**R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.**

**R23-1. Procurement of Construction.**

**R23-1-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63-56-208(2), this rule establishes procedures for the procurement of construction by the Division.

(2) The statutory provisions governing the procurement of construction by the Division are contained in Title 63, Chapter 56 and Title 63A, Chapter 5.

**R23-1-2. Definitions.**

(1) Except as otherwise stated in this rule, terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-56-105.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Acceptable Bid Security" means a bid bond meeting the requirements of Subsection R23-1-40(4).

(b) "Board" means the State Building Board established pursuant to Section 63A-5-101.

(c) "Cost Data" means factual information concerning the cost of labor, material, overhead, and other cost elements which are expected to be incurred or which have been actually incurred by the contractor in performing the contract.

(d) "Director" means the Director of the Division, including, unless otherwise stated, his duly authorized designee.

(e) "Division" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management established pursuant to Section 63A-5-201.

(f) "Established Market Price" means a current price, established in the usual and ordinary course of trade between buyers and sellers, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or supplier.

(g) "Price Data" means factual information concerning prices for supplies, services, or construction substantially identical to those being procured. Prices in this definition refer to offered or proposed selling prices and includes data relevant to both prime and subcontract prices.

(h) "Procuring Agencies" means, individually or collectively, the state, the Division, the owner and the using agency.

(i) "Products" means and includes materials, systems and equipment.

(j) "Proprietary Specification" means a specification which uses a brand name to describe the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the procuring agencies' requirements or which is written in such a manner that restricts the procurement to one brand.

(k) "Public Notice" means the notice that is publicized pursuant to this rule to notify contractors of Invitations For Bids and Requests For Proposals.

(l) "Record" shall have the meaning defined in Section 63-2-103 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

(m) "Specification" means any description of the physical, functional or performance characteristics of a supply or construction item. It may include requirements for inspecting, testing, or preparing a supply or construction item for delivery or use.

(n) "State" means the State of Utah.

(o) "Subcontractor" means any person who has a contract with any person other than the procuring agency to perform any portion of the work on a project.

(p) "Using Agency" means any state agency or any political subdivision of the state which utilizes any services or construction procured under these rules.

(q) "Work" means the furnishing of labor or materials, or both.

**R23-1-5. Competitive Sealed Bidding.**

(1) Use. Competitive sealed bidding, which includes multi-step sealed bidding, shall be used for the procurement of construction if the design-bid-build method of construction contract management described in Subsection R23-1-45(5)(b) is used unless a determination is made by the Director in accordance with Subsection R23-1-15(1)(c) that the competitive sealed proposals procurement method should be used.

(2) Public Notice of Invitations For Bids.

(a) Public notice of Invitations For Bids shall be publicized electronically on the Internet; and may be publicized in any or all of the following as determined appropriate:

(i) In a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the project is located;

(ii) In appropriate trade publications;

(iii) In a newspaper having general circulation in the state;

(iv) By any other method determined appropriate.

(b) A copy of the public notice shall be available for public inspection at the principal office of the Division in Salt Lake City, Utah.

(3) Content of the Public Notice. The public notice of Invitation For Bids shall include the following:

(a) The closing time and date for the submission of bids;

(b) The location to which bids are to be delivered;

(c) Directions for obtaining the bidding documents;

(d) A brief description of the project;

(e) Notice of any mandatory pre-bid meetings.

(4) Bidding Time. Bidding time is the period of time between the date of the first publication of the public notice and the final date and time set for the receipt of bids by the Division. Bidding time shall be set to provide bidders with reasonable time to prepare their bids and shall be not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular project as determined in writing by the Director.

(5) Bidding Documents. The bidding documents for an Invitation For Bids:

(a) shall include a bid form having a space in which the bid prices shall be inserted and which the bidder shall sign and submit along with all other required documents and materials; and

(b) may include qualification requirements as appropriate.

(6) Addenda to the Bidding Documents.

(a) Addenda shall be distributed or otherwise made available to all entities known to have obtained the bidding documents.

(b) Addenda shall be distributed or otherwise made available within a reasonable time to allow all prospective bidders to consider them in preparing bids. If the time set for the final receipt of bids will not permit appropriate consideration, the bidding time shall be extended to allow proper consideration of the addenda.

(7) Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids.

(a) Bids may be modified or withdrawn by the bidder by written notice delivered to the location designated in the public notice where bids are to be delivered prior to the time set for the opening of bids.

(b) Bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder when withdrawal of the bid is permitted.

(c) All documents relating to the modification or withdrawal of bids shall be made a part of the appropriate project file.

(8) Late Bids, Late Withdrawals, and Late Modifications. Any bid, withdrawal of bid, or modification of bid received after the time and date set for the submission of bids at the location designated in the notice shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered, unless it is the only bid received in which case it may be considered.

(9) Receipt, Opening, and Recording of Bids.

(a) Upon receipt, all bids and modifications shall be stored in a secure place until the time for bid opening.

(b) Bids and modifications shall be opened publicly, in the presence of one or more witnesses, at the time and place designated in the notice. The names of the bidders, the bid price, and other information deemed appropriate by the Director shall be read aloud or otherwise made available to the public. After the bid opening, the bids shall be tabulated or a bid abstract made. The opened bids shall be available for public inspection.

(10) Mistakes in Bids.

(a) If a mistake is attributable to an error in judgment, the bid may not be corrected. Bid correction or withdrawal by reason of an inadvertent, nonjudgmental mistake is permissible but only at the discretion of the Director and only to the extent it is not contrary to the interest of the procuring agencies or the fair treatment of other bidders.

(b) When it appears from a review of the bid that a mistake may have been made, the Director may request the bidder to confirm the bid in writing. Situations in which confirmation may be requested include obvious, apparent errors on the face of the bid or a bid substantially lower than the other bids submitted.

(c) This subsection sets forth procedures to be applied in three situations described below in which mistakes in bids are discovered after opening but before award.

(i) Minor formalities are matters which, in the discretion of the Director, are of form rather than substance evident from the bid document, or insignificant mistakes that can be waived or corrected without prejudice to other bidders and with respect to which, in the Director's discretion, the effect on price, quantity, quality, delivery, or contractual conditions is not or will not be significant. The Director, in his sole discretion, may waive minor formalities or allow the bidder to correct them depending on which is in the best interest of the procuring agencies. Examples include the failure of a bidder to:

(A) Sign the bid, but only if the unsigned bid is accompanied by other material indicating the bidder's intent to be bound;

(B) Acknowledge receipt of any addenda to the Invitation For Bids, but only if it is clear from the bid that the bidder received the addenda and intended to be bound by its terms; the addenda involved had a negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery; or the bidder acknowledged receipt of the addenda at the bid opening.

(ii) If the Director determines that the mistake and the intended bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be clearly evident on the face of the bid document are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors, and arithmetical errors.

(iii) A bidder may be permitted to withdraw a low bid if the Director determines a mistake is clearly evident on the face of the bid document but the intended amount of the bid is not similarly evident, or the bidder submits to the Division proof which, in the Director's judgment, demonstrates that a mistake was made.

(d) No bidder shall be allowed to correct a mistake or withdraw a bid because of a mistake discovered after award of the contract; provided, that mistakes of the types described in this Subsection (10) may be corrected or the award of the contract canceled if the Director determines that correction or cancellation will not prejudice the interests of the procuring agencies or fair competition.

(e) The Director shall approve or deny in writing all requests to correct or withdraw a bid.

(11) Bid Evaluation and Award. Except as provided in the following sentence, the contract is to be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid meets the requirements and criteria set forth in the bidding documents and no bid shall be evaluated for any requirements or criteria that are not disclosed in the bidding documents. A reciprocal preference shall be granted to a resident contractor if the provisions of Section 63-56-405 are met.

(12) Cancellation of Invitations For Bids; Rejection Of Bids in Whole or In Part.

(a) Although issuance of an Invitation For Bids does not compel award of a contract, the Division may cancel an Invitation For Bids or reject bids received in whole or in part only when the Director determines that it is in the best interests of the procuring agencies to do so.

(b) The reasons for cancellation or rejection shall be made a part of the project file and available for public inspection.

(c) Any determination of nonresponsibility of a bidder shall be made by the Director in writing and shall be based upon the criteria that the Director shall establish as relevant to this determination with respect to the particular project. An unreasonable failure of the bidder or to promptly supply information regarding responsibility may be grounds for a determination of nonresponsibility. Any bidder or determined to be nonresponsible shall be provided with a copy of the written determination within a reasonable time. The Board finds that it would impair governmental procurement proceedings by creating a disincentive for bidders to respond to inquiries of nonresponsibility. Therefore information furnished by a bidder or pursuant to any inquiry concerning responsibility shall be classified as a protected record pursuant to Section 63-2-304 and may be disclosed only as provided for in Subsection R23-1-35.

(13) Tie Bids. Tie bids shall be resolved in accordance with Section 63-56-426.

(14) Subcontractor Lists. For purposes of this Subsection (14), the definitions of Section 63A-5-208 shall be applicable. Within 24 hours after the bid opening time, not including Saturdays, Sundays and state holidays, the apparent lowest three bidders, as well as other bidders that desire to be considered, shall submit to the Division a list of their first-tier subcontractors that are in excess of the dollar amounts stated in Subsection 63-A-5-208(3)(a).

(a) The subcontractor list shall include the following:

(i) the type of work the subcontractor is to perform;

(ii) the subcontractor's name;

(iii) the subcontractor's bid amount;

(iv) the license number of the subcontractor issued by the Utah Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, if such license is required under Utah law; and

(v) the impact that the selection of any alternate included in the solicitation would have on the information required by this Subsection (14).

(b) The contract documents for a specific project may require that additional information be provided regarding any contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(c) If pursuant to Subsection 63A-5-208(4), a bidder intends to perform the work of a subcontractor or obtain, at a later date, a bid from a qualified subcontractor, the bidder shall:

(i) comply with the requirements of Section 63A-5-208 and

(ii) clearly list himself on the subcontractor list form.

(d) Errors on the subcontractor list will not disqualify the bidder if the bidder can demonstrate that the error is a result of his reasonable reliance on information that was provided by the subcontractor and was used to meet the requirements of this section, and, provided that this does not result in an adjustment to the bidder's contract amount.

(e) Pursuant to Sections 63A-5-208 and 63-2-304, information contained in the subcontractor list submitted to the Division shall be classified public except for the amount of subcontractor bids which shall be classified as protected until a contract has been awarded to the bidder at which time the

subcontractor bid amounts shall be classified as public. During the time that the subcontractor bids are classified protected, they may only be made available to procurement and other officials involved with the review and approval of bids.

(15) Change of Listed Subcontractors. Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change his listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following:

(a) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but is not limited to, the following reasons:

(i) the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing,

(ii) the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released;

(b) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors;

(c) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping;

(d) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall be borne by the contractor; and

(e) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.

**R23-1-10. Multi-Step Sealed Bidding.**

(1) Description. Multi-step sealed bidding is a two-phase process. In the first phase bidders submit unpriced technical offers to be evaluated. In the second phase, bids submitted by bidders whose technical offers are determined to be acceptable during the first phase are considered. It is designed to obtain the benefits of competitive sealed bidding by award of a contract to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder, and at the same time obtain the benefits of the competitive sealed proposals procedure through the solicitation of technical offers and the conduct of discussions to arrive at technical offers and terms acceptable to the Division and suitable for competitive pricing.

(2) Use. The multi-step sealed bidding method may be used when the Director deems it to the advantage of the state. Multi-step sealed bidding may be used when it is considered desirable:

(a) to invite and evaluate technical offers or statements of qualifications to determine their acceptability to fulfill the purchase description requirements;

(b) to conduct discussions for the purposes of facilitating understanding of the technical offer and purchase description requirements and, where appropriate, obtain supplemental information, permit amendments of technical offers, or amend the purchase description;

(c) to accomplish (a) or (b) prior to soliciting bids; and

(d) to award the contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder in accordance with the competitive sealed bidding procedures.

(3) Pre-Bid Conferences In Multi-Step Sealed Bidding. The Division may hold one or more pre-bid conferences prior to the submission of unpriced technical offers or at any time during the evaluation of the unpriced technical offers.

(4) Procedure for Phase One of Multi-Step Sealed Bidding.

(a) Public Notice. Multi-step sealed bidding shall be initiated by the issuance of a Public Notice in the form required by Subsections R23-1-5(2) and (3).

(b) Invitation for Bids. The multi-step Invitation for Bids shall state:

(i) that unpriced technical offers are requested;

(ii) when bids are to be submitted (if they are to be submitted at the same time as the unpriced technical offers, the bids shall be submitted in a separate sealed envelope);

(iii) that it is a multi-step sealed bid procurement, and bids will be considered only in the second phase and only from those bidders whose unpriced technical offers are found acceptable in the first phase;

(iv) the criteria to be used in the evaluation of the unpriced technical offers;

(v) that the Division, to the extent the Director finds necessary, may conduct oral or written discussions of the unpriced technical offers;

(vi) that the item being procured shall be furnished in accordance with the bidders technical offer as found to be finally acceptable and shall meet the requirements of the Invitation for Bids; and

(vii) that bidders may designate those portions of the unpriced technical offers which the bidder believes qualifies as a protected record as provided in Section R23-1-35. Such designated portions may be disclosed only as provided for in Section R23-1-35.

(c) Amendments to the Invitation for Bids. After receipt of unpriced technical offers, amendments to the Invitation for Bids shall be distributed only to bidders who submitted unpriced technical offers and they shall be allowed to submit new unpriced technical offers or to amend those submitted. If, in the opinion of the Director, a contemplated amendment will significantly change the nature of the procurement, the Invitation for Bids shall be canceled in accordance with Subsection R23-1-5(12) and a new Invitation for Bids may be issued.

(d) Receipt and Handling of Unpriced Technical Offers. After the date and time established for the receipt of unpriced technical offers, a register of bidders shall be open to public inspection. Prior to award, unpriced technical offers shall be shown only to those involved with the evaluation of the offers who shall adhere to the requirements of GRAMA and this rule. Except for those portions classified as protected under Section R23-1-35 or otherwise subject to non-disclosure under applicable law, unpriced technical offers shall be open to public inspection after award of the contract.

(e) Evaluation of Unpriced Technical Offers. The unpriced technical offers submitted by bidders shall be evaluated solely in accordance with the criteria set forth in the Invitation for Bids which may include an evaluation of the past performance of the bidder. The unpriced technical offers shall be categorized as acceptable or unacceptable. The Director shall record in writing the basis for finding an offer unacceptable and make it part of the procurement file.

(f) Discussion of Unpriced Technical Offers. Discussion of technical offers may be conducted with bidders who submit an acceptable technical offer. During the course of discussions, any information derived from one unpriced technical offer shall not be disclosed to any other bidder. Once discussions are begun, any bidder who has not been notified that its offer has been found unacceptable may submit supplemental information modifying or otherwise amending its technical offer until the closing date established by the Director. Submission may be made at the request of the Director or upon the bidder's own initiative.

(g) Notice of Unacceptable Unpriced Technical Offer. When the Director determines a bidder's unpriced technical offer to be unacceptable, he shall notify the bidder in writing. Such bidders shall not be afforded an additional opportunity to supplement technical offers.

(h) Confidentiality of Past Performance and Reference Information. Confidentiality of past performance and reference information shall be maintained in accordance with Subsection R23-1-15(10).

(5) Mistakes During Multi-Step Sealed Bidding. Mistakes may be corrected or bids may be withdrawn during phase one:

(a) before unpriced technical offers are considered;

(b) after any discussions have commenced under Subsection R23-1-10(4)(f); or

(c) when responding to any amendment of the Invitation for Bids. Otherwise mistakes may be corrected or withdrawal permitted in accordance with Subsection R23-1-5(10).

(6) Carrying Out Phase Two.

(a) Initiation. Upon the completion of phase one, the Director shall either:

(i) open bids submitted in phase one (if bids were required to be submitted) from bidders whose unpriced technical offers were found to be acceptable; provided, however, that the offers have remained unchanged, and the Invitation for Bids has not been amended subsequent to the submittal of bids; or

(ii) invite each acceptable bidder to submit a bid.

(b) Conduct. Phase two is to be conducted as any other competitive sealed bid procurement except:

(i) as specifically set forth in Section R23-1-10; and

(ii) no public notice is given of this invitation to submit.

**R23-1-15. Competitive Sealed Proposals.**

(1) Use.

(a) Construction Management. The competitive sealed proposals procurement method shall be used in the procurement of a construction manager under the construction manager/general contractor method of construction contract management described in subsection R23-1-45(5)(d) due to the need to consider qualifications, past performance and services offered in addition to the cost of the services and because only a small portion of the ultimate construction cost is typically considered in this selection.

(b) Design-Build. In order to meet the requirements of Section 63-56-703, competitive sealed proposals shall be used to procure design-build contracts.

(c) Design-Bid-Build. The competitive sealed proposals procurement method may be used for procuring a contractor under the design-bid-build method of construction contract management described in subsection R23-1-45(5)(b) only after the Director makes a determination that it is in the best interests of the state to use the competitive sealed proposals method due to unique aspects of the project that warrant the consideration of qualifications, past performance, schedule or other factors in addition to cost.

(2) Documentation. The Director's determination made under subsection R23-1-15(1)(c) shall be documented in writing and retained in the project file.

(3) Public Notice.

(a) Public notice of the Request for Proposals shall be publicized in the same manner provided for giving public notice of an Invitation for Bids, as provided in Subsection R23-1-5(2).

(b) The public notice shall include:

(i) a brief description of the project;

(ii) directions on how to obtain the Request for Proposal documents;

(iii) notice of any mandatory pre-proposal meetings; and

(iv) the closing date and time by which the first submittal of information is required;

(4) Proposal Preparation Time. Proposal preparation time is the period of time between the date of first publication of the public notice and the date and time set for the receipt of proposals by the Division. In each case, the proposal preparation time shall be set to provide offerors a reasonable time to prepare their proposals. The time between the first publication of the public notice and the earlier of the first required submittal of information or any mandatory pre-proposal meeting shall be not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular procurement as determined, in writing, by the Director.

(5) Form of Proposal. The Request for Proposals may state the manner in which proposals are to be submitted, including any forms for that purpose.

(6) Addenda to Requests for Proposals. Addenda to the requests for proposals may be made in the same manner provided for addenda to the bidding documents in connection with Invitations for Bids set forth in Subsection R23-1-5(6) except that addenda may be issued to qualified offerors until the deadline for best and final offers.

(7) Modification or Withdrawal of Proposals.

(a) Proposals may be modified prior to the due dates established in the Request for Proposals.

(b) Proposals may be withdrawn until the notice of selection is issued.

(8) Late Proposals, and Late Modifications. Except for modifications allowed pursuant to negotiation, any proposal, or modification received at the location designated for receipt of proposals after the due dates established in the Request for Proposals shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered unless there are no other offerors.

(9) Receipt and Registration of Proposals.

After the date established for the first receipt of proposals or other required information, a register of offerors shall be prepared and open to public inspection. Prior to award, proposals and modifications shall be shown only to procurement and other officials involved with the review and selection of proposals who shall adhere to the requirements of GRAMA and this rule.

(10) Confidentiality of Performance Evaluations and Reference Information. The Board finds that it is necessary to maintain the confidentiality of performance evaluations and reference information in order to avoid competitive injury and to encourage those persons providing the information to respond in an open and honest manner without fear of retribution. Accordingly, records containing performance evaluations and reference information are classified as protected records under the provisions of Subsections 63-2-304(6) and shall be disclosed only to those persons involved with the performance evaluation, the contractor that the information addresses and procurement and other officials involved with the review and selection of proposals. The Division may, however, provide reference information to other governmental entities for use in their procurement activities and to other parties when requested by the contractor that is the subject of the information. Any other disclosure of such performance evaluations and reference information shall only be as required by applicable law.

(11) Evaluation of Proposals.

(a) The evaluation of proposals shall be conducted by an evaluation committee appointed by the Director that may include representatives of the Division, the Board, other procuring agencies, and contractors, architects, engineers, and others of the general public. Each member of the selection committee shall certify as to his lack of conflicts of interest.

(b) The Request for Proposals shall state all of the evaluation factors and the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors.

(c) The evaluation shall be based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals. Numerical rating systems may be used but are not required. Factors not specified in the request for proposals shall not be considered.

(d) Proposals may be initially classified as potentially acceptable or unacceptable. Offerors whose proposals are unacceptable shall be so notified by the Director in writing and they may not continue to participate in the selection process.

(e) This classification of proposals may occur at any time during the selection process once sufficient information is received to consider the potential acceptability of the offeror.

(f) The request for proposals may provide for a limited

number of offerors who may be classified as potentially acceptable. In this case, the offerors considered to be most acceptable, up to the number of offerors allowed, shall be considered acceptable.

(12) Proposal Discussions with Individual Offerors.

(a) Unless only one proposal is received, proposal discussions with individual offerors, if held, shall be conducted with no less than the offerors submitting the two best proposals.

(b) Discussions are held to:

(i) Promote understanding of the procuring agency's requirements and the offerors' proposals; and

(ii) Facilitate arriving at a contract that will be most advantageous to the procuring agencies taking into consideration price and the other evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals.

(c) Offerors shall be accorded fair and equal treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussions and revisions of proposals. In conducting discussions, there shall be no disclosure of any information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors. Any oral clarification or change of a proposal shall be reduced to writing by the offeror.

(13) Best and Final Offers. If utilized, the Director shall establish a common time and date to submit best and final offers. Best and final offers shall be submitted only once unless the Director makes a written determination before each subsequent round of best and final offers demonstrating that another round is in the best interest of the procuring agencies and additional discussions will be conducted or the procuring agencies' requirements may be changed. Otherwise, no discussion of, or changes in, the best and final offers shall be allowed prior to award. Offerors shall also be informed that if they do not submit a notice of withdrawal or another best and final offer, their immediate previous offer will be construed as their best and final offer.

(14) Mistakes in Proposals.

(a) Mistakes discovered before the established due date. An offeror may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date established in the Request for Proposals for receipt of that information by withdrawing or correcting the proposal as provided in Subsection R23-1-15(7).

(b) Confirmation of proposal. When it appears from a review of the proposal before award that a mistake has been made, the offeror may be asked to confirm the proposal. Situations in which confirmation may be requested include obvious, apparent errors on the face of the proposal or a proposal amount that is substantially lower than the other proposals submitted. If the offeror alleges mistake, the proposal may be corrected or withdrawn as provided for in this section.

(c) Minor formalities. Minor formalities, unless otherwise corrected by an offeror as provided in this section, shall be treated as they are under Subsection R23-1-5(10)(c).

(d) Mistakes discovered after award. Offeror shall be bound to all terms, conditions and statements in offeror's proposal after award of the contract.

(15) Award.

(a) Award Documentation. A brief written justification statement shall be made showing the basis on which the award was found to be most advantageous to the state taking into consideration price and the other evaluation factors set forth in the Request for Proposals.

(b) One proposal received. If only one proposal is received in response to a Request for Proposals, the Director may, as he deems appropriate, make an award or, if time permits, resolicit for the purpose of obtaining additional competitive sealed proposals.

(16) Publicizing Awards.

(a) Notice. After the selection of the successful offeror(s), notice of award shall be available in the principal office of the Division in Salt Lake City, Utah and may be available on the Internet.

(b) Information Disclosed. The following shall be disclosed with the notice of award:

(i) the rankings of the proposals;

(ii) the names of the selection committee members;

(iii) the amount of each offeror's cost proposal;

(iv) the final scores used by the selection committee to make the selection, except that the names of the individual scorers shall not be associated with their individual scores; and

(v) the written justification statement supporting the selection.

(c) Information Classified as Protected. After due consideration and public input, the following has been determined by the Board to impair governmental procurement proceedings or give an unfair advantage to any person proposing to enter into a contract with the Division and shall be classified as protected records:

(i) the names of individual selection committee scorers in relation to their individual scores or rankings; and

(ii) non-public financial statements.

**R23-1-17. Bids Over Budget.**

(1) In the event all bids for a construction project exceed available funds as certified by the appropriate fiscal officer, and the low responsive and responsible bid does not exceed those funds by more than 5%, the Director may, where time or economic considerations preclude resolicitation of work of a reduced scope, negotiate an adjustment of the bid price, including changes in the bid requirements, with the low responsive and responsible bidder in order to bring the bid within the amount of available funds.

(2) As an alternative to the procedure authorized in Subsection (1), when all bids for a construction project exceed available funds as certified by the Director, and the Director finds that due to time or economic considerations the re-solicitation of a reduced scope of work would not be in the interest of the state, the Director may negotiate an adjustment in the bid price using one of the following methods:

(a) reducing the scope of work in specific subcontract areas and supervising the re-bid of those subcontracts by the low responsive and responsible bidder;

(b) negotiating with the low responsive and responsible bidder for a reduction in scope and cost with the value of those reductions validated in accordance with Section R23-1-50; or

(c) revising the contract documents and soliciting new bids only from bidders who submitted a responsive bid on the original solicitation. This re-solicitation may have a shorter bid response time than otherwise required.

(3) The use of one of the alternative procedures provided for in this subsection (2) must provide for the fair and equitable treatment of bidders.

(4) The Director's written determination, including a brief explanation of the basis for the decision shall be included in the contact file.

(5) This section does not restrict in any way, the right of the Director to use any emergency or sole source procurement provisions, or any other applicable provisions of State law or rule which may be used to award the construction project.

**R23-1-20. Small Purchases.**

(1) Procurements of $100,000 or Less.

(a) The Director may make procurements of construction estimated to cost $100,000 or less by soliciting at least two firms to submit written quotations. The award shall be made to the firm offering the lowest acceptable quotation.

(b) The names of the persons submitting quotations and the date and amount of each quotation shall be recorded and maintained as a public record by the Division.

(c) If the Director determines that other factors in addition

to cost should be considered in a procurement of construction estimated to cost $100,000 or less, the Director shall solicit proposals from at least two firms. The award shall be made to the firm offering the best proposal as determined through application of the procedures provided for in Section R23-1-15 except that a public notice is not required and only invited firms may submit proposals.

(2) Procurements of $10,000 or Less. The Director may make small purchases of construction of $10,000 or less in any manner that he shall deem to be adequate and reasonable.

(3) Division of Procurements. Procurements shall not be divided in order to qualify for the procedures outlined in this section.

**R23-1-25. Sole Source Procurement.**

(1) Conditions for Use of Sole Source Procurement.

The procedures concerning sole source procurement in this Section may be used if, in the discretion of the Director, a requirement is reasonably available only from a single source. Examples of circumstances which could also necessitate sole source procurement are:

(a) where the compatibility of product design, equipment, accessories, or replacement parts is the paramount consideration;

(b) where a sole supplier's item is needed for trial use or testing;

(c) procurement of public utility services;

(d) when it is a condition of a donation that will fund the full cost of the supply, material, equipment, service, or construction item.

(2) Written Determination. The determination as to whether a procurement shall be made as a sole source shall be made by the Director in writing and may cover more than one procurement. In cases of reasonable doubt, competition shall be solicited.

(3) Negotiation in Sole Source Procurement. The Director shall negotiate with the sole source vendor for considerations of price, delivery, and other terms.

**R23-1-30. Emergency Procurements.**

(1) Application. This section shall apply to every procurement of construction made under emergency conditions that will not permit other source selection methods to be used.

(2) Definition of Emergency Conditions. An emergency condition is a situation which creates a threat to public health, welfare, or safety such as may arise by reason of floods, epidemics, riots, natural disasters, wars, destruction of property, building or equipment failures, or any emergency proclaimed by governmental authorities.

(3) Scope of Emergency Procurements. Emergency procurements shall be limited to only those construction items necessary to meet the emergency.

(4) Authority to Make Emergency Procurements.

(a) The Division makes emergency procurements of construction when, in the Director's determination, an emergency condition exists or will exist and the need cannot be met through other procurement methods.

(b) The procurement process shall be considered unsuccessful when all bids or proposals received pursuant to an Invitation For Bids or Request For Proposals are nonresponsive, unreasonable, noncompetitive, or exceed available funds as certified by the appropriate fiscal officer, and time or other circumstances will not permit the delay required to resolicit competitive sealed bids or proposals. If emergency conditions exist after or are brought about by an unsuccessful procurement process, an emergency procurement may be made.

(5) Source Selection Methods. The source selection method used for emergency procurement shall be selected by the Director with a view to assuring that the required services of construction items are procured in time to meet the emergency. Given this constraint, as much competition as the Director determines to be practicable shall be obtained.

(6) Specifications. The Director may use any appropriate specifications without being subject to the requirements of Section R23-1-55.

(7) Required Construction Contract Clauses. The Director may modify or not use the construction contract clauses otherwise required by Section R23-1-60.

(8) Written Determination. The Director shall make a written determination stating the basis for each emergency procurement and for the selection of the particular source. This determination shall be included in the project file.

**R23-1-35. Protected Records.**

(1) General Classification. Records submitted to the Division in a procurement process are classified as public unless a different classification is determined in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 2, U.C.A., Government Records Access and Management Act, hereinafter referred to as GRAMA.

(2) Protected Records. Records meeting the requirements of Section 63-2-304 will be treated as protected records if the procedural requirements of GRAMA are met. Examples of protected records include the following:

(a) trade secrets, as defined in Section 13-24-2, if the requirements of Subsection R23-1-35(3) are met;

(b) commercial information or nonindividual financial information if the requirements of Subsection 63-2-304(2) and Subsection R23-1-35(3) are met; and

(c) records the disclosure of which would impair governmental procurement proceedings or give an unfair advantage to any person proposing to enter into a contract with the Division, including, but not limited to, those records for which such a determination is made in this rule R23-1, Procurement of Construction, or rule R23-2, Procurement of Architect-Engineer Services.

(3) Requests for Protected Status. Persons who believe that a submitted record, or portion thereof, should be protected under the classifications listed in Subsections R23-1-35(2)(a) and R23-1-35(2)(b) shall provide with the record a written claim of business confidentiality and a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim of business confidentiality. Such statements must address each portion of a document for which protected status is requested.

(4) Notification. A person who complies with this Section R23-1-35 shall be notified by the Division prior to the Division's public release of any information for which business confidentiality has been asserted.

(5) Disclosure of Records and Appeal. The records access determination and any further appeal of such determination shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Sections 63-2-308 and 63-2-401 et seq., GRAMA.

(6) Not Limit Rights. Nothing in this rule shall be construed to limit the right of the Division to protect a record from public disclosure where such protection is allowed by law.

**R23-1-40. Acceptable Bid Security; Performance and Payment Bonds.**

(1) Application. This section shall govern bonding and bid security requirements for the award of construction contracts by the Division in excess of $50,000; although the Division may require acceptable bid security and performance and payment bonds on smaller contracts. Bidding Documents shall state whether acceptable bid security, performance bonds or payment bonds are required.

(2) Acceptable Bid Security.

(a) Invitations for Bids and Requests For Proposals shall require the submission of acceptable bid security in an amount equal to at least five percent of the bid, at the time the bid is

submitted. If a contractor fails to accompany its bid with acceptable bid security, the bid shall be deemed nonresponsive, unless this failure is found to be nonsubstantial as hereinafter provided.

(b) If acceptable bid security is not furnished, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive, unless the failure to comply is determined by the Director to be nonsubstantial. Failure to submit an acceptable bid security may be deemed nonsubstantial if:

(i)(A) the bid security is submitted on a form other than the Division's required bid bond form and the bid security meets all other requirements including being issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Subsection (5); and

(B) the contractor provides acceptable bid security by the close of business of the next succeeding business day after the Division notified the contractor of the defective bid security; or

(ii) only one bid is received.

(3) Payment and Performance Bonds. Payment and performance bonds in the amount of 100% of the contract price are required for all contracts in excess of $50,000. These bonds shall cover the procuring agencies and be delivered by the contractor to the Division at the same time the contract is executed. If a contractor fails to deliver the required bonds, the contractor's bid shall be found nonresponsive and its bid security shall be forfeited.

(4) Forms of Bonds. Bid Bonds, Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be from sureties meeting the requirements of Subsection (5) and must be on the exact bond forms most recently adopted by the Board and on file with the Division.

(5) Surety firm requirements. All surety firms must be authorized to do business in the State of Utah and be listed in the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies for an amount not less than the amount of the bond to be issued. A co-surety may be utilized to satisfy this requirement.

(6) Waiver. The Director may waive the bonding requirement if the Director finds, in writing, that bonds cannot be reasonably obtained for the work involved.

**R23-1-45. Methods of Construction Contract Management.**

(1) Application. This section contains provisions applicable to the selection of the appropriate type of construction contract management.

(2) Flexibility. The Director shall have sufficient flexibility in formulating the construction contract management method for a particular project to fulfill the needs of the procuring agencies. In each instance consideration commensurate with the project's size and importance should be given to all the appropriate and effective means of obtaining both the design and construction of the project. The methods for achieving the purposes set forth in this rule are not to be construed as an exclusive list.

(3) Selecting the Method of Construction Contracting. In selecting the construction contracting method, the Director shall consider the results achieved on similar projects in the past, the methods used, and other appropriate and effective methods and how they might be adapted or combined to fulfill the needs of the procuring agencies. The use of the design-bid-build method is an appropriate contracting method for the majority of construction contracts entered into by the Division with a cost equal to or less than $1,500,000 and the construction manager/general contractor method is an appropriate contracting method for the majority of construction contracts entered into by the Division with a cost greater than $1,500,000. The Director shall include a statement in the project file setting forth the basis for using any construction contracting method other than those suggested in the preceding sentence.

(4) Criteria for Selecting Construction Contracting Methods. Before choosing the construction contracting method to use, the Director shall consider the factors outlined in Subsection 63-56-501(1)(c).

(5) General Descriptions.

(a) Application of Descriptions. The following descriptions are provided for the more common contracting methods. The methods described are not all mutually exclusive and may be combined on a project. These descriptions are not intended to be fixed for all construction projects of the State. In each project, these descriptions may be adapted to fit the circumstances of that project.

(b) Design-Bid-Build. The design-bid-build method is typified by one business, acting as a general contractor, contracting with the state to complete a construction project in accordance with drawings and specifications provided by the state within a defined time period. Generally the drawings and specifications are prepared by an architectural or engineering firm under contract with the state. Further, while the general contractor may take responsibility for successful completion of the project, much of the work may be performed by specialty contractors with whom the prime contractor has entered into subcontracts.

(c) Design-Build. In a design-build project, a business contracts directly with the Division to meet requirements described in a set of performance specifications. The design-build contractor is responsible for both design and construction. This method can include instances where the design-build contractor supplies the site as part of the package.

(d) Construction Manager/General Contractor. A construction manager/general contractor is a firm experienced in construction that provides professional services to evaluate and to implement drawings and specifications as they affect time, cost, and quality of construction and the ability to coordinate the construction of the project, including the administration of change orders. The Division may contract with the construction manager/general contractor early in a project to assist in the development of a cost effective design. The construction manager/general contractor will generally become the general contractor for the project and procure subcontract work at a later date. The procurement of a construction manager/general contractor may be based, among other criteria, on proposals for a management fee which is either a lump sum or a percentage of construction costs with a guaranteed maximum cost. If the design is sufficiently developed prior to the selection of a construction manager/general contractor, the procurement may be based on proposals for a lump sum or guaranteed maximum cost for the construction of the project. The contract with the construction manager/general contractor may provide for a sharing of any savings which are achieved below the guaranteed maximum cost. When entering into any subcontract that was not specifically included in the Construction Manager/General Contractor's cost proposal submitted in the original procurement of the Construction Manager/General Contractor's services, the Construction Manager/General Contractor shall procure that subcontractor by using one of the source selection methods provided for in Title 63, Chapter 56, Part 4, Source Selections and Contract Formation, in a similar manner as if the subcontract work was procured directly by the Division.

**R23-1-50. Cost or Pricing Data and Analysis; Audits.**

(1) Applicability. Cost or pricing data shall be required when negotiating contracts and adjustments to contracts if:

(a) adequate price competition is not obtained as provided in Subsection (2); and

(b) the amounts set forth in Subsection (3) are exceeded.

(2) Adequate Price Competition. Adequate price competition is achieved for portions of contracts or entire

contracts when one of the following is met:

(a) When a contract is awarded based on competitive sealed bidding;

(b) When a contractor is selected from competitive sealed proposals and cost was one of the selection criteria;

(c) For that portion of a contract that is for a lump sum amount or a fixed percentage of other costs when the contractor was selected from competitive sealed proposals and the cost of the lump sum or percentage amount was one of the selection criteria;

(d) For that portion of a contract for which adequate price competition was not otherwise obtained when competitive bids were obtained and documented by either the Division or the contractor;

(e) When costs are based upon established catalogue or market prices;

(f) When costs are set by law or rule;

(g) When the Director makes a written determination that other circumstances have resulted in adequate price competition.

(3) Amounts. This section does not apply to:

(a) Contracts or portions of contracts costing less than $100,000, and

(b) Change orders and other price adjustments of less than $25,000.

(4) Other Applications. The Director may apply the requirements of this section to any contract or price adjustment when he determines that it would be in the best interest of the state.

(5) Submission of Cost or Pricing Data and Certification. When cost or pricing data is required, the data shall be submitted prior to beginning price negotiation. The offeror or contractor shall keep the data current throughout the negotiations certify as soon as practicable after agreement is reached on price that the cost or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined date.

(6) Refusal to Submit. If the offeror refuses to submit the required data, the Director shall determine in writing whether to disqualify the noncomplying offeror, to defer award pending further investigation, or to enter into the contract. If a contractor refuses to submit the required data to support a price adjustment, the Director shall determine in writing whether to further investigate the price adjustment, to not allow any price adjustment, or to set the amount of the price adjustment.

(7) Defective Cost or Pricing Data. If certified cost or pricing data are subsequently found to have been inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent as of the date stated in the certificate, the Division shall be entitled to an adjustment of the contract price to exclude any significant sum, including profit or fee, to the extent the contract sum was increased because of the defective data. It is assumed that overstated cost or pricing data increased the contract price in the amount of the defect plus related overhead and profit or fee; therefore, unless there is a clear indication that the defective data were not used or relied upon, the price should be reduced by this amount. In establishing that the defective data caused an increase in the contract price, the Director shall not be required to reconstruct the negotiation by speculating as to what would have been the mental attitudes of the negotiating parties if the correct data had been submitted at the time of agreement on price.

(8) Audit. The Director may, at his discretion, and at reasonable times and places, audit or cause to be audited the books and information of a contractor, prospective contractor, subcontractor, or prospective subcontractor which are related to the cost or pricing data submitted.

(9) Retention of Books and Information. Any contractor who receives a contract or price adjustment for which cost or pricing data is required shall maintain all books and information that relate to the cost or pricing data for three years from the date of final payment under the contract. This requirement shall also extend to any subcontractors of the contractor.

**R23-1-55. Specifications.**

(1) General Provisions.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of a specification is to serve as a basis for obtaining a supply or construction item adequate and suitable for the procuring agencies' needs and the requirements of the project, in a cost-effective manner, taking into account, the costs of ownership and operation as well as initial acquisition costs. Specifications shall permit maximum practicable competition consistent with this purpose. Specifications shall be drafted with the objective of clearly describing the procuring agencies' requirements.

(b) Preference for Commercially Available Products. Recognized, commercially-available products shall be procured wherever practicable. In developing specifications, accepted commercial standards shall be used and unique products shall be avoided, to the extent practicable.

(c) Nonrestrictiveness Requirements. All specifications shall be written in such a manner as to describe the requirements to be met, without having the effect of exclusively requiring a proprietary supply, or construction item, or procurement from a sole source, unless no other manner of description will suffice. In that event, a written determination shall be made that it is not practicable to use a less restrictive specification.

(2) Director's Responsibilities.

(a) The Director is responsible for the preparation of all specifications.

(b) The Division may enter into contracts with others to prepare construction specifications when there will not be a substantial conflict of interest. The Director shall retain the authority to approve all specifications.

(c) Whenever specifications are prepared by persons other than Division personnel, the contract for the preparation of specifications shall require the specification writer to adhere to the requirements of this section.

(3) Types of Specifications. The Director may use any method of specifying construction items which he considers to be in the best interest of the state including the following:

(a) By a performance specification stating the results to be achieved with the contractor choosing the means.

(b) By a prescriptive specification describing a means for achieving desired, but normally unstated, ends. Prescriptive specifications include the following:

(i) Descriptive specifications, providing a detailed written description of the required properties of a product and the workmanship required to fabricate, erect and install without using trade names; or

(ii) Proprietary specifications, identifying the desired product by using manufacturers, brand names, model or type designation or important characteristics. This is further divided into two classes:

(A) Sole Source, where a rigid standard is specified and there are no allowed substitutions due to the nature of the conditions to be met. This may only be used when very restrictive standards are necessary and there is only one proprietary product known that will meet the rigid standards needed. A sole source proprietary specification must be approved by the Director.

(B) Or Equal, which allows substitutions if properly approved.

(c) By a reference standard specification where documents or publications are incorporated by reference as though included in their entirety.

(d) By a nonrestrictive specification which may describe elements of prescriptive or performance specifications, or both, in order to describe the end result, thereby giving the contractor latitude in methods, materials, delivery, conditions, cost or other

characteristics or considerations to be satisfied.

(4) Procedures for the Development of Specifications.

(a) Specifications may designate alternate supplies or construction items where two or more design, functional, or proprietary performance criteria will satisfactorily meet the procuring agencies' requirements.

(b) The specification shall contain a nontechnical section to include any solicitation or contract term or condition such as a requirement for the time and place of bid opening, time of delivery, payment, liquidated damages, and similar contract matters.

(c) Use of Proprietary Specifications.

(i) The Director shall seek to designate three brands as a standard reference and shall state that substantially equivalent products to those designated will be considered for award, with particular conditions of approval being described in the specification.

(ii) Unless the Director determines that the essential characteristics of the brand names included in the proprietary specifications are commonly known in the industry or trade, proprietary specifications shall include a description of the particular design, functional, or performance characteristics which are required.

(iii) Where a proprietary specification is used in a solicitation, the solicitation shall contain explanatory language that the use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and characteristics desired and is not intended to limit or restrict competition.

(iv) The Division shall solicit sources to achieve whatever degree of competition is practicable. If only one source can supply the requirement, the procurement shall be made in accordance with Section R23-1-25.

**R23-1-60. Construction Contract Clauses.**

(1) Required Contract Clauses. Pursuant to Section 63-56-601, the document entitled "Required Construction Contract Clauses", Dated May 25, 2005, and on file with the Division, is hereby incorporated by reference. Except as provided in Subsections R23-1-30(7) and R23-1-60(2), the Division shall include these clauses in all construction contracts.

(2) Revisions to Contract Clauses. The clauses required by this section may be modified for use in any particular contract when, pursuant to Subsection 63-56-601(5), the Director makes a written determination describing the circumstances justifying the variation or variations. Notice of any material variations from the contract clauses required by this section shall be included in any invitation for bids or request for proposals. Examples of changes that are not material variations include, but are not limited to, the following: grammatical corrections; corrections made that resolve conflicts in favor of the intent of the document as a whole; and changes that reflect State law or rule and applicable court case law.

**KEY: contracts, public buildings, procurement**
**June 1, 2006 63A-5-103 et seq.**
**Notice of Continuation June 6, 2002 63-56-14(2)**
**63-56-20(7)**

**R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.**
**R23-2. Procurement of Architect-Engineer Services.**
**R23-2-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63-56-208(2), this rule establishes procedures for the procurement of architect-engineer services by the Division.

(2) The statutory provisions governing the procurement of architect-engineer services by the Division are contained in Title 63, Chapter 56 and Title 63A, Chapter 5.

**R23-2-2. Definitions.**

(1) Except as otherwise stated in this rule, terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-56-105.

(2) The following additional terms are defined for this rule.

(a) "Board" means the State Building Board established pursuant to Section 63A-5-101.

(b) "Director" means the Director of the Division, including, unless otherwise stated, his duly authorized designee.

(c) "Division" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management established pursuant to Section 63A-5-201.

(d) "Public Notice" means the notice that is publicized pursuant to this rule to notify architects and engineers of Solicitations.

(e) "Record" shall have the meaning defined in Section 63-2-103 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

(f) "Solicitations" means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, used for soliciting information from architects and engineers seeking to provide architect-engineer services to the Division.

(g) "State" means the State of Utah.

(h) "Using Agency" means any state agency or any political subdivision of the state which utilizes the services procured under this rule.

**R23-2-3. Register of Architectural/Engineering Firms.**

(1) Architects and engineers interested in being considered for architect-engineer services procured by the Division under Section R23-2-19 may submit an annual statement of qualifications and performance data.

(2) The Division shall maintain a file of information submitted under Subsection (1).

(3) Except for services procured under Sections R23-2-17 and R23-2-19, an updated or project specific statement of qualifications shall generally be required in order to be considered in procurements of services for a specific project as provided in the solicitation.

**R23-2-4. Public Notice of Solicitations.**

The Division shall publicize its needs for architect-engineer services in the manner provided in Subsection R23-1-5(2). The public notice shall include:

(1) the closing time and date by which the first submittal of information is required;

(2) directions for obtaining the solicitation;

(3) a brief description of the project; and

(4) notice of any mandatory pre-submittal meetings.

**R23-2-5. Submittal Preparation Time.**

Submittal preparation time is the period of time between the date of first publication of the public notice, and the date and time set for the receipt of submittals by the Division. In each case, the submittal preparation time shall be set to provide architects and engineers a reasonable time to prepare their submittals. The time between the first publication of the public notice and the earlier of the first required submittal of information or any mandatory meeting shall be not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular procurement as determined, in writing, by the Director.

**R23-2-6. Form of Submittal.**

The solicitation may provide for or limit the form of submittals, including any forms for that purpose.

**R23-2-7. Addenda to Solicitations.**

Addenda to the solicitation may be made in the same manner provided for addenda to the bidding documents in connection with Invitations for Bids set forth in Subsection R23-1-5(6) except that addenda may be issued until the selection of an architect or engineer is completed.

**R23-2-8. Modification or Withdrawal of Submittals.**

(1) Submittals may be modified prior to the due dates established in the solicitation.

(2) Architects and engineers may withdraw from consideration until a contract is executed.

**R23-2-9. Late Proposals and Late Modifications.**

Except for modifications allowed pursuant to negotiation, any proposal or modification received at the location designated for receipt of submittals after the due dates established in the Solicitation shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered unless no other submittals are received.

**R23-2-10. Receipt and Registration of Submittals.**

After the date established for the first submittal of information, a register of submitting architects and engineers shall be prepared and open to public inspection. Prior to award, submittals and modifications shall be shown only to procurement officials and other persons involved with the review and selection process who shall adhere to the requirements of GRAMA and this rule.

**R23-2-11. Disclosure of Submittals, Performance Evaluations, and References.**

(1) Except as provided in this rule, submittals shall be open to public inspection after notice of the selection results.

(2) The classification of records as protected and the treatment of such records shall be as provided in Section R23-1-35.

(3) The Board finds that it is necessary to maintain the confidentiality of performance evaluations and reference information in order to avoid competitive injury and to encourage those persons providing the information to respond in an open and honest manner without fear of retribution. Accordingly, records containing performance evaluations and reference information are classified as protected records under the provisions of Subsection 63-2-304(6) and shall be disclosed only to those persons involved with the performance evaluation, the architect-engineer that the information addresses and persons involved with the review and selection of submittals. The Division may, however, provide reference information to other governmental entities for use in their procurement activities and to other parties when requested by the architect-engineer that is the subject of the information. Any other disclosure of such performance evaluations and reference information shall only be as required by applicable law.

**R23-2-12. Selection Committee.**

(1) The Board delegates to the director the authority to appoint a selection committee which may include representatives of the Board, the Division, the using agency, and architects, engineers and others of the general public.

(2) Each member of the selection committee shall certify as to his lack of conflicts of interest.

**R23-2-13. Evaluation and Ranking.**

(1) The selection committee shall evaluate the relative competence and qualifications of architects and engineers who submit the required information.

(2) The evaluation shall be based on evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation and may include:

(a) past performance and references;

(b) qualifications and experience of the firm and key individuals;

(c) plans for managing and avoiding project risks;

(d) interviews; and

(e) other factors that indicate the relevant competence and qualifications of the architect-engineer and the architect-engineer's ability to satisfactorily provide the desired services.

(3) The evaluation may be conducted in two phases with the first phase identifying no less than the top three ranked firms to be evaluated further in the second phase unless less than three firms are competing for the contract.

(4) Numerical rating systems may be used but are not required.

(5) The evaluation committee shall rank at least the top three firms.

**R23-2-14. Publicizing Selections.**

(1) Notice. After the selection of the successful firm, notice of the selection shall be available in the principal office of the Division in Salt Lake City, Utah and may be available on the Internet.

(2) Information Disclosed. The following shall be disclosed with the notice of selection:

(a) the ranking of the firms;

(b) the names of the selection committee members;

(c) the final scores used by the selection committee to make the selection, except that the names of the individual scorers shall not be associated with their individual scores; and

(d) the written justification statement supporting the selection.

(3) Information Classified as Protected. After due consideration and public input, the following has been determined by the Board to impair governmental procurement proceedings or give an unfair advantage to any person proposing to enter into a contract with the Division and shall be classified as protected records:

(a) the names of individual selection committee scorers in relation to their individual scores or rankings; and

(b) non-public financial statements.

**R23-2-15. Negotiation and Appointment.**

The Director shall conduct negotiations as provided for in Section 63-56-704 until an agreement is reached.

**R23-2-16. Role of the Board.**

(1) The Board has the responsibility to establish and monitor the selection process. It must verify the acceptability of the procedure and make changes in procedure as determined necessary by the Board.

(2) At each regular meeting of the Board, the Division shall submit a list of all architect/engineer contracts entered into since its previous report and the method of selection used. This shall be for the information of the Board.

**R23-2-17. Performance Evaluation.**

(1) The Division shall evaluate the performance of the architectural/engineering firm and shall provide an opportunity for the using agency to comment on the Division's evaluation.

(2) This evaluation shall become a part of the record of that architectural/engineering firm within the Division. The architectural/engineering firm shall be provided a copy of its evaluation at the end of the project and may enter its response in the file.

(3) Confidentiality of the evaluation information shall be addressed as provided in Subsection R23-2-11(3).

**R23-2-18. Emergency Conditions.**

The Director, in consultation with the chairman of the Board, shall determine if emergency conditions exist and document his decision in writing. The Director may use any reasonable method of awarding contracts for architect-engineer services in emergency conditions.

**R23-2-19. Direct Awards.**

(1) The Director may award a contract to an architectural/engineering firm without following the procedures of this rule if:

(a) The contract is for a project which is integrally related to, or an extension of, a project which was previously awarded to the architectural/engineering firm;

(b) The architectural/engineering firm performed satisfactorily on the related project; and

(c) The Director determines that the direct award is in the best interests of the State.

(2) The Director shall place written documentation of the reasons for the direct award in the project file and shall report the action to the Board at its next meeting.

**R23-2-20. Small Purchases.**

(1) If the Director determines that the services of architects and engineers can be procured for less than $50,000, or if the estimated construction cost of the project is less than $500,000, the procedures contained in Subsection (2) may be used.

(2) The Director shall select a qualified firm and attempt to negotiate a contract for the required services at a fair and reasonable price. The qualified firm may be, but is not required to be, selected from the register of architectural and engineering firms provided for in Section R23-2-3. If, after negotiations on price, the parties cannot agree upon a price that, in the Director's judgment, is fair and reasonable, negotiations shall be terminated with that firm and negotiations begun with another qualified firm. This process shall continue until a contract is negotiated at a fair and reasonable price.

**R23-2-21. Alternative Procedures.**

(1) The Division may enhance the process whenever the Director determines that it would be in the best interest of the state. This may include the use of a design competition.

(2) Any exceptions to this rule must be justified to and approved by the Board.

(3) Regardless of the process used, the using agency shall be involved jointly with the Division in the selection process.

**KEY: procurement, architects, engineers**
**June 1, 2006 63A-5-103 et seq.**
**Notice of Continuation December 23, 2004 63-2-101 et seq.**
**63-56-14(2)**

**R131. Capitol Preservation Board (State), Administration.**
**R131-4. Procurement of Construction.**
**R131-4-1. Purpose and Authority.**

In accordance with the Utah procurement code, this rule establishes procedures for the procurement of construction by the Capitol Preservation Board (Board).

**R131-4-2. Definitions.**

(1) In addition to terms defined in the Utah procurement code:

(a) "Acceptable Bid Security" means either:

(i) A bid bond which meets the requirements of this rule; or

(ii) A cashier's or certified check.

(b) "Cost Data" means factual information concerning details; including expected monetary values for labor, material, overhead, and other pricing components which the contractor has included, or will include as part of performing the contract.

(c) " Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Board, including, unless otherwise stated, his duly authorized designee.

(d) "Emergency Condition" means a situation which creates a threat to public safety, health, or welfare that is caused by flood, epidemic, riot, natural disaster, war, etc. that results in/or has the likely potential to result in destruction of property, building or equipment failures; or any other urgent condition proclaimed by an authorized government official.

(e) "Established Market Price" means a current price, resulting from the usual and ordinary course of trade between buyers and sellers, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or supplier.

(f) "Price Data" means factual information concerning prices for supplies, services, or construction substantially identical to those being procured. Prices in this definition refer to offered or proposed selling prices and includes data relevant to both prime and subcontract prices.

(g) "Procuring Agencies" means, individually or collectively, the state, the Board, the owner and a using agency, if any.

(h) "Products" means and includes materials, systems and equipment that are components of a construction project.

(i) "Proprietary Specification" means a specification which uses a brand name to describe the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the procuring agencies' requirements.

(j) "Specification" means terms that describe the physical, functional or performance characteristics, of a supply or construction item. It may include requirements for inspecting, testing, or the preparation of supply or construction items for delivery or use in the construction process.

(k) "State" means the State of Utah.

(l) "Subcontractor" means any person who has a contract with any person other than the procuring agency to perform any portion of the work on a project.

(m) "Work" means the furnishing of labor or materials, or both.

**R131-4-3. Competitive Sealed Bidding.**

(1) General. Competitive sealed bidding, including multi-step sealed bidding, shall be an allowable method for the procurement of construction when a single prime contractor is used. Other methods may be considered as extenuating circumstances occur.

(2) Public Notice to Contractors of Invitations For Bids.

(a) Public notice to contractors of Invitations For Bids shall be publicized in a newspaper having general circulation in the state; and may be publicized in any or all of the following as determined appropriate:

(i) In a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the project is located;

(ii) In appropriate trade publications;

(iii) By electronic means; or

(iv) By any other method determined appropriate.

(b) A copy of the public notice shall be available for public inspection at the principal office of the Board in Salt Lake City, Utah.

(3) Content of the Public Notice to Contractors for Invitation For Bids. The public notice to Contractors for Invitation For Bids (herein referred to as the "Notice") shall include the following:

(a) The closing time and date for the submission of bids;

(b) The address of the office to which bids are to be delivered;

(c) The address where the bidding documents may be obtained;

(d) A brief description of the project;

(e) Notice of any mandatory pre-bid meetings.

(4) Bidding Time. Bidding time is the period of time between the date of the first publication of the notice and the final date and time set for the receipt of bids by the Board. Bidding time shall be set to provide bidders with reasonable time to prepare their bids, and shall be not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular project as determined in writing by the Executive Director.

(5) Proposal Form. The bidding documents for an Invitation For Bids shall include a proposal form having a space in which the bid prices shall be inserted and which the bidder shall sign and submit along with all other required documents and materials.

(6) Addenda to the Bidding Documents.

(a) Addenda shall be provided to all entities known to have obtained bidding documents for a project.

(b) Addenda shall be distributed within a reasonable time to allow all prospective bidders to consider them in preparing bids. If the time set for the final receipt of bids will not permit appropriate consideration, the bidding time shall be extended to allow proper consideration of the addenda. The person responsible for the issuance of bidding documents shall confirm in writing, any addenda communicated to bidders by telephone.

(7) Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids.

(a) Bids may be modified or withdrawn by the bidder by written notice delivered to the place designated in the notice when bids are to be delivered prior to the time set for the opening of bids.

(b) Bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder when withdrawal of the bid is permitted.

(c) All documents relating to the modification or withdrawal of bids shall be made a part of the appropriate project file.

(8) Late Bids, Late Withdrawals, and Late Modifications. Any bid, withdrawal of bid, or modification of bid received after the time and date set for the submission of bids at the place designated in the notice shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered, unless it is the only bid received in which case it may be considered.

(9) Receipt, Opening, and Recording of Bids.

(a) Upon receipt, all bids and modifications shall be stored in a secure place until the time for bid opening.

(b) Bids and modifications shall be opened publicly, in the presence of one or more witnesses, at times and places designated in the notice. The names of the bidders, the bid price, and other information deemed appropriate by the Executive Director shall be read aloud or otherwise made available to the public. After the bid opening, the bids shall be tabulated or a bid abstract made. The name and address of at least one witness shall be recorded in the official minutes of the bid opening meeting. The opened bids shall be available for public inspection.

(10) Mistakes in Bids.

(a) If a mistake is attributable to an error in judgment, the bid may not be corrected. Bid correction or withdrawal by reason of an inadvertent, nonjudgmental mistake is permissible but only at the discretion of the Executive Director and only to the extent it is not contrary to the interest of the Board or the fair treatment of other bidders.

(b) When it appears from a review of the bid that a mistake may have been made, the Executive Director may request the bidder to confirm the bid in writing. Situations in which confirmation may be requested include obvious, apparent errors on the face of the bid or a bid lower than the other bids submitted that appears to have neglected some part of the project.

(c) Mistakes at Bid Opening: The Director shall weigh the types of factors described below in which mistakes in bids are discovered after opening but before award. After the bid opening, no changes in bid prices or other provisions of bids prejudicial to the interest of the procuring agencies or fair competition shall be permitted. These include:

(i) Minor formalities are matters which, at the discretion of the Board or Executive Director, are found to be of form rather than substance evident from the bid document, or are insignificant mistakes that can be waived or corrected without prejudice to other bidders and with respect to which, in the Executive Director's discretion, the effect on price, quantity, quality, delivery, or contractual conditions is not or will not be significant. The Executive Director may waive minor formalities or allow the bidder to correct them depending on which is in the best interest of the procuring agencies. Examples include the failure of a bidder to:

(A) Sign the bid, but only if the unsigned bid is accompanied by other material indicating the bidder's intent to be bound;

(B) Acknowledge receipt of any addenda to the Invitation For Bids, but only if it is clear from the bid that the bidder received the addenda and intended to be bound by its terms; the addenda involved had a negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery; or the bidder acknowledged receipt of the addenda at the bid opening.

(ii) A determination by the Executive Director that the mistake and the intended bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document. The bid shall be corrected to reflect the intent of the bidder, and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be clearly evident on the face of the bid document are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors, and arithmetical errors.

(iii) Approval to withdraw a low bid if the Executive Director determines a mistake is clearly evident on the face of the bid document but the intended amount of the bid is not similarly evident, or if the bidder submits to the Board proof of evidentiary value which, in the Executive Director's best judgment, clearly and convincingly demonstrates that a mistake in calculation or estimation was made.

(d) No bidder shall be allowed to correct a mistake or withdraw a bid because of a mistake discovered after award of the contract; provided, that mistakes of the types described in this rule may be corrected or the award of the contract canceled if the Executive Director determines that correction or cancellation will not prejudice the interests of the procuring agencies or fair competition.

(e) The Executive Director shall approve in writing, all requests to correct or withdraw a bid, which may be finalized after the receipt of the bidder's written request for correction or withdrawal.

(11) Bid Evaluation and Award. Except as provided below, the contract may be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid meets the requirements and criteria set forth in the bidding documents.

(12) Cancellation of Invitations For Bids; Rejection Of Bids in Whole or In Part.

(a) Although issuance of an Invitation For Bids does not compel award of a contract, the Board may cancel an Invitation For Bids or reject bids received in whole or in part when the Executive Director determines that it is in the best interests of the state to do so.

(b) The reasons for cancellation or rejection shall be documented and made a part of the project file and available for public inspection. Any determination of nonresponsibility of a bidder or offeror shall be made by the Executive Director in writing. An unreasonable failure of the bidder or offeror to promptly supply information regarding responsibility may be grounds for a determination of nonresponsibility. Any bidder or offeror determined to be nonresponsible shall be provided with a copy of the written determination within a reasonable time. Information furnished by a bidder or offeror pursuant to any inquiry concerning responsibility shall not be disclosed to the public by the Board without the prior written consent of the bidder or offeror.

**R131-4-4. Multi-Step Sealed Bidding.**

(1) Description. Multi-step sealed bidding is a two-phase process. In the first phase, bidders shall submit unpriced technical offers to be evaluated. In the second phase, bidders whose technical offers are determined to be acceptable during the first phase shall be invited to submit price bids.

(2) Use. Multi-step sealed bidding may be used:

(a) to invite and evaluate technical offers or statements of qualifications to determine their acceptability to fulfill the purchase description requirements;

(b) to conduct discussions of the technical offer, obtain supplemental information or amend technical offers or the purchase description prior to soliciting priced bids; or

(c) to award the contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder in accordance with the competitive sealed bidding procedures.

(3) Pre-Bid Conferences In Multi-Step Sealed Bidding. The Board of Executive Director may hold one or more pre-bid conferences prior to the submission of unpriced technical offers or at any time during the evaluation of the unpriced technical offers.

(4) Procedure for Phase One of Multi-Step Sealed Bidding.

(a) Public Notice. Multi-step sealed bidding shall be initiated by a Public Notice to Contractors for Invitation for Bids.

(b) Invitation for Bids. The multi-step Invitation for Bids shall state:

(i) that unpriced technical offers are requested;

(ii) that either price bids are to be submitted at the same time as unpriced technical offers; or in a separate sealed envelope;

(iii) that it is a multi-step sealed bid procurement, and priced bids will be considered only in the second phase and only from those bidders whose unpriced technical offers are found acceptable in the first phase;

(iv) the criteria to be used in the evaluation of the unpriced technical offers;

(v) that the Executive Director may conduct oral or written discussions of the unpriced technical offers; or

(vi) that bidders may designate those portions of the unpriced technical offers which contain trade secrets or other proprietary data which are to remain confidential. If the Offeror selected for award has requested in writing the non-disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary data so identified, the Executive Director shall examine the request in the proposal to determine its validity prior to award of the contract. If the parties do not agree as to the disclosure of data in the contract,

the Executive Director shall inform the offeror in writing what portion of the proposal will be disclosed and that, unless the offeror withdraws the proposal, it will be disclosed.

(c) Amendments to the Invitation for Bids. After receipt of unpriced technical offers, amendments to the Invitation for Bids shall be distributed only to bidders who submitted unpriced technical offers and they shall be allowed to submit new unpriced technical offers or to amend those submitted. The Executive Director may amend the proposed procurement, cancel the Invitation for Bids in accordance with this rule, and may issue a new Invitation for Bids.

(d) Receipt and Handling of Unpriced Technical Offers. Proposals shall be opened publicly, identifying only the names of the offerors. After the date established for receipt of proposals, a register of proposals shall be open to public inspection and shall include for all proposals the name of each offeror, the number of addenda received, if any, and a description sufficient to identify the item offered. Proposals of the successful offeror shall be open to public inspection for a period of 90 days after award of the contract. Proposals of offerors who are not awarded contracts shall not be open to public inspection.

(e) Evaluation of Unpriced Technical Offers. The unpriced technical offers submitted by contractors interested in bidding shall be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee selected by the Board, which shall determine a short list of contractors for participation in the second phase. Contractors will be selected according to formula scores of the technical offers, using board criteria. If in the Evaluation Committee's opinion, the variation in scores are so great that the lower scored contractor's qualifications are inferior to those who scored higher, the Evaluation Committee may chose to select a short list of less than eight, but no less than three.

(f) Discussion of Unpriced Technical Offers. Discussion of technical offer may be conducted with the bidder. During the course of discussions, any information derived from one unpriced technical offer shall not be disclosed to any other bidder. Once discussions are begun, only a bidder who has been notified that its technical offer is acceptable and has been short-listed may submit supplemental information modifying or otherwise amending its technical offer until the closing date established by the Executive Director at the request of the Executive Director or upon the bidder's own initiative.

(g) Notice of Unacceptable Unpriced Technical Offer. When the Executive Director determines a bidder's unpriced technical offer to be unacceptable, he shall notify the bidder, who shall not be given an additional opportunity to supplement technical offers.

(5) Mistakes During Multi-Step Sealed Bidding. Mistakes may be corrected or bids may be withdrawn during phase one:

(a) before unpriced technical offers are considered;

(b) after any discussions have commenced under this rule, or

(c) when responding to any amendment of the Invitation for Bids. Otherwise mistakes may be corrected or withdrawal permitted in accordance with this rule.

(6) Carrying Out Phase Two.

(a) Initiation. Upon the completion of phase one, the Executive Director shall either:

(i) open price bids submitted in phase one (if price bids were required to be submitted) from bidders whose unpriced technical offers were found to be acceptable; provided, however, that the offers have remained unchanged, and the Invitation for Bids has not been amended subsequent to the submittal of the bids; or

(ii) invite each acceptable bidder to submit a price bid in accordance to schedule set by the Executive Director.

(b) Conduct. Phase two shall be conducted as any other competitive sealed bid procurement except:

(i) as specifically set forth in this rule ; and

(ii) no public notice will be provided about this invitation to submit.

**R131- 4-5. Competitive Sealed Proposals.**

(1) Considerations for Use. Competitive sealed proposals may be used, if:

(a) there may be a need for price and service negotiation;

(b) there may be a need for negotiation during performance of the contract;

(c) the relative skills or expertise of the offerors should be evaluated;

(d) cost is secondary to the characteristics of the product or service sought; or

(e) the conditions of the service, product or delivery conditions are unable to be sufficiently described in the invitation for Bids.

(2) Determinations.

(a) Except as provided in the Utah procurement code, before a contract may be entered into by competitive sealed proposals, the Executive Director shall determine in writing that the use of competitive sealed proposals is more advantageous for state purposes than competitive sealed bidding.

(b) Determinations may be by category of service or construction items. The Executive Director may modify or revoke a determination and may review previous determinations for current applicability at any time.

(3) Public Notice. Public notice of the Request for Proposals shall be given in the same manner provided for giving public notice of an Invitation for Bids, as provided by this rule.

(4) Proposal Preparation Time. Proposal preparation time is the period of time between the date of first publication of the notice and the date and time set for the receipt of proposals by the Board. For each project, a proposal preparation time-frame shall be included to provide offerors a reasonable time to prepare their proposals, not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary.

(5) Form of Proposal. The Request for Proposals may state the manner in which proposals are to be submitted, including any forms for that purpose.

(6) Addenda to Requests for Proposals. Addenda to the requests for proposals may be made in the same manner provided for addenda to the bidding documents in connection with Invitations for Bids by this rule. Addenda may also be issued to qualified proposers after the deadline for proposals and prior to the deadline for best and final offers.

(7) Modification or Withdrawal of Proposals. Proposals may be modified or withdrawn prior to the established due date. For the purposes of this rule, the established due date will be either the date and time announced for receipt of proposals or receipt of modifications to proposals, if any; or if discussions have begun, it is the date and time by which best and final offers must be submitted, provided that only offerors who submitted proposals by the time announced for receipt of proposals may submit best and final offers.

(8) Late Proposals, Late Withdrawals, or Late Modifications: Except for modifications allowed pursuant to negotiation, any proposal, withdrawal, or modification received at the place designated for receipt of proposals after the established due date as defined in this rule shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered unless there are no other offerors.

(9) Receipt and Registration of Proposals.

(a) Proposals shall be opened publicly, and shall only identify the names of the offerors in public. Proposals and modifications shall be held in a secure place until the established due date. After the date established for receipt of proposals, a register of proposals shall be open to public inspection and shall include for all proposals the name of each

offeror, the number of addenda received, if any, and a description sufficient to identify the supply, service, or construction item offered. Prior to award, proposals and modifications shall be shown only to procurement and other officials involved with the review and selection of proposals.

(b) Proposals of the successful offeror shall be open to public inspection after award of the contract. Proposals of offerors who are not awarded contracts shall not be open to public inspection.

(c) If the offeror selected for award has requested in writing the non-disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary data so identified, the Executive Director shall examine the request in the proposal to determine its validity prior to award of the contract. If the parties do not agree as to the disclosure of data in the contract, the Executive Director shall inform the offeror in writing what portion of the proposal will be disclosed and that, unless the offeror withdraws the proposal, it will be disclosed.

(10) Evaluation of Proposals.

(a) Evaluation Factors in the Request for Proposals. The Request for Proposals shall state all of the evaluation factors and their relative importance including price.

(b) Evaluation. The evaluation shall be based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals. Numerical rating systems may be used but are not required.

(c) Classifying Proposals. Proposals shall be initially classified as:

(i) Acceptable;

(ii) Potentially acceptable, that is, having the possibility of being made acceptable; or

(iii) Unacceptable. Offerors whose proposals are unacceptable shall be so notified.

(11) Proposal Discussions with Individual Offerors.

(a) "Offerors" means only those persons submitting proposals that are acceptable or potentially acceptable, the number of which may be limited to no less than the two best proposals. This shall not include persons who submitted unacceptable proposals.

(b) Purposes of Discussions. Discussions may be held in order to:

(i) review the procuring agency's requirements and the offerors' proposals; and

(ii) Facilitate the development of a contract that will be most advantageous to the board, taking into consideration price and other evaluation factors listed in the request for proposals.

(c) Conduct of Discussions. Offerors shall be accorded fair and equal treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussions and revisions of proposals. There shall be no disclosure of any information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors. Any oral clarification or change of a proposal shall be reduced to writing by the offeror.

(12) Best and Final Offers. The Executive Director shall establish a common time and date to submit best and final offers. These shall be submitted only once unless the Executive Director makes a written determination before each subsequent round of best and final offers that another round is in the best interest of the state, and additional discussions will be conducted or the requirements may be changed. Otherwise, no discussion of, or changes in the best and final offers shall be allowed prior to award. If offerors do not submit a notice of withdrawal or another best and final offer, their immediate previous offer will be construed as their best and final offer.

(13) Mistakes in Proposals.

(a) Mistakes discovered before the established due date. An offeror may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date established for receipt of proposals by withdrawing or correcting the proposal as provided in this rule.

(b) Confirmation of proposal. When it appears from a review of the proposal before an award is made, that a mistake has been made, the offeror shall be asked to confirm the proposal. If the offeror alleges that a mistake occurred, the proposal may be corrected or withdrawn during any discussions that are held or the conditions listed below, by this rule, are met.

(c) Mistakes discovered after receipt but before award. This subsection defines procedures to be applied in four situations in which mistakes in proposals may be discovered after receipt of proposals but before award.

(i) During discussions; prior to best and final offers. Once discussions are commenced with any offeror or after best and final offers are requested, any offeror may freely correct any mistake by modifying or withdrawing the proposal until the time and date set for receipt of best and final offers.

(ii) Minor formalities. Minor formalities, unless otherwise corrected by an offeror as provided in this section, shall be treated in accordance with this rule.

(iii) Corrections of mistakes. If discussions are not held or if the best and final offers upon which award will be made have been received, mistakes may be corrected and the correct offer considered only if:

(A) the mistakes and the correct offer are clearly evident on the face of the proposal in which event the proposal may not be withdrawn;

(B) the mistake is not clearly evident on the face of the proposal, but the offeror submits proof of evidentiary value which clearly and convincingly demonstrates both the existence of a mistake and the correct offer, and the correction of the mistake would not be contrary to the fair and equal treatment of other offerors.

(iv) Withdrawals of proposals. If discussions are not held, or if the best and final offers upon which award will be made have been received, offeror may be permitted to withdraw a proposal if:

(A) a mistake was made that is clearly evident on the face of the proposal and the intended amount of the offer is not evident; or

(B) the offeror submits proof of evidentiary value which clearly and convincingly demonstrates that a mistake was made that it does not demonstrate the correct offer or, if the correct offer is also demonstrated, to allow correction on the basis the proof provided would not be contrary to the fair and equal treatment of other offerors.

(d) Mistakes discovered after award. A offeror shall be bound to all terms, conditions and statements in offeror's proposal after award of the contract.

(14) Award.

(a) Award Documentation. A written determination shall be made showing the basis on which the award was found to be most advantageous to the state based on the factors set forth in the Request for Proposals.

(b) One proposal received. If only one proposal is received in response to a Request for Proposals, the Executive Director may make an award or, if time permits, resolicit for the purpose of obtaining additional competitive sealed proposals.

(15) Publicizing Awards. After a contract is entered into, notice of award shall be available in the principal office of the Board.

**R131-4-6. Bids Over Budget.**

(1) In the event all bids for a construction project exceed available funds as certified by the appropriate fiscal officer, and the low responsive and responsible bid does not exceed those funds by more than 5%, the Executive Director may, where time or economic considerations preclude resolicitation of work of a reduced scope, negotiate an adjustment of the bid price, including changes in the bid requirements, with the low responsive and responsible bidder in order to bring the bid within the amount of available funds.

(2) As an alternative to the procedure authorized in (1)

above, when all bids for a construction project exceed available funds as certified by the Executive Director, and the Executive Director finds that due to time or economic considerations the re-solicitation of a reduced scope of work would not be in the interest of the state, the Executive Director may negotiate an adjustment in the bid price using one of the following methods:

(a) reducing the scope of work in specific subcontract areas and supervising the re-bid of those subcontracts by the low responsive and responsible bidder;

(b) negotiating with the low responsive and responsible bidder for a reduction in scope and cost with the value of those reductions validated in accordance with this rule; or

(c) revising the contract documents and soliciting new bids only from bidders who submitted a responsive bid on the original solicitation. This re-solicitation may have a shorter bid response time than may have been otherwise required.

(3) The use of one of the alternative procedures provided for in subsection (2) must provide for the fair and equitable treatment of bidders.

(4) The Executive Director's written determination, including a brief explanation of the basis for the decision shall be included in the contact file.

(5) This rule does not restrict in any way, the right of the Executive Director to use any emergency or sole source procurement provisions, or any other applicable provisions of State law or rule which may be used to award the construction project.

**R131-4-7. Small Purchases.**

(1) Procurements of $100,000 or Less.

(a) The Executive Director may make procurements of construction estimated to cost $100,000 or less by soliciting at least two firms to submit written quotations.

(b) The names of the persons submitting quotations and the date and amount of each quotation shall be recorded and maintained as a public record by the Board.

(2) Procurements of $25,000 or Less. The Executive Director may make small purchases of construction of $25,000 or less in any manner that he shall deem to be adequate and reasonable.

**R131-4-8. Sole Source Procurement.**

(1) Conditions for Sole Source Procurement.

The procedures concerning sole source procurement in this rule may be undertaken if, in the discretion of the Executive Director, a product or service is more reasonably available only from a single source. Examples of circumstances which could also necessitate sole source procurement are:

(a) compatibility of product design, equipment, accessories, or replacement parts is of paramount consideration;

(b) trial use or testing; and

(c) procurement of public utility services.

(2) Written Determination. The determination as to whether a procurement shall be a sole source shall be made by the Executive Director and shall be in writing.

(3) Negotiation in Sole Source Procurement. The Executive Director shall negotiate with the sole source vendor for considerations of price, delivery, and other terms.

**R131-4-9. Emergency Procurements.**

(1) Authority to Make Emergency Procurements.

(a) The Board Executive Director shall make emergency procurements of construction when, in the Executive Director's determination, an emergency condition exists or will exist and the need cannot be met through normal procurement methods.

(b) The competitive sealed bidding process or the request for proposal process shall be considered unsuccessful when all bids received pursuant to an Invitation For Bids are nonresponsive, unreasonable, noncompetitive, or when the low bid exceeds available funds as certified by the appropriate fiscal officer, and time or other circumstances will not permit the delay required to resolicit competitive sealed bids. If an unsuccessful attempt to use competitive sealed bidding occurs, an emergency procurement may be made.

(3) An emergency procurement process may be used to assure that required goods and services are available to meet a given need, and the Executive Director may employ such competitive methods as are practicable and in the best interest of the state.

(6) Specifications. For emergency procurements, the Executive Director may use any appropriate specifications without being subject to the requirements of this rule.

(7) Required Construction Contract Clauses. For emergency procurements, the Executive Director may modify or exclude construction contract clauses otherwise required by this rule.

(8) Written Determination. The Executive Director shall make a written determination stating the basis for each emergency procurement and for the selection of the particular source. This determination shall be included in the project file.

**R131-4-10. Qualifications of Contractors.**

(1) Pre-Bidding Requirements. The following documents must be on file with the Board before the bidding documents for a project may be issued to prospective bidders.

(a) If the type of work involved with the project requires a contractor's license, a photocopy of the bidder's current Utah contractor's license showing date issued, expiration date, bid limit amount or similar restriction, and the class of work for which licensed;

(b) A statement from the bidder's surety stating that it will bond the bidder for an amount at least equal to the estimated cost of the contract as determined by the Executive Director. This requirement can be met by having the surety file an annual statement with the Board showing the bonding limit it has established for the bidder.

(2) A form of surety statement and, when applicable, a form for prequalification, are available at the principal office of the Board.

(3) Project Specific Requirements. The Board may include additional qualification requirements in the bidding documents as may be appropriate for a specific project.

**R131-4-11. Acceptable Bid Security; Performance and Payment Bonds.**

(1) Application. This section shall govern bonding and bid security requirements for the award of construction contracts by the Board in excess of $50,000; although acceptable bid security and performance and payment bonds may be required on any construction contract regardless of size. Bidding Documents shall state whether acceptable bid security, performance bonds or payment bonds are required.

(2) Acceptable Bid Security.

(a) Invitations for Bids on construction contracts shall require the submission of acceptable bid security in an amount equal to at least five percent of the bid, at the time the bid is submitted. If a contractor fails to accompany its bid with acceptable bid security, the bid shall be deemed nonresponsive, unless this failure is found to be nonsubstantial as hereinafter provided.

(b) If acceptable bid security is not furnished, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive, unless the failure to the comply is determined by the Executive Director to be nonsubstantial. Failure to submit an acceptable bid security in connection with an Invitation For Bids shall be deemed nonsubstantial where only one bid is received, and there is not sufficient time to rebid the contract.

(3) Payment and Performance Bonds. Payment and

performance bonds are required for all contracts in excess of $50,000, in the amount of 100% of the contract price. These bonds shall cover the procuring agencies and shall be delivered by the contractor to the Board at the same time the contract is executed. If a contractor fails to deliver the required bonds, the contractor's bid shall be found nonresponsive and its bid security shall be forfeited.

(4) Forms of Bonds. Bid Bonds, Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be from sureties meeting the requirements of this rule and must be on the exact bond forms most recently adopted by the Board and on file with the Board.

(5) Surety firm requirements. All surety firms must be authorized to do business in the State of Utah and be listed in the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies for an amount not less than the amount of the bond to be issued. A co-surety may be utilized to satisfy this requirement.

(6) Waiver. The Executive Director may waive the bonding requirement if he finds that bonds cannot be reasonably obtained for the work involved, which finding shall be documented in the project files.

**R131-4-12. Methods of Construction Contract Management.**

(1) Application. This section contains provisions applicable to the selection of the appropriate type of construction contract management.

(2) Flexibility. The Executive Director may devise an appropriate construction contract management method for a particular project that will best meet the needs of the Board. The methods outlined in this rule are not an exclusive list.

(3) Selection. The Executive Director shall be expected to consider the results achieved on similar projects in the past and the methods used, other appropriate and effective methods, and how a method could be adapted or combined to meet the needs of the state.

(4) Criteria. Before choosing the construction contracting method, some factors that may be considered include:

(a) when the facility must be ready for occupancy;

(b) the type of project, for example, housing, offices, labs, heavy or specialized construction;

(c) the extent to which the requirements of the occupants are known;

(d) the location of the project;

(e) the size, scope, complexity, and economics of the project;

(f) the amount and type of financing available for the project, including whether the budget is fixed, the source of funding, general or special appropriation, federal assistance moneys, general obligation bonds or revenue bonds;

(g) the availability, qualification, experience, and available time of assigned State personnel to the project;

(h) the availability, experience and qualifications of outside consultants and contractors.

(5) General Descriptions.

(a) Application of Descriptions. The following descriptions are provided for the more common contracting methods. The methods described are not mutually exclusive and may be combined on a project. These descriptions are not intended to be fixed for all construction projects of the State. In each project, these descriptions may be adapted to fit the circumstances of that project.

(b) Single Prime Contractor. The single prime contractor method is typified by one business entity acting as a general contractor with the state to complete an entire construction project in accordance with drawings and specifications provided by the state within a defined time period. Generally the drawings and specifications are prepared by an architectural or engineering firm under contract with the state. Further, while the general contractor may take responsibility for successful completion of the project, much of the work may be performed by specialty contractors with whom the prime contractor has entered into subcontracts.

(c) Multiple Prime Contractors. Under this method, the Board or the Board's agent shall contract directly with a number of specialty contractors to complete portions of the project in accordance with the Board's drawings and specifications. The Board or its agent may have primary responsibility for successful completion of the entire project, or the contracts may provide that one of the multiple prime contractors shall have this responsibility.

(d) Design-Build. In a design-build project, a business entity shall contract directly with the Board to meet requirements described in a set of performance specifications. Both the design and construction responsibilities are assumed by the design-build contractor. This method can include instances where the design-build contractor supplies the site as part of the package.

(e) Construction Manager. A Construction Manager, including a Construction Manager/General Contractor, shall be selected in accordance with the Utah Procurement Code. A construction manager shall be experienced in construction, have the ability to evaluate and to implement drawings and specifications as they affect time, cost, and quality of construction and the ability to coordinate the construction of the project, including the addition of change orders. A contract with a construction manager may be issued early in a project to assist in the development of a cost effective design. The construction manager may be appointed the single prime contractor, or may be required to guarantee that the project will be completed by a specified time, and not to exceed a specified maximum price. The procurement of a construction manager may be based, among other criteria, on proposals for a management fee which is either a lump sum or a percentage of construction costs with a guaranteed maximum cost or, on proposals for a lump sum or guaranteed maximum cost for the construction of the project. The contract with the construction manager may also provide for a sharing of any savings which are achieved below the guaranteed maximum cost. When entering into any subcontract that was not specifically included in the Construction Manager/General Contractor's cost proposal, the Construction Manager/General Contractor shall procure that subcontractor in accordance with the Utah Procurement Code in the same manner as if the subcontract work was procured directly by the Board.

(f) Sequential Design and Construction. Sequential design and construction is a method whereby design of substantially the entire structure is completed prior to beginning the construction process.

(g) Phased Design and Construction. Phased design and construction is a method whereby construction is begun when appropriate portions have been designed but before design of the entire structure has been completed. This method is also known as fast track construction.

**R131-4-13. Cost or Pricing Data and Analysis; Audits.**

(1) Applicability. Cost or pricing data shall be required when negotiating contracts and adjustments to contracts if:

(a) adequate price competition is not obtained as provided in this rule; and

(b) the amounts listed in (3) below are exceeded.

(2) Adequate Price Competition. Adequate price competition for portions of, or entire contracts, occurs when:

(a) a contract is awarded based on competitive sealed bidding;

(b) a contractor is selected from competitive sealed proposals and cost was one of the selection criteria;

(c) a portion of a contract is awarded for a lump sum

amount or a fixed percentage of other costs, and the cost of the lump sum or percentage amount is one of the selection criteria, and when contractor selection is made from competitive sealed proposals;

(d) a portion of a contract is awarded for which adequate price competition that was not otherwise obtained when competitive bids were obtained and documented by either the Board or the contractor;

(e) costs are based upon established catalogue prices or market prices;

(f) costs are set by law or rule; or

(g) the Executive Director makes a written determination that other circumstances have resulted in adequate price competition.

(3) Amounts. This section does not apply to:

(a) Contracts or portions of contracts costing less than $100,000, and

(b) Change orders or other price adjustments of less than $25,000.

(4) Other Applications: This section may apply to any contract or price adjustment when it is found by the Executive Director to be in the best interest of the state.

(5) Submission of Cost or Pricing Data and Certification. When cost or pricing data is required, the data shall be submitted prior to beginning price negotiation. The offeror or contractor shall keep the data current throughout the negotiations and certify as soon as practicable after agreement is reached on price that the cost or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined date.

(6) Refusal to Submit. If the offeror fails to submit the required data, the Executive Director may disqualify the noncomplying offeror, to defer award pending further investigation, or to enter into the contract. If the matter involves a price adjustment, the Executive Director may further investigate the price adjustment, disallow any price adjustment, or set the amount of the price adjustment.

(7) Defective Cost or Pricing Data. If certified cost or pricing data are subsequently found to have been inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent as of the date stated in the certificate, the Board shall be entitled to an adjustment of the contract price to exclude any significant sum, including profit or fee, to the extent the contract sum was increased because of the defective data. It shall be assumed that overstated cost or pricing data resulted in an increase of the contract price in the amount of the defect plus any related overhead and profit or fee; therefore, unless documentation can show that the defective data were not used or relied upon, the price may be reduced by a requisite amount. In establishing that defective data caused an increase in the contract price, the Executive Director shall not be required to reconstruct the negotiation or speculate on the mental attitudes of the negotiating parties if correct data had been submitted at the time of agreement on price.

(8) Audit. The Executive Director may, at his discretion, and at reasonable times and places, audit or cause to be audited the books and records of a contractor, prospective contractor, subcontractor, or prospective subcontractor which are related to the cost or pricing data submitted.

(9) Retention of Books and Records. Any contractor who receives a contract or price adjustment for which cost or pricing data is required shall maintain all books and records that relate to the cost or pricing data for three years from the date of final payment under the contract. This requirement shall also extend to any subcontractors of the contractor.

**R131-4-14. Specifications.**

(1) General Provisions.

(a) Purpose. Specifications shall permit maximum practicable competition and accurately describe the project requirements.

(b) Preference for Commercially Available Products. Recognized, commercially-available products shall be procured wherever practicable. In developing specifications, accepted commercial standards shall be used and unique products shall be avoided where practicable.

(c) Nonrestrictiveness Requirements. All specifications shall describe the requirements to be met, without having the effect of exclusively requiring a proprietary supply, or construction item, or procurement from a sole source, unless no other manner of description will meet the need. If needed, a written determination shall justify the use of restrictive specifications over non-restrictive specifications.

(2) Executive Director's Responsibilities.

(a) The Executive Director shall prepare all project specifications, or

(b) The Board may enter into contracts with others to prepare construction specifications when there will not be a substantial conflict of interest. In the latter instance, the Executive Director shall retain the authority to approve all specifications.

(c) Whenever specifications are prepared by persons other than the Board and Executive Director's staff, the contract for the preparation of specifications shall adhere to the requirements of this rule.

(3) Types of Specifications. The Executive Director may use any method of specifying construction items, including:

(a) a performance specification stating the results to be achieved with the contractor choosing the means, or

(b) a prescriptive specification describing a means for achieving desired, but normally unstated, ends. Prescriptive specifications shall include the following:

(i) Descriptive specifications, providing detailed written descriptions of the required properties of products, or the workmanship required to fabricate, erect and install without using trade names; or

(ii) Proprietary specifications, identifying desired products by using manufacturers, brand names, model or type designation or important characteristics. This shall consist of:

(A) Base Bid, where a rigid standard is specified and there are no allowed substitutions due to the nature of the conditions to be met. This may only be used when very restrictive standards are necessary and there are only definite proprietary products known that will meet the rigid standards needed; and

(B) Or Equal, which allows substitutions if properly approved;

(c) a reference standard specification where documents or publications are incorporated by reference as though they were included in their entirety; or,

(d) a nonrestrictive specification which may describe elements of prescriptive or performance specifications, or both, in order to describe the end result, thereby giving the contractor latitude in methods, materials, delivery, conditions, cost or other characteristics or considerations to be satisfied.

(4) Procedures for the Development of Specifications.

(a) Specifications may designate alternate supplies or construction items where two or more design, functional, or proprietary performance criteria will satisfactorily meet the procuring agencies' requirements.

(b) Specifications shall contain a nontechnical section to include any solicitation or contract terms or conditions such as requirements for the time and place of bid opening, time of delivery, payment, liquidated damages, and similar contract matters.

(c) Use of Proprietary Specifications.

(i) The Executive Director shall designate one or more brands as a standard reference and shall state that substantially equivalent products will be considered for award, with particular conditions of approval being described in the

specification.

(ii) Unless the Executive Director determines that the essential characteristics of the brand names included in the proprietary specifications are commonly known in the industry or trade, proprietary specifications shall include a description of the particular design, functional, or performance characteristics which are required.

(iii) Where a proprietary specification is used, the solicitation shall contain explanatory language that the use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and characteristics desired and is not intended to limit or restrict competition.

(iv) The Board shall solicit sources to achieve whatever degree of competition is practicable. If only one source can supply the requirement, the procurement shall be made in accordance with this rule.

**R131-4-15. Construction Contract Clauses.**

(1) Required Contract Clauses. Pursuant to Section 63-56-40, the document entitled "Required Construction Contract Clauses", dated March 28, 2001 and on file with the Executive Director, is hereby incorporated by reference. Except as provided in this rule, the Executive Director shall include some or all of these clauses in all construction contracts for more than $50,000.

(2) Revisions to Contract Clauses. The clauses required by this section may be modified for use in any particular contract when, pursuant to this rule, the Executive Director makes a written determination describing the circumstances justifying the variation or variations. Notice of any material variations from the contract clauses required by this section shall be included in any invitation for bids or request for proposals.

**KEY: contracts, public buildings, procurement**
**May 16, 2001 63C-9-301**
**Notice of Continuation May 12, 2006**

**R151. Commerce, Administration.**
**R151-14. New Automobile Franchise Act Rule.**
**R151-14-1. Title.**

This rule shall be known as the "New Automobile Franchise Act Rule".

**R151-14-2. Authority - Purpose.**

In accordance with the New Automobile Franchise Act, Title 13, Chapter 14, this rule governs adjudicative proceedings before the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board and the Executive Director of the Department of Commerce, and is adopted under the authority of Subsection 13-14-104(2).

**R151-14-3. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) Informal Proceeding. Adjudicative proceedings before the Board and the Executive Director are designated as informal adjudicative proceedings.

(2) Applicable Rules. In addition to Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, any adjudicative proceedings under the New Automobile Franchise Act shall be conducted in accordance with this rule and with the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule, R151-46b.

(3) Procedure for Substitution of Presiding Officer. In accordance with Section 63-46b-2(1)(h), the Executive Director of the Department may upon his/her own motion substitute an administrative law judge as the presiding officer to conduct certain aspects of the adjudicative proceedings before the Board if he/she determines that fairness to the parties would not be compromised by such substitution. The substitution order shall give any party who feels that such substitution would compromise fairness an opportunity to request the Executive Director to reconsider the substitution by submitting written objections and supporting arguments to the Executive Director. Upon reconsideration, the Executive Director may leave the order intact or make such other orders as he/she deems appropriate.

(4) Submissions. Except as otherwise expressly required or permitted in this Rule or in the New Automobile Franchise Act, all correspondence or other submissions shall be directed to the Chair of the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board at the Utah Department of Commerce.

(5) Form of Pleadings. A notice of agency action by the agency shall comply with the requirements of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-3(2). A request to commence an adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Section 13-14-107(1), shall be a pleading headed "BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, UTAH MOTOR VEHICLE FRANCHISE ADVISORY BOARD" and captioned "Request for Agency Action." The pleading shall substantially comply with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-3(3), and the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule, R151-46b-7.

(6) Answer. If the presiding officer determines that an answer to any notice of agency action or request for agency action would be helpful to the proceedings, the presiding officer may order a party to the proceedings to file an answer.

(7) Memoranda. If the presiding officer determines that prehearing briefs would be helpful to the proceedings, the presiding officer may order the parties to submit memoranda in accordance with any scheduling order entered by the presiding officer.

(8) GRAMA. Any request for records of the proceedings before the Board and the Executive Director will be governed by GRAMA (Government Records Access and Management Act), Utah Code Ann. Section 63-2-101 et seq. Any schedule of records classifications maintained by the Department shall be made available to the parties upon request.

**R151-14-4. Registration.**

(1) Each newly formed or otherwise not previously registered franchisor or franchisee shall request an initial registration form from the Department.

(2) The Department shall provide a renewal form to each registered franchisor and franchisee at least 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the expiration of the current registration.

(3) A registrant may use the form provided by the Department to renew its registration or may submit a renewal request in another format so long as that request contains the following information:

(a) Name of dealership/manufacturer;

(b) Address of dealership/manufacturer;

(c) Owners or stockholders and percentage of holding (5% or above only);

(d) Line-makes manufactured, distributed, or sold;

(e) If applicable, dealer number; and

(f) Name and address of person designated for the purpose of receiving notices or process pursuant to the provisions of the New Automobile Franchise Act.

(4) The processing of an application for registration by the Department may be delayed for a reasonable time to give the registrant an opportunity to cure technical defects in an application for registration.

**KEY: automobiles, motor vehicles, franchises, recreational vehicles**
**May 2, 2006 13-14-101 et seq.**
**Notice of Continuation November 14, 2001**

**R151. Commerce, Administration.**
**R151-35. Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act Rule.**
**R151-35-1. Title.**

This rule shall be known as the "Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act Rule".

**R151-35-2. Authority - Purpose.**

In accordance with the Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act, Title 13, Chapter 35, this rule governs adjudicative proceedings before the Utah Powersport Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board and the Executive Director of the Department of Commerce, and is adopted under the authority of Subsection 13-35-104(2).

**R151-35-3. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) Informal Proceeding. Adjudicative proceedings before the Board and the Executive Director are designated as informal adjudicative proceedings.

(2) Applicable Rules. In addition to Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, any adjudicative proceedings under the Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act shall be conducted in accordance with this rule and with the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule, R151-46b.

(3) Procedure for Substitution of Presiding Officer. In accordance with Section 63-46b-2(1)(h), the Executive Director of the Department may upon his/her own motion substitute an administrative law judge as the presiding officer to conduct certain aspects of the adjudicative proceedings before the Board if he/she determines that fairness to the parties would not be compromised by such substitution. The substitution order shall give any party who feels that such substitution would compromise fairness an opportunity to request the Executive Director to reconsider the substitution by submitting written objections and supporting arguments to the Executive Director. Upon reconsideration, the Executive Director may leave the order intact or make such other orders as he/she deems appropriate.

(4) Submissions. Except as otherwise expressly required or permitted in this Rule or in the Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act, all correspondence or other submissions shall be directed to the Chair of the Utah Powersport Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board at the Utah Department of Commerce.

(5) Form of Pleadings. A notice of agency action by the agency shall comply with the requirements of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-3(2). A request to commence an adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Section 13-35-107(1), shall be a pleading headed "BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, UTAH POWERSPORT VEHICLE FRANCHISE ADVISORY BOARD" and captioned "Request for Agency Action." The pleading shall substantially comply with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-3(3), and the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule, R151-46b-7.

(6) Answer. If the presiding officer determines that an answer to any notice of agency action or request for agency action would be helpful to the proceedings, the presiding officer may order a party to the proceedings to file an answer.

(7) Memoranda. If the presiding officer determines that prehearing briefs would be helpful to the proceedings, the presiding officer may order the parties to submit memoranda in accordance with any scheduling order entered by the presiding officer.

(8) GRAMA. Any request for records of the proceedings before the Board and the Executive Director will be governed by GRAMA (Government Records Access and Management Act), Utah Code Ann. Section 63-2-101 et seq. Any schedule of records classifications maintained by the Department shall be made available to the parties upon request.

**R151-35-4. Registration.**

(1) Each newly formed or otherwise not previously registered franchisor or franchisee shall request an initial registration form from the Department.

(2) Annual Renewals. The Department shall provide a renewal form to each registered franchisor and franchisee at least 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the expiration of the current registration.

(3) A registrant may use the form provided by the Department as its initial or renewal registration or may submit a registration or renewal request in another format so long as that request contains the following information:

(a) Name of dealership/manufacturer;

(b) Address of dealership/manufacturer;

(c) Owners or stockholders and percentage of holding (5% or above only);

(d) Line-makes manufactured, distributed, or sold;

(e) If applicable, dealer number; and

(f) Name and address of person designated for the purpose of receiving notices or process pursuant to the provisions of the Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act.

(4) The processing of an application for registration by the Department may be delayed for a reasonable time to give the registrant an opportunity to cure technical defects in an application for registration.

**KEY: motorcycles, powersport vehicles, off road vehicles, franchises**
**May 2, 2006** **13-35-101 et seq.**

**R151. Commerce, Administration.**
**R151-46b. Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rules.**
**R151-46b-1. Title.**

These rules are known as the "Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rules."

**R151-46b-2. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act, which apply to these rules:

(1) "Agency head" means the executive director of the department, the director of a division, or the administrative secretary of the committee, respectively, as used in context.

(2) "Applicant" means a person who submits an application.

(3) "Application" means a request for licensure, certification, registration, permit, or other right or authority granted by the department.

(4) "Committee" means the Committee of Consumer Services of the department.

(5) "Department" means the department, a division, or the committee, respectively or collectively, as used in context.

(6) "Division" means a division of the department.

(7) "Intervenor" means a person permitted to intervene in an adjudicative proceeding before the department.

(8) "Motion" means a request for any action or relief submitted to the presiding officer in an adjudicative proceeding.

(9) "Petition" means the charging document, typically incorporated by reference into a notice of agency action, setting forth a statement of jurisdiction, statement of allegations, statement of legal authority, and prayer for relief.

(10) "Pleadings" include the notice of agency action or request for agency action, any response filed thereto, the petition, motions, briefs or other documents filed by the parties to an adjudicative proceeding, any request for agency review or agency reconsideration, any response filed thereto, and any motions, briefs or other documents filed by the parties on agency review.

(11) "Record" means the record of a hearing in an adjudicative proceeding or the record of the entire adjudicative proceeding, as used in context.

**R151-46b-3. Authority - Purpose.**

These rules are adopted by the department under the authority of Subsection 63-46b-1(6) and Section 13-1-6 to define, clarify, or establish the procedures which govern adjudicative proceedings before the department.

**R151-46b-4. Supplementing Provisions of Rule R151-46b.**

Any provision of these rules may be supplemented by division or committee rules unless expressly prohibited by these rules.

**R151-46b-5. General Provisions.**

(1) Liberal Construction.

These rules shall be liberally construed to secure the just, speedy, and economical determination of all issues presented in adjudicative proceedings before the department.

(2) Deviation from Rules.

The presiding officer may permit or require a deviation from these rules upon a determination that compliance therewith is impractical or unnecessary.

(3) Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

The Utah Rules of Civil Procedure and case law thereunder may be looked to as persuasive authority upon these rules, but shall not, except as otherwise provided by Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act, or by these rules, be considered controlling authority.

(4) Computation of Time.

(a) Periods of time prescribed or allowed by these rules, by any applicable statute or by an order of a presiding officer shall be computed as to exclude the first day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded in the computation. Whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act or take some action within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper upon him and service is by mail, three days shall be added to the prescribed period.

(b) For good cause shown, the presiding officer may extend a time period under these rules on his own motion or upon written application from either party.

(5) Extension of Time; Continuance of Hearing.

When a statute, or these rules, authorizes the presiding officer to extend a time period or grant a continuance of a hearing, the presiding officer shall consider the following factors, and such other factors as may be appropriate, in determining whether to grant such extension or continuance:

(a) whether there is good cause for granting the extension or continuance;

(b) the number of extensions or continuances the requesting party has already received;

(c) whether the extension or continuance will work a significant hardship upon the other party;

(d) whether the extension or continuance will be prejudicial to the health, safety or welfare of the public; and

(e) whether the other party objects to the extension or continuance.

(6) Conflict.

In the event of a conflict between these rules and any statutory provision, the statute shall govern.

(7) Necessity of Compliance with GRAMA.

To the extent that the Utah Government Records Access and Management Act ("GRAMA") would impose a restriction on the ability of a party to disclose any record which would otherwise have to be disclosed under these rules, such record shall not be disclosed except upon compliance with the requirements of that Act.

**R151-46b-6. Representation of Parties.**

(a) A party may be represented by counsel or may represent oneself individually, or if not an individual, may represent itself through an officer or employee. For the purpose of this provision, the term "counsel" means active members of the Utah State Bar or active members of any other state bar.

(b) Counsel from a foreign licensing state shall submit a notice of appearance to the presiding officer along with a certificate of good standing from the foreign licensing state.

**R151-46b-7. Pleadings.**

(1) Docket Number and Title.

The department shall assign a docket number to each notice of agency action and request for agency action. The docket number shall consist of a letter code identifying the division or committee in which the matter originated (CORP-Corporations; CP-Consumer Protection; CCS-Committee of Consumer Services; DOPL-Occupational and Professional Licensing; RE-Real Estate, AP-Real Estate Appraisers; SD-Securities), a numerical code indicating the year the matter arose, and another number indicating chronological position among notices of agency action or requests for agency action filed during the year. The department shall give each adjudicative proceeding a title that shall be in substantially the following form:

TABLE I

BEFORE THE (DIVISION/COMMITTEE)
OF THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
OF THE STATE OF UTAH

| | |
|---|---|
| In the Matter of | (Notice of Agency Action) |
| (the application, | (Request for Agency Action) |
| petition or license | |
| of John Doe) | No. AA-2000-001 |

(2) Content and Size of Pleadings.

Pleadings shall be double-spaced, typewritten and presented on standard 8 1/2 x 11 inch white paper. Pleadings shall contain a clear and concise statement of the allegations or facts relied upon as the basis for the pleading, together with an appropriate prayer for relief when relief is sought.

(3) Signing of Pleadings.

Pleadings shall be signed by the party or the party's representative and shall show the signer's address. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification that the signer has read the pleading and that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support it.

(4) Amendments to Pleadings.

A party may amend a pleading once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading is served. Otherwise, a party may amend a pleading only by leave of the presiding officer or by written consent of the adverse party. Leave shall be freely given when justice so requires. A party shall plead in response to an amended pleading within the time remaining for response to the original pleading or within ten days after service of the amended pleading, whichever period may be longer, unless the presiding officer otherwise orders. Defects in a pleading that do not affect substantial rights of a party need not be amended and shall be disregarded.

(5) Response to a Notice of Agency Action.

(a) Formal Adjudicative Proceedings.

In accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(2)(a)(vi), a respondent in a formal adjudicative proceeding shall file a response to the notice of agency action.

(b) Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.

(i) In accordance with Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(a), a respondent in an informal adjudicative proceeding may file, but is not required to file except as provided in Subsection (ii), a response to a notice of agency action.

(ii) The presiding officer may, upon a determination of good cause, require a person against whom an informal adjudicative proceeding has been initiated to submit a response by so ordering in the notice of agency action or the notice of receipt of request for agency action.

(c) Time Period for Filing a Response.

Unless a different date is established by law, rule, or by the presiding officer, a response to a notice of agency action or a notice of receipt of request for agency action shall be filed within 30 days of the mailing date of the notice.

(6) Motions.

(a) General. Any motion that is relevant to an adjudicative proceeding and is timely may be filed. All motions shall be filed in writing, unless the necessity for a motion arises at a hearing and could not have been anticipated prior to the hearing. Subsection 63-46b-1(4)(b) shall not be construed to prohibit a presiding officer from granting a timely motion to dismiss for failure to prosecute, failure to comply with these rules, failure to establish a claim upon which relief may be granted, or any other good cause basis.

(b) Time for Filing Motions to Dismiss.

Any motion to dismiss on a ground described in Rule 12(b)(1) through (7) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall be filed prior to filing a responsive pleading if such a pleading is permitted unless the presiding officer allows additional time upon a determination of good cause.

(c) Memoranda and Affidavits.

The presiding officer shall permit and may require memoranda and affidavits in support or contravention of a motion. Unless otherwise governed by a scheduling order issued by the presiding officer, any memorandum or affidavits in support of a motion shall be filed concurrently with the motion, any memorandum or affidavits in response to a motion shall be filed no later than ten days after service of the motion, and any final reply shall be filed no later than five days after service of the response.

(d) Oral Argument.

The presiding officer may permit or require oral argument on a motion.

**R151-46b-8. Filing and Service.**

(1) Filing.

Pleadings shall be filed with the division or committee in which the adjudicative proceeding is being conducted. If an administrative law judge is conducting part of the adjudicative proceeding, then the party shall cause a courtesy copy of such pleadings to be filed with the administrative law judge. The filing of discovery documents is governed by Subsection R151-46b-9(11)(a).

(2) Service.

Pleadings filed by the parties and documents issued by the presiding officer shall be served upon the parties to the adjudicative proceeding concurrently with the filing or issuance thereof. The party who files the pleading shall be responsible for service of the pleading. The presiding officer who issues a document shall be responsible for service of the document.

(a) Service may be made upon any person upon whom a summons may be served in accordance with the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure and may be made personally or upon the agent of the person being served. If a party is represented by an attorney, service may be made upon the attorney.

(b) Service may be accomplished by hand delivery or by mail to the last known address of the intended recipient.

(c) There shall appear on all documents required to be served a certificate of service in substantially the following form:

TABLE II

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that I have this day served the foregoing document upon the parties of record in this proceeding set forth below (by delivering a copy thereof in person) (by mailing a copy thereof, properly addressed by first class mail with postage prepaid, to):

(Name(s) of parties of record)
(Address(es))

Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature)
(Title)

**R151-46b-9. Discovery - Formal Proceedings Only.**

This rule applies only to formal adjudicative proceedings. Discovery is prohibited in informal adjudicative proceedings.

(1) Scope of discovery.

(a) Parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding, whether it relates to the claim or defense of the party seeking discovery or to the claim or defense of any other party.

(b) Subject to the provisions of Subsections R151-46b-9(1)(c) and R151-46b-9(3)(a), a party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under Subsection R151-46b-9(1)(a) and prepared in anticipation of litigation or for hearing by or for another party or by or for that party's representative, including his attorney, consultant, insurer or other agent, only upon a showing that the party seeking

discovery has substantial need of the materials in the preparation of his case and that he is unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials by other means. In ordering discovery of such materials when the required showing has been made, the presiding officer shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representative of a party concerning the litigation.

(c) Discovery of facts known and opinions held by experts, otherwise discoverable under the provisions of Subsection R151-46b-9(1)(a) and acquired or developed in anticipation of litigation or for hearing, may be obtained only through the disclosures required by Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a).

(2) Disclosures Required By Initial Prehearing Order.

(a) Pursuant to the initial prehearing order issued in accordance with Subsection R151-46b-9(9)(c), the presiding officer may require each party to disclose:

(i) the name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information supporting its claims or defenses, identifying the subjects of the information; and

(ii) a copy of, or a description by category and location of, and reasonable access to, all discoverable documents, data compilations, and tangible things which are in its possession, custody, or control and which support its claims or defenses.

(b) The order shall not require disclosure of expert testimony, which is governed by Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a). The order also shall not require the disclosure of information regarding persons or things intended to be used solely for impeachment.

(c) The disclosures required by Subsection R151-46b-9(2)(a) shall be made within 14 days after the written initial prehearing order is issued unless that order provides otherwise. A party joined after the initial prehearing conference shall make these disclosures within 30 days after being served unless otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the presiding officer. A party shall make initial disclosures based on the information then reasonably available and is not excused from making disclosures because the party has not fully completed the investigation of the case or because the party challenges the sufficiency of another party's disclosures or because another party has not made disclosures.

(3) Disclosures Otherwise Required.

(a) Expert Testimony.

A party shall disclose the name, address and telephone number of any person who may be called as an expert witness at the hearing.

(i) Except as otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the presiding officer, this disclosure shall, with respect to a witness who is retained or specially employed to provide expert testimony in the case or whose duties as an employee of the party regularly involve giving expert testimony, be accompanied by a written report prepared and signed by the witness. The report shall contain a complete statement of all opinions to be expressed and the basis and reasons therefor; the data or other information considered by the witness in forming the opinions; any exhibits to be used as a summary of or support for the opinions; the qualifications of the witness, including a list of all publications authored by the witness within the preceding ten years; the compensation to be paid for the study and testimony; and a listing of any other cases in which the witness has testified as an expert at trial or by deposition within the preceding four years.

(ii) Unless otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the presiding officer, the disclosures required by Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a) shall be made within 30 days after the expiration of discovery as provided by Subsection R151-46b-9(7)(b) or, if the evidence is intended solely to contradict or rebut evidence on the same subject matter identified by another party under Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a)(i), within 60 days after the disclosure made by the other party.

(b) Prehearing Disclosures.

In addition to the disclosures required pursuant to Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a), a party shall disclose the following information regarding the evidence that it may present at trial other than solely for impeachment purposes:

(i) the name and, if not previously provided, the address and telephone number of each witness, including the general scope of their anticipated testimony, separately identifying those whom the party expects to present and those whom the party may call if the need arises;

(ii) the designation of those witnesses whose testimony is expected to be presented by means of a deposition and, if not taken stenographically, a transcript of the pertinent portions of the deposition testimony; and

(iii) an appropriate identification of each document or other exhibit, including summaries of other evidence, separately identifying those which the party expects to offer and those which the party may offer if the need arises.

These disclosures shall be made at least 30 days before the hearing unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer. A party may serve and file any objection to the use under Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(i) of a deposition designated by another party under Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(b)(ii) and any objection, together with the grounds therefor, as to the admissibility of materials identified under Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(b)(iii). Any such objections shall be made within 14 days after service of the disclosures required by Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(b) unless a different time is specified by the presiding officer. Objections not timely made under this Subsection, other than objections on grounds of relevancy, shall be deemed waived unless excused by the presiding officer for good cause shown.

(c) Form of Disclosures.

Unless otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the presiding officer, all disclosures under Subsections R151-46b-9(2) through (3)(b) shall be made in writing, signed and served.

(4) Other Discovery Methods.

Parties may also obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: depositions upon oral examination as provided in these rules, production of documents or things, permission to enter upon land or other property for inspection and other purposes, and physical and mental examinations.

(5) Limits on Use of Discovery.

The frequency and extent of use of the discovery methods set forth in Subsection R151-46b-9(4) shall be limited by the presiding officer if it is determined that:

(a) the discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative, duplicative or is obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive;

(b) the party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought; or

(c) the discovery is unduly burdensome or expensive, taking into account the needs of the case, the amount in controversy, limitations on the parties' resources, and the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation. The presiding officer may act on his own motion after reasonable notice or pursuant to a motion under Subsection R151-46b-9(6).

(6) Protective Orders.

Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought, and for good cause shown, the presiding officer may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

(a) that the discovery not be had;

(b) that the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;

(c) that the discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery;

(d) the certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the discovery be limited to certain matters;

(e) that discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the presiding officer;

(f) that a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the presiding officer;

(g) that a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way;

(h) that the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the presiding officer.

If the motion for a protective order is denied in whole or in part, the presiding officer may, on such terms and conditions as are just, order that any party or person provide or permit discovery.

(7) Timing, Completion and Sequence of Discovery.

(a) A party may not use any of the discovery methods described in Subsection R151-46b-9(4) prior to the date that the disclosures required in the initial prehearing order are received unless otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the presiding officer. If the initial prehearing order does not require the parties to make disclosures, then the parties may use those discovery methods at any time after the date of the initial prehearing conference.

(b) Unless otherwise stipulated by the parties or ordered by the presiding officer for good cause shown, all discovery, except for prehearing disclosures governed by Subsection R151-46b-9(3), shall be completed within 120 days after the date of the initial prehearing conference. Factors the presiding officer shall consider in determining whether a party has demonstrated good cause to shorten this time period include whether that party's interests will be prejudiced if the time period is not shortened, whether the relative simplicity or nonexistence of factual issues justifies a shortening of discovery time, and whether the health, safety or welfare of the public will be prejudiced if the time period is not shortened. Factors the presiding officer shall consider in determining whether a party has demonstrated good cause to extend this time period include, in addition to those set forth in R151-46b-5(5), whether the complexity of the case warrants additional discovery time, and whether that party has made reasonable and prudent use of the discovery time that has already been available to the party since the proceeding commenced.

(c) Unless the presiding officer upon motion, for the convenience of parties and witnesses and in the interests of justice, orders otherwise, and except as otherwise provided by these rules, methods of discovery described in Subsection R151-46b-9(4) may be used in any sequence. The fact that a party is conducting discovery shall not operate to delay any other party's discovery.

(8) Supplemented Disclosures and Amended Responses. A party who has made a disclosure under Subsections (2) or (3) or responded to a request for discovery with a response that was complete when made shall supplement the disclosure or amend the response to include information thereafter acquired if ordered by the presiding officer or in the following circumstances:

(a) A party shall supplement at appropriate intervals disclosures under Subsections R151-46b-9(2) and (3) if the party learns that in some material respect the information disclosed is incomplete or incorrect and if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing. With respect to testimony of an expert from whom a report is required under Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a), the duty extends to information contained in the report, and any additions or other changes to this information shall be disclosed by the time the party's disclosures under Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(b) are due.

(b) A party shall amend a prior response to a request for production within a reasonable time after the party learns that the response is in some material respect incomplete or incorrect and if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing.

(9) Initial Prehearing Conference.

(a) The party initiating the adjudicative proceeding shall file a written request for the scheduling of an initial prehearing conference and provide a copy to the presiding officer within 10 days after the filing of the response to the notice of agency action or within 10 days after the filing of the request for agency action in a case commenced by such a request. The presiding officer shall contact the parties upon receiving that request for the scheduling of the conference and arrange for that conference to be held at the earliest feasible time. Nothing in this rule shall limit the ability of the presiding officer to contact the parties and schedule the conference on his own initiative.

(b) The conference may be conducted either in person or telephonically. All parties, or their counsel, shall participate in the conference. The conference shall include discussion of discovery, prehearing motions and other matters pertaining to the orderly management of the proceeding.

(c) During the initial prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall issue a verbal order regarding the following matters, and shall issue a written order to the same effect after the conference is concluded:

(i) scheduling any additional prehearing conferences;

(ii) setting a deadline for the filing of prehearing motions, including motions for summary judgment;

(iii) modifying, if appropriate, any of the deadlines for disclosures under Subsection R151-46b-9(3);

(iv) resolving any discovery issues;

(v) scheduling a tentative hearing date; and

(vi) dealing with any other matters appropriate in the circumstances of the case.

(d) A party joined after the initial prehearing conference is bound by the order issued as a result of that conference, unless the presiding officer orders on stipulation or motion a modification of that order. Any such stipulation or motion shall be filed within a reasonable time after joinder.

(10) Signing of Disclosures, Discovery Requests, Responses, and Objections.

(a) Every disclosure made pursuant to Subsections R151-46b-9(2) and (3) shall be signed by at least one attorney of record or by the party if not represented, whose address shall be stated. The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after a reasonable inquiry, the disclosure is complete and correct as of the time it was made.

(b) Every request for discovery or any response or objection thereto made by a party shall be signed by at least one attorney of record or by the party if not represented, whose address shall be stated. The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that he has read the request, response, or objection, and that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief formed after a reasonable inquiry it is:

(i) consistent with these rules and warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law;

(ii) not interposed for any improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation; and

(iii) not unreasonable or unduly burdensome or expensive, given the needs of the case, the discovery already had in the

case, and the importance of the issues at stake in the proceeding.

(c) If a request, response, or objection is not signed, it shall be stricken unless it is signed promptly after the omission is called to the attention of the party making the request, response or objection and a party shall not be obligated to take any action with respect to it until it is signed.

(11) Filing of Discovery Requests or Disclosures.

(a) Unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, a party shall not file any request for or response to discovery, but shall file only the original certificate of service stating that the request or response has been served on the other parties and the date of service. Unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, a party shall not file any of the disclosures required by the initial prehearing order pursuant to Subsection R151-46b-9(2) or any of the disclosures required by Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(a), but shall file only the original certificate of service stating that the disclosures have been served on the other parties and the date of service. Except as provided in Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(f)(i) or unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, depositions shall not be filed. A party shall file the disclosures required by Subsection R151-46b-9(3)(b) unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer.

(b) A party filing a motion for a protective order or a motion for an order compelling discovery shall attach to the motion a copy of the request for discovery or the response which is at issue.

(12) Subpoenas.

(a) Every subpoena shall be issued by the presiding officer under the seal of the department or applicable division, shall state the title of the action, and shall command every person to whom it is directed to attend and give testimony at a hearing or deposition at a time and place therein specified. A subpoena may also command the person to whom it is directed to produce books, papers, or tangible things designated therein, and in the case of a subpoena for a deposition, to also permit inspection and copying of such items. A subpoena for a deposition must limit its designation of such items to matters which properly fall within the scope of discoverable information as provided in Subsection R151-46b-9(1)(a). The presiding officer shall issue a subpoena, or a subpoena for the production of documentary evidence, signed and sealed but otherwise in blank, to a party requesting it, who shall fill it in before service.

(b) Service of a subpoena upon a person named therein shall be accompanied by a tender of fees for one day's attendance and the mileage allowed by law.

(c) A subpoena commanding a person to appear at a hearing or a deposition being held in this state may be served at any place within this state. A person who resides in this state may be required to appear at a deposition only in the county where the person resides, or is employed, or transacts business in person, or at such other place as the presiding officer may order. A person who does not reside in this state may be required to appear at a deposition only in the county of this state where the person is served with a subpoena, or at such other place as the presiding officer may order.

(d) A subpoena commanding a person to appear at a deposition or to produce or allow the inspection of documents, tangible things or premises located outside this state shall be served in accordance with the requirements of the jurisdiction in which such service is made.

(e) Upon motion made promptly, and in any event at or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance therewith, the presiding officer may:

(i) quash or modify the subpoena, if it is shown to be unreasonable and oppressive; or

(ii) condition denial of the motion upon the advancement by the person in whose behalf the subpoena is issued of the reasonable cost of producing the books, papers, documents, or tangible things.

(f) In the case of subpoenas requiring the production of books, papers, or other tangible things at a deposition, the person to whom the subpoena is directed may, within 10 days after the service thereof or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if such time is less than 10 days after service, serve upon the attorney designated in the subpoena a written objection to production, inspection or copying of any or all of the designated materials. If such objection is made, the party serving the subpoena shall not be entitled to production, inspection or copying of the materials except pursuant to a further order of the presiding officer who issued the subpoena.

(13) Depositions Upon Oral Examination: General provision; Persons who may be deposed.

Under the limited circumstances prescribed in this Subsection, a party may with leave of the presiding officer take the testimony by deposition upon oral examination of certain persons, including parties, who have knowledge of facts relevant to the claims or defenses of any party in the proceeding. The attendance of witnesses may be compelled by subpoena as provided in Subsection R151-46b-9(12). Depositions of expert witnesses shall not be permitted.

(a) Before a party may request leave to take a person's deposition, the party must first make diligent efforts to obtain discovery from that person by means of an informal interview. A party shall not be granted leave to take a deposition unless the party, upon motion, demonstrates to the satisfaction of the presiding officer that the person has knowledge of facts relevant to the claims or defenses of any party in the proceeding and:

(i) has refused a reasonable request by the moving party for an informal interview;

(ii) after having notice of at least two reasonable requests by that party for an informal interview, has failed to respond to those requests;

(iii) has refused to answer reasonable questions propounded to him by that party in an informal interview; or

(iv) will be unavailable to testify at the hearing.

In deciding whether to issue such an order, the presiding officer shall take into consideration the probative value which the testimony of that witness is likely to have in the proceeding. The burden of demonstrating the need for a deposition shall be upon the party requesting the deposition.

(b) Notice of Examination: General Requirements; Notice; Non-Stenographic Recording; Production of Documents and Things; Deposition of Organization; Deposition by Telephone.

(i) A party permitted to take the deposition of any person upon oral examination shall give reasonable notice in writing to every other party to the action. The notice shall state the time and place for taking the deposition and the name and address of each person to be examined, if known, and, if the name is not known, a general description sufficient to identify him or the particular class or group to which he belongs. If a subpoena duces tecum is to be served on the person to be examined, the designation of the materials to be produced, as set forth in the subpoena, shall be attached to or included in the notice.

(ii) The parties may stipulate in writing or, upon motion, the presiding officer may order the testimony at a deposition be recorded by other than stenographic means. The stipulation or order shall designate the person before whom the deposition shall be taken, the manner of recording, preserving and filing the deposition, and may include other provisions to assure that the recorded testimony will be accurate and trustworthy. A party may arrange to have a stenographic transcription made at his own expense. Any objections under Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(c), any changes made by the witness, his signature identifying the deposition as his own or the statement of the officer that is required if the witness does not sign, as provided in this rule, and the certification of the officer required by Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(f), shall be set forth in a writing to accompany a deposition recorded by non-stenographic means.

(iii) The notice to a party deponent may be accompanied by a request made in compliance with Subsection R151-46b-9(14) for the production of documents and tangible things at the taking of the deposition.

(iv) A party may, in his notice and in a subpoena, name as the deponent a public or private corporation or a partnership or association or governmental agency and describe with reasonable particularity the matters on which examination is requested. In that event, the organization so named shall designate one or more officers, directors, or managing agents, or other persons who consent to testify on its behalf, and may set forth, for each person designated, the matters on which he will testify. A subpoena shall advise a non-party organization of its duty to make such a designation. The persons so designated shall testify as to matters known or reasonably available to the organization. This subsection does not preclude taking a deposition by any other procedure authorized in these rules.

(v) The parties may stipulate in writing or, upon motion, the presiding officer may order a deposition be taken by telephone.

(c) Examination and Cross-Examination; Record of Examination; Oath; Objections.

Examination and cross-examination of witnesses may proceed as permitted at the hearing under the provisions of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and the Utah Rules of Evidence. The officer before whom the deposition is to be taken shall put the witness on oath and shall personally, or by someone acting under his direction and in his presence, record the testimony of the witness. The testimony shall be taken stenographically or recorded by any other means ordered in accordance with Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(b)(ii) of this rule. If requested by one of the parties, the testimony shall be transcribed. All objections made at the time of the examination to the qualifications of the officer taking the deposition, to the manner of taking it, to the evidence presented, or to the conduct of any party, and any other objection to the proceedings, shall be noted by the officer upon the deposition. Evidence objected to shall be taken subject to the objections. In lieu of participating in the oral examination, parties may serve written questions in a sealed envelope on the party taking the deposition and he shall transmit them to the officer, who shall propound them to the witness and record the answer verbatim.

(d) Motion to Terminate or Limit Examination.

At any time during the taking of the deposition, on motion of either a party or the deponent and upon a showing that the examination is being conducted in bad faith or in such manner as unreasonably to annoy, embarrass, or oppress the deponent or party, the presiding officer may order the officer conducting the examination to cease forthwith from taking the deposition or may limit the scope and manner of the taking of the deposition, as provided in Subsection R151-46b-9(6). If the order made terminates the examination, it shall be resumed thereafter only upon the order of the presiding officer. Upon demand of the objecting party or deponent, the taking of the deposition shall be suspended for the time necessary to make a motion for an order.

(e) Submission to Witness; Changes; Signing.

When the testimony is fully transcribed, the deposition shall be submitted to the witness for examination and shall be read to or by him, unless such examination and reading are waived by the witness and by the parties. Any changes in form or substance which the witness desires to make shall be entered upon the deposition by the officer with a statement of the reasons given by the witness for making them. The deposition shall then be signed by the witness, unless the parties by stipulation waive the signing or the witness is ill or cannot be found or refuses to sign. If the deposition is not signed by the witness within 30 days of its submission to him, the officer shall sign it and state on the record the fact of the waiver or of the illness or absence of the witness or the fact of the refusal to sign together with the reason, if any, given therefore. The deposition may then be used as though signed, unless a motion to suppress is filed pursuant to Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(i)(c)(v) and the presiding officer holds that the reasons given for the refusal to sign require rejection of the deposition in whole or in part.

(f) Certification and Filing by Officer; Exhibits; Copies; Notice of Filing.

(i) The officer shall certify on the deposition that the witness was duly sworn by him and that the deposition is a true record of the testimony given by the witness. Unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, he shall then securely seal the deposition in an envelope indorsed with the title of the action and marked "Deposition of (here insert name of witness)" and shall promptly send the sealed transcript of the deposition to the attorney who arranged for the transcript to be made. If the party taking the deposition is not represented by an attorney, the transcript of the deposition shall be filed with the division or committee before which the proceeding is being held unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer. An attorney receiving the transcript of the deposition shall store it under conditions that will protect it against loss, destruction, tampering or deterioration. The officer shall file, and serve upon all parties, a certificate indicating to whom he delivered the transcript, and the date he did so.

Documents and things produced for inspection during the examination of the witness shall, upon the request of a party, be marked for identification and annexed to the deposition, and may be inspected and copied by any party, except that if the person producing the materials desires to retain them, he may either offer copies to be marked for identification and annexed to the deposition and to serve thereafter as originals, if he affords to all parties fair opportunity to verify the copies by comparison with the originals, or offer the originals to be marked for identification, after giving to each party an opportunity to inspect and copy them, in which event the materials may then be used in the same manner as if annexed to the deposition. Any party may move for an order that the original be annexed to the original transcript of the deposition pending final disposition of the case.

(ii) Upon payment of reasonable charges therefor, the officer shall furnish a copy of the deposition to any party or to the deponent.

(g) Failure to Attend or to Serve Subpoena; Expenses.

(i) If the party giving the notice of the taking of a deposition fails to attend and proceed therewith and another party attends in person or by attorney pursuant to the notice, the presiding officer may order the party giving the notice to pay to such other party the reasonable expenses incurred by him and his attorney in attending, including reasonable attorney's fees.

(ii) If the party giving the notice of the taking of a deposition of a witness fails to serve a subpoena upon him and the witness because of such failure does not attend, and if another party attends in person or by attorney because he expects the deposition of that witness to be taken, the presiding officer may order the party giving the notice to pay to such other party the reasonable expenses incurred by him and his attorney in attending, including reasonable attorney's fees.

(h) Persons Before Whom Depositions May Be Taken.

(i) Within the United States or within a territory or insular possession subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, depositions shall be taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths by the laws of the United States or of the place where the examination is held, or before a person appointed by the presiding officer in which the action is pending. A person so appointed has power to administer oaths and take testimony.

(ii) In a foreign country, depositions may be taken:

(A) on notice before a person authorized to administer oaths in the place in which the examination is held, either by the law thereof or by the law of the United States; or

(B) before a person commissioned by the presiding officer. The person so commissioned shall have the power, by virtue of his commission, to administer any necessary oath and take testimony. A commission shall be issued on application and notice and on terms that are just and appropriate. It is not requisite to the issuance of a commission that the taking of the deposition in any other manner in impracticable or inconvenient; and a commission may be issued in proper cases. A notice or commission may designate the person before whom the deposition is to be taken either by name or descriptive title.

(iii) No deposition shall be taken before a person who is a relative or employee or attorney or counsel of any of the parties, or is a relative or employee of such attorney or counsel, or is financially interested in the proceeding.

(i) Use of Depositions in Agency Adjudicative Proceedings.

(a) Use of Depositions.

At a hearing or upon argument of a motion or an interlocutory proceeding, any part or all of a deposition, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness were then present and testifying, may be used against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had reasonable notice thereof, in accordance with any of the following provisions:

(i) Any deposition may be used by any party for the purpose of contradicting or impeaching the testimony of the deponent as a witness, or for any other purpose permitted by the Utah Rules of Evidence.

(ii) The deposition of either a party or anyone who, at the time of taking the deposition, was an officer, director, or managing agent, or a person designated under Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(b)(iv) to testify on behalf of a public or private corporation, partnership or association or governmental agency which is a party, may be used by an adverse party for any purpose.

(iii) The deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, may be used by any party for any purpose if the presiding officer finds that:

(A) the witness is dead;

(B) the witness is at a greater distance than 100 miles from the place of hearing, or is out of the United States, unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition;

(C) the witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment;

(D) the party offering the deposition has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena; or

(E) upon application and notice, such exceptional circumstances exist as to make it desirable, in the interest of justice and with due regard to the importance of presenting the testimony of witnesses orally in open court, to allow the deposition to be used.

(iv) If only part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, an adverse party may require him to introduce any other part which ought, in fairness, to be considered with the part introduced, and any party may introduce any other parts.

All depositions lawfully taken and duly filed in any court or another agency of this state may be used as if originally taken in the pending proceeding. A deposition previously taken may also be used as permitted by the Utah Rules of Evidence.

(b) Objections to Admissibility.

Subject to the provisions of Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(i)(c), objection may be made at the hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying.

(c) Effect of Errors and Irregularities in Depositions.

(i) All errors and irregularities in the notice for taking a deposition are waived unless written objection is promptly served upon the party giving the notice.

(ii) Objection to taking a deposition because of disqualification of the officer before whom it is to be taken is waived unless made before the taking of the deposition begins or as soon thereafter as the disqualification becomes known or could be discovered with reasonable diligence.

(iii) Objections to the competency of a witness or to the competency, relevancy, or materiality of testimony are not waived by failure to make them before or during the taking of the deposition, unless the ground of the objection is one which might have been obviated or removed if presented at that time.

(iv) Errors and irregularities occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties, and errors of any kind which might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, are waived unless seasonable objection thereto is made at the taking of the deposition.

(v) Errors and irregularities in the manner in which the testimony is transcribed or the deposition is prepared, signed, certified, sealed, indorsed, transmitted, filed, or otherwise dealt with are waived unless a motion to suppress the deposition or some part thereof is made with reasonable promptness after such defect is, or with due diligence might have been, ascertained.

(14) Production of Documents and Things and Entry Upon Land for Inspection and Other Purposes.

(a) Scope.

Upon approval by the presiding officer, any party may serve on any other party a request:

(i) to produce and permit the party making the request, or someone acting on his behalf, to inspect and copy any designated documents, including writings, drawings, graphs, charts, photographs, phonorecords, and other data compilations from which information can be obtained, translated, if necessary, by the respondent through detection devices into reasonably usable form, or to inspect and copy, test, or sample any tangible things which constitute or contain matters within the scope of Subsection R151-46b-9(1)(a) and which are in the possession, custody or control of the party upon whom the request is served; or

(ii) to permit entry upon designated land or other property in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection and measuring, surveying, photographing, testing, or sampling the property or any designated object or operation thereon, within the scope of Subsection R151-46b-9(1)(a).

(b) Procedure.

Before permitting a party to serve a request for production of documents, the presiding officer must first find that the party seeking such leave has demonstrated that the records he seeks have not already been provided to him in the initial disclosures submitted by another party. After approval by the presiding officer, the request may be served upon any party. The request shall set forth the items to be inspected either by individual item or by category, and describe each item and category with reasonable particularity. The request shall specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of making the inspection and performing the related acts.

The party upon whom the request is served shall serve a written response within 20 days after the service of the request. The presiding officer may allow a shorter or longer time. The response shall state, with respect to each item or category, that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested, unless the request is objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated. If objection is made to part of an item or category, the part shall be specified. The party submitting the request may move for an order under Subsection R151-46b-9(16) with respect to any objection to or other failure to respond to the request or any part thereof, or any failure to permit

inspection as requested.

A party who produces documents for inspection shall produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business or shall organize and label them to correspond with the categories in the request.

(15) Physical and Mental Examination of Persons.

(a) Order for Examination.

When the mental or physical condition, including the blood group, of a party or of a person in the custody or under the legal control of a party is in controversy, the presiding officer may order the party to submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician or to produce for examination the person in his custody or legal control. The order may be made only on motion for good cause shown and upon notice to the person to be examined and to all parties and shall specify the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the examination and the person or person by whom it is to be made.

(b) Report of Examining Physician.

(i) If requested by the party against whom an order is made under Subsection (a) of this rule or the person examined, the party causing the examination to be made shall deliver to him a copy of a detailed written report of the examining physician setting out his findings, including results of all tests made, diagnoses and conclusions, together with like reports of all earlier examinations of the same condition. After delivery, the party causing the examination shall be entitled, upon request, to receive from the party against whom the order is made a like report of any examination, previously or thereafter made, of the same condition unless, in the case of a report of examination of a person not a party, the party shows that he is unable to obtain it. The presiding officer on motion may make an order against a party requiring delivery of a report on such terms as are just, and if a physician fails or refuses to make a report, the presiding officer may exclude his testimony if offered at the hearing.

(ii) By requesting and obtaining a report of the examination so ordered or by taking the deposition of the examiner, the party examined waives any privilege he may have in that action or any other involving the same controversy, regarding the testimony of every other person who has examined or may thereafter examine him in respect of the same mental or physical condition.

(iii) Subsection R151-46b-9(15)(b) applies to examination made by agreement of the parties unless the agreement expressly provides otherwise. Subsection R151-46b-9(15)(b) does not preclude discovery of a report of an examining physician or the taking of a deposition of the physician in accordance with the provisions of any other rule.

(16) Motion to Compel Discovery; Sanctions for Failure to Make or Cooperate in Discovery.

(a) A party may request entry of an order compelling discovery as follows:

(i) If a party fails to make disclosures required by an initial prehearing order pursuant to R151-46b-9(2), or a party fails to make the disclosures required by R151-46b-9(3), or a deponent fails to answer a question propounded under Subsection R151-46b-9(13), or a corporation or other entity fails to make a designation under Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(b)(iv), or a party, in response to a request for inspection submitted under Subsection R151-46b-9(14), fails to respond that inspection will be permitted as requested or fails to permit inspection as requested, the discovering party may move for an order compelling such disclosures, or an answer, or a designation, or an order compelling inspection in accordance with the request. When taking a deposition on oral examination, the proponent of the question may complete or adjourn the examination before he applies for an order.

If the presiding officer denies the motion in whole or in part, the presiding officer may make such protective order as he would have been empowered to make on a motion made pursuant to Subsection R151-46b-9(6).

(ii) For purposes of Subsection R151-46b-9(16)(a)(i), an evasive or incomplete answer is to be treated as a failure to answer.

(b) Discovery Sanctions.

(i) If a party or other person fails to comply with an order compelling discovery issued by the presiding officer, the department may seek enforcement of that order by seeking civil enforcement in the district court as provided in Section 63-46b-19.

(ii) If a party, an officer, director, or managing agent of a party or a person designated under Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(b)(iv) to testify on behalf of a party fails to obey an order or provide or permit discovery, including an order made under Subsection R151-46b-9(16)(a), the presiding officer may make such orders in regard to the failure as are just, including:

(A) An order that the matters regarding which the order was made or any other designated facts shall be taken to be established for the purposes of the action in accordance with the claim of the party obtaining the order;

(B) An order refusing to allow the disobedient party to support or oppose designated claims or defenses, or prohibiting him from introducing designated matters in evidence;

(C) An order striking out pleadings or parts thereof, or staying further proceedings until the order is obeyed, or dismissing the action or proceeding or any part thereof, or rendering a judgment by default against the disobedient party;

(iii) If a party fails to comply with an order under Subsection R151-46b-9(15)(a) requiring him to produce another for examination, the presiding officer may enter any order listed in paragraphs (A), (B), and (C) of Subsection R151-46b-9(16)(b)(ii) unless the party failing to comply shows that he is unable to produce such person for examination.

(iv) If a party, an officer, director, or managing agent of a party or a person designated under Subsection R151-46b-9(13)(b)(iv) to testify on behalf of a party fails to appear before the officer who is to take his deposition, after being served with a proper notice, fails to serve a written response to a request for inspection submitted under Subsection R151-46b-9(14), after proper service of the request, the presiding officer on motion may make such orders in regard to the failure as are just and may take any action authorized under paragraphs (A), (B) and (C) of Subsection R151-46b-9(16)(b)(ii). In lieu of any order or in addition thereto, the presiding officer shall require the party failing to act or the attorney advising him or both to pay the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, caused by the failure, unless the presiding officer finds that the failure was substantially justified or that other circumstances make an award of expenses unjust.

The failure to act described in Subsection R151-46b-9(16) may not be excused on the ground that the discovery sought is objectionable unless the party failing to act has applied for a protective order as provided in Subsection R151-46b-9(6).

(v) The failure to comply with Subsections R151-46b-9(1) through R151-46b-9(15) or to honor any certification made under those rules may be found by the presiding officer to be a default under Section 63-46b-11.

**R151-46b-10. Hearings.**

(1) Hearings Required or Permitted.

A hearing shall be held in all adjudicative proceedings in which a hearing is:

(a) required by statute or rule and not waived by the parties; or

(b) permitted by statute or rule and timely requested.

(2) Time to Request Permissive Hearing.

A request for a hearing permitted by statute or rule must be received no later than:

(a) the time period for filing a response to a notice of

agency action if a response is required or permitted;

(b) twenty days following the issuance of a notice of agency action if a response is not required or permitted; or

(c) the filing of the request for agency action.

(3) Scheduling of Hearings.

(a) The date, time, and place of a hearing shall be set forth in the notice of agency action or the notice of receipt of request for agency action, or, if not known at the time of the notice, in a separate notice of hearing.

(b) The presiding officer may, upon a determination of good cause, issue an order modifying the date, time, or place of a hearing.

(4) Hearings Open to Public; Exceptions.

(a) Any hearing in an adjudicative proceeding is open to the public unless closed by the presiding officer conducting the hearing, pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, the Administrative Procedures Act, or by a presiding officer who is a public body, pursuant to Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act.

(b) The deliberative process of an adjudicative proceeding is a quasi-judicial function exempt from the Open and Public Meetings Act. Deliberations are closed to the public.

(5) Bifurcation of Hearing.

The presiding officer, good cause appearing, may order a hearing bifurcated into a findings phase relative to the allegations set forth in the petition, and a sanctions phase, if required, based upon the findings.

(6) Order of Presentation in Hearings.

The order of presentation of evidence in hearings in formal adjudicative proceedings shall normally be as follows:

(a) opening statement of the party with the burden of proof;

(b) opening statement of the opposing party, unless the party reserves the opening statement until the presentation of its case-in-chief;

(c) case-in-chief of the party which has the burden of proof and cross examination of witnesses by opposing party;

(d) case-in-chief of the opposing party and cross examination of witnesses by the party with the burden of proof;

(e) rebuttal case by the party which has the burden of proof;

(f) surrebuttal case by the opposing party;

(g) further rebuttal or surrebuttal as permitted by the presiding officer;

(h) closing argument by the party which has the burden of proof;

(i) closing argument by the opposing party; and

(j) final argument by the party which has the burden of proof.

(7) Testimony Under Oath.

All testimony presented at a hearing, if offered as evidence to be considered in reaching a decision on the merits, shall be given under oath administered by the presiding officer.

(8) Telephonic Testimony.

(a) Telephonic testimony is only permissible in a formal adjudicative proceeding upon the consent of the parties or if warranted by exigent circumstances. Normally, expenses which would be incurred by a party to produce in-person testimony do not constitute an exigent circumstance as to justify telephonic testimony in a formal adjudicative proceeding. Telephonic testimony is generally permissible in an informal proceeding upon the request of any party.

(b) When telephonic testimony is to be presented, the presiding officer shall require that the identity of any witness so testifying be established. The presiding officer shall also provide safeguards to assure the witness does not refer to documents improperly and to reduce the possibility the witness may be coached or influenced during their testimony.

(9) Standard of Proof.

The standard of proof in all proceedings under these rules, whether initiated by a notice of agency action or request for agency action, shall be a preponderance of the evidence.

(10) Burden of Proof.

The department has the burden of proof in any proceeding initiated by a notice of agency action. The party who seeks action from the department has the burden of proof in any proceeding initiated by a request for agency action.

(11) Default Procedures.

(a) Order entering the default of a party.

(i) The presiding officer may enter the default of a party in accordance with Section 63-46b-11, sua sponte or upon motion of a party.

(ii) A party filing a motion for entry of default shall also file an affidavit substantiating the grounds for the motion.

(iii) If the submissions establish a basis for entry of default, the presiding officer may enter the default without notice to the defaulting party or a hearing.

(b) Additional proceedings.

(i) Following the entry of default, the presiding officer may, sua sponte or upon motion of a party, conduct further proceedings and enter a final order based on the submissions filed without notice to or participation by the defaulting party when:

(A) the relief sought against the party is specifically set forth in the pleadings that were served upon that party;

(B) the factual allegations contained in those pleadings are supported by affidavit or by a verified petition; and

(C) those factual allegations, and applicable law, support the granting of the relief sought against that party.

(ii) In all other cases, the presiding officer shall not enter a final order without conducting a hearing in which the party seeking relief may submit proffers, evidence, or legal arguments in support of the relief it requests against the defaulting party. The hearing may be held without notice to or participation by the defaulting party if the pleadings served upon the defaulting party set forth the potential relief which could be obtained against such party.

(c) The order of default and the final order may be concurrently issued.

(12) Record of Hearing.

(a) Record Requirement.

The presiding officer shall cause a record to be made of all prehearing conferences and all hearings which are conducted.

(b) Record Methods.

(i) Formal Adjudicative Proceedings.

The presiding officer shall cause the record of a hearing in a formal adjudicative proceeding to be made by means of a certified shorthand reporter, unless the presiding officer determines it to be unnecessary or impracticable, in which case he shall cause the record to be made by means of an audio or video cassette recorder or other recording device.

(ii) Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.

The presiding officer may cause a record of a hearing in an informal adjudicative proceeding to be made by a method set forth in Subsection (i) or by minutes prepared or adopted by the presiding officer.

(c) Record Expense.

The hearing in an adjudicative proceeding shall be recorded at the expense of the agency.

(d) Transcription of Record.

(i) The record of a hearing is not required to be transcribed. However, a party may elect to have the record of a hearing transcribed by the reporter who reported the hearing or by a person approved by the presiding officer. A transcript of a hearing record shall contain the certification of the transcriber, stating that the transcript is a correct and accurate transcription of the hearing record. Pages and lines in a transcript shall be numbered for referencing purposes.

(ii) The party requesting the transcript shall bear the cost

of the transcription.

(iii) The original transcript of a record of a hearing shall be filed with the presiding officer.

(13) Fees.

(a) Witness Fees.

Witnesses appearing upon the demand or at the request of a party shall be entitled to receive payment from that party in the amount of $18.50 for each day in attendance and, if traveling more than 50 miles to attend and return from the hearing, shall be entitled to receive 25 cents per mile for each mile thus actually and necessarily traveled. Any witness subpoenaed by a party other than the department may, at the time of service of the subpoena, demand one day's witness fee and mileage in advance and unless such fee is tendered, the witness shall not be required to appear.

(b) Interpreter and Translator Fees.

Interpreters and translators, including those skilled in foreign languages and communication with the deaf, shall be allowed such compensation for their services as the presiding officer may allow.

(c) Officers and Employees not Entitled to Fees - Exception.

No officer or employee of the United States, or of the State of Utah, or of any county, incorporated city or town within the State of Utah, shall receive any witness fee when testifying in an adjudicative proceeding unless the officer or employee is required to testify at a time other than during his normal working hours.

(d) Only One Fee Per Day Allowed.

No witness shall receive fees in more than one adjudicative proceeding on the same day.

**R151-46b-11. Orders.**

(1) Requirements.

All orders issued by a presiding officer shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(i) or Section 63-46b-10, respectively. In the case of default orders and orders issued subsequent to a default order, the requirements of Subsections 63-46b-5(1)(i)(iii) and (iv) and 63-46b-10(1)(e),(f) and (g) are satisfied if the order includes a notice of the right to seek to set aside the order as provided in Subsection 63-46b-11(3).

(2) Effective Date.

The effective date of the final order in an adjudicative proceeding shall be 30 days after the issuance thereof unless otherwise provided in the order.

(3) Clerical Mistakes.

Clerical mistakes in orders or other parts of the record and errors therein arising from oversight or omission may be corrected by the department on its own initiative or on the motion of any party and after such notice, if any, as the department orders. Such mistakes may be so corrected at any time prior to the docketing of a petition for judicial review or as governed by Rule 11(h) of the Utah Rules of Appellate Procedure.

**R151-46b-12. Agency Review.**

(1) Availability of Agency Review.

Except as otherwise provided in Subsection 63-46b-11(3)(c), an aggrieved party may obtain agency review of a final order by filing a request with the executive director of the department within thirty days following the issuance of the order.

(2) When Agency Review Is Not Available.

(a) Agency review is not available as to any order or decision entered by the following agencies:

(i) the Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board;

(ii) the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Board;

(iii) the Utah Powersport Advisory Board; and

(iv) the Pete Suazo Utah Athletic Commission.

(b) Agency review is not available for any decisions or orders entered by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing as to the following matters:

(i) Prelitigation proceedings conducted pursuant to Title 78, Chapter 14, the Utah Health Care Malpractice Act;

(ii) Requests for modification to disciplinary orders issued by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing; and

(iii) Requests for entry into the Diversion Program pursuant to Section 58-1-404(4).

(c)(i) Agency reconsideration is available for orders or decisions exempt from agency review under Subsections (a) and (b)(ii), pursuant to R151-46b-13.

(ii) Agency reconsideration is not available for orders or decisions exempt from agency review under Subsections (b)(i) and (b)(iii), pursuant to Subsections 58-1-404(4) and 78-14-12(1)(c).

(3) Content of a Request for Agency Review - Transcript of Hearing - Service.

(a) The content of a request for agency review shall be in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-12(1)(b). The request for agency review shall include a copy of the order that is the subject of the request.

(b) A party requesting agency review shall set forth any factual or legal basis in support of that request, including adequate supporting arguments and citation to appropriate legal authority and to the relevant portions of the record developed during the adjudicative proceeding.

(c) If a party challenges a finding of fact in the order subject to review, the party must demonstrate, based on the entire record, that the finding is not supported by substantial evidence. A party challenging the facts bears the burden to marshal or gather all of the evidence in support of a finding and to show that despite such evidence, the finding is not supported by substantial evidence. The failure to so marshal the evidence permits the executive director to accept a division's findings of fact as conclusive. A party challenging a legal conclusion must support the argument with citation to any relevant authority and also cite to those portions of the record that are relevant to that issue.

(d) If the grounds for agency review include any challenge to a determination of fact or conclusion of law as unsupported by or contrary to the evidence, the party seeking agency review shall order and cause a transcript of the record relevant to such finding or conclusion to be prepared. When a request for agency review is filed under such circumstances, the party seeking review shall certify that a transcript has been ordered and shall notify the department when the transcript will be available for filing with the department. The party seeking agency review shall bear the cost of the transcript.

(e) A party seeking agency review shall, in the manner described in R151-46b-8, file and serve upon all other parties copies of correspondence, pleadings, and other submissions. If an attorney enters an appearance on behalf of a party, service shall thereafter be made upon that attorney, instead of directly to the party.

(f) Failure to comply with this rule may result in dismissal of the request for agency review.

(4) Stay Pending Agency Review.

(a) Upon the timely filing of a request for agency review, the party seeking review may request that the effective date of the order subject to review be stayed pending the completion of review. If a stay is not timely requested, the order subject to review shall take effect according to its terms.

(b) The division or committee that issued the order subject to review may oppose the request for a stay in writing within ten days from the date the stay is requested. Failure to oppose a

timely request for a stay shall result in an order granting the stay unless the department determines that a stay would not be in the best interest of the public. The department may also enter an interim order granting a stay pending a decision on the motion for a stay.

(c) In determining whether to grant a request for a stay or a motion opposing that request, the department shall review the division's or committee's findings of fact, conclusions of law and order to determine whether granting a stay would, or might reasonably be expected to, pose a significant threat to the public health, safety and welfare. The department may also issue a conditional stay by imposing terms, conditions or restrictions on a party pending agency review.

(5) Memoranda.

(a) The department may order or permit the parties to file memoranda to assist in conducting agency review. Any memoranda shall be filed consistent with these rules or as otherwise governed by any scheduling order entered by the department.

(b) When no transcript is necessary to conduct agency review, any memoranda supporting a request for such review shall be concurrently filed with the request. If a transcript is necessary to conduct agency review, any supporting memoranda shall be filed no later than 15 days after the filing of the transcript with the department.

(c) Any response to a request for agency review and any memoranda supporting that response shall be filed no later than 15 days from the filing of the request for agency review or no later than 15 days from the service of any subsequent memoranda supporting that request. Any final reply memoranda shall be filed no later than five days after the service of a response to the request for agency review.

(6) Oral Argument.

The request for agency review or the response thereto shall state whether oral argument is sought in conjunction with agency review. The department may order or permit oral argument if the department determines such argument is warranted to assist in conducting agency review.

(7) Standard of Review.

The standards for agency review correspond to the standards for judicial review of formal adjudicative proceedings, as set forth in Subsection 63-46b-16(4).

(8) Type of Relief.

The type of relief available on agency review shall be the same as the type of relief available on judicial review, as set forth in Subsection 63-46b-17(1)(b).

(9) Order on Review.

The order on review shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-12(6).

**R151-46b-13. Agency Reconsideration - When Agency Review Is Not Available.**

(1) When agency review is not available, and agency reconsideration is provided for under Subsection R151-46b-12(2)(c)(i), the following requirements shall apply:

(a) Before seeking judicial review of any order or decision, an aggrieved party may file a petition for reconsideration by the relevant agency pursuant to Section 63-46b-13.

(b) The request shall be signed by the party seeking reconsideration. Any response to the request for reconsideration shall be filed within ten days of the filing of the request for reconsideration. Responses relating to matters before the Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board shall be filed with the Division of Real Estate. All other responses shall be filed with the executive director of the Department.

(2) Stay Pending Reconsideration.

Upon the timely filing of a request for reconsideration by the board, the effective date of the previously issued order or decision shall be suspended pending the completion of reconsideration.

(3) Order on reconsideration.

Any order on reconsideration constitutes final agency action for purposes of Section 63-46b-14. The order shall provide notice to any aggrieved party of any right to judicial review.

**R151-46b-14. Exhaustion of Administrative Remedies.**

(1) In accordance with Section 63-46b-14, an aggrieved party may seek judicial review of a final order only after exhausting all administrative remedies available.

(2) The order on review constitutes final agency action for purposes of Subsection 63-46b-14(1).

**R151-46b-15. Stay and Other Temporary Remedies Pending Judicial Review.**

(1) Unless otherwise provided by statute, a motion for a stay of an order or other temporary remedy during the pendency of judicial review shall include:

(a) a statement of the reasons for the relief requested;

(b) a statement of the facts relied upon;

(c) affidavits or other sworn statements if the facts are subject to dispute;

(d) relevant portions of the record of the adjudicative proceeding and agency review thereof;

(e) a memorandum of law identifying the issues to be presented on appeal and supporting the aggrieved party's position that those issues raise a substantial question of law or fact reasonably likely to result in reversal, remand for a new hearing, or relief from the order entered;

(f) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay or other temporary remedy is not granted, the aggrieved party will suffer irreparable injury;

(g) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay or other temporary remedy is granted, it will not substantially harm other parties to the proceeding; and

(h) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay or other temporary remedy is granted, the aggrieved party will not pose a significant danger to public health, safety and welfare.

(2) The executive director of the department may grant a motion for a stay of an order or other temporary remedy during the pendency of judicial review upon a showing by the aggrieved party that the requirements for such relief established in this rule are met.

**R151-46b-16. Emergency Adjudicative Proceedings.**

Unless otherwise provided by statute or rule:

(1) When a division commences an emergency adjudicative proceeding and issues an order in accordance with Section 63-46b-20 which results in a continued impairment of the affected party's rights or legal interests, the division that issued the emergency order shall schedule a hearing upon written request of the affected party to determine whether the emergency order should be affirmed, set aside, or modified based on the standards set forth in Section 63-46b-20. The hearing will be conducted in conformity with Section 63-46b-8.

(2) Upon request for a hearing pursuant to this rule, the Division will conduct a hearing as soon as reasonably practical but not later than 20 days from the receipt of a written request unless the Division and the party requesting the hearing agree to conduct the hearing at a later date. The Division shall have the burden of proof to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the requirements of Section 63-46b-20 have been met.

(3) Except as otherwise provided by statute, the division director or his designee shall select an individual or body of individuals to act as the presiding officer at the hearing. The presiding officer shall not include any individual who directly

participated in issuing the emergency order.

(4) Within a reasonable time after the hearing, the presiding officer shall issue an order in accordance with the requirements of Section 63-46b-10. The order of the presiding officer shall be considered final agency action with respect to the emergency adjudicative proceeding and shall be subject to agency review in accordance with Section R151-46b-12.

**R151-46b-17. Declaratory Orders.**

(1) Filing of Petition for Declaratory Order.

A petition for the issuance of a declaratory order shall be filed with the agency head which has primary jurisdiction to enforce or implement the statute, rule, or order for which a declaratory order is sought. The petition shall set forth the question to be answered, the facts and circumstances related to the question, the statute, rule, or order to be applied to the question, and whether oral argument is sought in conjunction with the petition. The Petition shall comply with the requirements for pleadings set forth in Section R151-46b-7.

(2) Disposition of Petition.

Upon receipt of a petition for a declaratory order, the agency head shall issue a written order in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-21(6) or allow the petition to be denied in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-21(7).

(a) If the agency head issues a declaratory order declaring the applicability of the statute, rule, or order in question to the specified facts and circumstances set forth in the petition without setting the matter for an adjudicative proceeding, the order shall be based upon a review of the petition and oral argument upon the petition, if any; laws and rules applicable to the petition; records maintained by the agency; or any other relevant information reasonably available to the agency.

(b) If the agency head sets the matter for an adjudicative proceeding, a notice of adjudicative proceeding shall be issued in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-3(2)(a), to the extent applicable.

(3) Classes of Circumstances in Which the Agency Will Not Issue a Declaratory Order.

The following are defined as classes of circumstances in which the agency will not issue a declaratory order:

(a) questions involving circumstances set forth in Subsection 63-46b-21(3)(a)(ii) or (3)(b);

(b) questions which are not within the jurisdiction of the agency to address;

(c) questions which have already been adequately addressed by an agency in the form of an order;

(d) questions which can be adequately addressed by an agency in the form of informal advice;

(e) questions which are already clearly addressed by statute or rule and do not warrant a declaratory order;

(f) questions which are more properly addressed by statute or rule;

(g) questions which arise out of pending or anticipated litigation in a civil, criminal, or administrative forum which are more properly addressed by that forum; and

(h) questions which are irrelevant, insignificant, meaningless, or spurious.

(4) Agency Review.

The recipient of a declaratory order may request agency review pursuant to Section 63-46b-12 and these rules.

**R151-46b-18. Record of an Adjudicative Proceeding.**

(1) Definition.

The record of an adjudicative proceeding includes the pleadings and exhibits filed by the parties, the recording of any hearing under Subsection R151-46b-10(11), any transcript of a hearing, and orders or other documents issued by any presiding officer in the adjudicative proceeding or on agency review or reconsideration of the adjudicative proceeding.

(2) Retention.

The record of an adjudicative proceeding shall be retained by the department pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 2, the Government Records Access and Management Act ("GRAMA"). As used herein, "department" means the department, division or committee before whom the adjudicative proceeding was conducted.

(3) Classification.

The record of an adjudicative proceeding is classified as a "public record" except as otherwise classified by the department pursuant to GRAMA.

**KEY: administrative procedures, adjudicative proceedings, government hearings**

| | |
|---|---|
| **February 15, 2005** | **13-1-6** |
| **Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006** | **63-46b-1(6)** |

**R152. Commerce, Consumer Protection.**
**R152-1. Utah Division of Consumer Protection: "Buyer Beware List".**
**R152-1-1. Purposes, Policies and Rules of Construction.**

A. These rules are promulgated pursuant to Subsection 13-2-5(1) to assist the orderly administration of the statutes listed in Utah Code Section 13-2-1.

B.(1) These substantive rules are adopted by the Director of the Division of Consumer Protection pursuant to general authority of Utah Code Section 13-2-5, and specific authority of the following statutory sections:

(a) Utah Code Subsection 13-11-8(2);

(b) Utah Code Subsection 13-15-3(1); and

(c) Utah Code Section Section 13-16-12.

(2) Without limiting the scope of any statute or rule, this rule shall be liberally construed and applied to promote its stated purposes and policies. The purposes and policies of this rule are to:

(a) protect consumers from individuals and businesses who have engaged in and committed deceptive acts or practices, or have engaged in and committed unconscionable acts or practices.

(b) supply consumers with pertinent information on the nature of those individuals or businesses who may be engaging in and committing deceptive acts or practices, or may be engaging in and committing unconscionable acts or practices, so as to aid consumers in their decision making.

(c) encourage the development of fair consumer sales practices and wise decision making by consumers in all their consumer purchase decisions.

**R152-1-2. Definitions.**

A. For the purposes of this rule:

(1) "Buyer Beware List" means the list of individuals or business compiled by the Division in accordance with this rule.

(2) "Department" means the Utah Department of Commerce.

(3) "Director" means the director of the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection.

(4) "Division" means the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection.

(5) "Emergency" means facts known or presented to the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection that show:

(a) an immediate and significant danger to the public health, safety, or welfare exists with respect to the statutes listed in Utah Code Section 13-2-1; and

(b) the threat requires immediate action by the Division.

(6) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Utah Department of Commerce.

(7) "Order" means an order of adjudication or a final order by default issued by the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection after proper notice and hearing, as applicable, in accordance with Utah Code Title 63, Section 46b, Administrative Procedures Act.

**R152-1-3. Placement on "Buyer Beware List".**

A.(1) The Division shall place the name of an individual or business on the "Buyer Beware List" if the Division concludes through issuance of an order that the individual or business has violated any of the statutes listed in Utah Code Section 13-2-1.

(2) The Division shall provide fifteen (15) business days written notice by certified mail prior to placing an individual or business on the Buyer Beware List unless notice has otherwise been given by a previously issued Division subpoena or written inquiry or unless the Director finds that an emergency exists. All individuals and businesses placed on the Buyer Beware List shall be notified in writing of the reasons for the proposed inclusion on the list. They will also be advised of what actions, if any, they can take to remove their name from the list.

B. (1) When the Director finds the public interest would be served, the Division may place the name of an individual or business on the "Buyer Beware List" for:

(a) failure or refusal to respond to an administrative subpoena of the Division; or

(b) failure or refusal to respond to a consumer complaint on file with the Division alleging violation of one or more of the acts administered by the Division after the business or individual has received notification from the Division and had an opportunity to respond to the Division and address the complaint.

(2) Unclaimed, returned or refused certified mail properly addressed to the individual or business that is received back by the Division shall constitute proof of failure or refusal to respond.

C.(1) Prior to placement on the Buyer Beware List for any reason set forth in R152-1-3B the Division shall, upon receipt of a consumer complaint, make reasonable efforts to communicate with an individual or business identified in the complaint including:

(a) at least one (1) initial written notice by certified mail or facsimile transmission;

(b) at least one (1) initial telephone call; and

(c) if the individual or business identified in the complaint is a Utah resident at least one initial (1) face to face contact by a Division representative either at the Division's offices or at the individual's or business' Utah address.

(2)(a) If the initial efforts set forth at R152-1-3C(1) have proven unsuccessful the Division shall provide fifteen (15) business days written notice by certified mail prior to placing an individual or business on the Buyer Beware List unless:

(i) notice has otherwise been given by a previously issued Division subpoena or written inquiry properly addressed; or

(ii) the Director finds that an emergency exists.

(b) All individuals and businesses placed on the Buyer Beware List shall be notified in writing of the reasons for the proposed inclusion on the list. They will also be advised of what actions, if any, they can take to remove their name from the list.

D. Each listing on the Buyer Beware List shall contain a listing of the individual's or businesses:

(1) name(s), including "doing businesses as";

(2) address(es);

(3) phone number(s); and

(4) a detailed basis for the individual or business being placed on the list, including whether:

(a) an administrative fine has been assessed and if so what amount; and

(b) a cease and desist order has been issued in accordance with Utah Code Section 13-2-6(1).

E. The Buyer Beware List is a public document under Utah Code Title 63, Chapter 2, Government Records Access and Management Act.

**R152-1-4. Removal from "Buyer Beware List".**

A. The Division of Consumer Protection shall remove the name of the business or individual from the Buyer Beware List if:

(1) the individual or business:

(a) has had no other complaints with respect to a statute listed in Utah Code Section 13-2-1 for a period of 90 consecutive days after being placed on the list; and

(b) otherwise complies with all aspects of the order entered against the individual or business, including the payment of any administrative fines assessed;

(2) pursuant to R152-1-3B(1)(a), when a sufficient response is provided to an outstanding Division subpoena; or

(3) pursuant to R152-1-3B(1)(b), when a satisfactory response is made to outstanding Division inquiries to which the

individual or business previously failed or refused to respond.

**KEY: consumer protection**
**May 16, 2006** **13-2-5(1)**
**Notice of Continuation October 4, 2005** **13-11-8(2)**
**13-15-3(1)**
**13-16-12**

**R152. Commerce, Consumer Protection.**
**R152-22. Charitable Solicitations Act.**
**R152-22-1. Authority.**

These rules are promulgated under Section 13-2-5(1) to facilitate the orderly administration of the Charitable Solicitations Act (hereafter, "the Act"), Title 13, Chapter 22.

**R152-22-2. Definitions. Clarifications.**

(1) The definitions set forth in Section 13-22-2 are incorporated herein.

(2) In addition the following definition as regards the administration of R152-22 and Chapter 22 of Title 13 is deemed necessary by the division.

(a) "Parent foundation" or "Parent organization" means a charitable organization which charters or affiliates local units under terms specified in the parent charitable organization's charter, articles of organization, agreement of association, instrument of trust, constitution or other organizational instrument or bylaws. For purposes of registration under Section 13-22-5 a parent foundation or organization is deemed to be soliciting, requesting, promoting, advertising, or sponsoring solicitation in the state within the meaning of said section and thus requiring registration if any part of the funds raised within the state or from residents and inhabitants of the state by the local chapter, branch, area, office or similar affiliate of any other person located within and maintaining a presence in the state inure to the benefit of the parent foundation or organization whether in the form of a percentage division or "split" or affiliation fee or fees paid by the local chapter, branch, area, office or similar affiliate of any other person located within and maintaining a presence in the state.

(1) In addition the following clarification of definition as regards the administration of R152-22 and Chapter 22 of Title 13 is deemed necessary by the division.

(a) "Vending device" as defined by Section 13-22-2(12) and "Vending device decal" as defined by Section 13-22-2(13) as they relate to the necessity of registering as a charitable organization, professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant creates a rebuttable presumption that the party utilizing such a vending device and or vending device decal is acting as such.

**R152-22-3. Application for Charitable Organization Permit.**

(1) Any application for registration as a charitable organization shall be executed on the form authorized by the Division.

(2) A statement of collections and expenditures shall be executed on the form authorized by the division.

(3) Applicants or registrants shall submit to the division, on request:

(a) an updated copy of a financial statement prepared by an independent certified public accountant;

(b) a copy of any written contracts, agreements or other documents showing to whom the applicant or registrant disbursed the funds or a portion of the funds contributed to it;

(c) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's articles of incorporation or other organizational documentation showing current legal status;

(d) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's current by-laws or other policies and procedures governing day to day operations;

(e) a setting forth of the applicant's or registrant's registered agent within the State of Utah for purposes of service of process, including his, her or its name, street address, telephone and facsimile numbers;

(f) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's IRS Section 501(c)(e) tax exemption letter, if applicable;

(g) either the social security number or driver's license number of each of the applicant's or registrant's board of directors and officers, if a corporation, or partners or the individual applicant or registrant, for the purposes of background checks; and

(h) a copy of the applicant's IRS Form 990, 990EZ or 990PF.

(4) All initial applications and renewals of registration in accordance with Section 13-22-12(5) shall be processed within twenty (20) business days after their receipt by the division.

**R152-22-4. Financial Reports and IRS Form 990s.**

(1) Based on the intent of Section 13-22-15(4) an "annual financial report or IRS Form 990" means the most recent or previous fiscal year only will be accepted by the division.

(2) Based on the intent of Section 13-22-15(2) "within 30 days after the end of the year reported" means the end of the registration year just completed.

**R152-22-5. Notice of Claim of Exemption.**

(1) A charitable organization or individual claiming an exemption from registration under Section 13-22-8 shall file a notice of claim of exemption with the division, prior to conducting any solicitation.

(2) A notice of claim of exemption shall contain:

(a) a detailed description of the claimant and its charitable purposes;

(b) a citation to the exemption within Section 13-22-8 being claimed and a detailed explanation of why the exemption applies;

(c) any documents supporting the notice of claim of exemption;

(d) a notarized statement from the organization's chief executive officer or the individual certifying that the statements made in the notice of claim of exemption are true to the best of his knowledge; and

(e) such other additional information the division deems necessary to support such claim of exemption.

(3) This rule does not relieve any exempt organization or individual of other applicable reporting requirements under the Act.

(4) The division shall charge a reasonable fee to cover the expense of processing the notices of claim of exemption received pursuant to this rule.

**R152-22-6. Application for Professional Fund Raiser, Fund Raising Counsel or Consultant Permit.**

(1) Any application for a professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant permit shall be executed on the form provided by the Division.

(2) The application shall include a copy of all contracts, agreements, or other documents showing:

(a) the relationship and terms of employment or engagement between the applicant and the organization on whose behalf the applicant proposes to act as a professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant;

(b) the terms of any direct or indirect compensation, in whatever form, paid or promised to the applicant, including the method of payment and the basis for calculating the amounts of payment;

(c) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's articles of incorporation or other organizational documentation showing current legal status;

(d) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's current by-laws or other policies and procedures governing day to day operations;

(e) a setting forth of the applicant's or registrant's registered agent within the State of Utah for purposes of service of process, including his, her or its name, street address, telephone and facsimile numbers; and

(f) either the social security number or driver's license

number of each of the applicant's or registrant's board of directors and officers, if a corporation, or partners or the individual applicant or registrant, for the purposes of background checks.

(3) All initial applications and renewals of registration in accordance with Section 13-22-12(5) shall be processed within 10 business days of their receipt by the division.

**R152-22-7. Incomplete Applications.**

(1) Based on Sections 13-22-6(3) and 13-22-9(3) the division may grant a charitable organization, professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant a 10 calendar day "grace" period for an incomplete application prior to assessing a penalty fee.

(2) Based on Section 13-22-6(1)(xiv)(B) and Section 13-22-6(3) if a charitable organization's initial application or renewal application is deemed incomplete due to the organization's professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant not being registered the division may assess a penalty fee accordingly.

(3) Based on Sections 13-22-6(3) and 13-22-9(3) the division may as regards any charitable organization, professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant whose status is that of "incomplete" or "suspended" for more than 12 months permit such to elect to submit the accumulated penalty fee or cease solicitations in the state for a 1 year period prior to making reapplication.

(4) Based on Sections 13-22-6(3) and 13-22-9(3) the division shall impose a penalty fee of $25 for each calendar month or part of a calendar month after the date on which a permit application or renewal was due to be filed or such permit application or renewal remains incomplete.

**R152-22-8. Commencement of Solicitation.**

(1) After registration and receipt of a current permit prior to commencement of each solicitation campaign thereafter each professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant or charitable organization shall notify the Division in writing at least ten (10) days in advance of its intent to commence a campaign.

(2) Professional fund raisers, fund raising counsels or consultants shall not commence or conduct or continue solicitations on behalf of a charitable organization that is not currently registered. "Not currently registered" means not being in possession of a current permit during all times during the solicitation campaign. A professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant act at their own peril if prior to commencement of any individual solicitation campaign its fails or neglects to confirm with the division that the charitable organization is in fact currently registered and will be during the full extent of any proposed solicitation campaign.

**R152-22-9. Grounds for Denial, Suspension or Revocation Procedure.**

(1) The director may, in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act, issue an order to deny an initial or renewal application for registration as per Section 13-22-12(5), and suspend or revoke a registration, permit, or information card at anytime, on the grounds set forth in Section 13-22-12(3); and if the necessity of such denial, suspension or revocation in the director's opinion is based on facts known by the division or presented to the division showing that an immediate and significant danger to the public health, safety or welfare exists, and such threat requires immediate action by the director that such denial, suspension or revocation may issue forthwith as an emergency order, subject to the division's compliance with Section 63-46b-20.

(2) Any hearing convened in accordance with R152-22-11(1), shall be convened within 5 business days of the request for or order of the Division requiring the same. Administrative hearing determinations regarding such Division actions shall receive priority and decisions shall be expedited so as to be issued within no more than 5 business days of such hearings.

**KEY: charity, consumer protection, solicitations**

**May 16, 2006** **13-2-5**

**Notice of Continuation October 30, 2002** **13-22-6**

**13-22-8**

**13-22-9**

**13-22-10**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**
**R156-3a. Architect Licensing Act Rules.**
**R156-3a-101. Title.**

These rules are known as the "Architect Licensing Act Rules".

**R156-3a-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 3a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1, 3a, and 22 or these rules:

(1) "ARE" means the NCARB Architectural Registration Examination.

(2) "Committee" means the IDP Committee created in Section R156-3a-201.

(3) "Complete and final" as used in Subsection 58-3a-603(1) means "complete construction plans" as defined in Subsection 58-3a-102(4).

(4) "Divisions of the ARE" mean:

(a) pre-design (PD): satisfied by passing Division A between 1983 and 1996;

(b) site planning (SP): satisfied by passing both Division B- Written and Division B-Graphic between 1988 and 1996; or by passing Division B between 1983 and 1987;

(c) building planning (BP): satisfied by passing Division C between 1983 and 1996;

(d) building technology (BT): satisfied by passing Division C between 1983 and 1996;

(e) general structures (GS): satisfied by passing Division D/F between 1988 and 1996; or by passing both Division D and Division F between 1983 and 1987;

(f) lateral forces (LF): satisfied by passing Division E between 1983 and 1996;

(g) mechanical and electrical systems (ME): satisfied by passing Division G between 1983 and 1996;

(h) materials and methods (MM): satisfied by passing Division H between 1983 and 1996; and

(i) construction documents and services (CD): satisfied by passing Division I between 1983 and 1996.

(5) "EESA" means the Education Evaluation Services for Architects.

(6) "Employee, subordinate, associate, or drafter of an architect" as used in Subsections 58-3a-102(8), 58-3a-603(1)(b) and these rules means one or more individuals not licensed as an architect who are working for, with, or providing architectural services directly to the licensed architect under the supervision of the licensed architect.

(7) "Incidental practice" means "architecture work as is incidental to the practice of engineering" as used in Subsection 58-22-102(9) and "engineering work as is incidental to the practice of architecture as used in Subsection 58-3a-102(6) which:

(a) can be safely and competently performed by the licensee without jeopardizing the life, health, property and welfare of the public;

(b) is in an area where the licensee has demonstrated competence by adequate education, training and experience;

(c) arises from and is directly related to work performed in the licensed profession;

(d) is substantially less in scope and magnitude when compared to the work performed or to be performed by the licensee in the licensed profession; and

(e) is work in which the licensee is fully responsible for the incidental practice performed as provided in Subsection 58-3a-603(1) or Subsection 58-22-603(1).

(8) "Intern Development Program" or "IDP" as used in Subsection R156-3a-302(2) means a NCARB approved training program.

(9) "NAAB" means the National Architectural Accrediting Board.

(10) "NCARB" means the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

(11) "Program of diversified practical experience" as used in Subsection 58-3a-302(1)(e) means:

(a) current licensure in a recognized jurisdiction; or

(b) the training standards and requirements set forth in the Intern Development Program.

(12) "Recognized jurisdiction" as used in Subsections 58-3a-302(2)(d)(i) and (iii), for licensure by endorsement, means any state, district, territory of the United States, or any foreign country who issues licenses for architects, and whose licensure requirements include:

(a) a bachelors or post graduate degree in architecture or equivalent education as set forth in Subsection R156-3a-301(2);

(b) a program of diversified practical experience as set forth in Subsection R156-3a-102(10), or an equivalent training program; and

(c) passing the ARE or passing a professional architecture examination that is equivalent to the ARE.

(13) "Responsible charge" as used in Subsections 58-3a-102(7), 58-3a-302(2)(d)(iv) and 58-3a-304(6) means direct control and management by a principal over the practice of architecture by an organization.

(14) "Under the direction of the architect" as used in Subsection 58-3a-102(8), as part of the definition of "supervision of an employee, subordinate, associate, or drafter of an architect" means that the unlicensed employee, subordinate, associate, or drafter of the architect engages in the practice of architecture only on work initiated by the architect, and only under the administration, charge, control, command, authority, oversight, guidance, jurisdiction, regulation, management, and authorization of the architect.

(15) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 3a, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-3a-502.

**R156-3a-103. Authority - Purpose.**

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 3a.

**R156-3a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-3a-201. Advisory Peer Committee Created - Membership - Duties.**

(1) There is created in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f), the IDP Committee as an advisory peer committee to the Architect Licensing Board consisting of five members as follows:

(a) one State IDP Coordinator;

(b) one Education Coordinator;

(c) two Intern IDP Coordinators; and

(d) one member of the Utah Architects Licensing Board.

(2) The committee shall be appointed and serve in accordance with Section R156-1-205.

(3) The duties and responsibilities of the committee shall include assisting the board in its duties, functions, and responsibilities defined in Subsection 58-1-202(1)(e) as follows:

(a) promote an awareness of IDP by holding meetings and seminars on IDP;

(b) establish a network of sponsors and advisors for IDP interns;

(c) encourage firms to support IDP;

(d) act as a resource to respond to questions on IDP received from advisors, sponsors, and interns; and

(e) report to the board as directed.

**R156-3a-301. Qualifications for Licensure - Architecture**

**Program Criteria.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-3a-302(1)(d), the architecture program criteria are established as follows.

(1) The architecture program shall be accredited by either the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), or the Canadian Architectural Certification Board (CACB), or an architectural program equivalent to a NAAB accredited program.

(2) Equivalency shall be documented by submitting one of the following:

(a) if educated in a foreign country, a comprehensive report prepared by EESA stating that the applicant has successfully completed an educational program that is equivalent to the NAAB accredited educational program; or

(b) a current NCARB Council Record.

**R156-3a-302. Qualifications for Licensure - Program of Diversified Practical Experience.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-3a-302(1)(e), an applicant shall establish completion of a program of diversified practical experience requirement by submitting documentation of:

(1) IDP;

(2) current licensure in a recognized jurisdiction; or

(3) a current NCARB Council Record.

**R156-3a-303. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-3a-302(1)(f), an applicant for licensure as an architect shall either submit documentation of a current NCARB Council Record or pass the following examinations:

(a) as part of the application for licensure, pass all questions on the open book, take home Utah Law and Rule Examination; and

(b) all divisions of the ARE as defined in Subsection R156-3a-102(4) with a passing score as established by NCARB.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-3a-302(2)(e), an applicant for licensure by endorsement shall either submit documentation of a current NCARB Council Record or pass the following examinations:

(a) as part of the application for licensure, pass all questions on the open book, take home Utah Law and Rule Examination; and

(b) all divisions of the ARE as defined in Subsection R156-3a-102(4) with a passing score as established by NCARB.

**R156-3a-305. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licenses under Title 58, Chapter 3a is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

**R156-3a-501. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-501, 58-1-501(1)(a) through (d), and 58-3a-501, unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply.

(1) Engaging in unlicensed practice or using any title that would cause a reasonable person to believe the user of the title is licensed under this chapter.

First Offense: $800

Second Offense: $1,600

(2) Engaging in, or representing oneself as engaged in the practice of architecture as a corporation, proprietorship, partnership, or limited liability company unless exempted from licensure.

First Offense: $800

Second Offense: $1,600

(3) Impersonating another licensee or engaging in practice under this chapter using a false or assumed name, unless permitted by law.

First Offense: $1,000

Second Offense: $2,000

(4) Knowingly employing any person to practice under this chapter who is not licensed to do so.

First Offense: $1,000

Second Offense: $2,000

(5) Knowingly permits any person to use his license except as permitted by law.

First Offense: $1,000

Second Offense: $2,000

(6) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-3a-502(1)(i)(iii).

(7) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(8) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(9) In all cases the presiding officer shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount based upon the evidence reviewed.

**R156-3a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) submitting an incomplete final plan, specification, report, or set of construction plans to:

(a) a client, when the licensee represents, or could reasonably expect the client to consider, the plan, specification, report, or set of construction plans to be complete and final; or

(b) a building official for the purpose of obtaining a building permit;

(2) failing as a principal to exercise reasonable charge;

(3) failing as a supervisor to exercise supervision of an employee, subordinate, associate or drafter; or

(4) failing to conform to the generally accepted and recognized standards and ethics of the profession including those established in the August 2002 edition of the NCARB "Rules of Conduct", which is hereby incorporated by reference.

**R156-3a-601. Architectural Seal - Requirements.**

In accordance with Section 58-3a-601, all final plans and specifications of buildings erected in this state, prepared by the licensee or prepared under the supervision of the licensee, shall be sealed in accordance with the following:

(1) Each seal shall be a circular seal, 1-1/2 inches minimum diameter.

(2) Each seal shall include the licensee's name, license number, "State of Utah", and "Licensed Architect".

(3) Each seal shall be signed and dated with the signature and date appearing across the face of each seal imprint.

(4) Each original set of final plans and specifications, as a minimum, shall have the original seal imprint, original signature and date placed on the cover or title sheet.

(5) A seal may be a wet stamp, embossed, or electronically produced.

(6) Copies of the original set of plans and specifications which contain the original seal, original signature and date is permitted, if the seal, signature and date is clearly recognizable.

**KEY: architects, licensing**
**April 3, 2006** **58-3a-101**

**Notice of Continuation April 10, 2006** **58-1-106(1)(a)**
**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**
**R156-17b. Pharmacy Practice Act Rules.**
**R156-17b-101. Title.**

These rules are known as the "Pharmacy Practice Act Rules".

**R156-17b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 17b, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 17b or these rules:

(1) "ACPE" means the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education or Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education.

(2) "Drugs", as used in these rules, means drugs or devices.

(3) "Dispense", as defined in Subsection 58-17b-102(23), does not include transferring medications for a patient from a legally dispensed prescription for that particular patient into a daily or weekly drug container to facilitate the patient taking the correct medication.

(4) "Drug therapy management" means the review of a drug therapy regimen of a patient by one or more pharmacists for the purpose of evaluating and rendering advice to one or more practitioners regarding adjustment of the regimen.

(5) "High-risk, medium-risk, and low-risk drugs" refers to the risk to a patient's health from compounding sterile preparations, as referred to in USP-NF Chapter 797, for details of determining risk level.

(6) "Hospice facility pharmacy" means a pharmacy that supplies drugs to patients in a licensed healthcare facility for terminal patients.

(7) "Hospital clinic pharmacy" means a pharmacy that is located in an outpatient treatment area where a pharmacist or pharmacy intern is compounding, admixing, or dispensing prescription drugs, and where:

(a) prescription drugs or devices are under the control of the pharmacist, or the facility for administration to patients of that facility;

(b) prescription drugs or devices are dispensed by the pharmacist or pharmacy intern; or

(c) prescription drugs are administered in accordance with the order of a practitioner by an employee or agent of the facility.

(8) "Legend drug" means any drug or device that has been determined to be unsafe for self-medication or any drug or device that bears or is required to bear the legend:

(a) "Caution: federal law prohibits dispensing without prescription";

(b) "Caution: federal law restricts this drug to use by or on the order of a licensed veterinarian"; or

(c) "Rx only".

(9) "Maintenance medications" means medications the patient takes on an ongoing basis.

(10) "MPJE" means the Multistate Jurisprudence Examination.

(11) "NABP" means the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

(12) "NAPLEX" means North American Pharmacy Licensing Examination.

(13) "Parenteral" means a method of drug delivery injected into body tissues but not via the gastrointestinal tract.

(14) "PTCB" means the Pharmacy Technician Certification Board.

(15) "Qualified continuing education", as used in these rules, means continuing education that meets the standards set forth in Section R156-17b-309.

(16) "Sterile products preparation facility" means any facility, or portion of the facility, that compounds sterile products using aseptic technique.

(17) "Unauthorized personnel" means any person who is not participating in the operational processes of the pharmacy who in some way would interrupt the natural flow of pharmaceutical care.

(18) "Unit dose" means the ordered amount of a drug in a dosage form prepared for a one-time administration to an individual and indicates the name, strength, lot number and expiration date for the drug.

(19) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 17b, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-17b-502.

(20) "USP-NF" means the United States Pharmacopeia-National Formulary (USP 29-NF 24), 2005 edition, which is official from January 1, 2006 through Supplement 1, dated April 1, 2006, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-17b-103. Authority - Purpose.**

These rules are adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 17b.

**R156-17b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-17b-105. Licensure - Administrative Inspection.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-103(3)(e), the procedure for disposing of any drugs or devices seized by the Division during an administrative inspection will be handled as follows:

(1) Any legal drugs or devices found and temporarily seized by the Division and are found to be in compliance with this chapter will be returned to the pharmacist-in-charge of the pharmacy involved at the conclusion of any investigative or adjudicative proceedings and appeals.

(2) Any drugs or devices that are temporarily seized by the Division and are found to be unlawfully possessed, adulterated, misbranded, outdated, or otherwise in violation of this rule shall be destroyed by Division personnel at the conclusion of any investigative or adjudicative proceedings and appeals. The destruction of any seized controlled substance drugs will be witnessed by two Division individuals. A controlled substance destruction form will be completed and retained by the Division.

(3) An investigator may, upon determination that the violations observed are of a nature that pose an imminent peril to the public health, safety and welfare, recommend to the Division Director to issue an emergency licensure action, such as cease and desist.

**R156-17b-301. Pharmacy Licensure Classifications - Pharmacist-in-Charge Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-302(4), the classification of pharmacies holding licenses are clarified as:

(1) Class A pharmacy includes all retail operations located in Utah and requires a pharmacist-in-charge.

(2) Class B pharmacy includes an institutional pharmacy that provides services to a target population unique to the needs of the healthcare services required by the patient. All Class B pharmacies require a pharmacist-in-charge except for pharmaceutical administration facilities and methadone clinics. Examples of Class B pharmacies include:

(a) closed door;
(b) hospital clinic pharmacy;
(c) methadone clinics;
(d) nuclear;
(e) branch;
(f) hospice facility pharmacy;
(g) veterinarian pharmaceutical facility;
(h) pharmaceutical administration facility; and
(i) sterile product preparation facility.
(j) A retail pharmacy that prepares sterile products does

not require a separate license as a Class B pharmacy.

(3) Class C pharmacy includes pharmacies located in Utah that are involved in:

(a) manufacturing;

(b) producing;

(c) wholesaling; and

(d) distributing

(4) Class D pharmacy includes pharmacies located outside the state of Utah. Class D pharmacies require a pharmacist-in-charge licensed in the state where the pharmacy is located and include Out-of-state mail order pharmacies. Facilities that have multiple locations must have licenses for each facility and every component part of a facility.

(5) Class E pharmacy includes those pharmacies that do not require a pharmacist-in-charge and include:

(a) medical gases providers; and

(b) analytical laboratories.

(6) All pharmacy licenses will be converted to the appropriate classification by the Division as identified in Section 58-17b-302.

(7) Each Class A and each Class B pharmacy required to have a pharmacist-in-charge shall have one pharmacist-in-charge who is employed on a full-time basis as defined by the employer, who acts as a pharmacist-in-charge for one pharmacy. However, the pharmacist-in-charge may be the pharmacist-in-charge of more than one Class A pharmacy, if the additional Class A pharmacies are not open to provide pharmacy services simultaneously.

(8) The pharmacist-in-charge shall comply with the provisions of Section R156-17b-603.

**R156-17b-302. Licensure - Examinations.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-303(1)(h), the examinations that must be successfully passed by an applicant for licensure as a pharmacist are:

(a) the NAPLEX with a passing score as established by NABP; and

(b) the Multistate Pharmacy Jurisprudence Examination(MPJE) with a minimum passing score as established by NABP.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-303(3)(j), an applicant applying by endorsement is required to pass the MPJE.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-305(1)(g), the examinations which must be passed by an applicant applying for licensure as a pharmacy technician are:

(a) the Utah Pharmacy Technician Law and Rule Examination with a passing score of at least 75 and taken within six months prior to making application for licensure; and

(b) the National Pharmacy Technician Certification Board Examination with a passing score as established by the Pharmacy Technician Certification Board and taken within six months of completion of an approved education and training program.

**R156-17b-303. Licensure - Pharmacist by Endorsement.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-303(3) and 58-1-301(3), an applicant for licensure as a pharmacist by endorsement shall apply through the "Licensure Transfer Program" administered by NABP.

(2) An applicant for licensure as a pharmacist by endorsement does not need to provide evidence of intern hours if that applicant has:

(a) lawfully practiced as a licensed pharmacist a minimum of 2000 hours in the two years immediately preceding application in Utah;

(b) obtained sufficient continuing education credits required to maintain a license to practice pharmacy in the state of practice; and

(c) not had a pharmacist license suspended, revoked, canceled, surrendered, or otherwise restricted for any reason in any state for ten years prior to application in Utah, unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

**R156-17b-304. Licensure - Education Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-303(2) and 58-17b-304(7)(c), the credentialing agency recognized to provide certification and evaluate equivalency of a foreign educated pharmacy graduate is the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Committee of the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy Foundation, or an equivalent credentialing agency as approved by the Division.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-304(6), the preliminary education qualification for licensure as a pharmacy intern include:

(a) a current pharmacy student who has completed at least 15 semester hours of pharmacy course work in a college or school of pharmacy accredited by the ACPE;

(b) a graduate who has received a degree from a school or college of pharmacy which is accredited by the ACPE; or

(c) a graduate of a foreign pharmacy school who has received a certificate of equivalency from an approved credentialing agency defined in Subsection (1).

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-305(1)(f), a pharmacy technician must complete an approved program of education and training that meets the following standards:

(a) The didactic training program must be approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board and must address, at a minimum, the following topics:

(i) legal aspects of pharmacy practice including federal and state laws and rules governing practice;

(ii) hygiene and aseptic techniques;

(iii) terminology, abbreviations and symbols;

(iv) pharmaceutical calculations;

(v) identification of drugs by trade and generic names, and therapeutic classifications;

(vi) filling of orders and prescriptions including packaging and labeling;

(vii) ordering, restocking, and maintaining drug inventory;

(viii) computer applications in the pharmacy; and

(ix) non-prescription products including cough and cold, nutritional, analgesics, allergy, diabetic testing supplies, first aid, ophthalmic, family planning, foot, feminine hygiene, gastrointestinal preparations, and pharmacy care over-the-counter drugs, except those over-the-counter drugs that are prescribed by a practitioner.

(b) This training program's curriculum and a copy of the final examination shall be submitted to the Division for approval by the Board prior to starting any training session with a pharmacy technician in training. The final examination must include questions covering each of the topics listed in Subsection (3)(a) above.

(c) Approval must be granted by the Division in collaboration with the Board before a student may start a program of study. An individual who completes a non-approved program is not eligible for licensure.

(d) The training program must require at least 180 hours of practical training supervised by a licensed pharmacist in good standing with the Division and must include written protocols and guidelines for the teaching pharmacist outlining the utilization and supervision of pharmacy technicians in training that includes:

(i) the specific manner in which supervision will be completed; and

(ii) an evaluative procedure to verify the accuracy and completeness of all acts, tasks and functions performed by the pharmacy technician in training.

(e) An individual must complete an approved training program and successfully pass the required examinations as listed in Subsection R156-17b-302(3) within one year from the date of the first day of the training program, unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

(i) An individual who has completed an approved program, but did not seek licensure within the one year time frame must complete a minimum of 180 hours of refresher practice in a pharmacy approved by the board if it has been more than six months since having exposure to pharmacy practice.

(ii) An individual who has been licensed as a pharmacy technician but allowed that license to expire for more than two years and wishes to renew that license must complete a minimum of 180 hours of refresher hours in an approved pharmacy under the direct supervision of a pharmacist.

(iii) An individual who has completed an approved program, but is awaiting the results of the required examinations may practice as a technician-in-training under the direct supervision of the pharmacist for a period not to exceed three months. If the individual fails the examinations, that individual can no longer work as at technician-in-training while waiting to retake the examinations. The individual shall work in the pharmacy only as supportive personnel.

(4) An applicant for licensure as a pharmacy technician is deemed to have met the qualification for licensure in Subsection 58-17b-305(f) if the applicant:

(a) is currently licensed and in good standing in another state and has not had any adverse action taken on that license;

(b) has engaged in the practice as a pharmacy technician for a minimum of 1,000 hours in that state within the past two years or equivalent experience as approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board; and

(c) has passed and maintained current the PTCB certification or a Board approved equivalent and passed the Utah law exam.

**R156-17b-306. Licensure - Pharmacist - Pharmacy Internship Standards.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-303(1)(g), the standards for the pharmacy internship required for licensure as a pharmacist include the following:

(a) At least 1500 hours of practice supervised by a pharmacy preceptor shall be obtained in Utah or another state or territory of the United States, or a combination of both.

(i) Internship hours completed in Utah shall include at least 360 hours but not more than 900 hours in a college coordinated practical experience program as an integral part of the curriculum which shall include a minimum of 120 hours in each of the following practices:

(A) community pharmacy;

(B) institutional pharmacy; and

(C) any clinical setting.

(ii) Internship hours completed in another state or territory of the United States shall be accepted based on the approval of the hours by the pharmacy board in the jurisdiction where the hours were obtained.

(b) Evidence of completed internship hours shall be documented to the Division by the pharmacy intern at the time application is made for a Utah pharmacist license.

(c) Pharmacy interns participating in internships may be credited no more than 50 hours per week of internship experience.

(d) No credit will be awarded for didactic experience.

(2) If a pharmacy intern is suspended or dismissed from an approved College of Pharmacy, the intern must notify the Division within 15 days of the suspension or dismissal.

(3) If a pharmacy intern ceases to meet all requirements for intern licensure, he shall surrender his pharmacy intern license to the Division within 60 days unless an extension is required and granted by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

(4) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(50), to be an approved preceptor, a pharmacist must meet the following criteria:

(a) hold a Utah pharmacist license that is active and in good standing;

(b) have been engaged in active practice as a licensed pharmacist for not less than two years in any jurisdiction;

(c) is not currently under any sanction nor has been under any sanction at any time which when considered by the Division and the Board would be of such a nature that the best interests of the intern and the public would not be served.

(d) shall provide direct, on-site supervision to only one pharmacy intern during a working shift; and

(e) refer to the intern training guidelines as outlined in the Pharmacy Coordinating Council of Utah Internship Competencies, October 12, 2004, as information about a range of best practices for training interns.

**R156-17b-307. Licensure - Meet with the Board.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-202(d) and 58-1-301(3), an applicant for licensure under Title 58, Chapter 17b may be required to meet with the State Board of Pharmacy for the purpose of evaluating the applicant's qualifications for licensure.

**R156-17b-308. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 17b is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

(3) An intern license may be extended upon the request of the licensee and approval by the Division under the following conditions:

(a) have applied to the Division for a pharmacist license and to sit for the NAPLEX and MJPE examinations within three calendar months after obtaining full certification from the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Equivalency Commission; or

(b) have passed the NAPLEX and MJPE examinations but lacks the required number of internship hours for licensure.

(c) An individual must pass the NAPLEX and MJPE examinations and seek licensure as a pharmacist within six months of graduation and receipt of a degree from a school or college of pharmacy which is accredited by the ACPE. An internship license will not be extended beyond the six month time frame from graduation and receipt of a degree.

(4) The extended internship hours shall be under the direct supervision of a preceptor who meets the criteria established in R156-17b-306(4).

**R156-17b-309. Continuing Education.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-17b-310 and Subsections 58-1-203(1)(g) and 58-1-308(3)(b), there is created a requirement for continuing education as a condition for renewal or reinstatement of a pharmacist or pharmacy technician license issued under Title 58, Chapter 17b.

(2) Requirements shall consist of the following number of qualified continuing education hours in each preceding renewal period:

(a) 30 hours for a pharmacist; and

(b) 20 hours for a pharmacy technician.

(3) The required number of hours of qualified continuing professional education for an individual who first becomes licensed during the two year renewal cycle shall be decreased in a pro-rata amount equal to any part of that two year period preceding the date on which that individual first became licensed.

(4) Qualified continuing professional education hours shall consist of the following:

(a) for pharmacists:

(i) institutes, seminars, lectures, conferences, workshops, various forms of mediated instruction, and programmed learning courses, presented by an institution, individual, organization, association, corporation or agency that has been approved by ACPE;

(ii) programs approved by health-related continuing education approval organizations provided the continuing education is nationally recognized by a healthcare accrediting agency and the education is related to the practice of pharmacy; and

(iii) programs of certification by qualified individuals, such as certified diabetes educator credentials, board certification in advanced therapeutic disease management or other certification as approved by the Division in consultation with the Board.

(b) for pharmacy technicians:

(i) institutes, seminars, lectures, conferences, workshops, various forms of mediated instruction, and programmed learning courses, presented by an institution, individual, organization, association, corporation or agency that has been approved by ACPE;

(ii) programs approved by health-related continuing education approval organizations provided the continuing education is nationally recognized by a healthcare accrediting agency and the education is related to the practice of pharmacy; and

(iii) educational meetings that meet ACPE continuing education criteria sponsored by the Utah Pharmaceutical Association, the Utah Society of Health-System Pharmacists or a pharmacy technician training program approved in accordance with Subsection R156-17b-304(3)(b).

(5) Credit for qualified continuing professional education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:

(a) Pharmacists:

(i) a minimum of 12 hours shall be obtained through attendance at live or technology enabled participation lectures, seminars or workshops;

(ii) a minimum of 15 hours shall be in drug therapy or patient management; and

(iii) a minimum of one hour shall be in pharmacy law or ethics.

(b) Pharmacy Technicians:

(i) a minimum of eight hours shall be obtained through attendance at live or technology enabled participation at lectures, seminars or workshops; and

(ii) a minimum of one hour shall be in pharmacy law or ethics.

(iii) documentation of current Pharmacy Technician Certification Board certification will count as meeting the requirement for continuing education.

(6) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing professional education for a period of four years after the close of the two year period to which the records pertain. It is the responsibility of the licensee to maintain such information with respect to qualified continuing professional education to demonstrate it meets the requirements under this section.

**R156-17b-401. Disciplinary Proceedings.**

(1) An individual licensed as a pharmacy intern who is currently under disciplinary action and qualifies for licensure as a pharmacist may be issued a pharmacist license under the same restrictions as the pharmacy intern license.

(2) A pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician whose license or registration is suspended under Subsection 58-17b-701(6) may petition the Division at any time that he can demonstrate the ability to resume competent practice.

**R156-17b-402. Administrative Penalties.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-401(6) and Sections 58-17b-501 and 58-17b-502, unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine and citation schedule shall apply.

(1) Preventing or refusing to permit any authorized agent of the Division to conduct an inspection:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $5,000

(2) Failing to deliver the license or permit or certificate to the Division upon demand:
initial offense: $100 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $2,000

(3) Using the title pharmacist, druggist, pharmacy intern, pharmacy technician or any other term having a similar meaning or any term having similar meaning when not licensed to do so:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(4) Conducting or transacting business under a name which contains as part of that name the words drugstore, pharmacy, drugs, medicine store, medicines, drug shop, apothecary, prescriptions or any other term having a similar meaning or in any manner advertising otherwise describing or referring to the place of the conducted business or profession when not licensed to do so:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(5) Buying, selling, causing to be sold, or offering for sale any drug or device which bears the inscription sample, not for resale, investigational purposes, or experimental use only or other similar words:
initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000

(6) Using to the licensee's own advantage or revealing to anyone other than the Division, Board or its authorized representatives, any information acquired under the authority of this chapter concerning any method or process which is a trade secret:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(7) Illegally procuring or attempting to procure any drug for the licensee or to have someone else procure or attempt to procure a drug:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(8) Filling, refilling or advertising the filling or refilling of prescription drugs when not licensed do to so:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(9) Requiring any employed pharmacist, pharmacy intern, pharmacy technician or authorized supportive personnel to engage in any conduct in violation of this chapter:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000

(10) Being in possession of a drug for an unlawful purpose:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $1,500 - $5,000

(11) Dispensing a prescription drug to anyone who does not have a prescription from a practitioner or to anyone who is known or should be known as attempting to obtain drugs by fraud or misrepresentation:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000

(12) Selling, dispensing or otherwise trafficking in prescription drugs when not licensed to do so or when not exempted from licensure:

initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000
(13) Using a prescription drug or controlled substance for the licensee that was not lawfully prescribed for the licensee by a practitioner:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $2,5000
(14) Willfully deceiving or attempting to deceive the Division, the Board or its authorized agents as to any relevant matter regarding compliance under this chapter:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000
(15) Paying rebates to practitioners or any other health care provider, or entering into any agreement with a medical practitioner or any other person for the payment or acceptance of compensation for recommending the professional services of either party:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000
(16) Misbranding or adulteration of any drug or device or the sale, distribution or dispensing of any outdated, misbranded, or adulterated drugs or devices:
initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000
(17) Accepting back and redistributing any unused drugs, with the exception as provided in Section 58-17b-503:
initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000
(18) Violating Federal Title II, PL 91, Controlled Substances Act or Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act, or rules and regulations adopted under either act:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000
(19) Failure to follow USP-NF Chapter 797 guidelines:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000
(20) Failure to follow USP-NF Chapter 795 guidelines:
initial offense: $250 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $750
(21) Administering without appropriate guidelines or lawful order:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(22) Disclosing confidential patient information in violation of the provision of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 or other applicable law:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(23) Engaging in the practice of pharmacy without a licensed pharmacist designated as the pharmacist in charge:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(24) Failing to report to the Division any adverse action taken by another licensing jurisdiction, government agency, law enforcement agency or court:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(25) Compounding a prescription drug for sale to another pharmaceutical facility:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(26) Preparing a prescription drug in a dosage form which is regularly and commonly available from a manufacturer in quantities and strengths prescribed by a practitioner:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $5,000
(27) Violating any ethical code provision of the American Pharmaceutical Association Code of Ethics for Pharmacists, October 27, 1994:
initial offense: $250 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(28) Failing to comply with the continuing education requirements set forth in these rules:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(29) Failing to provide the Division with a current mailing address within 10 days following any change of address:
initial offense: $50 - $100
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $300
(30) Defaulting on a student loan:
initial offense: $100 - $200
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $500
(31) Failing to abide by all applicable federal and state law regarding the practice of pharmacy:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(32) Failing to comply with administrative inspections:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(33) Abandoning a pharmacy and/or leaving drugs accessible to the public:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(34) Failure to return or providing false information on a self-inspection report:
initial offense: $100 - $250
subsequent offense(s): $300 - $500
(35) Failure to pay an administrative fine:
Double the original penalty amount up to $10,000
(36) Any other conduct which constitutes unprofessional or unlawful conduct:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(37) Failure to maintain an appropriate ratio of personnel:
Pharmacist initial offense: $100 - $250
Pharmacist subsequent offense(s): $500 - $2,500
Pharmacy initial offense: $250 - $1,000
Pharmacy subsequent offense(s): $500 - $5,000
(38) Unauthorized people in the pharmacy:
Pharmacist initial offense: $50 - $100
Pharmacist subsequent offense(s): $250 - $500
Pharmacy initial offense: $250 - $500
Pharmacy subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $2,000
(39) Failure to offer to counsel:
Pharmacy personnel initial offense: $500 - $2,500
Pharmacy personnel subsequent offense(s): $5,000 - $10,000
Pharmacy: $2,000 per occurrence
(40) Violations of the laws and rules regulating operating standards in a pharmacy discovered upon inspection by the Division:
initial violation: $50 - $100
failure to comply within determined time: $250 - $500
subsequent violations: $250 - $500
failure to comply within established time: $750 - $1,000
(41) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacist intern, or pharmacy technician or operating a pharmacy without a license:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(42) Impersonating a licensee or practicing under a false name:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(43) Knowingly employing an unlicensed person:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $5,000

(44) Knowingly permitting the use of a license by another person:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $5,000
(45) Obtaining a passing score, applying for or obtaining a license or otherwise dealing with the Division or Board through the use of fraud, forgery, intentional deception, misrepresentation, misstatement, or omission:
initial offense: $100 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(46) Violating or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any statute, rule or order regulating pharmacy:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(47) Violating or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any generally accepted professional or ethical standard:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(48) Engaging in conduct that results in conviction of, or a plea of nolo contendere, or a plea of guilty or nolo contendere held in abeyance to a crime:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(49) Engaging in conduct that results in disciplinary action by any other jurisdiction or regulatory authority:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(50) Engaging in conduct, including the use of intoxicants or drugs, to the extent that the conduct does or may impair the ability to safely engage in practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(51) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician when physically or mentally unfit to do so:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(52) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern, or pharmacy technician through gross incompetence, gross negligence or a pattern of incompetency or negligence:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(53) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician by any form of action or communication which is false, misleading, deceptive or fraudulent:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(54) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician beyond the individual's scope of competency, abilities or education:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(55) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician beyond the scope of licensure:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(56) Verbally, physically or mentally abusing or exploiting any person through conduct connected with the licensee's practice:
initial offense: $100 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $2,000
(57) Failure to comply with the pharmacist-in-charge standards:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s) $2,000 - $10,000
(58) Failure to resolve identified drug therapy management problems:
initial offense: $500 - $2,500
subsequent offense: $5,000 - $10,000

**R156-17b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:
(1) violating any provision of the American Pharmaceutical Association (APhA) Code of Ethics for Pharmacists, October 27, 1994, which is hereby incorporated by reference;
(2) failing to comply with the USP-NF Chapters 795 and 797;
(3) failing to comply with the continuing education requirements set forth in these rules;
(4) failing to provide the Division with a current mailing address within a 10 business day period of time following any change of address;
(5) defaulting on a student loan;
(6) failing to abide by all applicable federal and state law regarding the practice of pharmacy;
(7) failing to comply with administrative inspections;
(8) abandoning a pharmacy or leaving prescription drugs accessible to the public;
(9) failing to identify licensure classification when communicating by any means;
(10) the practice of pharmacy with an inappropriate pharmacist to pharmacy intern ratio established by Subsection R156-17b-306(4)(d) or pharmacist to pharmacy technician ratio as established by Subsection R156-17b-601(3);
(11) allowing any unauthorized persons in the pharmacy;
(12) failing to offer to counsel any person receiving a prescription medication;
(13) failing to pay an administrative fine that has been assessed in the time designated by the Division;
(14) failing to comply with the pharmacist-in-charge standards as established in Section R156-17b-603; and
(15) failing to take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve identified drug therapy management problems as referenced in Subsection R156-17b-611(3).

**R156-17b-601. Operating Standards - Pharmacy Technician - Scope of Practice.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-102(56), the scope of practice of a pharmacy technician is defined as follows:
(1) The pharmacy technician may perform any task associated with the physical preparation and processing of prescription and medication orders including:
(a) receiving written prescriptions;
(b) taking refill orders;
(c) entering and retrieving information into and from a database or patient profile;
(d) preparing labels;
(e) retrieving medications from inventory;
(f) counting and pouring into containers;
(g) placing medications into patient storage containers;
(h) affixing labels;
(i) compounding;
(j) counseling for over-the-counter drugs and dietary supplements under the direction of the supervising pharmacist as referenced in Subsection R156-17b-304(3)(ix);
(k) accepting new prescription drug orders telephonically or electronically submitted for a pharmacist to review; and
(l) additional tasks not requiring the judgment of a pharmacist.
(2) The pharmacy technician shall not receive new verbal prescriptions or medication orders, clarify prescriptions or medication orders nor perform drug utilization reviews.
(3) The licensed pharmacist on duty can, at his discretion,

provide on-site supervision for up to three pharmacy technicians, who are actually on duty at any one time, and only one of the three technicians can be unlicensed.

**R156-17b-602. Operating Standards - Pharmacy Intern - Scope of Practice.**

A pharmacy intern may provide services including the practice of pharmacy under the supervision of an approved preceptor, as defined in Subsection 58-17b-102(51), provided the pharmacy intern met the criteria as established in Subsection R156-17b-304(2).

**R156-17b-603. Operating Standards - Pharmacist-in-charge.**

The pharmacist-in-charge shall have the responsibility to oversee the implementation and adherence to pharmacy policies that address the following:

(1) assuring that pharmacists and pharmacy interns dispense drugs or devices, including:

(a) packaging, preparation, compounding and labeling; and

(b) ensuring that drugs are dispensed safely and accurately as prescribed;

(2) assuring that pharmacy personnel deliver drugs to the patient or the patient's agent, including ensuring that drugs are delivered safely and accurately as prescribed;

(3) assuring that a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician communicates to the patient or the patient's agent information about the prescription drug or device or non-prescription products;

(4) assuring that a pharmacist or pharmacy intern communicates to the patient or the patient's agent, at their request, information concerning any prescription drugs dispensed to the patient by the pharmacist or pharmacy intern;

(5) assuring that a reasonable effort is made to obtain, record and maintain patient medication records;

(6) education and training of pharmacy technicians;

(7) establishment of policies for procurement of prescription drugs and devices and other products dispensed from the pharmacy;

(8) disposal and distribution of drugs from the pharmacy;

(9) bulk compounding of drugs;

(10) storage of all materials, including drugs, chemicals and biologicals;

(11) maintenance of records of all transactions of the pharmacy necessary to maintain accurate control over and accountability for all pharmaceutical materials required by applicable state and federal laws and regulations;

(12) establishment and maintenance of effective controls against theft or diversion of prescription drugs and records for such drugs;

(13) if records are kept on a data processing system, the maintenance of records stored in that system shall be in compliance with pharmacy requirements;

(14) legal operation of the pharmacy including meeting all inspection and other requirements of all state and federal laws, rules and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy;

(15) assuring that any automated pharmacy system is in good working order and accurately dispenses the correct strength, dosage form and quantity of the drug prescribed while maintaining appropriate record keeping and security safeguards;

(16) implementation of an ongoing quality assurance program that monitors performance of the automated pharmacy system, which is evidenced by written policies and procedures developed for pharmaceutical care;

(17) assuring that all relevant information is submitted to the Controlled Substance Database in the appropriate format and in a timely manner; and

(18) assuring that all personnel working in the pharmacy have the appropriate licensure.

**R156-17b-604. Operating Standards - Closing a Pharmacy.**

At least 14 days prior to the closing of a pharmacy, the pharmacist-in-charge shall comply with the following:

(1) If the pharmacy is registered to possess controlled substances, send a written notification to the appropriate regional office of the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) containing the following information:

(a) the name, address and DEA registration number of the pharmacy;

(b) the anticipated date of closing;

(c) the name, address and DEA registration number of the pharmacy acquiring the controlled substances; and

(d) the date on which the transfer of controlled substances will occur.

(2) If the pharmacy dispenses prescription drug orders, post a closing notice sign in a conspicuous place in the front of the prescription department and at all public entrance doors to the pharmacy. Such closing notice shall contain the following information:

(a) the date of closing; and

(b) the name, address and telephone number of the pharmacy acquiring the prescription drug orders, including refill information and patient medication records of the pharmacy.

(3) On the date of closing, the pharmacist-in-charge shall remove all prescription drugs from the pharmacy by one or a combination of the following methods:

(a) return prescription drugs to manufacturer or supplier for credit or disposal; or

(b) transfer, sell or give away prescription drugs to a person who is legally entitled to possess drugs, such as a hospital or another pharmacy.

(4) If the pharmacy dispenses prescription drug orders:

(a) transfer the prescription drug order files, including refill information and patient medication records, to a licensed pharmacy within a reasonable distance of the closing pharmacy; and

(b) move all signs or notify the landlord or owner of the property that it is unlawful to use the word "pharmacy", or any other word or combination of words of the same or similar meaning, or any graphic representation that would mislead or tend to mislead the public that a pharmacy is located at this address.

(5) Within 10 days of the closing of the pharmacy, the pharmacist-in-charge shall forward to the Division a written notice of the closing that includes the following information:

(a) the actual date of closing;

(b) the license issued to the pharmacy;

(c) a statement attesting:

(i) that an inventory as specified in Subsection R156-17b-605(6) has been conducted; and

(ii) the manner in which the legend drugs and controlled substances possessed by the pharmacy were transferred or disposed;

(d) if the pharmacy dispenses prescription drug orders, the name and address of the pharmacy to which the prescription drug orders, including refill information and patient medication records, were transferred.

(6) If the pharmacy is registered to possess controlled substances, a letter must be sent to the appropriate DEA regional office explaining that the pharmacy has closed. The letter shall include the following items:

(a) DEA registration certificate;

(b) all unused DEA order forms (Form 222) with the word "VOID" written on the face of each order form; and

(c) copy #2 of any DEA order forms (Form 222) used to transfer Schedule II controlled substances from the closed pharmacy.

(7) If the pharmacy is closed suddenly due to fire, destruction, natural disaster, death, property seizure, eviction,

bankruptcy or other emergency circumstances and the pharmacist-in-charge cannot provide notification 14 days prior to the closing, the pharmacist-in-charge shall comply with the provisions of Subsection (1) as far in advance of the closing as allowed by the circumstances.

(8) If the pharmacist-in-charge is not available to comply with the requirements of this section, the owner or legal representative shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of this section.

**R156-17b-605. Operating Standards - Inventory Requirements.**

(1) General requirements for inventory of a pharmacy shall include the following:

(a) the pharmacist-in-charge shall be responsible for taking all required inventories, but may delegate the performance of the inventory to another person or persons;

(b) the inventory records must be maintained for a period of five years and be readily available for inspection;

(c) the inventory records shall be filed separately from all other records;

(d) the inventory records shall be in a typewritten or printed form and include all stocks of controlled substances on hand on the date of the inventory including any that are out of date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems. An inventory taken by use of a verbal recording device must be promptly transcribed;

(e) the inventory may be taken either as of the opening of the business or the close of business on the inventory date;

(f) the person taking the inventory and the pharmacist-in-charge shall indicate the time the inventory was taken and shall sign and date the inventory with the date the inventory was taken. The signature of the pharmacist-in-charge and the date of the inventory shall be documented within 72 hours or three working days of the completed initial, annual, change of ownership and closing inventory;

(g) the person taking the inventory shall make an exact count or measure all controlled substances listed in Schedule I or II;

(h) the person taking the inventory shall make an estimated count or measure all Schedule III, IV or V controlled substances, unless the container holds more than 1,000 tablets or capsules in which case an exact count of the contents must be made;

(i) the inventory of Schedule I and II controlled substances shall be listed separately from the inventory of Schedule III, IV and V controlled substances; and

(j) if the pharmacy maintains a perpetual inventory of any of the drugs required to be inventoried, the perpetual inventory shall be reconciled on the date of the inventory.

(2) Requirement for taking the initial inventory shall include the following:

(a) all pharmacies having any stock of controlled substances shall take an inventory on the opening day of business. Such inventory shall include all controlled substances including any out-of-date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems;

(b) in the event a pharmacy commences business with none of the drugs specified in paragraph (2)(a) of this section on hand, the pharmacy shall record this fact as the initial inventory; and

(c) the initial inventory shall serve as the pharmacy's inventory until the next completed inventory as specified in Subsection (3) of this section.

(3) Requirement for annual inventory shall be within 12 months following the inventory date of each year and may be taken within four days of the specified inventory date and shall include all stocks including out-of-date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems.

(4) Requirements for change of ownership shall include the following:

(a) a pharmacy that changes ownership shall take an inventory of all legend drugs and controlled substances including out-of-date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems on the date of the change of ownership;

(b) such inventory shall constitute, for the purpose of this section, the closing inventory for the seller and the initial inventory for the buyer; and

(c) transfer of Schedule I and II controlled substances shall require the use of official DEA order forms (Form 222).

(5) Requirement for taking inventory when closing a pharmacy includes the pharmacist-in-charge, owner, or the legal representative of a pharmacy that ceases to operate as a pharmacy shall forward to the Division, within ten days of cessation of operation, a statement attesting that an inventory has been conducted, the date of closing and a statement attesting the manner by which legend drugs and controlled substances possessed by the pharmacy were transferred or disposed.

(6) Requirements specific to taking inventory in a Class B pharmacy shall include the following:

(a) all Class B pharmacies shall maintain a perpetual inventory of all Schedule II controlled substances which shall be reconciled according to facility policy; and

(b) the inventory of the institution shall be maintained in the pharmacy; if an inventory is conducted in other departments within the institution, the inventory shall be listed separately as follows:

(i) the inventory of drugs on hand in the pharmacy shall be listed separately from the inventory of drugs on hand in the other areas of the institution; and

(ii) the inventory of the drugs on hand in all other departments shall be identified by department.

(7) All out of date legend drugs and controlled substances shall be removed from the inventory at regular intervals and in correlation to the date of expiration imprinted on the label.

**R156-17b-606. Operating Standards - Approved Preceptor.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the operating standard for a pharmacist acting as a preceptor includes:

(1) supervising more than one intern; however, a preceptor may supervise only one intern actually on duty in the practice of pharmacy at any one time;

(2) maintaining adequate records to document the number of internship hours completed by the intern and evaluating the quality of the intern's performance during the internship;

(3) completing the preceptor section of a Utah Pharmacy Intern Experience Affidavit found in the application packet at the conclusion of the preceptor/intern relationship regardless of the time or circumstances under which that relationship is concluded; and

(4) being responsible for the intern's actions related to the practice of pharmacy while practicing as a pharmacy intern under supervision.

**R156-17b-607. Operating Standards - Supportive Personnel.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-102(66)(a), supportive personnel may assist in any tasks not related to drug preparation or processing including:

(a) stock ordering and restocking;

(b) cashiering;

(c) billing;

(d) filing;

(e) receiving a written prescription and delivering it to the pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician;

(f) housekeeping; and

(g) delivering a pre-filled prescription to a patient.

(2) Supportive personnel shall not enter information into

a patient profile or accept verbal refill information.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-102(66)(b), the supervision of supportive personnel is defined as follows:

(a) all supportive personnel shall be under the supervision of a licensed pharmacist; and

(b) the licensed pharmacist shall be present in the area where the person being supervised is performing services and shall be immediately available to assist the person being supervised in the services being performed except for the delivery of prefilled prescriptions as provided in Subsection (1)(g) above.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician whose license has been revoked or is suspended shall not be allowed to provide any support services in a pharmacy.

**R156-17b-608. Reserved.**

Reserved.

**R156-17b-609. Operating Standards - Medication Profile System.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-601(1) and 58-17b-604(1), the following operating standards shall apply with respect to medication profile systems:

(1) Patient profiles, once established, shall be maintained by a pharmacist in a pharmacy dispensing to patients on a recurring basis for a minimum of one year from the date of the most recent prescription filled or refilled; except that a hospital pharmacy may delete the patient profile for an inpatient upon discharge if a record of prescriptions is maintained as a part of the hospital record.

(2) Information to be included in the profile shall be determined by a responsible pharmacist at the pharmaceutical facility but shall include as a minimum:

(a) full name of the patient, address, telephone number, date of birth or age and gender;

(b) patient history where significant, including known allergies and drug reactions, and a list of prescription drugs obtained by the patient at the pharmacy including:

(i) name of prescription drug;

(ii) strength of prescription drug;

(iii) quantity dispensed;

(iv) date of filling or refilling;

(v) charge for the prescription drug as dispensed to the patient; and

(c) any additional comments relevant to the patient's drug use.

(3) Patient medication profile information shall be recorded by a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician.

**R156-17b-610. Operating Standards - Patient Counseling.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), guidelines for providing patient counseling established in Section 58-17b-613 include the following:

(1) Based upon the pharmacist's or pharmacy intern's professional judgment, patient counseling may be discussed to include the following elements:

(a) the name and description of the prescription drug;

(b) the dosage form, dose, route of administration and duration of drug therapy;

(c) intended use of the drug, when known, and expected action;

(d) special directions and precautions for preparation, administration and use by the patient;

(e) common severe side or adverse effects or interactions and therapeutic contraindications that may be encountered, including their avoidance, and the action required if they occur;

(f) techniques for self-monitoring drug therapy;

(g) proper storage;

(h) prescription refill information;

(i) action to be taken in the event of a missed dose;

(j) pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy, including any other information specific to the patient or drug; and

(k) the date after which the prescription should not be taken or used, or the beyond use date.

(2) Patient counseling shall not be required for inpatients of a hospital or institution where other licensed health care professionals are authorized to administer the drugs.

(3) A pharmacist shall not be required to counsel a patient or patient's agent when the patient or patient's agent refuses such consultation.

(4) The offer to counsel shall be documented and said documentation shall be available to the Division.

(5) Counseling shall be:

(a) provided with each new prescription drug order, once yearly on maintenance medications, and if the pharmacist deems appropriate with prescription drug refills;

(b) provided for any prescription drug order dispensed by the pharmacy on the request of the patient or patient's agent; and

(c) communicated verbally in person unless the patient or the patient's agent is not at the pharmacy or a specific communication barrier prohibits such verbal communication.

(6) Only a pharmacist or pharmacy intern may verbally provide drug information to a patient or patient's agent and answer questions concerning prescription drugs.

(7) In addition to the requirements of Subsections (1) through (6) of this section, if a prescription drug order is delivered to the patient at the pharmacy, a filled prescription may not be delivered to a patient unless a pharmacist is in the pharmacy. However, an agent of the pharmacist may deliver a prescription drug order to the patient or the patient's agent if the pharmacist is absent for ten minutes or less and provided a record of the delivery is maintained and contains the following information:

(a) date of the delivery;

(b) unique identification number of the prescription drug order;

(c) patient's name;

(d) patient's phone number or the phone number of the person picking up the prescription; and

(e) signature of the person picking up the prescription.

(8) If a prescription drug order is delivered to the patient or the patient's agent at the patient's or other designated location, the following is applicable:

(a) the information specified in Subsection (1) of this section shall be delivered with the dispensed prescription in writing;

(b) if prescriptions are routinely delivered outside the area covered by the pharmacy's local telephone service, the pharmacist shall place on the prescription container or on a separate sheet delivered with the prescription container, the telephone number of the pharmacy and the statement "Written information about this prescription has been provided for you. Please read this information before you take this medication. If you have questions concerning this prescription, a pharmacist is available during normal business hours to answer these questions."; and

(c) written information provided in Subsection (8)(b) of this section shall be in the form of patient information leaflets similar to USP-NF patient information monographs or equivalent information.

**R156-17b-611. Operating Standards - Drug Therapy Management.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(17) and 58-17b-601(1), decisions involving drug therapy management

shall be made in the best interest of the patient. Drug therapy management may include:

(a) implementing, modifying and managing drug therapy according to the terms of the Collaborative Pharmacy Practice Agreement;

(b) collecting and reviewing patient histories;

(c) obtaining and checking vital signs, including pulse, temperature, blood pressure and respiration;

(d) ordering and evaluating the results of laboratory tests directly applicable to the drug therapy, when performed in accordance with approved protocols applicable to the practice setting; and

(e) such other patient care services as may be allowed by rule.

(2) For the purpose of promoting therapeutic appropriateness, a pharmacist shall at the time of dispensing a prescription, or a prescription drug order, review the patient's medication record. Such review shall at a minimum identify clinically significant conditions, situations or items, such as:

(a) inappropriate drug utilization;

(b) therapeutic duplication;

(c) drug-disease contraindications;

(d) drug-drug interactions;

(e) incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment;

(f) drug-allergy interactions; and

(g) clinical abuse or misuse.

(3) Upon identifying any clinically significant conditions, situations or items listed in Subsection (2) above, the pharmacist shall take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve the problem including consultation with the prescribing practitioner.

**R156-17b-612. Operating Standards - Prescriptions.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the following shall apply to prescriptions:

(1) Prescription orders for controlled substances (including prescription transfers) shall be handled according to the rules of the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration.

(2) A prescription issued by an authorized licensed practitioner, if verbally communicated by an agent of that practitioner upon that practitioner's specific instruction and authorization, may be accepted by a pharmacist or pharmacy intern.

(3) A prescription issued by a licensed prescribing practitioner, if electronically communicated by an agent of that practitioner, upon that practitioner's specific instruction and authorization, may be accepted by a pharmacist, pharmacy intern and pharmacy technician.

(4) In accordance with Section 58-17b-609, prescription files, including refill information, shall be maintained for a minimum of five years and shall be immediately retrievable in written or electronic format.

(5) Prescriptions for legend drugs having a remaining authorization for refill may be transferred by the pharmacist or pharmacy intern at the pharmacy holding the prescription to a pharmacist or pharmacy intern at another pharmacy upon the authorization of the patient to whom the prescription was issued or electronically as authorized under Subsection R156-17b-613(9). The transferring pharmacist or pharmacy intern and receiving pharmacist or pharmacy intern shall act diligently to ensure that the total number of authorized refills is not exceeded. The following additional terms apply to such a transfer:

(a) the transfer shall be communicated directly between pharmacists or pharmacy interns or as authorized under Subsection R156-17b-613(9);

(b) both the original and the transferred prescription drug orders shall be maintained for a period of five years from the date of the last refill;

(c) the pharmacist or pharmacy intern transferring the prescription drug order shall void the prescription electronically or write void/transfer on the face of the invalidated prescription manually;

(d) the pharmacist or pharmacy intern receiving the transferred prescription drug order shall:

(i) indicate on the prescription record that the prescription was transferred electronically or manually; and

(ii) record on the transferred prescription drug order the following information:

(A) original date of issuance and date of dispensing or receipt, if different from date of issuance;

(B) original prescription number and the number of refills authorized on the original prescription drug order;

(C) number of valid refills remaining and the date of last refill, if applicable;

(D) the name and address of the pharmacy and the name of the pharmacist or pharmacy intern to which such prescription is transferred; and

(E) the name of the pharmacist or pharmacy intern transferring the prescription drug order information;

(e) the data processing system shall have a mechanism to prohibit the transfer or refilling of legend drugs or controlled substance prescription drug orders which have been previously transferred; and

(f) a pharmacist or pharmacy intern may not refuse to transfer original prescription information to another pharmacist or pharmacy intern who is acting on behalf of a patient and who is making a request for this information as specified in Subsection (12) of this section.

(6) Prescriptions for terminal patients in licensed hospices, home health agencies or nursing homes may be partially filled if the patient has a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness and may not need the full prescription amount.

(7) Refills may be dispensed only in accordance with the prescriber's authorization as indicated on the original prescription drug order;

(8) If there are no refill instructions on the original prescription drug order, or if all refills authorized on the original prescription drug order have been dispensed, authorization from the prescribing practitioner must be obtained prior to dispensing any refills.

(9) Refills of prescription drug orders for legend drugs may not be refilled after one year from the date of issuance of the original prescription drug order without obtaining authorization from the prescribing practitioner prior to dispensing any additional quantities of the drug.

(10) Refills of prescription drug orders for controlled substances shall be done in accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(7)(f).

(11) A pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling a prescription drug order for a drug, other than a controlled substance listed in Schedule II, without the authorization of the prescribing practitioner, provided:

(a) failure to refill the prescription might result in an interruption of a therapeutic regimen or create patient suffering;

(b) either:

(i) a natural or manmade disaster has occurred which prohibits the pharmacist from being able to contact the practitioner; or

(ii) the pharmacist is unable to contact the practitioner after a reasonable effort, the effort should be documented and said documentation should be available to the Division;

(c) the quantity of prescription drug dispensed does not exceed a 72-hour supply, unless the packaging is in a greater quantity;

(d) the pharmacist informs the patient or the patient's agent at the time of dispensing that the refill is being provided without such authorization and that authorization of the practitioner is required for future refills;

(e) the pharmacist informs the practitioner of the emergency refill at the earliest reasonable time;

(f) the pharmacist maintains a record of the emergency refill containing the information required to be maintained on a prescription as specified in this subsection; and

(g) the pharmacist affixes a label to the dispensing container as specified in Section 58-17b-602.

(12) If the prescription was originally filled at another pharmacy, the pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling the prescription provided:

(a) the patient has the prescription container label, receipt or other documentation from the other pharmacy which contains the essential information;

(b) after a reasonable effort, the pharmacist is unable to contact the other pharmacy to transfer the remaining prescription refills or there are no refills remaining on the prescription;

(c) the pharmacist, in his professional judgment, determines that such a request for an emergency refill is appropriate and meets the requirements of (a) and (b) of this subsection; and

(d) the pharmacist complies with the requirements of Subsections (11)(c) through (g) of this section.

**R156-17b-613. Operating Standards - Issuing Prescription Orders by Electronic Means.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(3) and 58-17b-601(1), prescription orders may be issued by electronic means of communication according to the following:

(1) Prescription orders for Schedule II - V controlled substances received by electronic means of communication shall be handled according to Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act and R156-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules.

(2) Prescription orders for non-controlled substances received by electronic means of communication may be dispensed by a pharmacist or pharmacy intern only if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) all electronically transmitted prescription orders shall include the following:

(i) all information that is required to be contained in a prescription order pursuant to Section 58-17b-602;

(ii) the time and date of the transmission, and if a facsimile transmission, the electronically encoded date, time and fax number of the sender; and

(iii) the name of the pharmacy intended to receive the transmission;

(b) the prescription order shall be transmitted under the direct supervision of the prescribing practitioner or his designated agent;

(c) the pharmacist shall exercise professional judgment regarding the accuracy and authenticity of the transmitted prescription. Practitioners or their agents transmitting medication orders using electronic equipment are to provide voice verification when requested by the pharmacist receiving the medication order. The pharmacist is responsible for assuring that each electronically transferred prescription order is valid and shall authenticate a prescription order issued by a prescribing practitioner which has been transmitted to the dispensing pharmacy before filling it, whenever there is a question;

(d) a practitioner may authorize an agent to electronically transmit a prescription provided that the identifying information of the transmitting agent is included on the transmission. The practitioner's electronic signature, or other secure method of validation, shall be provided with the electronic prescription; and

(e) an electronically transmitted prescription order that meets the requirements above shall be deemed to be the original prescription.

(3) This section does not apply to the use of electronic equipment to transmit prescription orders within inpatient medical facilities.

(4) No agreement between a prescribing practitioner and a pharmacy shall require that prescription orders be transmitted by electronic means from the prescribing practitioner to that pharmacy only.

(5) The pharmacist shall retain a printed copy of an electronic prescription, or a record of an electronic prescription that is readily retrievable and printable, for a minimum of five years. The printed copy shall be of non-fading legibility.

(6) Wholesalers, distributors, manufacturers, pharmacists and pharmacies shall not supply electronic equipment to any prescriber for transmitting prescription orders.

(7) An electronically transmitted prescription order shall be transmitted to the pharmacy of the patient's choice.

(8) Prescription orders electronically transmitted to the pharmacy by the patient shall not be filled or dispensed.

(9) A prescription order for a legend drug or controlled substance in Schedule III through V may be transferred up to the maximum refills permitted by law or by the prescriber by electronic transmission providing the pharmacies share a real-time, on-line database provided that:

(a) the information required to be on the transferred prescription has the same information as described in Subsection R156-17b-612(5)(a) through (f); and

(b) pharmacists, pharmacy interns or pharmacy technicians electronically accessing the same prescription drug order records may electronically transfer prescription information if the data processing system has a mechanism to send a message to the transferring pharmacy containing the following information:

(i) the fact that the prescription drug order was transferred;

(ii) the unique identification number of the prescription drug order transferred;

(iii) the name of the pharmacy to which it was transferred; and

(iv) the date and time of the transfer.

**R156-17b-614. Operating Standards - Operating Standards, Class A and B Pharmacy.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), standards for the operations for a Class A and Class B pharmacy include:

(a) shall be well lighted, well ventilated, clean and sanitary;

(b) the dispensing area, if any, shall have a sink with hot and cold culinary water separate and apart from any restroom facilities. This does not apply to clean rooms where sterile products are prepared. Clean rooms should not have sinks or floor drains that expose the area to an open sewer. All required equipment shall be clean and in good operating condition;

(c) be equipped to permit the orderly storage of prescription drugs and devices in a manner to permit clear identification, separation and easy retrieval of products and an environment necessary to maintain the integrity of the product inventory;

(d) be equipped to permit practice within the standards and ethics of the profession as dictated by the usual and ordinary scope of practice to be conducted within that facility;

(e) be stocked with the quality and quantity of product necessary for the facility to meet its scope of practice in a manner consistent with the public health, safety and welfare; and

(f) be equipped with a security system to permit detection of entry at all times when the facility is closed.

(2) The temperature of the pharmacy shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs. The

temperature of the refrigerator and freezer shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs requiring refrigeration or freezing.

(3) Facilities engaged in extensive compounding activities shall be required to maintain proper records and procedure manuals and establish quality control measures to ensure stability, equivalency where applicable and sterility. The following requirements shall be met:

(a) must follow USP-NF Chapter 795, compounding of non-sterile preparations;

(b) may compound in anticipation of receiving prescriptions in limited amounts;

(c) bulk active ingredients must be component of FDA approved drugs listed in the approved drug products prepared by the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research of the FDA;

(d) compounding using drugs that are not part of a FDA approved drug listed in the approved drug products prepared by the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research of the FDA requires an investigational new drug application (IND). The IND approval shall be kept in the pharmacy for five years for inspection;

(e) a master worksheet sheet shall be developed and approved by a pharmacist for each batch of sterile or non-sterile pharmaceuticals to be prepared. Once approved, a duplicate of the master worksheet sheet shall be used as the preparation worksheet sheet from which each batch is prepared and on which all documentation for that batch occurs. The master worksheet sheet shall contain at a minimum:

(i) the formula;

(ii) the components;

(iii) the compounding directions;

(iv) a sample label;

(v) evaluation and testing requirements;

(vi) sterilization methods, if applicable;

(vii) specific equipment used during preparation such as specific compounding device; and

(viii) storage requirements;

(f) a preparation worksheet sheet for each batch of sterile or non-sterile pharmaceuticals shall document the following:

(i) identity of all solutions and ingredients and their corresponding amounts, concentrations, or volumes;

(ii) manufacturer lot number for each component;

(iii) component manufacturer or suitable identifying number;

(iv) container specifications (e.g. syringe, pump cassette);

(v) unique lot or control number assigned to batch;

(vi) expiration date of batch prepared products;

(vii) date of preparation;

(viii) name, initials or electronic signature of the person or persons involved in the preparation;

(ix) names, initials or electronic signature of the responsible pharmacist;

(x) end-product evaluation and testing specifications, if applicable; and

(xi) comparison of actual yield to anticipated yield, when appropriate;

(g) the label of each batch prepared of sterile or non-sterile pharmaceuticals shall bear at a minimum:

(i) the unique lot number assigned to the batch;

(ii) all solution and ingredient names, amounts, strengths and concentrations, when applicable;

(iii) quantity;

(iv) expiration date and time, when applicable;

(v) appropriate ancillary instructions, such as storage instructions or cautionary statements, including cytotoxic warning labels where appropriate; and

(vi) device-specific instructions, where appropriate;

(h) the expiration date assigned shall be based on currently available drug stability information and sterility considerations or appropriate in-house or contract service stability testing;

(i) sources of drug stability information shall include the following:

(A) references can be found in Trissel's "Handbook on Injectable Drugs", 13th Edition, 2004;

(B) manufacturer recommendations; and

(C) reliable, published research;

(ii) when interpreting published drug stability information, the pharmacist shall consider all aspects of the final sterile product being prepared such as drug reservoir, drug concentration and storage conditions; and

(iii) methods for establishing expiration dates shall be documented; and

(i) there shall be a documented, ongoing quality control program that monitors and evaluates personnel performance, equipment and facilities that follows the USP-NF Chapters 795 and 797 standards.

(4) The facility shall have current and retrievable editions of the following reference publications in print or electronic format and readily available and retrievable to facility personnel:

(a) Title 58, Chapter 1, Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing Act'

(b) R156-1, General Rules of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing;

(c) Title 58, Chapter 17b, Pharmacy Practice Act;

(d) R156-17b, Utah Pharmacy Practice Act Rules;

(e) Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act;

(f) R156-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules;

(g) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 21, Food and Drugs, Part 1300 to end or equivalent such as the USP DI Drug Reference Guides;

(h) current FDA Approved Drug Products (orange book); and

(i) any other general drug references necessary to permit practice dictated by the usual and ordinary scope of practice to be conducted within that facility.

(5) The facility shall post the license of the facility and the license or a copy of the license of each pharmacist, pharmacy intern and pharmacy technician who is employed in the facility, but may not post the license of any pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician not actually employed in the facility.

(6) Facilities shall have a counseling area to allow for confidential patient counseling, where applicable.

(7) If the pharmacy is located within a larger facility such as a grocery or department store, and a licensed Utah pharmacist is not immediately available in the facility, the pharmacy shall not remain open to pharmacy patients and shall be locked in such a way as to bar entry to the public or any non-pharmacy personnel. All pharmacies located within a larger facility shall be locked and enclosed in such a way as to bar entry by the public or any non-pharmacy personnel when the pharmacy is closed.

(8) Only a licensed Utah pharmacist or authorized pharmacy personnel shall have access to the pharmacy when the pharmacy is closed.

(9) The facility shall maintain a permanent log of the initials or identification codes which identify each dispensing pharmacist by name. The initials or identification code shall be unique to ensure that each pharmacist can be identified; therefore identical initials or identification codes shall not be used.

(10) The pharmacy facility must maintain copy 3 of DEA order form (Form 222) which has been properly dated, initialed and filed and all copies of each unaccepted or defective order form and any attached statements or other documents.

(11) If applicable, a hard copy of the power of attorney authorizing a pharmacist to sign DEA order forms (Form 222) must be available to the Division whenever necessary.

(12) Pharmacists or other responsible individuals shall verify that the suppliers' invoices of legend drugs, including controlled substances, are listed on the invoices and were actually received by clearly recording their initials and the actual date of receipt of the controlled substances.

(13) The pharmacy facility must maintain a record of suppliers' credit memos for controlled substances and legend drugs.

(14) A copy of inventories required under Section R156-17b-605 must be made available to the Division when requested.

(15) The pharmacy facility must maintain hard copy reports of surrender or destruction of controlled substances and legend drugs submitted to appropriate state or federal agencies.

**R156-17b-614a. Operating Standards - Class B pharmacy designated as a Branch Pharmacy.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(7) and 58-1-301(3), the qualifications for designation as a branch pharmacy include the following:

(1) The Division, in collaboration with the Board, shall approve the location of each branch pharmacy. The following shall be considered in granting such designation:

(a) the distance between or from nearby alternative pharmacies and all other factors affecting access of persons in the area to alternative pharmacy resources;

(b) the availability at the location of qualified persons to staff the pharmacy, including the physician, physician assistant or advanced practice registered nurse;

(c) the availability and willingness of a parent pharmacy and supervising pharmacist to assume responsibility for the branch pharmacy;

(d) the availability of satisfactory physical facilities in which the branch pharmacy may operate; and

(e) the totality of conditions and circumstances which surround the request for designation.

(2) A branch pharmacy shall be licensed as a pharmacy branch of an existing Class A or B pharmacy licensed by the Division.

(3) The application for designation of a branch pharmacy shall be submitted by the licensed parent pharmacy seeking such designation. In the event that more than one licensed pharmacy makes application for designation of a branch pharmacy location at a previously undesignated location, the Division in collaboration with the Board shall review all applications for designation of the branch pharmacy and, if the location is approved, shall approve for licensure the applicant determined best able to serve the public interest as identified in Subsection (1).

(4) The application shall include the following:

(a) complete identifying information concerning the applying parent pharmacy;

(b) complete identifying information concerning the designated supervising pharmacist employed at the parent pharmacy;

(c) address and description of the facility in which the branch pharmacy is to be located;

(d) specific formulary to be stocked indicating with respect to each prescription drug, the name, the dosage strength and dosage units in which the drug will be prepackaged;

(e) complete identifying information concerning each person located at the branch pharmacy who will dispense prescription drugs in accordance with the approved protocol; and

(f) protocols under which the branch pharmacy will operate and its relationship with the parent pharmacy to include the following:

(i) the conditions under which prescription drugs will be stored, used and accounted for;

(ii) the method by which the drugs will be transported from parent pharmacy to the branch pharmacy and accounted for by the branch pharmacy; and

(iii) a description of how records will be kept with respect to:

(A) formulary;

(B) changes in formulary;

(C) record of drugs sent by the parent pharmacy;

(D) record of drugs received by the branch pharmacy;

(E) record of drugs dispensed;

(F) periodic inventories; and

(G) any other record contributing to an effective audit trail with respect to prescription drugs provided to the branch pharmacy.

**R156-17b-614b. Operating Standards - Class B - Sterile Pharmaceuticals.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the USP-NF Chapter 797, Compounding for Sterile Preparations, shall apply to all pharmacies preparing sterile pharmaceuticals.

**R156-17b-614c. Operating Standards - Class B - Pharmaceutical Administration Facility.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(44) and 58-17b-601(1), the following applies with respect to prescription drugs which are held, stored or otherwise under the control of a pharmaceutical administration facility for administration to patients:

(1) The licensed pharmacist shall provide consultation on all aspects of pharmacy services in the facility; establish a system of records of receipt and disposition of all controlled substances in sufficient detail to enable an accurate reconciliation; and determine that drug records are in order and that an account of all controlled substances is maintained and periodically reconciled.

(2) Authorized destruction of all prescription drugs shall be witnessed by the medical or nursing director or a designated physician, registered nurse or other licensed person employed in the facility and the consulting pharmacist or licensed pharmacy technician and must be in compliance with DEA regulations.

(3) Prescriptions for patients in the facility can be verbally requested by a licensed prescribing practitioner and may be entered as the prescribing practitioner's order; but the practitioner must personally sign the order in the facility record within 72 hours if a Schedule II controlled substance and within 30 days if any other prescription drug. The prescribing practitioner's verbal order may be copied and forwarded to a pharmacy for dispensing and may serve as the pharmacy's record of the prescription order.

(4) Prescriptions for controlled substances for patients in Class B pharmaceutical administration facilities shall be dispensed according to Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act, and R156-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules.

(5) Requirements for emergency drug kits shall include:

(a) an emergency drug kit may be used by pharmaceutical administration facilities. The emergency drug kit shall be considered to be a physical extension of the pharmacy supplying the emergency drug kit and shall at all times remain under the ownership of that pharmacy;

(b) the contents and quantity of drugs and supplies in the emergency drug kit shall be determined by the Medical Director or Director of Nursing of the pharmaceutical administration facility and the consulting pharmacist of the supplying pharmacy;

(c) a copy of the approved list of contents shall be conspicuously posted on or near the kit;

(d) the emergency kit shall be used only for bona fide emergencies and only when medications cannot be obtained

from a pharmacy in a timely manner;

(e) records documenting the receipt and removal of drugs in the emergency kit shall be maintained by the facility and the pharmacy;

(f) the pharmacy shall be responsible for ensuring proper storage, security and accountability of the emergency kit and shall ensure that:

(i) the emergency kit is stored in a locked area and is locked itself; and

(ii) emergency kit drugs are accessible only to licensed physicians, physician assistants and nurses employed by the facility;

(g) the contents of the emergency kit, the approved list of contents and all related records shall be made freely available and open for inspection to appropriate representatives of the Division and the Utah Department of Health.

**R156-17b-614d. Operating Standards - Class B - Nuclear Pharmacy.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the operating standards for a Class B pharmacy designated as a nuclear pharmacy shall have the following:

(1) A nuclear pharmacy shall have the following:

(a) have applied for or possess a current Utah Radioactive Materials License; and

(b) adequate space and equipment commensurate with the scope of services required and provided.

(2) Nuclear pharmacies shall only dispense radiopharmaceuticals that comply with acceptable standards of quality assurance.

(3) Nuclear pharmacies shall maintain a library commensurate with the level of radiopharmaceutical service to be provided.

(4) A licensed Utah pharmacist shall be immediately available on the premises at all times when the facility is open or available to engage in the practice of pharmacy.

(5) In addition to Utah licensure, the pharmacist shall have classroom and laboratory training and experience as required by the Utah Radiation Control Rules.

(6) This rule does not prohibit:

(a) a licensed pharmacy intern or technician from acting under the direct supervision of an approved preceptor who meets the requirements to supervise a nuclear pharmacy; or

(b) a Utah Radioactive Materials license from possessing and using radiopharmaceuticals for medical use.

(7) A hospital nuclear medicine department or an office of a physician/surgeon, osteopathic physician/surgeon, veterinarian, pediatric physician or dentist that has a current Utah Radioactive Materials License does not require licensure as a Class B pharmacy.

**R156-17b-615. Operating Standards - Class C Pharmacy - Pharmaceutical Wholesaler/Distributor and Pharmaceutical Manufacturer in Utah.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(48) and 58-17b-601(1), the operating standards for Class C pharmacies designated as pharmaceutical wholesaler/distributor and pharmaceutical manufacturer licensees includes the following:

(1) A separate license shall be obtained for each separate location engaged in the distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs.

(2) The licensee need not be under the supervision of a licensed pharmacist, but shall be under the supervision of a responsible officer or management employee.

(3) All Class C pharmacies shall:

(a) be of suitable size and construction to facilitate cleaning, maintenance and proper operations;

(b) have storage areas designed to provide adequate lighting, ventilation, sanitation, space, equipment and security conditions;

(c) have the ability to control temperature and humidity within tolerances required by all prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors handled or used in the distribution or manufacturing activities of the applicant or licensee;

(d) provide for a quarantine area for storage of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors that are outdated, damaged, deteriorated, misbranded, adulterated, opened or unsealed containers that have once been appropriately sealed or closed or in any other way unsuitable for use or entry into distribution or manufacturing;

(e) be maintained in a clean and orderly condition; and

(f) be free from infestation by insects, rodents, birds or vermin of any kind.

(4) Each facility used for wholesale drug distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs shall:

(a) be secure from unauthorized entry;

(b) limit access from the outside to a minimum in conformance with local building codes, life and safety codes and control access to persons to ensure unauthorized entry is not made;

(c) limit entry into areas where prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors are held to authorized persons who have a need to be in those areas;

(d) be well lighted on the outside perimeter;

(e) be equipped with an alarm system to permit detection of entry and notification of appropriate authorities at all times when the facility is not occupied for the purpose of engaging in distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs; and

(f) be equipped with security measures, systems and procedures necessary to provide reasonable security against theft and diversion of prescription drugs or alteration or tampering with computers and records pertaining to prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors.

(5) Each facility shall provide the storage of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors in accordance with the following:

(a) all prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors shall be stored at appropriate temperature, humidity and other conditions in accordance with labeling of such prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors or with requirements in the USP-NF;

(b) if no storage requirements are established for a specific prescription drug or prescription drug precursor, the products shall be held in a condition of controlled temperature and humidity as defined in the USP-NF to ensure that its identity, strength, quality and purity are not adversely affected; and

(c) there shall be established a system of manual, electromechanical or electronic recording of temperature and humidity in the areas in which prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors are held to permit review of the record and ensure that the products have not been subjected to conditions which are outside of established limits.

(6) Each facility shall ensure that:

(a) upon receipt, each outside shipping container containing prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors shall be visibly examined for identity and to prevent the acceptance of prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors that are contaminated, reveal damage to the containers or are otherwise unfit for distribution; and

(b) each outgoing shipment shall be carefully inspected for identity of the prescription drug products and to ensure that there is no delivery of prescription drugs that have been damaged in storage or held under improper conditions.

(7) Each facility shall ensure that:

(a) prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors that are outdated, damaged, deteriorated, misbranded, adulterated or in any other way unfit for distribution or use in manufacturing shall be quarantined and physically separated from other

prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors until they are appropriately destroyed or returned to their supplier;

(b) any prescription drug or prescription drug precursor whose immediate sealed or outer secondary sealed container has been opened or in any other way breached shall be identified as such and shall be quarantined and physically separated from other prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors until they are appropriately destroyed or returned to their supplier; and

(c) if the conditions or circumstances surrounding the return of any prescription drug or prescription drug precursor cast any doubt on the product's safety, identity, strength, quality or purity, then the drug shall be appropriately destroyed or returned to the supplier, unless examination, testing or other investigation proves that the product meets appropriate and applicable standards related to the product's safety, identity, strength, quality and purity.

(8) Each facility shall establish and maintain records of all transactions regarding the receipt and distribution or other disposition of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors and shall make inventories of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors and required records available for inspection by authorized representatives of the federal, state and local law enforcement agencies in accordance with the following:

(a) there shall be a record of the source of the prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors to include the name and principal address of the seller or transferor and the address of the location from which the drugs were shipped;

(b) there shall be a record of the identity and quantity of the prescription drug or prescription drug precursor received, manufactured, distributed or shipped or otherwise disposed of by specific product and strength;

(c) there shall be a record of the dates of receipt and distribution or other disposal of any product;

(d) there shall be a record of the identity of persons to whom distribution is made to include name and principal address of the receiver and the address of the location to which the products were shipped;

(e) inventories of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors shall be made available during regular business hours to authorized representatives of federal, state and local law enforcement authorities;

(f) required records shall be made available for inspection during regular business hours to authorized representatives of federal, state and local law enforcement authorities and such records shall be maintained for a period of two years following disposition of the products; and

(g) records that are maintained on site or immediately retrievable from computer or other electronic means shall be made readily available for authorized inspection during the retention period; or if records are stored at another location, they shall be made available within two working days after request by an authorized law enforcement authority during the two year period of retention.

(9) Each facility shall establish, maintain and adhere to written policies and procedures which shall be followed for the receipt, security, storage, inventory, manufacturing, distribution or other disposal of prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors, including policies and procedures for identifying, recording and reporting losses or thefts, and for correcting all errors and inaccuracies in inventories. In addition, the policies shall include the following:

(a) a procedure whereby the oldest approved stock of a prescription drug or precursor product is distributed or used first with a provision for deviation from the requirement if such deviation is temporary and appropriate;

(b) a procedure to be followed for handling recalls and withdrawals of prescription drugs adequate to deal with recalls and withdrawals due to:

(i) any action initiated at the request of the FDA or other federal, state or local law enforcement or other authorized administrative or regulatory agency;

(ii) any voluntary action to remove defective or potentially defective drugs from the market; or

(iii) any action undertaken to promote public health, safety or welfare by replacement of existing product with an improved product or new package design;

(c) a procedure to prepare for, protect against or handle any crisis that affects security or operation of any facility in the event of strike, fire, flood or other natural disaster or other situations of local, state or national emergency;

(d) a procedure to ensure that any outdated prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors shall be segregated from other drugs or precursors and either returned to the manufacturer, other appropriate party or appropriately destroyed; and

(e) a procedure for providing for documentation of the disposition of outdated, adulterated or otherwise unsafe prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors and the maintenance of that documentation available for inspection by authorized federal, state or local authorities for a period of two years after disposition of the product.

(10) Each facility shall establish, maintain and make available for inspection by authorized federal, state and local law enforcement authorities, lists of all officers, directors, managers and other persons in charge which lists shall include a description of their duties and a summary of their background and qualifications.

(11) Each facility shall comply with laws including:

(a) operating within applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations;

(b) permitting the state licensing authority and authorized federal, state and local law enforcement officials, upon presentation of proper credentials, to enter and inspect their premises and delivery vehicles and to audit their records and written operating policies and procedures, at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, to the extent authorized by law; and

(c) obtaining a controlled substance license from the Division and registering with the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) if they engage in distribution or manufacturing of controlled substances and shall comply with all federal, state and local regulations applicable to the distribution or manufacturing of controlled substances.

(12) Each facility shall be subject to and shall abide by applicable federal, state and local laws that relate to the salvaging or reprocessing of prescription drug products.

(13) A person who is engaged in the wholesale distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs but does not have a facility located within Utah in which prescription drugs are located, stored, distributed or manufactured is exempt from Utah licensure as a Class C pharmacy, if said person is currently licensed and in good standing in each state of the United States in which that person has a facility engaged in distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs entered into interstate commerce.

**R156-17b-616. Operating Standards - Class D Pharmacy - Out of State Mail Order Pharmacies.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-301(3) and 58-17b-306(2), an application for licensure as a Class D pharmacy shall include:

(a) a pharmacy care protocol that includes the operating standards established in Subsections R156-17b-610(1) and (8) and R156-17b-614(1) through (4);

(b) a copy of the pharmacist's license for the pharmacist-in-charge; and

(c) a copy of the most recent state inspection showing the

status of compliance with the laws and regulations for physical facility, records and operations.

**R156-17b-617. Operating Standards - Class E pharmacy.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-17b-302 and Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the operating standards for a Class E pharmacy shall include a written pharmacy care protocol which includes:

(a) the identity of the supervisor or director;

(b) a detailed plan of care;

(c) identity of the drugs that will be purchased, stored, used and accounted for; and

(d) identity of any licensed healthcare provider associated with operation.

**R156-17b-618. Change in Ownership or Location.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-17b-614, except for changes in ownership caused by a change in the stockholders in corporations which are publicly listed and whose stock is publicly traded, a licensed pharmaceutical facility that proposes to change its name, location, or ownership shall make application for a new license and receive approval from the division prior to the proposed change. The application shall be on application forms provided by the division and shall include:

(a) the name and current address of the licensee;

(b) the pharmacy license number and the controlled substance license number of the facility;

(c) the DEA registration number of the facility; and

(d) other information required by the division in collaboration with the board.

(2) A new license shall be issued upon a change of ownership, name or a change in location only after an application for change has been submitted and approved.

(3) Upon completion of the change in ownership, name or location, the original licenses shall be surrendered to the division.

**R156-17b-619. Operating Standards - Third Party Payors.**

Reserved.

**R156-17b-620. Operating Standards - Automated Pharmacy System.**

In accordance with Section 58-17b-621, automated pharmacy systems can be utilized in licensed pharmacies, remote locations under the jurisdiction of the Division and licensed health care facilities where legally permissible and shall comply with the following provisions:

(1) Documentation as to type of equipment, serial numbers, content, policies and procedures and location shall be maintained on site in the pharmacy for review upon request of the Division. Such documentation shall include:

(a) name and address of the pharmacy or licensed health care facility where the automated pharmacy system is being used;

(b) manufacturer's name and model;

(c) description of how the device is used;

(d) quality assurance procedures to determine continued appropriate use of the automated device; and

(e) policies and procedures for system operation, safety, security, accuracy, patient confidentiality, access and malfunction.

(2) Automated pharmacy systems should be used only in settings where there is an established program of pharmaceutical care that ensures that before dispensing, or removal from an automated storage and distribution device, a pharmacist reviews all prescription or medication orders unless a licensed independent practitioner controls the ordering, preparation and administration of the medication; or in urgent situations when the resulting delay would harm the patient including situations in which the patient experiences a sudden change in clinical status.

(3) All policies and procedures must be maintained in the pharmacy responsible for the system and, if the system is not located within the facility where the pharmacy is located, at the location where the system is being used.

(4) Automated pharmacy systems shall have:

(a) adequate security systems and procedures to:

(i) prevent unauthorized access;

(ii) comply with federal and state regulations; and

(iii) prevent the illegal use or disclosure of protected health information;

(b) written policies and procedures in place prior to installation to ensure safety, accuracy, security, training of personnel, and patient confidentiality and to define access and limits to access to equipment and medications.

(5) Records and electronic data kept by automated pharmacy systems shall meet the following requirements:

(a) all events involving the contents of the automated pharmacy system must be recorded electronically;

(b) records must be maintained by the pharmacy for a period of five years and must be readily available to the Division. Such records shall include:

(i) identity of system accessed;

(ii) identify of the individual accessing the system;

(iii) type of transaction;

(iv) name, strength, dosage form and quantity of the drug accessed;

(v) name of the patient for whom the drug was ordered; and

(vi) such additional information as the pharmacist-in-charge may deem necessary.

(6) Access to and limits on access to the automated pharmacy system must be defined by policy and procedures and must comply with state and federal regulations.

(7) The pharmacist-in-charge or pharmacist designee shall have the sole responsibility to:

(a) assign, discontinue or change access to the system;

(b) ensure that access to the medications comply with state and federal regulations; and

(c) ensure that the automated pharmacy system is filled and stocked accurately and in accordance with established written policies and procedures.

(8) The filling and stocking of all medications in the automated pharmacy system shall be accomplished by qualified licensed healthcare personnel under the supervision of a licensed pharmacist.

(9) A record of medications filled and stocked into an automated pharmacy system shall be maintained for a period of five years and shall include the identification of the persons filling, stocking and checking for accuracy.

(10) All containers of medications stored in the automated pharmacy system shall be packaged and labeled in accordance with federal and state laws and regulations.

(11) All aspects of handling controlled substances shall meet the requirements of all state and federal laws and regulations.

(12) The automated pharmacy system shall provide a mechanism for securing and accounting for medications removed from and subsequently returned to the automated pharmacy system, all in accordance with existing state and federal law. Written policies and procedures shall address situations in which medications removed from the system remain unused and must be secured and accounted for.

(13) The automated pharmacy system shall provide a mechanism for securing and accounting for wasted medications or discarded medications in accordance with existing state and federal law. Written policies and procedures shall address situations in which medications removed from the system are wasted or discarded and must be secured.

**R156-17b-621. Operating Standards - Pharmacist Administration - Training.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-502(9), appropriate training for the administration of a prescription drug includes:

(a) current Basic Life Support (BLS) certification; and

(b) successful completion of a training program which includes at a minimum:

(i) didactic and practical training for administering injectable drugs;

(ii) the current Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) of the United States Center for Disease Control and Prevention guidelines for the administration of immunizations; and

(iii) the management of an anaphylactic reaction.

(2) Sources for the appropriate training include:

(a) ACPE approved programs; and

(b) curriculum-based programs from an ACPE accredited college of pharmacy, state or local health department programs and other board recognized providers.

(3) Training is to be supplemented by documentation of two hours of continuing education related to the area of practice in each preceding renewal period.

**KEY: pharmacists, licensing, pharmacies**
**April 17, 2006**

**58-17b-101**
**58-17b-601(1)**
**58-37-1**
**58-1-106(1)(a)**
**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**
**R156-55b. Electricians Licensing Rules.**
**R156-55b-101. Title.**

These rules are known as the "Electricians Licensing Rules".

**R156-55b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, as used in Title 58, Chapter 55 or these rules:

(1) "Electrical work" as used in Subsection 58-55-102(13)(a) and in these rules means installation, fabrication or assembly of equipment or systems included in "Premises Wiring" as defined in the edition of the National Electrical Code, as identified in Subsection R156-56-701(1)(b) which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference. Electrical work includes installation of raceway systems used for any electrical purpose, and installation of field-assembled systems such as ice and snow melting, pipe-tracing, manufactured wiring systems, and the like. Electrical work does not include installation of factory-assembled appliances or machinery that are not part of the premises wiring unless wiring interconnections external to the equipment are required in the field, and does not include cable-type wiring that does not pose a hazard from a shock or fire initiation standpoint as defined in the National Electrical Code. Wiring covered by the National Electrical Code that does not pose a hazard as described above includes Class 2 wiring as defined in Article 725, Power-Limited circuits as defined in Article 760 and wiring methods covered by Chapter 8. Other wiring, including wiring under 50 volts is subject to licensing requirements.

(2) "Minor electrical work incidental to a mechanical or service installation" as used in Subsection 58-55-305(1)(n) means the electrical work involved in installation, replacement or repair of appliances or machinery that utilize electrical power. These installations do not include modification or repair of "Premises Wiring" as defined in the National Electrical Code. Electrical work is minor and incidental only when wiring is extended no more than ten feet in length from an outlet or disconnect provided specifically for the piece of equipment.

(3) "Residential project" as used in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(g)(ii) means electrical work performed in residential dwellings under four stories and will include single family dwellings, apartment complexes, condominium complexes and plated subdivisions.

(4) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-55b-501.

(5) "Work commonly done by unskilled labor" as used in Subsection 58-55-102(13)(b)(iii) means work such as digging, sweeping, hammering, carrying, drilling holes, or other tasks that do not directly involve the installation of raceways, conductors, cables, wiring devices, overcurrent devices, or distribution equipment. Tasks such as handling wire on large wire pulls or assisting in moving heavy electrical equipment may utilize unlicensed persons when the task is performed in the immediate presence of and supervised by properly licensed persons. Tasks that are normally performed by the skilled labor of other trades, such as operating heavy equipment, driving, forming and pouring concrete, welding and erecting structural steel shall not be considered part of the electrical trade.

**R156-55b-103. Authority.**

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 55.

**R156-55b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-55b-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-55-302(1)(c)(i), the following examinations, each consisting of a theory section, a code section and a practical section, are approved by the division in collaboration with the board:

(a) Utah Electrical Licensing Examination for Master Electricians;

(b) Utah Electrical Licensing Examination for Master Residential Electricians;

(c) Utah Electrical Licensing Examination for Journeyman Electricians; and

(d) Utah Electrical Licensing Examination for Residential Journeyman Electricians.

(2) The minimum passing score for each section of the examination is as follows:

(a) the applicant must obtain a "pass" grade on the practical section of the examination; and

(b) the applicant must obtain a score of at least 75 on both the theory section and the code section of the examination.

(3) If an applicant passes any one section of the examination and fails any one or more of the other sections, he is only required to retake the section of the examination failed. There must be a minimum of 30 days between the first test and the retake of any failed section. Test approval letters expire six months from the date of issue. Reapplication for licensure is required to obtain a new test authorization letter.

(4) Admission to the examination is permitted in the form of a letter from the Division after the applicant has completed all requirements for licensure set forth in Sections R156-55b-302b and R156-55b-302c.

(5) An examinee who fails any section of the Utah Electricians Licensing Examination two times shall not be permitted to retake the examination until:

(a) the examinee meets with the board and the board outlines a required remedial program of education or experience of up to one year in length which must be completed before the examinee may again take the examination; and

(b) upon successful completion of the required remedial program of education or experience, the examinee shall apply to the Division to retake the failed portion of the examination a maximum of two times with at least 30 days between tests. Failure to pass all required portions of the examination upon retake shall result in denial of their application for licensure. An applicant continuing to seek licensure must reapply for licensure by filing a new application with the required fee and may do so only after completing additional remedial education and experience as determined by the Division and the Board.

**R156-55b-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-55-302(3)(f)(i), the approved electrical training program for licensure as a residential journeyman electrician consists of:

(a) a curriculum of electrical study approved by the Utah Board of Regents or other curriculum that is deemed substantially equivalent; and

(b) at least two years of work experience as a licensed apprentice consistent with Section R156-55b-302c.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-55-302(3)(e)(i), the approved four year planned training program for licensure as a journeyman electrician consists of:

(a) a curriculum of electrical study approved by the Utah Board of Regents or other curriculum that is deemed substantially equivalent; and

(b) at least four years of work experience as a licensed apprentice consistent with Section R156-55b-302c.

(3) In accordance with Subsections 58-55-302(3)(c)(i), an approved course of study for a graduate of an electrical trade

school is a curriculum of electrical study approved by the Utah Board of Regents or other curriculum that is deemed substantially equivalent.

(4) It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to provide adequate documentation to establish equivalency.

(5) In accordance with Subsection 58-55-302(3)(c)(i), an approved college or university shall be accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission/Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology or the Canadian Engineering Accrediting Board.

**R156-55b-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Work Experience.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-55-302(3)(c), (d), (e) and (f), the practical electrical experience, course of study, practical experience, planned training program, or electrical training program shall include on-the-job work experience in the following categories and approximate hours:

(a) approximately 3000-4800 hours residential journeyman electrician; 4000-6400 hours journeyman electrician in raceways, boxes and fittings, wire and cable to include conduit, wireways, cableways and other raceways and associated fittings, individual conductors and multiconductor cables, and nonmetallic-sheathed cable;

(b) approximately 600-1200 hours residential journeyman electrician; 800-1600 hours journeyman electrician in wire and cable to include individual conductors and multi-conductor cables;

(c) approximately 300-900 hours residential journeyman electrician; 400-1200 hours journeyman electrician in distribution and utilization equipment to include transformers, panel boards, switchboards, control panels, disconnects, motor starters, lighting fixtures, heaters, appliances, motors, and other distribution and utilizations equipment; and

(d) approximately 300-900 hours residential journeyman electrician; 400-1200 hours journeyman electrician in specialized work to include grounding, wiring of systems for sound, data, communications, alarms, automated systems, generators, batteries, computer equipment, etc.

(2) Each year of work experience shall include at least 2000 hours and may be obtained in one or more years. No more than one year of work experience may be credited for each 12 month period.

(3) No credit will be given for work experience performed illegally.

**R156-55b-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 55 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308a.

**R156-55b-304. Continuing Education.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(g) and 58-1-308(3)(b), there is created a continuing education requirement as a condition for renewal or reinstatement of master, journeyman, residential master, residential journeyman and apprentice electrician licenses issued under Title 58, Chapter 55.

(2) Continuing education shall consist of 16 hours of course work in each preceding two year period of licensure or expiration of licensure.

(3) A minimum of eight hours shall be on the current edition of the National Electrical Code, as identified in Subsection R156-56-701(1)(b).

(4) The licensee is responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing education for a period of four years after the close of the two year renewal period to which the records pertain.

(5) The standards for qualified continuing education are as follows:

(a) the content must be relevant to the electrical trade and consistent with the laws and rules of this state;

(b) an instructor must either be currently teaching or have taught courses related to the electrical trade within the preceding two years for one of the following:

(i) a trade school, college or university whose electrical program is approved in accordance with Subsections R156-55b-302b(1)(a) and (5);

(ii) a professional association or organization representing licensed electricians whose program objectives relate to the electrical trade;

(iii) the licensing agency of another state;

(iv) a federal or other Utah agency or another state's agency; or

(v) the Division's Building Codes Education program.

(6) Electricians Licensing Board members, acting in their official capacity as a board member, may attend any continuing education course at no charge, at any time, for no credit, to monitor the quality of instruction.

**R156-55b-401. Scope of Practice.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the following shall apply:

(1) It shall be the responsibility of the journeyman, residential journeyman, master or residential master electrician who is licensed by the division to insure that the work installed by himself, as well as by any apprentice under his supervision, is properly installed. Proper and safe installations shall be the responsibility of the supervising party or parties.

(2) An apprentice in a planned training program as set forth in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(e)(i) may be supervised as a fourth year apprentice in the fifth and sixth year of apprenticeship; however, in the seventh and succeeding years of apprenticeship, he shall be under immediate supervision as set forth in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(g)(i).

(3) All other apprentices shall be under immediate supervision as set forth in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(g).

(4) For the purposes of Subsections 58-55-102(24), 58-55-501(17) and 58-55-302(3)(g), apprentices and the licensed electricians responsible for their supervision shall be employees of the same contractor, or the employers of the supervising employees shall have a contractual responsibility for the performance of both the supervised and supervising employees. Employees of licensed professional employer organizations who provide workers under a contract with an electrical contractor shall be considered to be the employees of the electrical contractor for the purposes of this rule.

**R156-55b-501. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failure of a licensee to carry a copy of their current license at all times when performing electrical work; and

(2) failure of an electrical contractor to certify an apprentice's hours and breakdown of work experience by category when requested by an apprentice that is or has been an employee.

**KEY: occupational licensing, licensing, contractors, electricians**

**June 1, 2006 58-1-106(1)(a)**
**Notice of Continuation January 7, 2002 58-1-202(1)(a)**
**58-55-308(1)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**
**R156-60c. Professional Counselor Licensing Act Rules.**
**R156-60c-101. Title.**

These rules are known as the "Professional Counselor Licensing Act Rules".

**R156-60c-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 60, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 60, or these rules:

(1) "Internship" means:

(a) 900 clock hours of supervised counseling experience of which 360 hours must be in the provision of mental health therapy. If an applicant completed the internship prior to October 31, 2003, the 600 hour internship under the prior rule shall be acceptable.

(2) "Practicum" means a supervised counseling experience in an appropriate setting of at least three semester or four and 1/2 quarter hours duration for academic credit.

(3) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 60 is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-60c-502.

**R156-60c-103. Authority - Purpose.**

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 60, Part 4.

**R156-60c-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-60c-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.**

(1) Pursuant to Subsection 58-60-405(1)(d)(i), the degree and educational program which prepares one to competently engage in mental health therapy is established and clarified to be a masters or doctorate degree in Mental Health Counseling with the classification of a Marriage, Couple and Family Counseling/Therapy degree or Mental Health Counseling degree, which degree is received from an institution accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), at the time the applicant obtained the education, which includes a minimum of 60 semester (90 quarter) hours of graduate studies and includes the specific course requirements as specified in Subsection (2).

(2) The core curriculum in Subsection 58-60-405(1)(d) shall consist of the following courses:

(a) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in ethical standards, issues, behavior and decision-making;

(b) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in professional roles and functions, trends and history, professional preparation standards and credentialing;

(c) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in individual theory;

(d) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in group theory;

(e) a minimum of six semester or nine quarter hours shall be in human growth and development. Examples are:

(i) physical, social and psychosocial development;
(ii) personality development;
(iii) learning theory and cognitive development;
(iv) emotional development;
(v) life-span development;
(vi) enhancing wellness;
(vii) human sexuality; and
(viii) career development;

(f) a minimum of three semester or four and 1/2 quarter hours shall be in cultural foundations. Examples are:

(i) human diversity;
(ii) multicultural issues and trends;
(iii) gender issues;
(iv) exceptionality;
(v) disabilities;
(vi) aging; and
(vii) discrimination;

(g) a minimum of six semester or nine quarter hours shall be in the application of individual and group therapy and other therapeutic methods and interventions. Examples are:

(i) building, maintaining and terminating relationships;
(ii) solution-focused and brief therapy;
(iii) crisis intervention;
(iv) prevention of mental illness;
(v) treatment of specific syndromes;
(vi) case conceptualization;
(vii) referral, supportive and follow-up services; and
(viii) lab not to exceed four semester or six quarter hours;

(h) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in psychopathology and DSM classification;

(i) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in dysfunctional behaviors. Examples are:

(i) addictions;
(ii) substance abuse;
(iii) cognitive dysfunction;
(iv) sexual dysfunction; and
(v) abuse and violence;

(j) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in a foundation course in test and measurement theory;

(k) a minimum of two semester or three quarter hours shall be in an advanced course in assessment of mental status;

(l) a minimum of three semester or four and 1/2 quarter hours shall be in research and evaluation. This shall not include a thesis, dissertation, or project, but may include:

(i) statistics;
(ii) research methods, qualitative and quantitative;
(iii) use and interpretation of research data;
(iv) evaluation of client change; and
(v) program evaluation;

(m) a minimum of three semester or four and 1/2 quarter hours of practicum as defined in Subsection R156-60c-102(2);

(n) a minimum of six semester or nine quarter hours of internship as defined in Subsection R156-60c-102(1); and

(o) a minimum of 17 semester or 25.5 quarter hours of course work in the behavioral sciences. No more than six semester or nine quarter hours of credit for thesis, dissertation or project hours shall be counted toward the required core curriculum hours in this subsection.

(3) The supplemental course work shall consist of formal graduate level work meeting the requirements of Subsections (1) and (2) in regularly offered and scheduled classes. University based directed reading courses may be approved at the discretion of the board.

(4) The following degrees do not prepare a person to competently engage in mental health therapy: Career Counseling, College Counseling, Community Counseling, Gerontological Counseling, School Counseling, Student Affairs, Rehabilitation Counseling, Music Therapy, Art Therapy, or Dance Therapy. Applicants who have one of these degrees or comparable degrees and who subsequently return to college and complete the classes which have been included in the Marriage, Couple and Family Counseling/Therapy degree or the Mental Health Counseling degree and as outlined in Subsection (1) and (2), may request the Division and the Board to consider their education as equivalent to the requirements for licensure. Upon completion of this equivalent education requirement, the applicant may be granted a license as a certified professional counselor intern under Subsection 58-60-405(2) or a temporary professional counselor license under Section 58-60-117.

(5) An applicant who has met the degree requirements

under Subsection (1) which prepares one to competently engage in mental health therapy, but who is deficit in one or more of the courses provided in Subsection (2) may be granted a temporary professional counselor license under Section 58-60-117.

**R156-60c-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.**

(1) The professional counselor and mental health therapy training qualifying an applicant for licensure as a professional counselor under Subsections 58-60-405(1)(e) and (f) shall:

(a) be completed in not less than two years;

(b) be completed while the applicant is an employee of a public or private agency engaged in mental health therapy under the supervision of a qualified professional counselor, psychiatrist, psychologist, clinical social worker, registered psychiatric mental health nurse specialist, or marriage and family therapist; and

(c) be completed under a program of supervision by a mental health therapist meeting the requirements under Sections R156-60c-401 and R156-60c-402.

(2) An applicant for licensure as a professional counselor, who is not seeking licensure by endorsement based upon licensure in another jurisdiction, who has completed all or part of the professional counselor and mental health therapy training requirements under Subsection (1) outside the state may receive credit for that training completed outside of the state if it is demonstrated by the applicant that the training completed outside the state is equivalent to and in all respects meets the requirements for training under Subsections 58-60-405(1)(e) and (f), and Subsections R156-60c-302b(1). The applicant shall have the burden of demonstrating by evidence satisfactory to the division and board that the training completed outside the state is equivalent to and in all respects meets the requirements under this Subsection.

**R156-60c-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

(1) An applicant for licensure as a professional counselor under Subsection 58-60-405(1)(g) must pass the following examinations:

(a) the Utah Professional Counselor Law, Rules and Ethics Examination;

(b) the National Counseling Examination of the National Board for Certified Counselors; and

(c) the National Clinical Mental Health Counseling Examination of the National Board of Certified Counselors.

**R156-60c-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licenses under Title 58, Chapter 60, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

**R156-60c-304. Continuing Education.**

(1) There is hereby established a continuing professional education requirement for all individuals licensed under Title 58, Chapter 60, Part 4, as a professional counselor and certified professional counselor intern.

(2) During each two year period commencing September 30th of each even numbered year, a professional counselor or certified professional counselor intern shall be required to complete not less than 40 hours of qualified professional education directly related to the licensee's professional practice.

(3) The required number of hours of professional education for an individual who first becomes licensed during the two year period shall be decreased in a pro-rata amount equal to any part of that two year period preceding the date on which that individual first became licensed.

(4) Qualified professional education under this Section shall:

(a) have an identifiable clear statement of purpose and defined objective for the educational program directly related to the practice of a mental health therapist professional counselor;

(b) be relevant to the licensee's professional practice;

(c) be presented in a competent, well organized, and sequential manner consistent with the stated purpose and objective of the program;

(d) be prepared and presented by individuals who are qualified by education, training, and experience; and

(e) have associated with it a competent method of registration of individuals who actually completed the professional education program and records of that registration and completion are available for review.

(5) Credit for professional education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:

(a) unlimited hours shall be recognized for professional education completed in blocks of time of not less than one hour in formally established classroom courses, seminars, or conferences;

(b) a maximum of 10 hours per two year period may be recognized for teaching in a college or university, teaching qualified continuing professional education courses in the field of mental health therapy professional counseling, or supervision of an individual completing his experience requirement for licensure in a mental health therapist license classification; and

(c) a maximum of six hours per two year period may be recognized for clinical readings directly related to practice as a mental health therapist professional counselor.

(6) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year period to which the records pertain. It is the responsibility of the licensee to maintain such information with respect to qualified professional education to demonstrate it meets the requirements under this Section.

(7) A licensee who documents he is engaged in full time activities or is subjected to circumstances which prevent that licensee from meeting the continuing professional education requirements established under this Section may be excused from the requirement for a period of up to three years. However, it is the responsibility of the licensee to document the reasons and justify why the requirement could not be met.

**R156-60c-306. License Reinstatement - Requirements.**

In addition to the requirements established in Section R156-1-308e, an applicant for reinstatement of his license after two years following expiration of that license shall be required to meet the following reinstatement requirements:

(1) if deemed necessary, meet with the board for the purpose of evaluating the applicant's current ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a professional counselor and to make a determination of any additional education, experience or examination requirements which will be required before reinstatement;

(2) upon the recommendation of the board, establish a plan of supervision under an approved supervisor which may include up to 4,000 hours of professional counselor and mental health therapy training as a professional counselor-temporary;

(3) pass the Utah Professional Counselor Law, Rules and Ethics Examination;

(4) pass the National Counseling Examination of the National Board for Certified Counselors if it is determined by the board that current taking and passing of the examination is necessary to demonstrate the applicant's ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a professional counselor;

(5) pass the National Clinical Mental Health Counseling

Examination if it is determined by the board that current taking and passing of the examination is necessary to demonstrate the applicant's ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a professional counselor; and

(6) complete a minimum of 40 hours of professional education in subjects determined by the board as necessary to ensure the applicant's ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a professional counselor.

**R156-60c-401. Requirements to be Qualified as a Professional Counselor Training Supervisor and Mental Health Therapist Training Supervisor.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-60-405(1)(e) and (f), in order for an individual to be qualified as a professional counselor training supervisor or mental health therapist trainer, the individual shall have the following qualifications:

(1) be currently licensed in good standing in a profession set forth for a supervisor under Subsection 58-60-405(1)(e) in the state in which the supervised training is being performed; and

(2) have engaged in lawful practice as a licensee engaged in the practice of mental health therapy for not less than 4,000 hours in a period of not less than two years prior to beginning supervision activities.

**R156-60c-402. Duties and Responsibilities of a Supervisor of Professional Counselor and Mental Health Therapy Training.**

The duties and responsibilities of a licensee providing supervision to an individual completing supervised professional counselor and mental health therapy training requirements for licensure as a professional counselor are to:

(1) be professionally responsible for the acts and practices of the supervisee which are a part of the required supervised training;

(2) be engaged in a relationship with the supervisee in which the supervisor is independent from control by the supervisee and in which the ability of the supervisor to supervise and direct the practice of the supervisee is not compromised;

(3) be available for advice, consultation, and direction consistent with the standards and ethics of the profession and the requirements suggested by the total circumstances including the supervisee's level of training, diagnosis of patients, and other factors known to the supervisee and supervisor;

(4) provide periodic review of the client records assigned to the supervisee;

(5) comply with the confidentiality requirements of Section 58-60-114;

(6) monitor the performance of the supervisee for compliance with laws, standards, and ethics applicable to the practice of professional counseling and report violations to the division;

(7) supervise only a supervisee who is an employee of a public or private mental health agency;

(8) submit appropriate documentation to the division with respect to all work completed by the supervisee evidencing the performance of the supervisee during the period of supervised professional counselor and mental health therapy training, including the supervisor's evaluation of the supervisee's competence in the practice of professional counseling and mental health therapy;

(9) supervise not more than three supervisees at any given time unless approved by the board and division; and

(10) assure each supervisee is licensed as a certified professional counselor intern prior to beginning the supervised training of the supervisee as required under Subsection 58-60-405(1)(e) and (f).

**R156-60c-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) acting as a supervisor or accepting supervision of a supervisor without complying with or ensuring the compliance with the requirements of Sections R156-60c-401 and R156-60c-402;

(2) engaging in the supervised practice of mental health therapy when not in compliance with Subsections R156-60c-302b(3) and R156-60c-402(7);

(3) engaging in and aiding or abetting conduct or practices which are dishonest, deceptive or fraudulent;

(4) engaging in or aiding or abetting deceptive or fraudulent billing practices;

(5) failing to establish and maintain appropriate professional boundaries with a client or former client;

(6) engaging in dual or multiple relationships with a client or former client in which there is a risk of exploitation or potential harm to the client;

(7) engaging in sexual activities or sexual contact with a client with or without client consent;

(8) engaging in sexual activities or sexual contact with a former client within two years of documented termination of services;

(9) engaging in sexual activities or sexual contact at any time with a former client who is especially vulnerable or susceptible to being disadvantaged because of the client's personal history, current mental status, or any condition which could reasonably be expected to place the client at a disadvantage recognizing the power imbalance which exists or may exist between the professional counselor and the client;

(10) engaging in sexual activities or sexual contact with client's relatives or other individuals with whom the client maintains a relationship when that individual is especially vulnerable or susceptible to being disadvantaged because of his personal history, current mental status, or any condition which could reasonably be expected to place that individual at a disadvantage recognizing the power imbalance which exists or may exist between the professional counselor and that individual;

(11) physical contact with a client when there is a risk of exploitation or potential harm to the client resulting from the contact;

(12) engaging in or aiding or abetting sexual harassment or any conduct which is exploitive or abusive with respect to a student, trainee, employee, or colleague with whom the licensee has supervisory or management responsibility;

(13) failing to render impartial, objective, and informed services, recommendations or opinions with respect to custodial or parental rights, divorce, domestic relationships, adoptions, sanity, competency, mental health or any other determination concerning an individual's civil or legal rights;

(14) exploiting a client for personal gain;

(15) use of a professional client relationship to exploit a person that is known to have a personal relationship with a client for personal gain;

(16) failing to maintain appropriate client records for a period of not less than ten years from the documented termination of services to the client;

(17) failing to obtain informed consent from the client or legal guardian before taping, recording or permitting third party observations of client care or records;

(18) failure to cooperate with the Division during an investigation; and

(19) failure to abide by the provisions of the American Counseling Association's Code of Ethics, 2005, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

**KEY: licensing, counselors, mental health, professional counselors**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Notice of Continuation March 14, 2005** | **58-1-106(1)(a)**<br>**58-1-202(1)(a)** |

**R251. Corrections, Administration.**
**R251-111. Government Records Access and Management.**
**R251-111-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized by the Government Records and Management Act (GRAMA), Sections 63-2-204 and 63-2-904.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide procedures for access to government records of the Department of Corrections.

**R251-111-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Director of Records" means the individual whose responsibility is to oversee all GRAMA requests and responses for the Department.

(2) "Department" means the Department of Corrections.

(3) "GRAMA" means Government Records Access and Management Act, Title 63, Chapter 2, Utah Code Annotated.

(4) "Individual" means a human being.

(5) "Person" means any individual, nonprofit or profit corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship, or other type of business organization.

(6) "Division Primary Records Officer" means the records officer designated by each division director to coordinate and implement GRAMA within their respective divisions.

(7) "Records Manager" is an assistant to the Director of Records for GRAMA purposes.

(8) "Records Officer" means any Department member properly designated to process records requests.

(9) "Requester" means the person making a request for records.

**R251-111-3. Standards and Procedures.**

The Department shall:

(1) provide the public with access to information relating to the Department's conduct of public business;

(2) provide individuals with access to requested information that the Department has on file about them when required by law;

(3) prevent disclosure of information about an individual that the Department has in its files to persons who do not have the right to receive this information;

(4) protect information about Departmental operations that is protected by law from disclosure; and

(5) provide information to other government entities as allowed by law.

**R251-111-4. Requests for Access.**

(1) Requests for access to records shall be directed as follows:

(a) All records requests by an inmate or offender under the jurisdiction of the Department shall be directed to:

(i) For all inmates in Utah State Prison Facilities: Institutional Operations Division, Primary Records Officer, Administration Building, P.O. Box 250, Draper, Utah 84020; or

(ii) For all probationers, parolees and early release inmates: Adult Probation and Parole Division, Primary Records Officer, Administration, 14717 S. Minuteman Drive, Draper, Utah 84020.

(b) All records requests by persons to obtain information for a story or report for publication or broadcast to the general public shall be directed to the Public Information Officer, 14717 S. Minuteman Drive, Draper, Utah 84020.

(c) All requests for access to records by persons other than those specified in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) above, shall be directed to the Records Bureau, 14717 S. Minuteman Drive, Draper, Utah 84020.

(2) The time limits dictated by GRAMA Section 63-2-204 for response to requests shall be calculated based on receipt of a valid request at the office specified in this rule.

**R251-111-5. Submission Requirements -- Forms.**

(1) All records requests from inmates shall be on a form supplied by the Department. Other requests shall be in writing and shall contain name, mailing address, daytime telephone number (if available), and a reasonably specific description of the records requested.

(2) Evidence of the requester's identity may be required. In accordance with Section 63-2-202(6) the Department shall obtain evidence of the requester's identity before releasing a private, controlled, or protected record.

(3) Unless the request is made in writing, contains the information listed in R251-111-5 (1) above and satisfactory identification is presented, when required, the Department shall return the request with instructions regarding proper submission.

**R251-111-6. Fees.**

(1) Reasonable fees may be charged to cover the Department's actual cost of duplicating a record or compiling a record requested as authorized by GRAMA Section 63-2-203.

(2) Information on fees may be obtained by:

(a) contacting division Primary Records Officers by calling:

(i) Institutional Operations Division - (801) 576-7452.

(ii) Adult Probation and Parole Division - (801) 545-5905.

(b) contacting the Records Bureau by calling (801) 545-5700.

(c) making a personal inquiry at the Records Bureau, 14717 S Minuteman Drive, Draper, Utah 84020.

(3) The Department may require prepayment of fees as per statute if the total amount of the fees exceeds or is expected to exceed $50.00. If the requester has not paid for a previous request, prepayment and payment of any balance not paid for previous requests may be required.

(4) Records requests by inmates at the Utah State Prison must be accompanied by a Money Transfer Form which authorizes a deduction for fees from the inmate's account or a proper request for a waiver of fees.

**R251-111-7. Waiver of Fees.**

(1) Fees for duplication and compilation of a record may be waived under certain circumstances described in GRAMA, Section 63-2-203(3).

(a) Requests for waiver of a fee may be made in the records request and should be supported with substantial justification.

(b) Inmates requesting a fee waiver because of a claimed indigent status, or other reason, shall state the claim on the request form.

(2) Waiver of fees is permissive and at the discretion of the Department. For the purpose of records requests under GRAMA, waiver of fees for inmates or offenders under the jurisdiction of the Department will not be granted on the sole basis that the requester has been determined impecunious or indigent for another purpose.

**R251-111-8. Appeal.**

Any person may appeal access determinations to the Department Executive Director, or his designee, under the procedures of GRAMA, Section 63-2-401.

**KEY: criminal records, security measures, government records***
**January 28, 2002** **63-2-204**
**Notice of Continuation May 4, 2006** **63-2-904**

**R251. Corrections, Administration.**
**R251-702. Inmate Communication: Telephones.**
**R251-702-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized by Section 64-13-10.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide the policy, procedures, and requirements for the use of and access to inmate communication systems in the Department's prison facilities.

**R251-702-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Collect" means a billing process which allows a call to be billed to the receiver of a call.

(2) "Department" means Utah Department of Corrections.

(3) "Emergency" means a death or life-threatening illness or accident of an immediate family member.

(4) "Legal call" means calls made to the courts, attorneys or other approved legal advisor.

(5) "Members" means Utah Department of Corrections employees.

**R251-702-3. Policy.**

It is the policy of the Department that:

(1) calls made on institutional telephones designated for general inmate use may be intercepted, tape-recorded and monitored;

(2) members shall not monitor inmate legal calls;

(3) inmates who intend to call an attorney shall notify members in order to obtain access to a telephone that will not be monitored;

(4) legal calls should not exceed thirty minutes;

(5) attorney/representatives desiring to speak with an inmate client may leave a message, and the inmate may be allowed to return the call using the legal access procedure outlined;

(6) inmates are not allowed to receive incoming calls; and

(7) inmate calls shall be billed collect except in a case of verifiable emergency.

**KEY: corrections, inmates, prisons**
**June 6, 1997** **64-13-10**
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006**

**R251. Corrections, Administration.**
**R251-708. Perimeter Patrol.**
**R251-708-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized under Section 64-13-10 and 64-13-14.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide the Department's policies and procedures for perimeter patrol of prison facilities.

**R251-708-2. Definitions.**

"Contraband" means any material, substance or other item not approved by the Department administration to be in the possession of inmates.

"Perimeter patrols" means correctional officers assigned to observe and maintain security around the boundary of the prison.

"Prison" means Utah State Prison at Draper, Utah and Central Utah Correctional Facility at Gunnison, Utah.

**R251-708-3. Policy.**

(1) The Department shall maintain perimeter patrols to:
(a) provide security;
(b) prevent escape;
(c) restrict access to Prison property;
(d) control visitor traffic;
(e) provide escape pursuit when necessary;
(f) maintain order; and
(g) prevent introduction of contraband.

(2) Perimeter patrols shall assist the facilitation of traffic through the secure perimeter at various access points by verifying the identity of persons at those points.

(3) Perimeter patrols shall:

(a) respond to all persons including hunters, walkers, joggers, off-road vehicle riders, and other vehicles on prison property or immediately adjacent areas;
(b) investigate any suspicious person or circumstance; and
(c) arrest or cite violators when required.

(4) Perimeter patrols shall not allow non-prison personnel to wait in vehicles in parking lots or other areas of prison property.

(5) Perimeter patrols shall investigate unoccupied vehicles on or near the prison perimeter and may impound any vehicle which appears to present a security risk to the prison.

**KEY: corrections, prisons, security measures**
**January 21, 1997 64-13-10**
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006 64-13-14**

**R251. Corrections, Administration.**
**R251-711. Admission and Intake.**
**R251-711-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized under Section 64-13-10, 64-13-14, and 64-13-15.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide admission and intake policies applying to individuals committed to the Utah State Prison.

**R251-711-2. Policy.**

It is the policy of the Department that:

(1) persons committed to the Utah State Prison should be received at the Draper facility during the hours of 0700-1730 Monday through Friday, if possible;

(2) if it is not possible to deliver inmates to the Draper facility during the normal receiving hours, or if exigent circumstances are present, the Draper facility shall receive them at any time;

(3) for central and southern Utah commitments, male inmates should be received at the Central Utah Correctional facility during the hours of 0800-1700 Monday through Friday, if possible;

(4) if it is not possible to deliver male inmates to the Central Utah Correctional facility during the normal receiving hours, they may be taken to the Draper facility as described in (1) and (2) above;

(5) money and personal property shall be inventoried and receipted by the receiving and transporting officers in the presence of the inmate;

(6) inmates may release property for personal pickup by a relative or friend, or they may mail the property at their own expense; and

(7) if property has not been mailed out or picked up within 30 days, it shall be donated to a charitable organization.

**KEY: corrections, prisons**
**October 18, 1996** **64-13-10**
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006** **64-13-14**
**64-13-15**

**R277. Education, Administration.**
**R277-503. Licensing Routes.**
**R277-503-1. Definitions.**

A. "Alternative Routes to Licensure (ARL) advisors" mean a USOE specialist with specific professional development and educator licensing expertise, and a USOE-designated curriculum specialist.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Competency-based" means a teacher training approach structured for an individual to master and demonstrate content and teaching skills and knowledge at the individual's own pace and sometimes in alternative settings.

D. "Educational Testing Service (ETS)" is a worldwide educational testing and measurement organization.

E. "Endorsement" means a qualification based on content area mastery obtained through a higher education major or minor or through a state-approved endorsement program.

F. "Letter of authorization" means a formal approval given to an individual such as an out-of-state candidate or a first year ARL candidate who is employed by a school district/charter school in a position requiring a professional educator license who has not completed the requirements for an ARL license or a Level 1, 2, or 3 license or who has not completed necessary endorsement requirements. A teacher working under a letter of authorization cannot be designated highly qualified under R277-520-1G.

G. "Level 1 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued upon completion of an approved preparation program or an alternative preparation program, or pursuant to an agreement under the NASDTEC Interstate Contract, to applicants who have also met all ancillary requirements established by law or rule.

H. "Level 2 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license and:

(1) requirements established by law or rule;

(2) three years of successful education experience within a five-year period; and

(3) satisfaction of requirements under R277-522 for teachers employed after January 1, 2003.

I. "Level 3 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received National Board Certification or a doctorate in education or in a field related to a content area in a unit of the public education system or an accredited private school.

J. "National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification (NASDTEC)" is an educator information clearinghouse that maintains an interstate reciprocity agreement and database for its members regarding educators whose licenses have been suspended or revoked.

K. "National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)" is a nationally recognized organization which accredits the education units providing baccalaureate and graduate degree programs for the preparation of teachers and other professional personnel for elementary and secondary schools.

L. "Pedagogical knowledge" means practices and strategies of teaching, classroom management, preparation and planning that go beyond an educator's content knowledge of an academic discipline.

M. "Praxis II - Principles of Learning and Teaching" is a standards-based test provided by ETS and designed to assess a beginning teacher's pedagogical knowledge. This test is used by many states as part of their teacher licensing process. Colleges and universities may use this test as an exit exam from teacher education programs. All Utah Level 1 license holders employed or reemployed after January 1, 2003 shall pass this test prior to the issuance of a Level 2 professional educator license consistent with R277-522-1H(3).

N. "Regional accreditation" means formal approval of a school that has met standards considered to be essential for the operation of a quality school program by the following organizations:

(1) Middle States Commission on Higher Education;

(2) New England Association of Schools and Colleges;

(3) North Central Association Commission on Accreditation and School Improvement;

(4) Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities;

(5) Southern Association of Colleges and Schools; and

(6) Western Association of Schools and colleges: Senior College Commission.

O. "Restricted endorsement" means a qualification based on content area knowledge obtained through a USOE-approved program of study or test and shall be available only to teachers in necessarily existent small school settings and teachers in youth in custody programs.

P. "State-approved Endorsement Plan (SAEP)" means a plan in place developed between the USOE and a licensed educator to direct the completion of endorsement requirements by the educator.

Q. "Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC)" is a nationally recognized organization which provides accreditation of professional teacher education programs in institutions offering baccalaureate and graduate degrees for the preparation of K-12 teachers.

R. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-503-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution, which places general control and supervision of the public schools under the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for the qualification and licensing of educators and ancillary personnel who provide direct student services, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide minimum eligibility requirements for applicants for teacher licenses and to provide explanation and criteria of various teacher licensing routes. The rule also provides criteria and procedures for licensed teachers to earn endorsements and the requirement for all applicants for licenses to have and pass criminal background checks.

**R277-503-3. USOE Licensing Eligibility.**

A. Traditional college/university license - A license applicant shall have completed an approved college/university teacher preparation program, been recommended for licensing, and shall have satisfied all other requirements for educator licensing required by law; or

B. Alternative Licensing Route

(1) A license applicant shall have a bachelors degree or higher from an accredited higher education institution in an area related to the position he seeks; and

(2) A license applicant shall have skills, talents or abilities, as evaluated by the employing entity, making the applicant appropriate for a licensed teaching position and eligible to participate in an ARL program.

(3) While beginning an alternative licensing program, an applicant shall be approved for employment under a letter of authorization for a maximum of one school year and may be employed under an ARL license for an additional two years. An ARL program may not exceed three school years. ARL candidates who receive ARL licensure status may be designated highly qualified under R277-520-1G.

C. All license applicants seeking a Utah educator license or endorsement after July 1, 2006 shall submit passing score(s)

on a rigorous Board-designated content test prior to the issuance of a license or endorsement.

(1) Early childhood (K-3) and elementary majors (1-8) are required to submit a passing score from a rigorous Board-designated content test.

(2) Secondary teachers are required to submit passing scores on a rigorous Board-designated content test(s), where test(s) are available, for each endorsement area to be posted on the license.

(3) An applicant shall submit electronic or original documentation of USOE-designated passing score(s).

D. For any educator who submits a score below the final Utah state score on the test designated in R277-503-3C, a nonrenewable conditional Level 1 license shall be issued. If the educator fails to submit a passing score on a rigorous Board-designated content test during the three-year duration of the conditional Level 1 license, the educator's license or endorsement shall lapse on the educator's renewal date.

E. The credentials and documentation of experience of applicants for Level 2 and 3 professional educator licenses shall be evaluated by the USOE to determine the appropriate license level.

**R277-503-4. Licensing Routes.**

Applicants who seek Utah licenses shall successfully complete accredited programs or legislatively mandated programs consistent with this rule.

A. Institution of higher education teacher preparation programs shall be:

(1) Nationally accredited by:

(a) NCATE; or

(b) TEAC; or

(2) Regionally accredited competency-based teacher preparation programs as provided under R277-503-1N.

B. USOE Alternative Routes to Licensure (ARL)

(1) To be eligible to begin the ARL program, an applicant for an elementary or early childhood school position shall have a bachelors degree and at least 27 semester hours of applicable content courses distributed among elementary curriculum areas. Elementary curriculum areas are provided under R277-700-4. To proceed from temporary license status, an ARL applicant shall submit a score on the ETS Praxis II Elementary Education Content Knowledge Examination (0014) to be used as a diagnostic tool and as part of the development of a professional plan and the issuance of the ARL license.

(2) To be eligible to begin the ARL program, applicants for secondary school positions shall hold a degree major or major equivalent directly related to the assignment. To proceed from temporary license status an ARL license applicant shall submit a score on the ETS Praxis II Applicable Content Knowledge test(s) to be used as a diagnostic tool and as part of the development of a professional plan and the issuance of the ARL license.

(3) Licensing by Agreement

(a) An individual employed by a school district shall satisfy the minimum requirements of R277-503-3 as a teacher with appropriate skills, training or ability for an identified licensed teaching position in the district.

(b) An applicant shall obtain an ARL application for licensing from the USOE or USOE web site.

(c) After evaluation of candidate transcript(s), and rigorous Board-designated content test score, the USOE ARL advisors and the candidate shall determine the specific content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge required of the license applicant to satisfy the requirements for licensing.

(d) The USOE ARL advisors may identify institution of higher education courses, district inservice classes, Board-approved training, or Board-approved competency tests to prepare or indicate content, content-specific, and developmentally-appropriate pedagogical knowledge required for licensing.

(e) The employing school district shall assign a trained mentor to work with the applicant for licensing by agreement.

(f) The school district shall supervise and assess the license applicant's classroom performance during a minimum one school year full-time employment experience. The district may request assistance from a institution of higher education or the USOE in the monitoring and assessment.

(g) The school district shall assess the license applicant's disposition as a teacher following a minimum one school year full-time teaching experience. The district may request assistance in this assessment; and

(h) The USOE ARL advisors shall annually review and evaluate the license applicant following training, assessments or course work, and the full-time teaching experience and evaluation by the school district.

(i) Consistent with evidence and documentation received, the USOE ARL advisor may recommend the license applicant to the Board for a Level 1 educator license.

(4) USOE Licensing by Competency

(a) A school district employs an individual as a teacher with appropriate skills, training or ability for an identified licensed teaching position in the district who satisfies the minimum requirements of R277-503-3.

(b) An employing school district, in consultation with the applicant and the USOE, shall identify Board-approved content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge examinations. The applicant shall pass designated examinations demonstrating the applicant's adequate preparation and readiness for licensing.

(c) The employing school district shall assign a trained mentor to work with the applicant for licensing by competency.

(d) The school district shall monitor and assess the license applicant's classroom performance during a minimum one-year full-time teaching experience.

(e) The school district shall assess the license applicant's disposition for teaching following a minimum one-year full-time teaching experience.

(f) The school district may request assistance in the monitoring or assessment of a license applicant's classroom performance or disposition for teaching.

(g) Following the one-year training period, the school district and USOE shall verify all aspects of preparation (content knowledge, pedagogical knowledge, classroom performance skills, and disposition for teaching) to the USOE.

(h) If all evidence/documentation is complete, the USOE shall recommend the applicant for a Level 1 educator license.

(5) USOE ARL candidates under R277-503-4B(3) and (4) may teach under a letter of authorization for a maximum of one year. The letter of authorization shall expire after the first year on June 30 when the ARL candidate submits documentation of progress in the program, and the candidate shall be issued an ARL license.

(6) The ARL license may be extended annually for two subsequent school years with documentation of progress in the ARL program.

(7) Documentation shall include, specifically, a copy of the supervisor's successful end-of-year evaluation, copies of transcripts and test results or both showing completion of required coursework, verification of working with a trained mentor, and satisfaction of the full-time full year experience.

C. School district/charter school specific competency-based licenses:

(1) A local board/charter school board may apply to the Board for a letter of authorization to fill a position in the district.

(2) The employing school district/charter school shall request a letter of authorization no later than 60 days after the date of the individual's first day of employment.

(3) The application for the letter of authorization from the local board/charter school board for an individual to teach one or more core academic subjects shall provide documentation of:

(a) the individual's bachelors degree; and

(b) for a K-6 grade teacher, the satisfactory results of the rigorous state test including subject knowledge and teaching skills in the required core academic subjects under Section 53A-6-104.5(3)(ii) as approved by the Board; or

(c) for the teacher in grades 7-12, demonstration of a high level of competency in each of the core academic subjects in which the teacher teaches by completion of an academic major, a graduate degree, course work equivalent to an undergraduate academic major, advanced certification or credentialing, results or scores of a rigorous state core academic subject test, similar to the test required under R277-503-3E, in each of the core academic subjects in which the teacher teaches.

(4) The application for the letter of authorization from the local board/charter school board for non-core teachers in grades K-12 shall provide documentation of:

(a) a bachelors degree, associates degree or skill certification; and

(b) skills, talents or abilities specific to the teaching assignment, as determined by the local board/charter school board.

(5) Following receipt of documentation and consistent with Section 53A-6-104.5(2), the USOE shall approve a district/charter school specific competency-based license.

(6) If an individual with a district/charter school specific competency-based license leaves the district before the end of the employment period, the district shall notify the USOE Licensing Section regarding the end-of-employment date.

(7) The individual's district/charter school specific competency-based license shall be valid only in the district/charter school that originally requested the letter of authorization and for the individual originally employed under the letter of authorization or district/charter school specific competency-based license.

(8) The written copy of the district/charter school specific competency-based license shall prominently state the name of the school district/charter school followed by DISTRICT/CHARTER SCHOOL SPECIFIC COMPETENCY-BASED LICENSE.

(9) A school district/charter school may change the assignment of a school district/charter school specific competency-based license holder but notice to USOE shall be required and additional competency-based documentation may be required for the teacher to remain qualified or highly qualified.

(10) School district/charter school specific competency-based license holders are at-will employees consistent with Section 53A-8-106(5).

**R277-503-5. Endorsement Routes.**

A. An applicant shall successfully complete one of the following for endorsement:

(1) a USOE-approved institution of higher education educator preparation program with endorsement(s); or

(2) assessment, approval and recommendation by a designated and subject-appropriate USOE specialist under a SAEP. The USOE shall be responsible for final recommendation and approval; or

(3) USOE-approved examination(s) assessing content knowledge and content-specific pedagogical knowledge. The USOE is responsible for final review and approval; or

(4) a USOE-approved Utah institution of higher education or Utah school district-sponsored endorsement program which includes content knowledge and content-specific pedagogical knowledge approved by the USOE. The university or school district shall be responsible for final review and recommendation. The USOE shall be responsible for final approval.

B. A restricted endorsement shall be available and limited to teachers in necessarily existent small schools as determined under R277-445, and teachers in youth in custody programs. Teacher qualifications shall include at least nine semester hours of USOE-approved university-level courses in each course taught by the teacher holding a restricted endorsement.

C. All provisions that directly affect the health and safety of students required for endorsements, such as prerequisites for drivers education teachers or coaches, shall apply to applicants seeking endorsements through all routes under this rule.

D. Prior to an individual taking courses, exams or seeking a recommendation in the ARL licensing program, the individual shall have school district/charter school and USOE authorization.

**R277-503-6. Additional Provisions.**

A. All programs or assessments used in applicant preparation shall meet national professional educator standards such as those developed by NCATE, TEAC or competency-based regional accreditation.

B. All educators licensed under this rule shall also:

(1) complete the background check required under Section 53A-6-401;

(2) satisfy the professional development requirements of R277-502; and

(3) be subject to all Utah licensing requirements and professional standards.

C. An applicant may satisfy the student teaching/clinical experience requirement for licensing through successful completion of either the licensing by agreement or by competency route.

**KEY: teachers, alternative licensing**
**May 16, 2006** **Art X Sec 3**
**Notice of Continuation April 15, 2002** **53A-1-402(1)(a)**
**53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.**
**R277-709. Education Programs Serving Youth in Custody.**
**R277-709-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Custody" means the status of being legally subject to the control of another person or a public agency.

C. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

D. "Youth in Custody" means a person defined under Section 53A-1-403(1) who does not have a high school diploma or a GED certificate.

**R277-709-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-403(1) which makes the Board directly responsible for the education of youth in custody, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify operation standards, procedures, and distribution of funds for youth in custody programs.

**R277-709-3. Student Evaluation, Education Plans, and School District Programs.**

A. Each student meeting the definition of youth in custody shall be evaluated at least every three years to determine the level and scope of the student's educational performance and the student's learning abilities. The evaluation shall include vision and auditory tests and shall specify known in-school and extra-school factors which may affect the student's school performance. The program receiving the student is responsible for obtaining the student's evaluation records, and, in cases where the records are not current, for conducting the evaluation as quickly as possible so that unnecessary delay in developing a student's education program is avoided.

B. Based upon the results of the student evaluation, an appropriate student education plan shall be prepared for each youth in custody. The plan shall be reviewed and updated at least once each year or immediately following transfer of a student from one program to another, whichever is sooner. The plan is developed in cooperation with appropriate representatives of other service agencies working with a student. The plan shall specify the responsibilities of each of the agencies towards the student and is signed by each agency's representative.

C. School district Youth in Custody Programs

(1) The school district shall provide an education program for the student which conforms as closely as possible to the student's education plan. Educational services shall be provided in the least restrictive environment appropriate for the student's behavior and educational performance. Youth in custody who do not require special services or supervision beyond that which would be available to them were they not in custody shall be considered part of the district's regular enrollment and treated accordingly.

(2) Youth in custody shall not be assigned to, or remain in, restrictive or non-mainstream programs simply because of their custodial status, their past behavior, or the inappropriate behavior of other students.

(3) Education programs to which youth in custody are assigned shall meet the standards which are adopted by the Board for that type program. Compliance shall be monitored by the Utah State Office of Education in periodic review visits.

(4) Credit earned in youth in custody programs that are accredited shall be accepted at face value in Utah's public schools.

(5) Educational services shall be sufficiently coordinated with non-custody programs to enable youth in custody to continue their education with minimal disruption following discharge from custody.

D. Youth in custody shall be admitted to classes within five school days following arrival at a new residential placement. If evaluation and student education plan development are delayed beyond that period, the student shall be enrolled temporarily based upon the best information available. The temporary schedule may be modified to meet the student's needs after the evaluation and planning process has been completed.

E. When a student is released from custody or transferred to a new program, the sending program shall bring all available school records up to date and forward them to the receiving program within one week following notification of release or transfer.

**R277-709-4. Operation Procedures.**

A(1) the Board shall contract with school districts to provide educational services for youth in custody. The respective responsibilities of the Board, the school district, and other local service providers for education shall be established in the contract. A school district may subcontract with local non-district educational service providers for the provision of educational services;

(2) the Board may contract with entities other than school districts only if the Board determines that the school district is unable to provided adequate education services.

B. Youth in custody receiving education services by or through a school district are students of that district.

C. State funds appropriated for youth in custody are allocated on the basis of annual applications made by school districts.

D. The share of funds distributed to a district is based upon criteria which include the number of youth in custody served in the district, the type of program required for the youth, the setting for providing services, and the length of the program.

E. Funds approved for youth in custody projects may be expended solely for the purposes described in the respective funding application. Unexpended funds may not be carried over from one fiscal year to the next, except following specific approval of the Board or a designee.

F. The USOE may retain no more than five percent of the annual youth in custody appropriation for program administration. No more than one percent of the appropriation may be directed to the following specific purposes and services:

(1) educator professional development;

(2) electronic educational services specific to a student's or school's needs;

(3) youth in custody data collection at the school district and state level;

(4) site visits to youth in custody schools by youth in custody personnel; and

(5) program evaluation at the state level.

G. Four percent of administrative funds may be withheld by the USOE to be directed to students attending youth in custody programs for short periods of time or to new or beginning youth in custody programs.

H. Federal funds are available under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, 34 C.F.R., Chapter II, Part 200, Title I, Subpart D, for the education of youth who are neglected, delinquent, or at risk of dropping out.

I. The youth in custody program is separate from and not conducted under the state's education program for students with disabilities. Custodial status alone does not qualify a student as a student with a disability under laws regulating education for students with disabilities.

J. The Board, or its designee, shall adopt uniform pupil and fiscal accounting procedures, forms, and deadlines for the youth in custody program.

K. Education staff assigned to youth in custody shall be

qualified and appropriate for their assignments. The teaching license and endorsement held by a teacher shall be important in evaluating the appropriateness of a teacher's assignment but not controlling. Elementary teachers may teach secondary-age students who are functioning at an elementary level in the subjects in question. Teachers shall not be required to hold special education licenses, although such licenses are encouraged.

**R277-709-5. Confidentiality.**

A. Transcripts and diplomas prepared for youth in custody shall be issued in the name of an existing district or school which also serves non-custodial youth and shall not bear references to custodial status.

B. School records which refer to custodial status, juvenile court records, and related matters shall be kept separate from permanent school records, but are nonetheless student records if retained by the school/district.

C. Members of the interagency team which design and oversee student education plans shall have access, through team member representatives of the participating agencies, to relevant records of the various agencies. The records and information obtained from the records remain the property of the supplying agency and shall not be transferred or shared with other persons or agencies without the permission of the supplying agency.

D. All information maintained in permanent form on a student from whatever source derived or received, is a student record under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 34 C.F.R., Part 99.

**R277-709-6. Coordinating Council.**

A. The Department of Human Services and the Board shall appoint a coordinating council to plan, coordinate, and recommend budget, policy, and program guidelines for the education and treatment of persons in the custody of the Division of Youth Corrections and the Division of Child and Family Services. The Council shall operate under the guidelines developed and approved by the Department of Human Services and the Board.

B. Council membership shall include a representative of the following:

(1) Office of Licensing under Department of Human Services;

(2) State Division of Youth Corrections;

(3) multipurpose facilities under Division of Youth Corrections;

(4) urban detention facilities under Division of Youth Corrections;

(5) observation/diagnostic facilities under Division of Youth Corrections;

(6) long term secure facilities under Division of Youth Corrections;

(7) case management under Division of Youth Corrections;

(8) State Division of Child and Family Services;

(9) Regional Division of Child and Family Services;

(10) Utah State Office of Education.

(11) Utah school districts Youth in Custody directors;

(12) district juvenile courts;

(13) community-based private providers;

(14) foster parents;

(15) a Native American tribe.

**R277-709-7. Advisory Councils.**

A. Each school district serving youth in custody shall establish a local interagency advisory council which shall be responsible for advising member agencies concerning coordination of youth in custody programs. Members of the council shall include, if applicable to the district, the following:

(1) a representative of the Division of Child and Family Services;

(2) a representative of the Division of Youth Corrections;

(3) directors of agencies located in a district such as detention centers, secure lockup facilities and observation and assessment units;

(4) a representative of community-based alternative programs for custodial juveniles such as Heritage Group Home and Odyssey House; and

(5) a representative of the school district.

B. The council shall adopt by-laws for its operation.

C. Local interagency advisory councils shall meet at least quarterly.

**KEY: students, education, juvenile courts**
**May 16, 2006** **Art X Sec 3**
**Notice of Continuation January 14, 2003** **53A-1-403(1)**
**53A-1-401(3)**

**R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.**
**R311-200. Underground Storage Tanks: Definitions.**
**R311-200-1. Definitions.**

(a) Refer to Section 19-6-402 for definitions not found in this rule.

(b) For purposes of underground storage tank rules:

(1) "Actively participated" for the purpose of the certification programs means that the individual applying for certification must have had operative experience for the entire project from start to finish, whether it be an installation or a removal.

(2) "As built drawing" (as constructed drawing, record drawing) for purpose of notification refers to a drawing to scale of newly constructed USTs. The UST shall be referenced to buildings, streets and limits of the excavation. Drawing size shall be limited to 8-1/2" x 11" if possible, but shall in no case be larger than 11" x 17".

(3) "Automatic line leak detector test" means a test that simulates a leak, and causes the leak detector to restrict or shut off the flow of regulated substance through the piping or trigger an audible or visual alarm.

(4) "Backfill" means any foreign material, usually pea gravel or sand, which usually differs from the native soil and is used to support or cover the underground storage tank system.

(5) "Burden" means the addition of the percentage of indirect costs which are added to raw labor costs.

(6) "Certificate" means a document that evidences certification.

(7) "Certification" means approval by the Executive Secretary or the Board to engage in the activity applied for by the individual.

(8) "Change-in-service" means the continued use of an UST to store a non-regulated substance.

(9) "Confirmation sample" means an environmental sample taken, excluding closure samples as outlined in Section R311-205-2, during soil overexcavation or any other remedial or investigation activities conducted for the purpose of determining the extent and degree of contamination.

(10) "Customary, reasonable and legitimate expenses" means costs incurred during the investigation, abatement and corrective actions that address a release which are normally charged according to accepted industry standards, and which must be justified in an audit as an appropriate cost. The costs must be directly related to the tasks performed.

(11) "Customary, reasonable and legitimate work" means work for investigation, abatement and corrective action that is required to reduce contamination at a site to levels that are protective of human health and the environment. Acceptable levels may be established by risk-based analysis and taking into account current or probable land use as determined by the Executive Secretary following the criteria in R311-211.

(12) "Department" means the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

(13) "Eligible exempt underground storage tank" for the purpose of eligibility for the Utah Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund means a tank specified in 19-6-415(1).

(14) "Environmental Consultant" or "Consultant" is an individual who provides or contracts to provide information, an opinion, or advice for a fee, or in conjunction with services for which a fee is charged, relating to underground storage tank management, release abatement, investigation, corrective action, or evaluation.

(15) "Environmental sample" is a groundwater, surface water, air, or soil sample collected, using appropriate methods, for the purpose of evaluating environmental contamination.

(16) "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

(17) "Expeditiously disposed of" means disposed of as soon as practical so as not to become a potential threat to human health or safety or the environment, whether foreseen or unforeseen as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(18) "Fiscal year" means a period beginning July 1 and ending June 30 of the following year.

(19) "Full installation" for the purposes of 19-6-411(2) means the installation of an underground storage tank.

(20) "Groundwater sample" is a sample of water from below the surface of the ground collected according to protocol established in Rule R311-205.

(21) "Groundwater and soil sampler" is the person who performs environmental sampling for compliance with Utah underground storage tank rules.

(22) "In use" means that an operational, inactive or abandoned underground storage tank contains a regulated substance, sludge, dissolved fractions, or vapor which may pose a threat to human health, safety or the environment as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(23) "Lapse" in reference to the Certificate of Compliance and coverage under the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund, means to terminate automatically.

(24) "Native soil" means any soil that is not backfill material, which is naturally occurring and is most representative of the localized subsurface lithology and geology.

(25) "No Further Action determination" means that the Executive Secretary has evaluated information provided by responsible parties or others about the site and determined detectable petroleum contamination from a particular release does not present an unacceptable risk to public health or the environment based upon Board established criteria in R311. If future evidence indicates contamination from that release may cause a threat, further corrective action may be required.

(26) "Notice of agency action" means any enforcement notice, notice of violation, notice of non-compliance, order, or letter issued to an individual for the purpose of obtaining compliance with underground storage tank rules and regulations.

(27) "Occurrence" in reference to Subsection R311-208-4 means a separate petroleum fuel delivery to a single tank.

(28) "Owners and operators" means either an owner or operator, or both owner and operator.

(29) "Overexcavation" means any soil removed in an effort to investigate or remediate in addition to the minimum amount required to remove the UST or take environmental samples during UST closure activities as outlined in Section R311-205-2.

(30) "Permanently closed" means underground storage tanks that are removed from service following guidelines in 40 CFR Part 280 Subpart G adopted by Section R311-202.

(31) "Petroleum storage tank" means a storage tank that contains petroleum as defined by Section 19-6-402(20).

(32) "Petroleum storage tank fee" means the fee which capitalizes the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund as established in Section 19-6-409.

(33) "Petroleum storage tank trust fund" means the fund created by Section 19-6-409.

(34) "Registration fee" means underground storage tank registration fee.

(35) "Regulated substance" means any substance defined in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act "CERCLA" of 1980, but not including any substance regulated as a hazardous waste under subtitle C, and petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof that is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure, 60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute. The term "regulated substance" includes petroleum and petroleum-based substances comprised of a complex blend of hydrocarbons derived from crude oil through processes of separation, conversion,

upgrading, and finishing, and includes motor fuels, jet fuels, distillate fuel oils, residual fuel oils, lubricants, petroleum solvents, and used oils.

(36) "Site assessment" or "site check" is an evaluation of the level of contamination at a site which contains or has contained an UST.

(37) "Site assessment report" is a summary of relevant information describing the surface and subsurface conditions at a facility following any abatement, investigation or assessment, monitoring, remediation or corrective action activities as outlined in Rule R311-202, Subparts E and F.

(38) "Site investigation" is work performed by the owner or operator, or his designee, when gathering information for reports required for Utah underground storage tank rules.

(39) "Site plat" for purpose of notification, or reporting, refers to a drawing to scale of USTs in reference to the facility. The scale should be dimensioned appropriately. Drawing size shall be limited to 8-1/2" x 11" if possible, but shall in no case be larger than 11" x 17". The site plat should include the following: property boundaries; streets and orientation; buildings or adjacent structures surrounding the facility; present or former UST(s); extent of any excavation(s) and known contamination and location and volume of any stockpiled soil; locations and depths of all environmental samples collected; locations and total depths of monitoring wells, soil borings or other measurement or data points; type of ground-cover; utility conduits; local land use; surface water drainage; and other relevant features.

(40) "Site under control" means that the site of a release has been actively addressed by the owner or operator who has taken the following measures:

(A) Fire and explosion hazards have been abated.

(B) Free flow of the product out of the tank has been stopped.

(C) Free product is being removed from the soil, groundwater or surface water according to a work plan or corrective action plan approved by the Executive Secretary.

(D) Alternative water supplies have been provided to affected parties whose original water supply has been contaminated by the release.

(E) A soil or groundwater management plan or both have been submitted for approval by the Executive Secretary.

(41) "Soil sample" is a sample collected following the protocol established in Rule R311-205.

(42) "Surface water sample" is a sample of water, other than a groundwater sample, collected according to protocol established in Rule R311-205.

(43) "Tank" is a stationary device designed to contain an accumulation of regulated substances and constructed of non-earthen materials, such as concrete, steel, or plastic, that provide structural support.

(44) "UAPA-exempt orders" are orders that are exempt from requirements of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act under Section 63-46b-1(2)(k), Utah Code Annot.

(45) "Underground storage tank" or "UST" means any one or combination of tanks, including underground pipes connected thereto and any underground ancillary equipment and containment system, that is used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances, and the volume of which, including the volume of underground pipes connected thereto, is ten percent or more beneath the surface of the ground, regulated under Subtitle I, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C., Section 6991c et seq.

(46) "Underground storage tank registration fee" means the fee assessed by Section 19-6-408 on tanks located in Utah.

(47) "UST inspection" is the inspection required by state and federal underground storage tank rules and regulations during the installation, testing, repairing, operation or maintenance, and removal of regulated underground storage tank.

(48) "UST inspector" is an individual who performs underground storage tank inspections for compliance with state and federal rules and regulations.

(49) "UST installation" means the installation of an underground storage tank, including construction, placing into operation, building or assembling an underground storage tank in the field. It includes any operation that is critical to the integrity of the system and to the protection of the environment, which includes:

(A) pre-installation tank testing, tank site preparation including anchoring, tank placement, and backfilling;

(B) vent and product piping assembly;

(C) cathodic protection installation, service, and repair;

(D) internal lining;

(E) secondary containment construction; and

(F) UST repair and service.

(50) "UST installation permit fee" means the fee established by Section 19-6-411(2)(a)(ii).

(51) "UST installer" means an individual who engages in underground storage tank installation.

(52) "UST removal" means the removal of an underground storage tank system, including permanently closing and taking out of service all or part of an underground storage tank.

(53) "UST remover" means an individual who engages in underground storage tank removal.

(54) "UST tester" means an individual who engages in UST testing.

(55) "UST testing" means a testing method which can detect leaks in an underground storage tank system, or testing for compliance with corrosion protection requirements. Testing methods must meet applicable performance standards of 40 CFR 280.40(a)(3), 280.43(c), and 280.44(b) for tank and product piping tightness testing, 280.44(a) for automatic line leak detector testing, and 280.31(b) for cathodic protection testing.

**KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks**
**May 15, 2006 19-6-105**
**Notice of Continuation March 6, 2002 19-6-403**

**R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.**
**R311-205. Underground Storage Tanks: Site Assessment Protocol.**
**R311-205-1. Definitions.**

Definitions are found in Rule R311-200.

**R311-205-2. Site Assessment Protocol.**

(a) General Requirements.

(1) When a site assessment or site check is required, pursuant to 40 CFR 280 or Subsection 19-6-428(3), owners or operators shall perform or commission to be performed a site assessment or a site check according to the protocol outlined in Rule R311-205 or equivalent, as approved by the Executive Secretary. Additional environmental samples must be collected when contamination is found, suspected, or as requested by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Groundwater samples shall be collected in accordance with the "EPA RCRA Ground-water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document" (OSWER Directive 9950.1), 1986 or as determined by the Executive Secretary. Surface water samples shall be collected in accordance with protocol established in the "EPA Compendium of ERT Surface Water and Sediment Sampling Procedures" January 1991, or as determined by the Executive Secretary. Soil samples shall be collected in accordance with the "EPA Description and Sampling of Contaminated Soils, A Field Pocket Guide", November 1991 or as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Owners and operators must document and report to the Executive Secretary sample types, sample locations and depths, field and sampling measurement methods, the nature of the stored substance, the type of backfill and native soil, the depth to groundwater, and other factors appropriate for identifying the source area and the degree and extent of subsurface soil and groundwater contamination.

(4) The owner or operator shall report the discovery of any release or suspected release to the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours. Owners or operators shall begin release investigation and confirmation steps in accordance with 40 CFR 280, Subpart E upon suspecting a release. Owners or operators shall begin release response and corrective action in accordance with 40 CFR 280, Subpart F upon confirming a release.

(5) All environmental samples shall be collected by a certified groundwater and soil sampler who meets the requirements of Rule R311-201. The certified groundwater and soil sampler shall record the depth below grade and location of each sample collected to within one foot.

(6) All environmental samples shall be analyzed within the time frame allowed, in accordance with Table 4.1 of the "EPA RCRA Ground-water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document" (OSWER Directive 9950.1), by a Utah Certified Environmental Laboratory approved by the Executive Secretary. Soil samples must be corrected for moisture, if necessary, with percent moisture reported to accurately represent the level of contamination.

(7) Environmental samples for UST permanent closure or change in service shall be collected according to the protocol outlined in Subsection R311-205-2(b), after the UST system is emptied and cleaned and after the closure plan has been approved.

(8) Environmental confirmation samples are required following overexcavation of soils. Confirmation samples shall be taken at locations and depths sufficient to detect the presence, extent and degree of a release from any portion of the UST in accordance with 40 CFR 280, Subparts E, F and G. Additional confirmation samples may be required as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(9) Upon confirming a release, a site assessment report, an updated site plat, analytical laboratory results, chain of custody forms, and all other applicable documentation required by 40 CFR 280, Subparts E and F, following any abatement, investigation or assessment, monitoring, remediation or corrective action activities, shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary within the specified time frames as outlined in compliance schedules.

(10) When conducting environmental sampling to satisfy the requirements of 40 CFR 280, subparts E and F, soil classification samples to determine native soil type shall be collected at locations and depths as outlined in compliance schedules, or as determined by the Executive Secretary. Techniques of the Unified Soil Classification such as a sieve analysis or laboratory classification, or a field description from a qualified individual as determined by the Executive Secretary, may be used to satisfy requirements of determining native soil type.

(11) Other types of environmental or quality assurance samples may be required as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Site Assessment Protocol for UST Closure.

(1) The appropriate number of environmental samples, as described in Subsection R311-205-2(b)(4) shall be collected in native soils, below the backfill material, and as close as technically feasible to the tank, piping or dispenser island. Any other samples required by Subsection R311-205-2(a) must also be collected. Soil samples shall be collected from a depth of zero to two feet below the backfill and native soil interface. If groundwater is contacted in the process of collecting the soil samples, the soil samples required by Subsection R311-205-2(b)(4) shall be collected from the unsaturated zone immediately above the capillary fringe. Groundwater samples shall be collected using proper surface water collection techniques, from a properly installed groundwater monitoring well, or as determined by the Executive Secretary. All environmental samples shall be analyzed using the appropriate analytical methods outlined in Subsection R311-205-2(d).

(2) One soil classification sample to determine native soil type shall be collected at the same depth as indicated for environmental samples, at each tank and product piping area. For all dispenser islands, only one representative sample to determine native soil type is required. Techniques of the Unified Soil Classification such as a sieve analysis or laboratory classification shall be used to satisfy requirements of determining native soil type when taking samples for UST closure.

(3) For purposes of complying with Rule R311-205, for tanks or piping to be removed, closed in-place or that undergo a change in service, a tank or product piping area is considered to be an excavation zone or equivalent volume of material containing one, or more than one immediately adjacent, UST or piping run.

(4) Environmental Sampling Protocol for UST closures:

(A) For a tank area containing one UST, one soil sample shall be collected at each end of the tank. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each end of the tank.

(B) For a tank area containing more than one UST, one soil sample shall be collected from each corner of the tank area. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each end of the tank area.

(C) Product piping samples shall be collected from each product piping area, at locations where leaking is most likely to occur, such as joints, connections and fittings, at intervals which do not allow more than 50 linear feet of piping in a single piping area to go unsampled. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each

piping area where groundwater was encountered.

(D) For dispenser islands, environmental samples shall be collected from the middle of each dispenser island. Additional environmental samples shall be collected at intervals which do not allow more than 25 linear feet of dispenser island piping to go unsampled. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each dispenser island where groundwater was encountered.

(c) Site Check Requirements for Re-applying to Participate in the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund Program.

(1) Owners or operators wishing to re-apply for participation in the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund Program following a period of lapse or non-participation shall perform a tank tightness test and site check pursuant to Subsection 19-6-428(3)(a). The tank tightness test and site check shall be consistent with requirements for testing and site assessment as defined under 40 CFR 280, Subparts D and E.

(2) The owner or operator shall develop or commission to have developed a site check plan outlining the intended sampling program. The Executive Secretary shall review and approve the site check plan prior to its implementation. The site check shall meet the sampling requirements for USTs, dispensers and piping as defined in Subsection R311-205-2(b), or as determined by the Executive Secretary on a site-specific basis. Additional sampling may be required by the Executive Secretary based on review of the proposed site check plan and site specific conditions.

(d) Laboratory Analyses of Environmental Samples.

(1) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination from underground storage tanks shall be analyzed using appropriate laboratory analytical methods as referenced in the "Analytical Methods for Environmental Sampling at Underground Storage Tank Sites in Utah (July 2004)", or as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by gasoline shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (purgeable TPH as gasoline range organics $C_6$ - $C_{10}$),benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN), and for methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE).

(3) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by diesel fuel shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (extractable TPH as diesel range organics $C_{10}$ - $C_{28}$), benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN).

(4) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by used oil shall be analyzed for oil and grease (O and G) or total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH); and for benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, naphthalene (BTEXN); methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE); and halogenated volatile organic compounds (VOX).

(5) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by new oil shall be analyzed for oil and grease (O and G) or total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH).

(6) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination from underground storage tanks which contain substances other than or in addition to petroleum shall be analyzed for appropriate constituents as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(7) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination for an unknown petroleum product type shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (purgeable TPH as gasoline range organics $C_6$ - $C_{10}$); total petroleum hydrocarbons (extractable TPH as diesel range organics $C_{10}$ - $C_{28}$); oil and grease (O and G) or total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH); benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN) and methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE); and for halogenated volatile organic compounds (VOX).

(8) All original laboratory sample results must be returned to the certified groundwater and soil sampler or certified UST consultant to verify all chain of custody protocols, including holding times and analytical procedures, were properly followed. Environmental samples shall be collected and transported under chain of custody according to EPA methods as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(9) Reporting limits used by laboratories analyzing environmental samples taken under this rule shall be below initial screening levels for the contaminated media under study. Environmental samples shall be analyzed with the least possible dilution to ensure reporting limits are below initial screening levels to the extent possible. If more than one determinative analysis is performed on any given environmental sample, the final dilution factor used and the reporting limit must be reported by the laboratory. As an alternative to diluting environmental samples, the laboratory shall consider using appropriate analytical cleanup methods and describe which analytical cleanup methods were used to eliminate or minimize matrix interference. Any analytical cleanup method used must not eliminate the contaminant of concern or target analyte.

**KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks**
**May 15, 2006 19-6-105**
**Notice of Continuation March 6, 2002 19-6-403**
**19-6-413**

**R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.**
**R311-207. Accessing the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund for Leaking Petroleum Storage Tanks.**
**R311-207-1. Definitions.**

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

**R311-207-2. Notification of Intent and Eligibility to Claim Against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund.**

(a) Any responsible party who is making any claim against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund shall have previously satisfied the requirements of Section R311-206-3(a), have a valid certificate of compliance at the time of product release by the covered UST; and meet the requirements of 19-6-424.

(b) Except as provided in Section R311-207-2(c), a responsible party eligible to receive payments in accordance with Section 19-6-419 shall submit to the Executive Secretary a written Eligibility Application to make a claim against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund,

(1) during a period for which that tank was covered by the fund; or

(2) within one year after that fund-covered tank is closed; or

(3) within six months after the end of the period during which the tank was covered by the fund; or

(4) before the responsible party expends any amount over their share in eligible costs, whichever is sooner.

(c) For eligible releases that are discovered and reported to the Executive Secretary after July 1, 1994, the responsible party is required to expend the first $10,000 in eligible costs as determined by the Executive Secretary. For eligible releases that are discovered prior to July 1, 1994, the responsible party is required to expend the first $25,000 in eligible costs as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(d) A completed eligibility application form submitted by the responsible party requesting coverage, within the time frames specified in R311-207-2(b), shall constitute a claim against the fund in accordance with Section 19-6-424.

(e) The responsible party's share of eligible costs shall remain the same, regardless of the number of responsible parties who are associated with a release and covered by the fund. Only one responsible party can claim against the fund per release in accordance with 19-6-419.

(f) When a facility has an open release and a subsequent PST Fund eligible release occurs at that facility, the PST Fund allowable coverage for the subsequent release will be limited to the amount required to investigate and remediate the subsequent release up to the maximum allowable by the Utah Underground Storage Tank Act 19-6-419. Additional PST Fund monies cannot be obtained for the investigation and remediation of the original release through the coverage of a subsequent release. The Executive Secretary shall determine the allowable coverage for a subsequent release. When the Executive Secretary has made a determination that the clean up standards established for the site pursuant to R311-211-5 have been achieved for a release, the release shall receive a "No Further Action" status. The maximum coverages allowed in 19-6-419 for a series of releases cannot be aggregated to provide additional reimbursement over the maximum for any release included in the series.

**R311-207-3. Prerequisites for Submission of Requests for Reimbursement of Claims Against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund.**

(a) Upon making a claim for coverage under the fund, and after receiving notice from the Executive Secretary that they are eligible to claim against the fund, the owner or operator shall respond to the compliance schedule issued by the Executive Secretary with work plans. The work plans may address three phases of the compliance schedule as determined by the Executive Secretary:

(1) tasks required to bring the site under control;

(2) tasks required to determine the extent and degree of the release; and

(3) tasks required to remediate the site until the Executive Secretary is satisfied that remediation has achieved the clean up goals as described in Section R311-211 or until further remediation is not feasible as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) The work plan shall include a budget for the work. The budget shall be in compliance with R311-207-4(e)(1) and (2). The budget shall include proposed costs in an itemized format as described in Section R311-207-4(a).

(c) The proposed consultant must have an approved Statement of Qualification. The Statement of Qualification shall include information about the qualifications of all proposed consultants or other persons who will be performing investigation or corrective action activities concurrently with the work plans. The submission shall include information required by the Statement of Qualification form prepared by the Executive Secretary, and at least three letters of reference from entities that have retained the services of the consultant. This Statement of Qualification must be updated annually and shall be approved, by the Executive Secretary, for a period of one year. Letters of reference are not required to be resubmitted annually. The information submitted shall demonstrate that the following standards have been met:

(1) The proposed consultant shall be of good character and reputation regarding such matters as control of costs, quality of work, ability to meet deadlines, and technical competence;

(2) The person directly overseeing the work must be a Certified UST Consultant in conformance with R311-201-2(a), R311-201-4(a) and R311-201-6(a) and,

(3) Personnel must have completed Occupational Safety and Health Agency-approved safety training and any other applicable safety training, as required by federal and state law.

(4) The consultant must carry the following insurance:

(A) Commercial General Liability Insurance or Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, including coverage for premises and operation, explosion, collapse and underground hazards, products and completed operations, contractual, personal injury and death, and catastrophic, with limits of $1,000,000 minimum per occurrence, $2,000,000 minimum general aggregate, and $2,000,000 minimum products or completed operations aggregate;

(B) Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance, with limits of $1,000,000 minimum and $2,000,000 aggregate; and

(C) Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance, as required by applicable state law.

(d) The work plan shall include information about the responsible party's contract with any proposed consultant or other person performing remedial action concurrently with the work plans. That information shall demonstrate that the following requirements have been met, as determined by the Executive Secretary:

(1) The contract shall be with the consultant, and shall specify the key personnel, for which qualifications are submitted under R311-207-3(c);

(2) The contract shall require a 100 percent payment bond through a United States Treasury-listed bonding company, or other equivalent assurance;

(3) The consultant shall have no cause of action against the state for payment;

(4) The contract will specify a subcontracting method consistent with the requirements of R311-207;

(5) The contract shall require, and include documentation that the consultant carries the insurance specified in R311-207-3(c)(5).

(6) Payment under the contract shall be limited to amounts that are customary, legitimate, and reasonable;

(7) The contract shall include a provision indicating that the State of Utah is not a party to the contract, unless the State of Utah is a responsible party; and

(8) Any other requirements specified by the Executive Secretary.

(e) The work plan shall include any additional information required by 40 CFR 280.

(f) The Executive Secretary may waive specific requirements of Section R311-207 if he determines there is good cause for a waiver, and that public health and the environment will be protected. The Executive Secretary may also consider, in determining whether to grant a waiver, the extent to which the financial soundness of the fund will be affected.

(g) Once the responsible party's share of eligible costs has been spent in accordance with Section 19-6-419, the Executive Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove work plans and the corrective action plan and all associated budgets. For costs to be covered by the fund, the Executive Secretary must approve all work plans, corrective action plans, and associated budgets before a responsible party initiates any work, except as allowed by Sections 19-6-420(3)(b) and 19-6-420(6).

(h) A request for time and material reimbursement from the Fund must be received by the Executive Secretary within one year from the date the included work was performed or reimbursement shall be denied. If there are any deficiencies in the request, the owner/operator shall have 90 days from the date of their notification of the deficiency to correct the deficiency or the amount of the deficient item(s) shall not be reimbursed. If a release was initially denied eligibility and is subsequently found to be eligible, this provision shall apply only to the portion of work conducted following the determination that the release is eligible for reimbursement. The responsible party may submit claims for reimbursement where the work is more than one year old until April 2, 2003.

(i) The request for final reimbursement from the fund must be received by the Executive Secretary within one year from the date of the "No Further Action" letter issued by the Executive Secretary or reimbursement shall be denied. If a release is re-opened as provided for in the "No Further Action" letter, payments from the fund may be resumed when approved by the Executive Secretary.

**R311-207-4. Submission Requirements for Requests for Reimbursement of Claims Against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund.**

(a) In order to receive payment from the fund, a claimant shall submit an invoice to the Executive Secretary. The invoice from the owner to the fund shall be on the form or forms provided by the Executive Secretary. Reimbursement may be on a pay for performance or on a time and material basis as approved in advance by the Executive Secretary. All costs for time and material reimbursement shall be itemized at a minimum to show the following:

(1) amounts allocated to each approved work plan budget;

(2) employee name, date of work, task or description of work, labor cost and the number of hours spent on each task;

(3) sampling, reporting, and laboratory analysis costs;

(4) equipment rental and materials;

(5) utilities;

(6) other direct costs; and

(7) other items as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) All itemized expenses shall indicate the full name and address of the company or contractor providing materials or performing services.

(c) All expenses for time and material reimbursement shall be documented on a monthly basis, or as otherwise directed by the Executive Secretary, with a copy of the original bill provided to the Executive Secretary by the owners or operators. The claimant shall provide documentation that claimed costs and associated work were reasonable, customary, and legitimate in accordance with Sections R311-207-5 and R311-207-4(e).

(d) For time and material based reimbursement, before receiving payment under Section 19-6-419(1)(b), the responsible party shall provide proof of past payments for services or construction rendered, in a form acceptable to, or as directed by, the Executive Secretary, unless the Executive Secretary has agreed to other arrangements. The owner or operator shall remain primarily liable, however, for all costs incurred and should obtain lien releases from the company or contractor providing material or performing services.

(e) For time and material based reimbursement, documentation of expenses for construction or other services provided by a subcontractor retained by an environmental consultant or contractor shall include one or more of the following items:

(1) a minimum of three competitive bids by responsive bidders. To be competitive:

(A) Two of the bids must be from bidders who are not related parties. "Related parties" for the purpose of this rule, shall mean organizations or persons related to the consultant by any of the following: marriage; blood; one or more partners in common with the consultant; one or more directors or officers in common with the consultant; more than 10% common ownership direct or indirect with the consultant.

(B) The bid specifications shall contain a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service and shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition. The bid specifications shall include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and, when necessary shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics.

(C) For frequently used services such as drilling, competitive bid schedules may be taken by the consultant once each calendar year in January with the results provided to the Executive Secretary. The prices from the lowest responsible bidder will be used for at least the following 12 months and will remain in effect until re-bid by the consultant and approved by the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary may reject bid prices that are not customary, reasonable and legitimate. The lowest bid from a responsible bidder will establish the maximum dollar amount the PST Fund will reimburse the owner for these services, regardless of whether the owner accepts that bid or another;

(2) sole source justification;

(A) Analytical laboratories may be justified based on service, data quality and cost;

(3) documentation that expenses have been for reasonable, customary, and legitimate purposes; or

(4) other documentation as required or requested by the Executive Secretary.

(f) In accordance with Section 19-6-420, the Executive Secretary may not authorize payment from the fund for services provided by consultants, contractors, or subcontractors which are in non-compliance with the requirements of Section R311-207 or any other applicable federal, state, or local law.

(g) Any third party claims brought against the owner or operator or any occurrence likely to result in third party claims against the owner or operators as a result of the release must be immediately reported to the State Risk Manager and to the Executive Secretary.

(h) The Executive Secretary may reimburse claimants based on pay for performance for the investigation, abatement or remediation of eligible PST fund sites. Under a pay for performance cleanup the claimant is reimbursed on a fixed price schedule as measurable contaminant level goals are reached. The claimant's reimbursement under pay for performance for the

work anticipated shall be supported by competitive bidding, sole source justification or reasonable, customary and legitimate costs as approved by the Executive Secretary. Itemization of expenses is not required for payment of a claim unless specifically required in a work plan by the Executive Secretary.

**R311-207-5. Responsible Parties' Standard Liability and Customary, Reasonable and Legitimate Expenses.**

(a) Costs claimed by the responsible party in accordance with Section 19-6-419(1) must be customary, reasonable, and legitimate, and must be expended for customary, reasonable, and legitimate work, as determined by the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary may determine the amount of fund monies that will be reimbursed to an owner or operator for items including, but not limited to, labor, equipment, services, and tasks established according to the provisions of R311-207-7 or such other methods that are applicable to the item or task. As conditions require, costs of the following activities may be considered to be customary, reasonable, and legitimate: performing abatement, investigation, site assessment, monitoring, or corrective action activities; providing alternative drinking water supplies; and settling or otherwise resolving third party damage claims and settlements in accordance with Section 19-6-422.

(b) This rule incorporates by reference the TABLE OF UTAH PETROLEUM STORAGE TANK TRUST FUND TIME AND MATERIAL REIMBURSEMENT STANDARDS dated November 14, 2002. This document contains specific items that will and will not be reimbursed by the Fund.

(c) This rule incorporates by reference the UTAH PETROLEUM STORAGE TANK FUND, MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE RATE LIST FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES as revised November 14, 2002. This document contains specific rates the Fund will reimburse the responsible party or consultant for the included items.

(d) If a claim that does not comply with the requirements of R311-207 is returned by the Executive Secretary to a responsible party or consultant for correction, the responsible party or consultant shall not claim for reimbursement the costs expended to correct and re-submit the claim.

(e) The Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund may reimburse an owner or operator or other eligible claimant for the use or purchase of his consultant's originally designed and manufactured equipment provided the cost is customary, reasonable, and legitimate as determined by the Executive Secretary. The rate of reimbursement shall not exceed the consultant's direct labor hours for manufacturing at specified fixed hourly rates in the rate schedule approved by the Executive Secretary and the materials at cost to the consultant. Material costs shall include adjustments for all available discounts, refunds, rebates and allowances which the consultant reasonably should take under the circumstances, and for credits for proceeds the consultant received or should have received from salvage and material returned to suppliers. In no event shall the price paid by the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund exceed the sales price of comparable equipment available to other customers through the consultant or through another source. The consultant's claimed direct labor hours for manufacturing and costs shall be documented through time sheets, original invoices or other documents acceptable to the Executive Secretary. No reimbursement shall be made for undocumented labor hours and costs. No reimbursement shall be made for labor hours and costs associated with patenting or marketing.

**R311-207-6. Subrogation.**

When the State makes a payment from the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund, the State shall have the right to sue or take other action as may be necessary and appropriate to recover the amount of payment from any third party who may be held responsible. The petroleum underground storage tank owner or operator or both who receive payment from the Fund must execute and deliver all necessary documents and cooperate as necessary to preserve the State's rights and do nothing to prejudice them.

**R311-207-7. Consultant Labor Codes, Titles, Duties and Fee Schedules.**

(a) This rule incorporates by reference the Consultant Personnel Qualifications and Task Descriptions table, dated May 1998, and consisting of standardized personnel qualification categories and task descriptions to be used for PST Fund-reimbursable activities. Consultants must assign to one of the categories listed in the table, any service time for an individual that is billed to a responsible party or directly to the PST Fund and for which reimbursement is claimed, unless the duties of the individual are so unusual that they do not closely approximate any of the listed categories. By submitting a claim for reimbursement for a labor category, the consultant warrants that the person so claimed meets the described education, skills and experience.

(b) A consultant may file with the Executive Secretary, and amend once a year in January (absent unusual circumstances), the hourly fees at which it bills clients in Utah for the service of its personnel as described in (a). The Executive Secretary shall calculate new allowable reimbursement rates once a year. Consultant fees, reimbursement rate schedules and amendments must be maintained in confidence by and accessible only to the staff of the Executive Secretary, as the consultant's expectation of privacy is reasonable and outweighs the merits of public disclosure. The calculated maximum allowable reimbursement rates must be maintained in confidence by and accessible only to the staff of the Executive Secretary

(c) When fee schedules, from companies who have performed work reimbursed by the Fund, have been filed in a number sufficient for meaningful statistical analysis, the Executive Secretary shall compute a range of allowable reimbursement rates for each code listed in (a), the maximum of each range shall be the mean fee for each code plus one standard deviation (rounded up to the nearest whole dollar) unless modified as provided for in R311-207-7(e). The Executive Secretary shall then notify each filing firm whether its fees exceed the range of allowable reimbursement rates. If they do exceed the allowable range, the firm shall then resubmit a revised fee schedule that is within the allowable range. The amount by which a consultant's fee for a particular code exceeds the allowable reimbursement rate will be presumed unreasonable and will not be reimbursed by the Fund.

(d) The Executive Secretary may approve a range of reimbursement rates for a particular category when proposed by a consultant. However, the maximum of this range shall not exceed the maximum reimbursement rate as calculated in R311-207-7(c). When a range is proposed, the average of the range will be used for the calculations in R311-207-7(c).

(e) If a consultants fees exceed the maximum of the range in not more than three categories but are lower in the other categories, the average of the maximum reimbursement rates as calculated in R311-207-7(c) for the categories for which that consultant provides services will be calculated. If the average of the consultant's fees is lower than this average, the Executive Secretary may approve all of the fees as proposed.

(f) The Executive Secretary may request a detailed explanation of fee structures when a submitted fee appears to vary significantly from those submitted by other consultants for the same code. The Executive Secretary reserves the right not to use fees that significantly vary from similar fees submitted by other consultants, fees from consultants who have not submitted

claims for reimbursement, fees from consultants who have not submitted proper documentation for claim reimbursement, fees from consultants that do not currently have key personnel holding valid certification as a Certified UST Consultant and other fees not deemed acceptable by the Executive Secretary.

(g) A consultant not filing its schedule of fees must submit its invoices for services formatted in accordance with R311-207-7(a). Any fees which exceed the average of allowable reimbursement rates will be presumed unreasonable.

(h) A responsible party or consultant may overcome the presumption that a fee is unreasonable by presenting clear and concise evidence to the Executive Secretary that their fees are reasonable and customary. Excessive overhead factors will not meet this test.

(i) The Executive Secretary may determine the amount of fund monies that will be reimbursed to a responsible party for commonly performed tasks. The amount of fund monies that will be reimbursed for a particular task, item or activity may be established by R311-207-7(c), competitive bid, market survey or other applicable method as determined by the Executive Secretary. Public comment will be taken before proposed reimbursement rates are adopted.

**R311-207-8. Third Party Claims Apportionment.**

To prioritize payments from the Petroleum Storage Tank Fund as required by Subsection 19-6-419(5)(a), yet promptly authorize the payment of third party claims prior to a determination that corrective action has been properly performed and completed, the Executive Secretary may utilize budget projections to allocate coverage available for the payment of third party claims. The Executive Secretary may amend budget projections as frequently as he deems appropriate. Costs among third party claimants shall be apportioned after the responsible party has agreed to the settlement and the state risk manager has approved the settlement. Apportionment and priority shall be based upon the order in which an approved and agreed upon claim is received by the Executive Secretary.

**KEY: financial responsibility, petroleum, underground storage tanks**

| | |
|---|---|
| **May 15, 2006** | **19-6-105** |
| **Notice of Continuation March 6, 2002** | **19-6-403** |
| | **19-6-419** |

**R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.**
**R311-211. Corrective Action Cleanup Standards Policy - UST and CERCLA Sites.**
**R311-211-1. Definitions.**

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

**R311-211-2. Source Elimination.**

The initial step in all corrective actions implemented at UST and CERCLA sites is to take appropriate action to eliminate the source of contamination either through removal or appropriate source control.

**R311-211-3. Cleanup Standards Evaluation Criteria.**

Subsequent to source elimination, cleanup standards for remaining contamination which may include numerical, technology-based or risk-based standards or any combination of those standards, shall be determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the following criteria:

(a) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the public health;

(b) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the environment;

(c) Economic considerations and cost effectiveness of cleanup options; and

(d) The technology available for use in cleanup.

**R311-211-4. Prevention of Further Degradation.**

In determining background concentrations, cleanup standards, and significance levels, levels of contamination in ground water, surface water, soils or air will not be allowed to degrade beyond the existing contamination levels determined through appropriate monitoring or the use of other data accepted by the Board or the Executive Secretary as representative.

**R311-211-5. Cleanup Standards.**

(a) The following shall be the minimum standards to be met for any cleanup of regulated substances, hazardous material, and hazardous substances at a UST or CERCLA facility in Utah:

(1) for water-related corrective action, the Maximum Contaminant Limits (MCLs) established under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act or other applicable water classifications and standards; and

(2) for air-related corrective action, the appropriate air quality standards established under the Federal Clean Air Act.

(3) Other standards as determined applicable by the Board may be utilized.

(b) Cleanup levels below the MCLs or other applicable water, soil, or air quality standards may be established by the Board on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration R311-211-3 and R311-211-4.

(c) In the case of contamination above the MCL or other applicable water, soil, or air quality standards, if, after evaluation of all alternatives, it is determined that applicable minimum standards cannot reasonably be achieved, cleanup levels above these minimum standards may be established on a case-by-case basis utilizing R311-211-3 and R311-211-4. In assessing the evaluation criteria, the following factors shall be considered:

(1) quantity of materials released;

(2) mobility, persistence, and toxicity of materials released;

(3) exposure pathways;

(4) extent of contamination and its relationship to present and potential surface and ground water locations and uses;

(5) type and levels of background contamination; and

(6) other relevant standards and factors as determined appropriate by the Board.

**R311-211-6. UST Facility Cleanup Standards.**

(a) This rule incorporates by reference the Initial Screening Levels table dated November 1, 2005. The table lists initial screening levels for UST sites.

(b) If the Executive Secretary determines that a release from an underground storage tank has occurred, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate whether the contamination at the site exceeds Initial Screening Levels for the contaminants released. The Executive Secretary may require owners and operators to submit any information that the Executive Secretary believes will assist in making this evaluation.

(c) If all contaminants are below initial screening levels, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate the site for No Further Action determination.

(d) This rule incorporates by reference the Tier 1 Screening Criteria table dated November 1, 2005. The table lists cleanup criteria for UST sites. Tier 1 screening levels are only applicable when the following site conditions are met:

(1) No buildings, property boundaries or utility lines are located within 30 horizontal feet of the highest measured concentration of any contaminant that is greater than the initial screening levels but less than or equal to the Tier 1 screening levels in the tables referred to in subparagraphs (a) and (d) above, respectively, and;

(2) No water wells or surface water are located within 500 horizontal feet of the highest measured concentration of any contaminant that is greater than the initial screening levels but less than or equal to the Tier 1 screening levels in the tables referred to in subparagraphs (a) and (d) above, respectively.

(e) If any contaminants from a release are above the Initial Screening Levels, the Executive Secretary shall require owners and operators to submit all relevant information required to evaluate the site using the Tier 1 Screening Criteria.

(1) If all Tier 1 Screening Criteria have been met, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate the site for No Further Action determination.

(2) If any of the Tier 1 Screening Criteria have not been met owners and operators shall proceed as described below.

(i) Owners and operators shall conduct a site investigation to provide complete information to the Executive Secretary regarding the factors outlined in R311-211-5(c) and 40 CFR Part 280.

(ii) When the site investigation is complete, owners and operators may propose for the evaluation and approval of the Executive Secretary site-specific cleanup standards based upon an analysis of the factors outlined in R311-211-5(c). Alternatively, the owners and operators may propose for the approval of the Executive Secretary the Initial Screening Levels established in R311-211-6(a) as the site-specific cleanup standards.

(iii) A partial corrective action approach may be approved by the Executive Secretary prior to completing the site investigation. However, if corrective action is implemented in separate phases, the Executive Secretary will not make a No Further Action determination until all factors outlined in R311-211-5(c) are evaluated.

(iv) Owners and operators may then propose and conduct corrective action approved by the Executive Secretary to attempt to reach the approved site-specific cleanup standards. If the owners and operators demonstrate that the approved site-specific cleanup standards have been met and maintained based upon sampling at intervals and for a period of time approved by the Executive Secretary, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate the site for No Further Action determination.

(v) If the owners and operators do not make progress toward reaching site-specific cleanup standards after conducting the approved corrective action, the Executive Secretary may require the owners and operators to submit an amended corrective action plan or an amended site-specific cleanup

standards proposal and analysis of the factors outlined in R311-211-5(c) for the Executive Secretary's approval. The Executive Secretary may also require further investigation to fully define the extend and degree of the contamination if the passage of time or other factors creates the possibility that existing data may no longer be reliable.

**R311-211-7. Significance Level.**

(a) Where contamination is identified that is below applicable MCLs, water classification standards, or air quality standards or where applicable standards do not exist for either the parameter in question or the environmental media in which the contamination is found, the cleanup standard shall be established using R311-211-3 and will be set between background and the observed level of contamination. Should it be determined that the observed level of contamination will be allowed to remain, this becomes the significance level.

(b) At any time, should continued monitoring identify contamination above the significance level, the criteria of R311-211-3 will be reapplied in connection with R311-211-4 to re-evaluate the need for corrective action and determine an appropriate cleanup standard.

**KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks**
**May 15, 2006 19-6-105**
**Notice of Continuation March 6, 2002 19-6-106**
**19-6-403**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.**
**R313-26. Generator Site Access Permit Requirements for Accessing Utah Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities.**
**R313-26-1. Purpose and Scope.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures, criteria, and terms and conditions upon which the Executive Secretary issues permits to generators for accessing a land disposal facility located within the State. This rule also contains requirements for shippers. The requirements of Rule R313-26 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable requirements of these rules.

**R313-26-2. Definitions.**

As used in Rule R313-26, the following definitions apply:

"Disposal" means the isolation of wastes from the biosphere by placing them in a land disposal facility.

"Generator Site Access Permit" means an authorization to deliver radioactive wastes to a land disposal facility located within the State of Utah.

"Land disposal facility" has the same meaning as that given in Section R313-25-2.

"Manifest" means the document, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20,used for identifying the quantity, composition, origin, and destination of radioactive waste during its transport to a disposal facility.

"Packager" means Waste Processor, Waste Collector or Waste Generator as defined in Section R313-26-2.

"Radioactive waste" means any material that contains radioactivity or is radioactively contaminated and is intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility in Utah.

"Shipper" means the person who offers radioactive waste for transportation, typically consigning this type of waste to a land disposal facility.

"Waste Collector" means an entity whose principal purpose is to collect and consolidate radioactive waste generated by others and to transfer this waste, without processing or repackaging the collected waste, to a licensed land disposal facility.

"Waste Generator" means a person who possesses any material or component that contains radioactivity or is radioactively contaminated; and for which the person foresees no further use; and transfers the material or component to a commercial radioactive waste treatment disposal facility; or Waste Collector or Waste Processor.

"Waste Processor" means an entity, whose principal purpose is to process, repackage or otherwise treat low-level radioactive material or waste generated by others prior to eventual transfer of the material or waste to a licensed low-level radioactive-waste land disposal facility.

**R313-26-3. Generator Site Access Permits.**

A generator or broker shall obtain a Generator Site Access Permit from the Executive Secretary before transferring radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(1) Generator Site Access Permit applications shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Applications shall be received by the Executive Secretary at least 30 days prior to any shipments being delivered to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(3) Each Generator Site Access Permit application shall include a certification to the Executive Secretary that the shipper shall comply with all applicable State or Federal laws, administrative rules and regulations, licenses, or license conditions of the land disposal facility regarding the packaging, transportation, storage, disposal and delivery of radioactive wastes.

(4) Generator Site Access Permit fees shall be assessed annually by the Executive Secretary based on the following classifications:

(a) Waste Generators shipping more than 1000 cubic feet of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(b) Waste Generators shipping 1000 cubic feet or less of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(c) Waste Collectors or Waste Processors shipping radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(5) Generator Site Access Permits shall be valid for a maximum of one year from the date of issuance. The Executive Secretary may modify individual Generator Site Access Permit terms and prorate the annual fees accordingly for administrative purposes.

(6) Generator Site Access Permits may be renewed by filing a new application with the Executive Secretary. To ensure timely renewal, generators and brokers shall submit applications, for Generator Site Access Permit renewal, a minimum of 30 days prior to the expiration date of their Generator Site Access Permit.

(7) Generator Site Access Permit fees are not refundable.

(8) Transfer of a Generator Site Access Permit shall be approved by the Executive Secretary.

(9) The number of Generator Site Access Permits required by each generator shall be determined by the following requirements:

(a) Generators who own multiple facilities within the same state may apply for one Generator Site Access Permit, provided the same contact person within the generator's company shall be responsible for responding to the Executive Secretary for matters pertaining to the waste shipments.

(b) Facilities which are owned by the same generator and located in different states shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

(c) Persons who both generate and are either a Waste Processor or Waste Collector shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

**R313-26-4. Shipper's Requirements.**

(1) The shipper shall provide on demand the Executive Secretary a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's "Uniform Low Level Radioactive Waste Manifest" for shipments consigned for disposal within Utah.

(2) The appropriate Generator Site Access Permit number(s) shall be documented on the manifest.

(3) Waste Generators, Waste Processors and Waste Collectors shall ensure that all Generator Site Access Permits are current prior to shipment of waste to a land disposal facility located in the state of Utah, and that the waste will arrive at the land disposal facility prior to the expiration date of the Generator Site Access Permits.

(4) A Waste Collector, Waste Processor or Generator shall ensure all radioactive waste contained within a shipment for disposal at a land disposal facility in the state is traceable to the original generators and states, regardless of whether the waste is shipped directly from the point of generation to the disposal facility.

**R313-26-5. Land Disposal Facility Licensee Requirements.**

The land disposal facility licensee shall ensure that generators, Waste Collectors and Waste Processors have a current, unencumbered Generator Site Access Permit prior to accepting a generator's, Waste Collector's or Waste Processor's waste.

**R313-26-6. Enforcement.**

Generator Site Access Permittees shall be subject to the provisions of Rule R313-14 for violations of federal regulations, state rules or requirements in the current land disposal facility operating license regarding radioactive waste packaging, transportation, labeling, notification, classification, marking, manifesting or description.

**KEY: radioactive waste generator permit**
**August 8, 2003** **19-3-106.4**
**Notice of Continuation May 9, 2006**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.**
**R313-32. Medical Use of Radioactive Material.**
**R313-32-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements and provisions for the medical use of radioactive material and for issuance of specific licenses authorizing the medical use of this material. These requirements and provisions provide for the protection of the public health and safety. The requirements and provisions of Rule R313-32 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other sections of Title R313.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

**R313-32-2. Clarifications or Exceptions.**

For the purposes of Rule R313-32, 10 CFR 35.2 through 35.7; and 35.10 through 35.3067 (January 1, 2006) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion of the following:

(a) In 10 CFR 35.2, exclude definitions for "Address of Use," "Agreement State," "Area of Use," "Dentist," "Pharmacist," "Physician," "Podiatrist," and "Sealed Source"; and

(b) In 10 CFR 35.3067, exclude "with a copy to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards."

(2) The substitution of the following date references:

(a) "October 25, 2006" for "October 25, 2005";

(b) "October 24, 2006" for "October 24, 2005";

(c) "May 13, 2005" for "October 24, 2002"; and

(d) "May 10, 2006" for "April 29, 2005."

(3) The substitution of the following rule references:

(a) "Rule R313-15" for reference to "10 CFR Part 20" or for reference to "Part 20 of this chapter";

(b) "Rule R313-19" for reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" or for reference to "10 CFR Part 30" except for the reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(d);

(c) "10 CFR 30" for reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(d);

(d) "Rules R313-15 and R313-19" for reference to "parts 20 and 30 of this chapter";

(e) "Section R313-12-110" for reference to "Sec. 30.6 of this chapter" or for reference to "Sec. 30.6(a)" or for reference to "Sec. 30.6(a) of this chapter";

(f) "Section R313-15-101" for reference to "Sec. 20.1101 of this chapter";

(g) "Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a)" for reference to "Sec. 20.1301(a)(1) of this chapter";

(h) "Subsection R313-15-301(1)(c)" for reference to "Sec. 20.1301(c) of this chapter";

(i) "Section R313-15-501" for reference to "Sec. 20.1501 of this chapter";

(j) "Section R313-18-12" for reference to "Sec. 19.12 of this chapter";

(k) "Subsection R313-22-75(10) or equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State regulations" for reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter," found in 10 CFR 35.65(b);

(l) "Subsection R313-22-75(10)" for reference to "10 CFR 32.74 of this chapter," or for reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter" except for the reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(b);

(m) "Rule R313-70" for reference to "Part 170 of this chapter";

(n) "Section R313-19-34(2)" for reference to "Sec. 30.34(b) of this chapter";

(o) "Rule R313-22" for reference to "Part 33 of this chapter";

(p) "Subsection R313-22-50(2)" for reference to "Sec. 33.13 of this chapter";

(q) "Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv)" for reference to "Sec. 32.72(b)(4)";

(r) "Subsection R313-22-75(9)" for reference to "Sec. 32.72 of this chapter"; and

(s) "(c)(1) or (c)(2)" for reference to "(c)(1)" in 10 CFR 35.50(d).

(4) The substitution of the following terms:

(a) "radioactive material" for reference to "byproduct material";

(b) "original" for "original and one copy";

(c) "(801) 536-4250 or after hours, (801) 536-4123" for "(301) 951-0550";

(d) "Form DRC-02, 'Application for Medical Use of Radioactive Material License'" for reference to "NRC Form 313, 'Application for Material License'";

(e) "State of Utah radioactive materials" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 35.6(c);

(f) "the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for reference to "the Commission or Agreement State" or for reference to "the Commission or an Agreement State";

(g) "an Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for reference to "a Commission or Agreement State";

(h) "Equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State" for reference to "equivalent Agreement State" as found in 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(i), 10 CFR 35.63(c)(3), 10 CFR 35.65(a), 10 CFR 35.100(a), 10 CFR 35.200(a), and 10 CFR 35.300(a);

(i) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "NRC Operations Center" in 10 CFR 3045(c) and 10 CFR 3047(c);

(j) "Utah Division of Radiation Control" for reference to "NRC Operations Center" in Footnote 3 to 10 CFR 35.3045;

(k) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office listed in Sec. 30.6 of this chapter";

(l) "Utah Radiation Control Board" for reference to "Commission" in 10 CFR 35.18(a)(3)(second instance) and 10 CFR 35.19;

(m) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "Commission" in 10 CFR 35.10(b), 10 CFR 35.12(d)(2), 10 CFR 35.14(a)(first instance), 10 CFR 35.14(b), 10 CFR 35.18(a), 10 CFR 35.18(a)(3)(first instance), 10 CFR 35.18(b), 10 CFR 35.24(a)(1), 10 CFR 35.24(c), 10 CFR 35.26(a), and 10 CFR 35.1000(b);

(n) "the Executive Secretary" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 35.13(b)(4)(i), 10 CFR 35.3045(g)(1), and 10 CFR 35.3047(f)(1);

(o) "the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State" for reference to "an Agreement State" in 10 CFR 35.49(a) and 10 CFR 35.49(c); and

(p) "Executive Secretary, a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or Agreement State" for reference to "NRC or Agreement State" in 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(ii), 10 CFR 35.100(c), 10 CFR 35.200(c), and 10 CFR 35.300(c).

**KEY: radioactive materials, radiopharmaceutical, brachytherapy, nuclear medicine**
**May 10, 2006 19-3-104**
**Notice of Continuation October 10, 2001 19-3-108**

**R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.**
**R317-4. Onsite Wastewater Systems.**
**R317-4-1. Definitions.**

1.1. "Absorption bed" means an absorption system consisting of a covered, gravel-filled bed into which septic tank effluent is discharged through specially designed distribution pipes for seepage into the soil.

1.2. "Absorption system" means a device constructed to receive and to distribute effluent in such a manner that the effluent is effectively filtered and retained below ground surface.

1.3. "Absorption trench" means standard trenches, shallow trenches with capping fill, and chambered trenches constructed to receive and to distribute effluent in such a manner that the effluent is effectively filtered and retained below ground surface.

1.4. "Alternative onsite wastewater system" means a system for treatment and disposal of domestic wastewater or wastes which consists of a building sewer, a septic tank or other sewage treatment or storage unit, and a disposal facility or method which is not a conventional system; but not including a surface discharge to the waters of the state.

1.5. "At-Grade" System means an alternative type of onsite wastewater system where the bottom of the absorption system is placed at or below the elevation of the existing site grade, and the top of the distribution pipe is above the elevation of existing site grade, and the absorption system is contained within a fill body that extends above that grade.

1.6. "Bedrock" means the rock, usually solid, that underlies soil or other unconsolidated, superficial material.

1.7. "Bedroom" means any portion of a dwelling which is so designed as to furnish the minimum isolation necessary for use as a sleeping area. It may include, but is not limited to, a den, study, sewing room, sleeping loft, or enclosed porch. Unfinished basements shall be counted as a minimum of one additional bedroom.

1.8. "Building sewer" means the pipe which carries wastewater from the building drain to a public sewer, an onsite wastewater system or other point of disposal. It is synonymous with "house sewer".

1.9. "Chambered trench" means a type of absorption system where the media consists of an open bottom, chamber structure of an approved material and design, which may be used as a substitute for the gravel media with a perforated distribution pipe.

1.10. "Condominium" means the ownership of a single unit in a multi-unit project together with an undivided interest in common, in the common areas and facilities of the property.

1.11. "Conventional system" means an onsite wastewater system which consists of a building sewer, a septic tank, and an absorption system consisting of a standard trench, a shallow trench with capping fill, a chambered trench, a deep wall trench, a seepage pit, or an absorption bed.

1.12. "Curtain drain" means any ground water interceptor or drainage system that is gravel backfilled and is intended to interrupt or divert the course of shallow ground water or surface water away from the onsite wastewater system.

1.13. "Deep wall trench" means an absorption system consisting of deep trenches filled with clean, coarse filter material, with a minimum sidewall absorption depth of 24 inches of suitable soil formation below the distribution pipe, into which septic tank effluent is discharged for seepage into the soil.

1.14. "Division" means the Utah Division of Water Quality.

1.15. "Disposal area" means the entire area used for the subsurface treatment and dispersion of septic tank effluent by an absorption system.

1.16. "Distribution box" means a watertight structure which receives septic tank effluent and distributes it concurrently, in essentially equal portions, into two or more distribution pipes leading to an absorption system.

1.17. "Distribution pipe" means approved perforated pipe used in the dispersion of septic tank effluent into an absorption system.

1.18. "Domestic wastewater" means a combination of the liquid or water-carried wastes from residences, business buildings, institutions, and other establishments with installed plumbing facilities, together with those from industrial establishments, excluding non-domestic wastewater. It is synonymous with the term "sewage".

1.19. "Domestic septage" means the semi-liquid material that is pumped out of septic tanks receiving domestic wastewater. It consists of the sludge, the liquid, and the scum layer of the septic tank.

1.20. "Drainage system" means all the piping within public or private premises, which conveys sewage or other liquid wastes to a legal point of treatment and disposal, but does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a public sewage treatment or disposal plant.

1.21. "Drop box" means a watertight structure which receives septic tank effluent and distributes it into one or more distribution pipes, and into an overflow leading to another drop box and absorption system located at a lower elevation.

1.22. "Dry Wash" means the dry bed of an intermittent stream that flows only after heavy rains and is often found at the bottom of a canyon.

1.23. "Dwelling" means any structure, building, or any portion thereof which is used, intended, or designed to be occupied for human living purposes including, but not limited to, houses, mobile homes, hotels, motels, apartments, business, and industrial establishments.

1.24. "Earth fill" means an excavated or otherwise disturbed suitable soil which is imported and placed over the native soil. It is characterized by having no distinct horizons or color patterns, as found in naturally developed undisturbed soils.

1.25. "Effluent lift pump" means a pump used to lift septic tank effluent to a disposal area at a higher elevation than the septic tank.

1.26. "Ejector pump" means a device to elevate or pump untreated sewage to a septic tank, public sewer, or other means of disposal.

1.27. "Experimental onsite wastewater system" means an onsite wastewater treatment and disposal system which is still in experimental use and requires further testing in order to provide sufficient information to determine its acceptance.

1.28. "Final local health department approval" means, for the purposes of the grandfather provisions in R317-4-4 (Table 1, footnote a) and R317-4-3, the approval given by a local health department which would allow construction and installation of subdivision improvements. Note: Even though final local health department approval may have been given for a subdivision, individual lot approval would still be required for issuance of a building permit on each lot.

1.29. "Ground water" means that portion of subsurface water that is in the zone of soil saturation.

1.30. "Ground water table" means the surface of a body of unconfined ground water in which the pressure is equal to that of the atmosphere.

1.31. "Ground water table, perched" means unconfined ground water separated from an underlying body of ground water by an unsaturated zone. Its water table is a perched water table. It is underlain by a restrictive strata or impervious layer. Perched ground water may be either permanent, where recharge is frequent enough to maintain a saturated zone above the perching bed, or temporary, where intermittent recharge is not great or frequent enough to prevent the perched water from disappearing from time to time as a result of drainage over the edge of or through the perching bed.

1.32. "Gulch" is a small rocky ravine or a narrow gorge, especially one with a stream running through it.

1.33. "Gully" is a channel or small valley, especially one carved out by persistent heavy rainfall or one holding water for brief periods of time after a rain storm or snow melt.

1.34. "Impervious strata" means a layer which prevents water or root penetration. In addition, it shall be defined as having a percolation rate greater than 60 minutes per inch.

1.35. "Invert" is the lowest portion of the internal cross section of a pipe or fitting.

1.36. "Liquid waste operation" means any business activity or solicitation by which liquid wastes are collected, transported, stored, or disposed of by a collection vehicle. This shall include, but not be limited to, the cleaning out of septic tanks, sewage holding tanks, chemical toilets, and vault privies.

1.37. "Liquid waste pumper" means any person who conducts a liquid waste operation business.

1.38. "Local health department" means a city-county or multi-county local health department established under Title 26A.

1.39. "Lot" means a portion of a subdivision, or any other parcel of land intended as a unit for transfer of ownership or for development or both and shall not include any part of the right-of-way of a street or road.

1.40. "Malfunctioning or failing system" means an onsite wastewater system which is not functioning in compliance with the requirements of this regulation and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. Absorption systems which seep or flow to the surface of the ground or into waters of the state.

B. Systems which have overflow from any of their components.

C. Systems which, due to failure to operate in accordance with their designed operation, cause backflow into any portion of a building plumbing system.

D. Systems discharging effluent which does not comply with applicable effluent discharge standards.

E. Leaking septic tanks.

1.41. "Maximum ground water table" means the highest elevation that the top of the "ground water table" or "ground water table, perched" is expected to reach for any reason over the full operating life of the onsite wastewater system at that site.

1.42. "Mound System" means an alternative onsite wastewater system where the bottom of the absorption system is placed above the elevation of the existing site grade, and the absorption system is contained in a mounded fill body above that grade.

1.43. "Non-domestic wastewater" means process wastewater originating from the manufacture of specific products. Such wastewater is usually more concentrated, more variable in content and rate, and requires more extensive or different treatment than domestic wastewater.

1.44. "Non-public water source" means a culinary water source that is not defined as a public water source.

1.45. "Onsite Wastewater System" means an underground wastewater disposal system for domestic wastewater which is designed for a capacity of 5,000 gallons per day or less, and is not designed to serve multiple dwelling units which are owned by separate owners except condominiums. It usually consists of a building sewer, a septic tank and an absorption system.

1.46. "Percolation rate" means the time expressed in minutes per inch required for water to seep into saturated soil at a constant rate during a percolation test.

1.47. "Percolation test" means the method used to measure the percolation rate of water into soil as described in these rules.

1.48. "Permeability" means the rate at which a soil transmits water when saturated.

1.49. "Person" means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state (Section 19-1-103).

1.50. "Pollution" means any man-made or man-induced alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, or radiological integrity of any waters of the state, unless the alteration is necessary for public health and safety (Section 19-5-102).

1.51. "Public health hazard" means, for the purpose of this rule, a condition whereby there are sufficient types and amounts of biological, chemical, or physical agents relating to water or sewage which are likely to cause human illness, disorders or disability. These include, but are not limited to, pathogenic viruses and bacteria, parasites, toxic chemicals and radioactive isotopes. A malfunctioning onsite wastewater system constitutes a public health hazard.

1.52. "Public water source" means a culinary water source, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for human consumption and other domestic uses, as defined in R309.

1.53. "Regulatory Authority" means either the Utah Division of Water Quality or the local health department having jurisdiction.

1.54. "Replacement area" means sufficient land with suitable soil, excluding streets, roads, and permanent structures, which complies with the setback requirements of these rules, and is intended for the 100 percent replacement of absorption systems.

1.55. "Restrictive layer" means a layer in the soil that because of its structure or low permeability does not allow water entering from above to pass through as rapidly as it accumulates. During some part of every year, a restrictive layer is likely to have temporarily perched ground water table accumulated above it.

1.56 "Rotary tilling" means a tillage operation - working land by plowing, harrowing and manuring in order to make land ready for cultivation - employing power driven rotary motion of the tillage tool to loosen, shatter and mix soil.

1.57. Scarification - loosening and breaking up of soil.

1.58. "Scum" means a mass of sewage solids floating on the surface of wastes in a septic tank which is buoyed up by entrained gas, grease, or other substances.

1.59. "Seepage pit" means an absorption system consisting of a covered pit into which septic tank effluent is discharged.

1.60. "Septic tank" means a watertight receptacle which receives the discharge of a drainage system or part thereof, designed and constructed so as to retain solids, digest organic matter through a period of detention and allow the liquids to discharge into the soil outside of the tank through an absorption system meeting the requirements of these rules.

1.61. "Septic tank effluent" means partially treated sewage which is discharged from a septic tank.

1.62. "Sewage holding tank" means a watertight receptacle which receives water-carried wastes from the discharge of a drainage system and retains such wastes until removal and subsequent disposal at an approved site or treatment facility.

1.63. "Shall" means a mandatory requirement except when modified by action of the Department on the basis of justifying facts submitted as part of plans and specifications for a specific installation.

1.64. "Shallow trenches with capping fill" means an absorption trench which meets all of the requirements of standard trenches except for the elevation of the installed trench. The minimum depth of installation is 10 inches from the natural existing grade to the trench bottom. The gravel and soil fill required above the pipe are placed as a "cap" to the trenches, installed above the natural existing grade.

1.65. "Should" means recommended or preferred and is intended to mean a desirable standard.

1.66. "Single-family dwelling" means a building designed to be used as a home by the owner or lessee of such building,

and shall be the only dwelling located on a lot with the usual accessory buildings.

1.67. "Sludge" means the accumulation of solids which have settled in a septic tank or a sewage holding tank.

1.68. "Soil exploration pit" means an open pit dug to permit examination of the soil to evaluate its suitability for absorption systems.

1.69. "Standard Trench" means an absorption system consisting of a series of covered, gravel-filled trenches into which septic tank effluent is discharged through specially designed distribution pipes for seepage into the soil.

1.70. "Waste" or "Pollutant" means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water (Section 19-5-102).

1.71. "Wastewater" means sewage, industrial waste or other liquid substances which might cause pollution of waters of the state. Intercepted ground water which is uncontaminated by wastes is not included.

1.72. "Waters of the state" means all streams, lakes, ponds, marshes, watercourses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, which are contained within, flow through, or border upon this state or any portion thereof, except those bodies of water confined to and retained within the limits of private property, and which do not develop into or constitute a nuisance, or a public health hazard, or a menace to fish and wildlife, are not "waters of the state" (Section 19-5-102).

**R317-4-2. Onsite Wastewater Systems - Administrative Requirements.**

2.1. Scope. This rule shall apply to onsite wastewater systems. Nothing contained in this rule shall be construed to prevent the permitting local health department from:

A. adopting stricter requirements than those contained herein;

B. issuing a renewable operating permit at a frequency not exceeding once every five years with an inspection showing a satisfactory performance of the permitted system by the department's staff before renewal;

C. taking necessary steps for ground water quality protection through adoption of a ground water quality protection management policy based on a ground water management study, or an onsite systems management planning policy and land use planning through the county's agency;

D. prohibiting any alternative system within the department's jurisdiction;

E. assessing fees for administration of alternative systems

F. requiring the conventional and alternative system in its jurisdiction, be placed under an umbrella of:

1. a responsible management entity overseen by the local health department; or,

2. a contract service provider overseen by the local health department; or

3. a management district, body politic, created by the county for the purpose of operation, maintenance, repairs and monitoring of alternative or all onsite systems.

2.2 The local health department having jurisdiction must obtain approval from the Utah Division of Water Quality to administer alternative systems program, as outlined in this section, before permitting alternative systems.

A. The local health department request for approval must include:

1. A description of its plan to properly manage these systems to protect public health. This plan must include:

a. A description of review, inspection and monitoring procedures of these systems;

b. Resolutions of the Local Board of Health and the County Commission supporting this request;

c. A description of the technical capability and training plans of the staff, and availability of resources to adequately manage the increased work load;

d. A statement from the county attorney of the county's legal authority to implement and enforce correction of malfunctioning systems and its commitment to exercise this authority; and,

e. A summary of a ground water quality protection management policy based on a ground water management study, or polices for both onsite systems management and land use planning determined by the county's agency, including steps taken or planned to be taken for implementation of the policy.

2. An agreement to:

a. advise the owner of the system of the type of system, and information concerning risk of failure, level of maintenance required, financial liability for repair, modification or replacement of a failed system and periodic monitoring requirements;

b. ensure the existence of the alternative system is recorded on the deed of ownership for that property;

c. provide oversight of installed systems;

d. inspect all installed systems at frequency specified in this rule, through:

i. the department's staff, or,

ii. a contracted service provider, or,

iii. a responsible management entity, or,

iv. a management district body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite systems:

v. maintenance of records of all installed systems, failures, modifications, repairs and all inspections recording the condition of the system at the time of inspection such as, but not limited to, overflow, surfacing, ponding and nuisance;

e. Submit an annual report on or before September 1 of the calendar year, to the Utah Division of Water Quality showing:

i. type and number of systems approved, installed, modified, repaired, failed, inspected;

ii. a summary of enforcement actions taken, pending and resolved;

iii. a summary of performance of water quality data collected;

iv. a summary of the performance of contractors, responsible management entities, or management districts operating, maintaining and monitoring alternative systems; and,

v. management options followed in the reporting year and planned to be followed in the period after the reporting period.

f. Description of Management options to be followed:

i. Using the health department staff for all inspections and monitoring of permitted alternative systems; or,

ii. Contracting with a responsible management entity employing qualified service providers for operating, maintaining and monitoring alternative systems, certified in accordance with R317-11; or,

iii. Using a management district, body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite systems with an annual performance review; or,

iv. An appropriate combination of contract providers or a District, body politic.

B. All alternative systems will be inspected as follows:

1. All at-grade and earth fill systems shall be monitored at a period of six months after initial use, and annually thereafter for a total of five years

2. All mound and packed bed media systems shall be monitored once every six months for the life of that system by:

a. the local health department staff, or,

b. a contract service provider overseen by the local health department, or,

c. a responsible management entity overseen by the local health department, or,

d. a management district, body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite systems.

2.3. Failure to Comply With Rules. Any person failing to comply with This rule will be subject to action as specified in Section 19-5-115 and 26A-1-123.

2.4. Onsite Wastewater System Required. The drainage system of each dwelling, building or premises covered herein shall receive all wastewater (including but not limited to bathroom, kitchen, and laundry wastes) and shall have a connection to a public sewer except when such sewer is not available or practicable for use, in which case connection shall be made as follows:

A. To an onsite wastewater system found to be adequate and constructed in accordance with requirements stated herein.

B. To any other type of wastewater system acceptable under R317-1, R317-3, R317-5, or R317-560.

2.5. Flows Prohibited From Entering Onsite Wastewater Systems. No ground water drainage, drainage from roofs, roads, yards, or other similar sources shall discharge into any portion of an onsite wastewater system, but shall be disposed of so they will in no way affect the system. Non domestic wastes such as chemicals, paints, or other substances which are detrimental to the proper functioning of an onsite wastewater system shall not be disposed of in such systems.

2.6. No Discharge to Surface Waters or Ground Surface. Effluent from any onsite wastewater system shall not be discharged to surface waters or upon the surface of the ground. Sewage shall not be discharged into any abandoned or unused well, or into any crevice, sinkhole, or similar opening, either natural or artificial.

2.7. Repair of a Failing or Unapproved System. Whenever an onsite wastewater system is found by the regulatory authority to create or contribute to any dangerous or unsanitary condition which may involve a public health hazard, a malfunctioning system, or deviates from the plans and specifications approved by such health authorities, the regulatory authority may order the owner to take the necessary action to cause the condition to be corrected, eliminated or otherwise come into compliance.

2.8. Procedure for Wastewater System Abandonment.

A. When a dwelling served by an onsite wastewater system is connected to a public sewer, the septic tank shall be abandoned and shall be disconnected from and bypassed with the building sewer unless otherwise approved by the regulatory authority.

B. Whenever the use of an onsite wastewater system has been abandoned or discontinued, the owner of the real property on which such wastewater system is located shall render it safe by having the septic tank wastes pumped out or otherwise disposed of in an approved manner, and the septic tank filled completely with earth, sand, or gravel within 30 days. The septic tank may also be removed within 30 days , at the owners discretion. The contents of a septic tank or other treatment device shall be disposed of only in a manner approved by the regulatory authority.

**R317-4-3. Onsite Wastewater Systems General Requirements.**

3.1. Units Required in an Onsite Wastewater System. The onsite wastewater system shall consist of the following components:

A. A building sewer.

B. A septic tank.

C. An absorption system. This may be a standard trench, a shallow trench with capping fill, a chambered trench, a deep wall trench, a seepage pit or pits, an absorption bed, or alternative or experimental systems as specified in this rule, depending on location, topography, soil conditions and ground water table.

3.2. Multiple Dwelling Units. Multiple dwelling units under individual ownership, except condominiums, shall not be served by a single onsite wastewater system except where that system is under the sponsorship of a body politic. Plans and specifications for such systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Utah Division of Water Quality. Issuance of a construction permit by the Board shall constitute approval of plans and authorization for construction.

3.3. Review Criteria for Establishing Onsite Wastewater System Feasibility of Proposed Housing Subdivisions and Other Similar Developments. The local health department will review plans for proposed subdivisions and other similar developments for wastewater permit feasibility, prepared at the owner's expense by or under the supervision of a qualified person such as, a licensed environmental health scientist, or a registered civil, environmental or geotechnical engineer, certified by the regulatory authority. A plan of the subdivision shall be submitted to the local health department for review and shall be drawn to such scale as needed to show essential features. Ground surface contours must be included, preferably at two-foot intervals unless smaller intervals are necessary to describe existing surface conditions. Intervals larger than two feet may be authorized on a case-by-case basis where it can be shown that they are adequate to describe all necessary terrain features. The plan must be specifically located with respect to the public land survey of Utah. A vicinity location map, preferably a U.S. Geological Survey 7-1/2 or 15 minute topographic map, shall be provided with the plan for ease in locating the subdivision area. A narrative feasibility report addressing the short-range and long-range water supply and wastewater system facilities proposed to serve the development must be submitted for review. The feasibility report shall include the following information:

A. Name and location of proposed development.

B. Name and address of the developer of the proposed project and the engineer or individual who submitted the feasibility report.

C. Statement of intended use of proposed development, such as residential-single family, multiple dwellings, commercial, industrial, or agricultural.

D. The proposed street and lot layout, the size and dimensions of each lot and the location of all water lines and easements, and if possible, the areas proposed for sewage disposal. All lots shall be consecutively numbered. The minimum required area of each lot shall be sufficient to permit the safe and effective use of an onsite wastewater system and shall include a replacement area for the absorption system. Plans used for multiple dwellings, commercial, and industrial purposes will require a study of anticipated sewage flows prior to developing suitable area requirements for sewage disposal.

E. Ground surface slope of areas proposed for onsite wastewater systems shall conform with the requirements of R317-4-4.

F. The location, type, and depth of all existing and proposed nonpublic water supply sources within 200 feet of onsite wastewater systems, and of all existing or proposed public water supply sources within 1500 feet of onsite wastewater systems.

G. The locations of all rivers, streams, creeks, washes (dry or ephemeral), lakes, canals, marshes, subsurface drains, natural storm water drains, lagoons, artificial impoundments, either existing or proposed, within or adjacent to the area to be planned , and cutting or filling of lots that will affect building sites. Areas proposed for onsite wastewater systems shall be isolated from pertinent ground features as specified in Table 2.

H. Surface drainage systems shall be included on the plan , as naturally occurring, and as altered by roadways or any drainage, grading or improvement, installed or proposed by the

developer. The details of the surface drainage system shall show that the surface drainage structures, whether ditches, pipes, or culverts, will be adequate to handle all surface drainage so that it in no way will affect onsite wastewater systems on the property. Details shall also be provided for the final disposal of surface runoff from the property.

I. If any part of a subdivision lies within or abuts a flood plain area, the flood plain shall be shown within a contour line and shall be clearly labeled on the plan with the words "flood plain area".

J. The location of all soil exploration pits and percolation test holes shall be clearly identified on the subdivision final plat and identified by a key number or letter designation. The results of such soil tests, including stratified depths of soils and final percolation rates for each lot shall be recorded on or with the final plat. All soil tests shall be conducted at the owner's expense.

K. A report by an engineer, geologist, or other person qualified by training and experience to prepare such reports must be submitted to show a comprehensive log of soil conditions for each lot proposed for an onsite wastewater system.

1. A sufficient number of soil exploration pits shall be dug on the property to provide an accurate description of subsurface soil conditions. Soil description shall conform with the United States Department of Agriculture soil classification system. Soil exploration pits shall be of sufficient size to permit visual inspection, and to a minimum depth of ten feet, and at least four feet below the bottom of proposed absorption systems. One end of each pit should be sloped gently to permit easy entry if necessary. Deeper soil exploration pits are required if deep absorption systems, such as deep wall trenches or seepage pits, are proposed.

2. For each soil exploration pit, a log of the subsurface formations encountered must be submitted for review which describes the texture, structure, and depth of each soil type, the depth of the ground water table if encountered, and any indications of the maximum ground water table.

3. Soil exploration pits and percolation tests shall be made at the rate of at least one test per lot. The local health department may allow fewer tests based on the uniformity of prevailing soil and ground water characteristics and available percolation test data. Percolation tests shall be conducted in accordance with R317-4-5. If soil conditions and surface topography indicate, a greater number of soil exploration pits or percolation tests may be required by the regulatory authority. Whenever available, information from published soil studies of the area of the proposed subdivision shall be submitted for review. Soil exploration pits and percolation tests must be conducted as closely as possible to the absorption system sites on the lots or parcels. The regulatory authority shall have the option of inspecting the open soil exploration pits and monitoring the percolation test procedure. Complete results shall be submitted for review, including all unacceptable test results. Absorption systems are not permitted in areas where the requirements of R317-4-5 cannot be met or where the percolation rate is slower than 60 minutes per inch or faster than one minute per inch. Where soil and other site conditions are clearly unsuitable, there is no need for conducting soil exploration pits or percolation tests.

L. A statement by an engineer, geologist, or other person qualified by training and experience to prepare such statements, must be submitted indicating the present and maximum ground water table throughout the development. If there is evidence that the ground water table ever rises to less than two feet from the bottom of the proposed absorption systems , onsite wastewater absorption systems will not be approved. Ground water table determinations must be made in accordance with R317-4-5.

M. If ground surface slopes exceed four percent, or if soil conditions, drainage channels, ditches, ponds or watercourses are located in or near the project so as to complicate design and location of an onsite wastewater systems, a detailed system layout shall be provided for those lots presenting the greatest design difficulty. A typical lot layout will include, but not be limited to the following information, and shall be drawn to scale:

1. All critical dimensions and distances for the selected lot(s), including the distance of the onsite wastewater system from lakes, ponds, watercourses, etc.

2. Location of dwelling, with distances from street and property lines.

3. Location of water lines, water supply, onsite wastewater system, property lines, and lot easements.

4. Capacity of septic tank and dimensions and cross-section of absorption system.

5. Results and locations of individual soil exploration pits and percolation tests conducted on the selected lot(s).

6. If nonpublic wells or springs are to be provided, the plan shall show a typical lot layout indicating the relative location of the building, well or spring, and onsite wastewater system.

N. If proposed developments are located in aquifer recharge areas or areas of other particular geologic concern, the regulatory authority may require such additional information relative to ground water movement, or possible subsurface sewage flow.

O. Excessively Permeable Soil and Blow Sand. Soil having excessively high permeability, such as cobbles or gravels with little fines and large voids, affords little filtering action to effluents flowing through it and may constitute grounds for rejection of sites. The extremely fine-grained "blow sand" (aeolian sand) found in some parts of Utah is unsuitable for absorption systems, and onsite wastewater system for installation in such blow sand conditions shall not be approved. This shall not apply to lots which have received final local health department approval prior to the effective date of this rule.

1. Percolation test results in blow sand will generally be rapid, but experience has shown that this soil has a tendency to become sealed with minute organic particles within a short period of time. For lots which are exempt as described above, systems may be constructed in such material provided it is found to be within the required range of percolation rates specified in these rules, and provided further that the required area shall be calculated on the assumption of the minimum acceptable percolation rate (60 minutes per inch for standard trenches, deep wall trenches, and seepage pits, and 30 minutes per inch for absorption beds).

2. Prohibition of Onsite Wastewater Systems. If soil studies described in the foregoing paragraphs indicate conditions which fail in any way to meet the requirements specified herein, the use of onsite wastewater systems in the area of study will be prohibited.

P. After review of all information, plans, and proposals, the regulatory authority will send a letter to the individual who submitted the feasibility report stating the results of the review or the need for additional information. An affirmative statement of feasibility does not imply that it will be possible to install onsite wastewater systems on all of the proposed lots, but shall mean that such onsite wastewater systems may be installed on the majority of the proposed lots in accordance with minimum State requirements and any conditions that may be imposed.

3.4. Submission, Review, and Approval of Plans for Onsite Wastewater Systems.

A. Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration, extension, or change of use of onsite wastewater systems which receive domestic wastewater, prepared at the owner's expense by

or under the supervision of a qualified person such as, a licensed environmental health scientist, or a registered civil, environmental or geotechnical engineer, certified by the regulatory authority, shall be submitted to, and approved by the local health department having jurisdiction before construction of either the onsite wastewater system or building to be served by the onsite wastewater system may begin. Details for said site, plans, and specifications are listed in R317-4-4. After January 1, 2002, the design must be prepared in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11.

B. Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration, extension, or change of use of onsite wastewater systems which receive nondomestic wastewater shall be submitted to and approved by the Division of Water Quality.

C. The local health department having jurisdiction, or the Division, shall review said plans and specifications as to their adequacy of design for the intended purpose, and shall, if necessary, require such changes as are required by these rules. When the reviewing regulatory authority is satisfied that plans and specifications are adequate for the conditions under which a system is to be installed and used, written approval shall be issued to the individual making the submittal and the plans shall be stamped indicating approval. Construction shall not commence until the plans have been approved by the regulatory authority. The installer shall not deviate from the approved design without the approval of the reviewing regulatory authority.

D. Depending on the individual site and circumstances, or as determined by the local board of health some or all of the following information may be required. Compliance with these rules must be determined by an on-site inspection after construction but before backfilling. Onsite wastewater systems must be constructed and installed in accordance with these rules.

E. In order that approval can be expedited, plans submitted for review must be drawn to scale (1" = 8', 16', etc. but not exceed 1" = 30'), or dimensions indicated. Plans must be prepared in such a manner that the contractor can read and follow them in order to install the system properly. Plan information that may be required is as follows:

1. Plot or property plan showing:

a. Date of application.

b. Direction of north.

c. Lot size and dimensions.

d. Legal description of property if available.

e. Ground surface contours (preferably at two-foot intervals) of both the original and final (proposed) grades of the property, or relative elevations using an established bench mark.

f. Location and dimensions of paved and unpaved driveways, roadways and parking areas.

g. Location and explanation of type of dwelling to be served by an onsite wastewater system.

h. Maximum number of bedrooms (including statement of whether a finished or unfinished basement will be provided), or if other than a single family dwelling, the number of occupants expected and the estimated gallons of wastewater generated per day.

i. Location and dimensions of the essential components of the onsite wastewater system.

j. Location of soil exploration pit(s) and percolation test holes.

k. Location of building sewer and water service line to serve dwelling.

l. The location, type, and depth of all existing and proposed nonpublic water supply sources within 200 feet of onsite wastewater systems, and of all existing or proposed public water supply sources within 1500 feet of onsite wastewater systems.

m. Distance to nearest public water main and size of main.

n. Distance to nearest public sewer, size of sewer, and whether accessible by gravity.

o. Location of easements or drainage right-of-ways affecting the property.

p. Location of all streams, ditches, watercourses, ponds, subsurface drains, etc., (whether intermittent or year-round) within 100 feet of proposed onsite wastewater system.

2. Statement of soil conditions obtained from soil exploration pit(s) dug (preferably by backhoe) to a depth of ten feet in the absorption system area, or to the ground water table if it is shallower than 10 feet below ground surface. In the event that absorption system excavations will be deeper than six feet, soil exploration pits must extend to a depth of at least four feet below the bottom of the proposed absorption system excavation. One end of each pit should be sloped gently to permit easy entry if necessary. Whenever possible data from published soil studies of the site should also be submitted. Soil logs should be prepared in accordance with the United States Department of Agriculture soil classification system.

3. Statement with supporting evidence indicating (A) present and (B) maximum anticipated ground water table and (C) flooding potential for onsite wastewater system site.

4. The results of at least one stabilized percolation test for the design flow less than 2,000 gallons per day, or three tests if the design flow is more than 2,000 gallons per day, but less than 5,000 gallons per day, in the area of the proposed absorption system, conducted according to R317-4-5. Percolation tests should be conducted at a depth of six inches below the bottom of the proposed absorption system excavation and test results should be submitted on a "Percolation Test Certificate" obtainable upon request. If a deep wall trench or seepage pit is proposed, a completed "Deep Wall Trench Construction Certificate" may be submitted if percolation tests are not required.

5. Relative elevations (using an established bench mark) of the:

a. Building drain outlet.

b. The inlet and outlet inverts of the septic tank(s).

c. The outlet invert of the distribution box (if provided) and the ends or corners of each distribution pipe lateral in the absorption system.

d. The final ground surface over the absorption system.

e. Septic tank access cover, including length of extension, if used.

6. Schedule or grade, material, diameter, and minimum slope of building sewer.

7. Septic tank capacity, design (cross sections, etc.), materials, and dimensions. If tank is commercially manufactured, state name and address of manufacturer.

8. Details of drop boxes or distribution boxes (if provided)

9. Absorption system details which include the following:

a. Schedule or grade, material, and diameter of distribution pipes.

b. Required and proposed area for absorption system.

c. Length, slope, and spacing of each distribution pipeline.

d. Maximum slope across ground surface of absorption system area.

e. Slope of distribution pipelines (maximum slope four inches/100 feet., level preferred)

f. Distance of distribution pipes from trees, cut banks, fills or other subsurface disposal systems.

g. Type and size of filter material to be used (must be clean, free from fines, etc.).

h. Cross section of absorption system showing:

i. Depth and width of absorption system excavation.

ii. Depth of distribution pipe.

iii. Depth of filter material.

iv. Barrier (i.e., synthetic filter fabric, straw, etc.) used to separate filter material from backfill.

v. Depth of backfill.

10. Schedule or grade, type, and capacity of sewage pump, pump well, discharge line, siphons, siphon chambers, etc., if required as part of the onsite wastewater system.

11. Statement indicating (A) source of water supply for dwelling (whether a well, spring, or public system) and (B) location and (C) distance from onsite wastewater disposal system. If plan approval of a nonpublic water supply system is desired, information regarding that system must be submitted separately.

12. Complete address of dwelling to be served by this onsite wastewater system. Also the name, current address, and telephone number of:

a. The person who will own the proposed onsite wastewater system.

b. The person who will construct and install the onsite wastewater system.

c. If mortgage loan for dwelling is insured or guaranteed by a federal agency, the name and local address of that agency.

F. All applicants requesting plan approval for an onsite wastewater system must submit a sufficient number of copies of the above required information to enable the regulatory authority to retain one copy as a permanent record.

G. Applications will be rejected if proper information is not submitted.

3.5. Final On-Site Inspection.

A. After an onsite wastewater system has been installed and before it is backfilled or used, the entire system shall be inspected by the appropriate regulatory authority to determine compliance with these rules. For deep wall trenches and seepage pits, the regulatory authority should make at least two inspections, with the first inspection being made following the excavation and the second inspection after the trench or pit has been filled with stone or constructed, but before any backfilling has occurred.

B. Each septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. Testing may be performed in accordance with the requirements and procedure outlined in the American Society for Testing Materials' Standard ASTM C-1227, or concrete tanks shall be filled 24 hours before the inspection to allow stabilization of the water level. During the inspection there shall be no change in the water level for 30 minutes. Nor shall moving water, into or out of the tank, be visible. The regulatory authority may allow two piece tanks, with the joint below the water level, to be backfilled up to three inches below the joint to provide adequate support to the seam of the tank. Testing shall be supervised by the regulatory authority. Tanks exhibiting obvious defects or leaks shall not be approved unless such deficiencies are repaired to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority.

**R317-4-4. Onsite Wastewater Systems Design Requirements.**

4.1. Site Location and Installation.

A. Onsite wastewater systems are not suitable for all areas and situations. Location and installation of each system, or other approved means of disposal, shall be such that with reasonable maintenance, it will function in a sanitary manner and will not create a nuisance, public health hazard, or endanger the quality of any waters of the State. Systems shall be located on the same lot as the building served unless, when approved by the regulatory authority, a perpetual utility easement and right-of-way is established on an adjacent or nearby lot for the construction, operation, and continued maintenance, repair, alteration, inspection, relocation, and replacement of an onsite wastewater system, to include all rights to ingress and egress necessary or convenient for the full or complete use, occupation, and enjoyment of the granted easement. The easement must accommodate the entire onsite wastewater system, including setbacks (see Table 2) which extend beyond the property line.

B. In determining a suitable location for the system, due consideration shall be given to such factors as: size and shape of the lot; slope of natural and finished grade; location of existing and future water supplies; depth to ground water and bedrock; soil characteristics and depth; potential flooding or storm catchment; possible expansion of the system, and future connection to a public sewer system.

4.2. Lot Size Requirements.

A. One of the following two methods shall be used for determining minimum lot size for a single-family dwelling when an onsite wastewater system is to be used:

METHOD 1:-The local health department having jurisdiction may determine minimum lot size. Individuals or developers requesting lot size determinations under this method will be required to submit to the local health department, at their own expense, a report which accurately takes into account, but is not limited to, the following factors:

A. Soil type and depth.
B. Area drainage, lot drainage, and potential for flooding.
C. Protection of surface and ground waters.
D. Setbacks from property lines, water supplies, etc.
E. Source of culinary water.
F. Topography, geology, hydrology and ground cover.
G. Availability of public sewers.
H. Activity or land use, present and anticipated.
I. Growth patterns.
J. Individual and accumulated gross effects on water quality.
K. Reserve areas for additional subsurface disposal.
L. Anticipated sewage volume.
M. Climatic conditions.
N. Installation plans for wastewater system.
O. Area to be utilized by dwelling and other structures.

Under this method, local health departments may elect to involve other affected governmental entities and the Division in making joint lot size determinations. The Division will develop technical information, training programs, and provide engineering and geohydrologic assistance in making lot size determinations that will be available to local health departments upon their request.

METHOD 2:-Whenever local health departments do not establish minimum lot sizes for single-family dwellings that will be served by onsite wastewater systems, the requirements of Table 1 shall be met:

TABLE 1
Minimum Lot Size(a)

| WATER SUPPLY | SOIL TYPE 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Public(b) | 12,000 sq. ft. | 15,000 sq. ft. | 18,000 sq. ft. | 20,000 sq. ft. | -- |
| Individual each lot(c) | 1 acre | 1.25 acres | 1.5 acres | 1.75 acres | -- |

| SOIL TYPE | DRAINAGE | PERCOLATION RATE(d)(e) | APPROXIMATE SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYMBOL (USDA Soil Classification System)(e)(f) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Good | 1-15 | Sand, Loamy Sand |
| 2 | Fair | 16-30 | Sandy Loam, Loam |
| 3 | Poor | 30-45 | Loam, Silty Loam |
| 4 | Marginal | 46-60 | Sandy Clay Loam. Silty Clay Loam,(g). |
| 5 | Unacceptable (h) | | Clay Loam, Clay Bedrock, fractured bedrock, hardpan, (including unacceptable ground water table elevations) |

FOOTNOTES

(a) Excluding public streets and alleys or other public rights-of-way, lands or any portion thereof abutting on, running through or within a building lot for a single-family dwelling.

These minimum lot size requirements shall not apply to building lots which have been recorded or have received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984. Unrecorded lots which are part of subdivisions that have received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984 are only exempt from the minimum lot size requirements if the developer has and is proceeding with reasonable diligence. Notwithstanding this grandfather provision for recorded and other approved lots, the minimum lot size requirements are applicable if compelling or countervailing public health interests would necessitate application of these more stringent requirements. The shape of the lot must also be acceptable to the regulatory authority.

(b) This category shall also include lots served by a nonpublic water source that is not located on the lots.

(c) See the isolation requirements in Table 2.

(d) When deep wall trenches or seepage pits will be used, the percolation test may be estimated by a qualified person in accordance with R317-4-9.

(e) When there is a substantial discrepancy between the percolation rate and the approximate soil classification, it shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, or the soil type requiring the largest lot shall be used.

(f) See Table 10 for a more detailed description of the USDA soil classification system.

(g) These soils are usually considered unsuitable for absorption systems, but may be suitable, depending upon the percentage and type of fines in coarse-grained porous soils, and the percentage of sand and gravels in fine-grained soils.

(h) Faster than one minute per inch, slower than 60 minutes per inch, or unsuitable soil formations.

B. Determination of minimum lot size by Methods 1 and 2 would not preempt local governments from establishing larger minimum lot sizes.

C. Available pertinent land for construction of other than single-family dwellings should have a minimum net available area in the amount of 22 square feet per gallon of estimated sewage computed from the fixture unit values established by Table 3 or other acceptable methods. Each fixture unit should be rated at not less than 25 gallons per day. One-half of this pertinent land area should be available for the absorption system.

4.3. Isolation of Onsite Wastewater Systems. Minimum distances between components of an onsite wastewater disposal system and pertinent ground features shall be as prescribed in Table 2.

TABLE 2
Minimum Horizontal Distance in Feet(a)
(Undisturbed Earth)

| FROM | to Building Sewer | to Septic Tank |
|---|---|---|
| Public Water Supply Sources | | |
| Protected Aquifer Well (c) | 100 | 100 |
| Unprotected Aquifer Well (c) | (d) | (d) |
| Spring (c) | (d) | (d) |
| Individual or Nonpublic Water Supply Sources | | |
| Grouted Well (k) | 25 | 50 |
| Ungrouted Well (k) | 25 | 50 |
| Spring (c) | 25 | 50 |
| Non-culinary Well or Spring | -- | 25 |
| Watercourse (live or ephemeral stream, river, subsurface drain canal, etc.) | -- | 25 |
| Lake, Pond, Reservoir | -- | 25 |
| Culinary Water Supply Line | (g) | 10 |
| Foundation of any building including garages and outbuildings: | | |
| without foundation drains | 3 | 5 |
| with foundation drains | 3 | 25 |
| Curtain drains | | |
| located up gradient | -- | 10 |
| located down gradient | 10 | 25 |
| Property line | 5 | 5 |
| Swimming pool wall (subsurface) | 3 | 10 |
| Downslope cut bank or top of embankment | -- | 10 |
| Dry washes, gulches, and gullies | -- | 25 |
| Catch basin or dry well | -- | 5 |
| Trees and shrubs (h) | -- | -- |
| Deep Wall Trench (b) | -- | 5 |
| Absorption Bed | -- | 5 |
| Standard/Chamber Trench | -- | 5 |

Minimum Horizontal Distance in Feet(a)
(Undisturbed Earth)

| FROM | to Standard Trench | to Deep Wall Trench | to Absorption Bed |
|---|---|---|---|
| Public Water Supply Sources | | | |
| Protected Aquifer Well (c) | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Unprotected Aquifer Well (c) | (d) | (d) | (d) |
| Spring (c) | (d) | (d) | (d) |
| Individual or Nonpublic Water Supply Sources | | | |
| Grouted Well (k) | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Ungrouted Well (k) | 200(e) | 200(e) | 200(e) |
| Spring (c) | 200(e) | 200(e) | 200(e) |
| Non-culinary Well or Spring | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Watercourse (live or ephemeral stream, river, subsurface drain canal, etc.) | 100(f) | 100(f) | 100(f) |
| Lake, Pond, Reservoir | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Culinary Water Supply Line | 10(g) | 10(g) | 10(g) |
| Foundation of any building including garages and outbuildings: | | | |
| without foundation drains | 5 | 20 | 5 |
| with foundation drains | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Curtain drains | | | |
| located up gradient | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| located down gradient | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Property line | 5 | 10 | 10 |
| Swimming pool wall (subsurface) | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| Downslope cut bank or top of embankment | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Dry washes, gulches, and gullies | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Catch basin or dry well | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| Trees and shrubs (h) | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Deep Wall Trench (b) | 10 | (i) | 10 |
| Absorption Bed | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Standard Trench | (j) | 10 | 10 |

FOOTNOTES

(a) All distances are from edge to edge. Where surface waters are involved, the distance shall be measured from the high water line.

(b) Seepage pits shall meet the same separation distances specified for deep wall trenches, except that seepage pits shall be separated from one another by at least a distance equal to 3 times the greatest diameter of either pit, with a minimum separation of 15 feet.

(c) As defined by R309-113-6. Distances to avoid contamination cannot always be predicted for varying conditions of soil or underlying bedrock and ground water. Absorption systems should be located as far away from wells, springs, and other water

supplies as is practicable, and not on a direct slope above them. Compliance with separation requirements does not guarantee acceptable water quality in every instance. This is particularly applicable with shallow sources of ground water. Where geological or other conditions warrant, greater distances may be required by the regulatory authority.

(d) It is recommended that the listed concentrated sources of pollution be located at least 1500 feet or as required by the Drinking Water Source Protection rules, from unprotected aquifer wells and springs used as public water sources. Any proposal to locate closer than 1500 feet from the property line must be reviewed and approved by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate an onsite wastewater system closer than 1500 feet to a public unprotected aquifer well or spring must submit a report to the regulatory authority which considers the above items. The minimum required isolation distance where optimum conditions exist and with the approval of the regulatory authority may be 100 feet. R309-113 requires a protective zone, established by the public water supply owner, before a new source is approved. Public water sources which existed prior to the requirement for a protective zone may not have acquired one. Such circumstances must be reviewed by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source.

(e) Although this distance shall be generally adhered to as the minimum required separation distance, exceptions may be approved by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate an absorption system closer than 200 feet to an individual or nonpublic ungrouted well or spring must submit a report to the regulatory authority which considers the above items. In no case shall the regulatory authority grant approval for an onsite wastewater system to be closer than 100 feet from an ungrouted well or a spring.

(f) Lining or enclosing watercourses with an acceptable impervious material may permit a reduction in the separation requirement. In situations where the bottom of a canal or watercourse is at a higher elevation than the ground in which the absorption system is to be installed, a reduction in the distance requirement may be justified, but each case must be decided on its own merits by the regulatory authority.

(g) If the water supply line is for a public water supply, the separation distance must comply with the requirements of R309. No water service line shall pass over any portion of an onsite wastewater system.

(h) Components which are not watertight should not extend into actual or anticipated root systems of nearby trees. Trees and other large rooted plants shall not be allowed to grow over onsite wastewater systems. However, it is desirable to cover the area over onsite wastewater systems with lawn grass or other shallow-rooted plants. Onsite wastewater systems should not be located under vegetable gardens.

(i) For deep wall trenches, the separation distance must be at least equal to 3 times the deepest effective depth of either trench with a minimum separation of 12 feet between trenches.

(j) See R317-4-9, Table 9.

(k) A grouted well is a well constructed as required in the drinking water rules R309.

4.4. Estimates of Wastewater Quantity. Quantity of wastewater to be disposed of shall be determined accurately, preferably by actual measurement. Metered water supply figures for similar installations can usually be relied upon, providing the nondisposable consumption, if any, is subtracted. Where this data is not available, the minimum design flow figures in Table 3 shall be used to make estimates of flow. In no event shall the septic tank or absorption system be designed such that the anticipated maximum daily sewage flow exceeds the capacity for which the system was designed.

TABLE 3
Estimated Quantity of Domestic Wastewater(a)

| Type of Establishment | Gallons per day |
|---|---|
| Airports | |
| a. per passenger | 3 |
| b. per employee | 15 |
| Boarding Houses | |
| a. for each resident boarder and employee | 50 per person |
| b. additional for each nonresident boarders | 10 per person |
| Bowling Alleys | |
| a. with snack bar | 100 per alley |
| b. with no snack bar | 85 per alley |
| Camps | |
| a. modern camp | 30 per person |
| b. semi-developed with flush toilets | 30 per person |
| c. semi-developed with no flush toilets | 5 per person |
| Churches | |
| a. per person | 5 |
| Condominiums, Multiple Family Dwellings, or Apartments | |
| a. with individual or common laundry facilities | 400 per unit |
| b. with no individual or common laundry facilities | 75 per person |
| Country Clubs | |
| a. per resident member | 100 |
| b. per nonresident member present | 25 |
| c. per employee | 15 |
| Dentist's Office | |
| a. per chair | 200 |
| b. per staff member | 35 |
| Doctor's Office | |
| a. per patient | 10 |
| b. per staff member | 35 |
| Fairgrounds | 1 per person |
| Fire Stations | |
| a. with full-time employees and food preparation | 70 per person |
| b. with no full-time employees and no food preparation | 5 per person |
| Gyms | |
| a. participant | 25 per person |
| b. spectator | 4 per person |
| Hairdresser | |
| a. per chair | 50 |
| b. per operator | 35 |
| Highway Rest Stops (improved, with restroom facilities) | 5 per vehicle |
| Hospitals | 250 per bed space |
| Hotels, Motels, and Resorts | 125 per unit |
| Industrial Buildings (exclusive of industrial waste) | |
| a. with showers, per 8 hour shift | 35 per person |
| b. with no showers, per 8 hour shift | 15 per person |
| Labor or Construction Camps | 50 per person |
| Launderette | 580 per washer |
| Mobile Home Parks | 400 per unit |
| Movie Theaters | |
| a. auditorium | 5 per seat |
| b. drive-in | 10 per car space |
| Nursing Homes | 200 per bed space |
| Office Buildings and Business Establishments (Sanitary wastes only, per shift) | |
| a. with cafeteria | 25 per employee |
| b. with no cafeteria | 15 per employee |
| Picnic Parks (toilet wastes only) | 5 per person |
| Restaurants(b) | |
| a. ordinary restaurants (not 24 hour service) | 35 per seat |
| b. 24 hour service | 50 per seat |
| c. single service customer utensils only | 2 per customer |
| d. or, per customer served (includes toilet and kitchen wastes) | 10 |
| Recreational Vehicle Parks | |
| a. sanitary stations for self-contained vehicles | 50 per space |
| b. dependent spaces (temporary or transient with no sewer connections) | 50 per space |
| c. independent spaces (temporary or transient with sewer connections) | 125 per space |
| Rooming House | 40 per person |
| Sanitary Stations (per self-contained vehicle) | 50 |
| Schools | |
| a. boarding | 75 per person |

| | |
|---|---|
| b. day, without cafeteria, gymnasiums or showers | 15 per person |
| c. day, with cafeteria, but no gymnasiums and showers | 20 per person |
| d. day, with cafeteria, gymnasium and showers | 25 per person |
| Service Stations(c) (per vehicle served) | 10 |
| Single-Family Dwellings | (See Tables 7, 10, and 13) |
| Skating Rink, Dance Halls, etc. | |
| a. no kitchen wastes | 10 per person |
| b. additional for kitchen wastes | 3 per person |
| Ski Areas | |
| a. no kitchen wastes | 10 per person |
| b. Additional for kitchen wastes | 3 per person |
| Stores | |
| a. per public toilet room | 500 |
| b. per employee | 11 |
| Swimming Pools and Bathhouses(d) | 10 per person |
| Taverns, Bars, Cocktail Lounges | 20 per seat |
| Visitor Centers | 5 per visitor |

FOOTNOTES

(a) When more than one use will occur, the multiple use shall be considered in determining total flow. Small industrial plants maintaining a cafeteria or showers and club houses or motels maintaining swimming pools or laundries are typical examples of multiple uses. Uses other than those listed above shall be considered in relation to established flows from known or similar installations.

(b) No commercial food waste disposal unit shall be connected to an onsite wastewater system unless first approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Or, 250 gallons per day per pump.

(d) Or, 20 x water area + deck area.

4.5. Installation in Sloping Ground.

A. Construction of absorption systems on slopes in excess of 15 percent but not greater than 25 percent may be allowed providing that subsoil profiles indicate no restrictive layers of soil and appropriate engineering design is provided. Absorption systems placed in sloping ground shall be so constructed that there is a minimum of 10 feet of undisturbed earth measured horizontally from the bottom of the distribution line to the ground surface. Where the addition of fluids is judged to create an unstable slope, absorption systems will be prohibited.

B. Absorption systems shall be so located and constructed that there is a minimum of 50 feet from downhill slopes that exceed 35 percent.

C. Alternative systems shall be subject to the site slope limits specified in R317-4-11 for earth fill, "at-grade" systems and in mound systems.

4.6. Replacement Area for Absorption System. Adequate and suitable land shall be reserved and kept free of permanent structures, traffic, or adverse soil modification for 100 percent replacement of each absorption system. If approved by the regulatory authority, the area between standard trenches or deep wall trenches may be regarded as replacement area.

4.7. Variance to Design Requirements

1. Requirements for which a variance may be approved.

An applicant may request a variance from onsite system design requirements, as specified in this section R317-4-4.7, in the following circumstances:

A. When site conditions do not allow a property owner to construct an onsite system so that the absorption bed or trench are separated from a dry wash, gully or gulch by a minimum distance of 50 feet as required under R317-4-4.3, Table 2; or,

B. When site conditions do not allow a property owner to construct an onsite system that complies with the slope and distance from slope requirements of R317-4-4.5.

2. Standards

A variance will not be approved unless the applicant demonstrates that all of the following conditions are met:

A. A wastewater system consistent with R317-4 and local health department requirements cannot be constructed and a connection to a public or community-based sewerage system is not available. This determination will be made in consultation with the local health department.

B. Wastewater from the proposed system will not contaminate ground water or surface water, and will not surface or move off site before it is adequately treated to protect public health and the environment.

C. No slope will fail, and there will be no other landslide or structural failure if the system is constructed and operated as proposed, even if all properties in the vicinity are developed with onsite wastewater systems.

D. Adjacent properties, including the current and reasonably anticipated uses of adjacent properties, will not be jeopardized if the proposed system is constructed and operated.

3. Procedure for requesting variance

A. A variance request shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary and to the local health department.

B. A variance request shall include the information and documentation described in R317-4-4.7.4.

C. The Executive Secretary may, with the approval of the Board, appoint an advisory committee to consider variance requests and make recommendations to the Executive Secretary. Any such advisory committee shall include at least one representative from a local health department. The Executive Secretary may refer any variance request to the variance advisory committee.

D. An applicant may request an advance determination about eligibility for a variance under R317-4-4.7.2(A) before the applicant submits a request that addresses the remaining requirements.

E. The Executive Secretary shall make a determination to approve or deny a variance request within 180 days of the receipt of a complete and technically adequate request. That determination may be reviewed by the Board as provided in Section 19-5-112, Utah Code Ann., and R317-9-3, Utah Administrative Code.

F. A local health department may not issue an approval or an operating permit for an onsite system that does not comply with all pertinent design requirements unless a variance has been approved; however a local health department is not required to issue an approval or operating permit based on the Executive Secretary's or Board's approval of a variance.

G. If approval of a variance is conditioned upon an applicant's commitment to record limiting conditions on the deed, the local health department may not issue an approval or operating permit for a system for which a variance has been approved until it confirms this condition has been fulfilled.

H. If approval of a variance is conditioned upon the local health department's oversight of the applicant's continuing compliance with specified conditions, the local health department may not issue an approval or operating permit for a system for which a variance has been approved until the applicant and the local health department have executed a written agreement regarding reimbursement of costs or any fees associated with that oversight.

I. All of the information required under R317-4-4.7.4, except the information required by R317-4-4.7.4(G) and (H), shall be submitted in a report by a professional engineer or a professional geologist that is certified at the appropriate level to perform onsite system design. An engineer or geologist who submits a report shall be licensed to practice in Utah and shall have sufficient experience and expertise to make the determinations in the report. Any such report shall include the engineer's or geologist's name and registration number, and a summary of qualifications. The report shall be imprinted with the engineer's or geologist's registration seal and signature.

4. Application requirements

The variance application shall include all information and documentation necessary to ensure that the standards in R317-4-4.7.2 will be met, including, as appropriate:

A. Information demonstrating that connection to a public or community-based sewerage system is not available, there is no other option for sewage disposal, and site conditions prevent construction or use of an onsite system that is in compliance with applicable legal requirements.

B. A detailed description of the proposed system, including engineering and reliability information, and information about its proposed location and a proposed replacement absorption bed or trench location, if necessary, to meet the requirements of R317-4-4.6.

C. A detailed characterization of current hydrological and hydrogeological conditions at the proposed site, and characterization of hydrological and hydrogeological conditions predicted for the site after the proposed system is in operation. The report shall include the following information with all supporting information, field investigations and explorations, as applicable:

1. A description of the tributary area;

2. Predictions, and supporting information, of ground water transport from the proposed system and of expected areas of ground water mounding if the system is operated as proposed in the application, including those in the tributary area;

3. Predictions, and supporting information, of the impact of runoff on disposal of wastewater;

4. Information about the rate of runoff for a 100-year storm and the time of concentration for a given tributary area;

5. Water surface profile throughout the area;

6. Analysis, for nitrate, chloride, and coliform group bacteria, of samples from the closest groundwater downgradient from any existing absorption system.

D. A stability analysis if the request is for a variance from slope requirements. The analysis shall include information about the geology of the site and surrounding area, soil exploration and testing.

E. An operation, maintenance and troubleshooting plan to keep the installed system operating as described in the application.

F. A contingency plan describing how a system that cannot meet the requirements of R317-4-4.7.2 will be replaced.

G. A signed statement from the applicant acknowledging that he or she will, after a 30 day period for correction, be required to cease use and occupancy of buildings associated with an onsite wastewater system that fails to meet the standards in R317-4-4.7.2, and that use and occupancy will be allowed again only after standards are met.

H. A proposal to record on the deed for the subject property a notice describing the system and an environmental easement, under the Environmental Institutional Control Act (Utah Code Ann. Sections 19-10-101 through -108), mandating any pertinent maintenance requirements or limiting conditions.

I. Documentation provided by the local health authority that the adjoining land owners have been notified and provided opportunity for comment of the proposed variance.

5. No violation of standards

No facility constructed pursuant to a variance shall violate the standards in R317-4-4.7.2.

**R317-4-5. Soil and Ground Water Requirements.**

5.1. Soil Requirements.

A. In areas where onsite wastewater systems are to be constructed, soil cover must be adequate to insure at least 48 inches of suitable soil between bedrock formations or impervious strata and the bottom of the absorption system excavation. In cases where an approved fill is used, there shall be at least three feet of suitable soil from prevailing site grade to bedrock formations or impervious strata. For the purposes of this regulation, unsuitable soil or bedrock formations shall be deemed to be (1) soil or bedrock formations which are so slowly permeable that they prevent downward passage of effluent, or (2) soil or bedrock formations with open joints or solution channels which permit such rapid flow that effluent is not renovated. This includes coarse particles such as gravel, cobbles, or angular rock fragments with insufficient soil to fill the voids between the particles. Solid or fractured bedrock such as shale, sandstone, limestone, basalt, or granite are unacceptable for absorption systems. Where a mound system is used, there shall be at least two feet of suitable soil from prevailing site grade to formations which will permit such rapid flow that effluent will not be renovated.

B. A suitable soil for absorption systems shall meet the following criteria:

1. The distance between the maximum ground water table and the bottom of the absorption system excavation complies with the requirements of these rules.

2. Has the capacity to adequately disperse the designed effluent loading as determined by field percolation rates, or by other approved soil tests.

3. Does not exhibit inhibiting swelling or collapsing characteristics.

4. Does not visually exhibit a jointed or fractured pattern of an underlying bedrock.

5. Is not consolidated, cemented, indurated, or plugged by a buildup of secondary deposited calcium carbonate (caliche).

6. Acts as an effective effluent filter within its depth for the removal of pathogenic organisms.

7. Criteria for alternative onsite wastewater systems, as specified in R317-4-11 for earth fill systems, "at-grade" systems, and mound systems.

5.2. Ground Water Requirements.

A. In areas where absorption systems are to be constructed, the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be at least 24 inches below the bottom of the absorption system excavation and at least 48 inches below finished grade. Local health departments and other local government entities may impose stricter separation requirements between absorption systems and the maximum ground water table when deemed necessary. Building lots recorded or having received final local health department approval prior to May 21,1984 shall be subject to the ground water table separation requirements of the then Part IV of the Code of Waste Disposal Regulations dated June 21, 1967. Unrecorded lots which are part of subdivisions that have received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984 are only exempt from the ground water table separation requirements of this regulation if the developer has and is proceeding with reasonable diligence. Notwithstanding this grandfather provision for recorded or other approved lots, the depth to ground water requirements are applicable if compelling or countervailing public health interests would necessitate application of the more stringent requirements of this regulation.

B. The maximum ground water table shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

1. Direct visual observation of the maximum ground water table in a soil exploration pit.

2. Regular monitoring of the "ground water table" or "ground water table, perched" in an observation well for a period of one year, or for the period of maximum ground water table. Ground water monitoring shall be required where the anticipated maximum ground water table, including irrigation induced water table, might be expected to rise closer than 48 inches to the elevation of the bottom of the onsite wastewater system, or where alternative onsite wastewater systems may be considered.

3. Observation of soil in a soil exploration pit for evidence of crystals of salt left by the maximum ground water table; or chemically reduced iron in the soil, reflected by a mottled coloring.

C. If the highest elevation that the top of the ground water

table or ground water table, perched, ever recorded, is expected to reach for any reason, including irrigation induced water table, over the full operating life of the conventional onsite wastewater system is within 24 inches of the bottom of the conventional onsite wastewater system the use of conventional onsite wastewater systems in the area of study will be prohibited.

D. Previous ground water records and climatological or other information may be consulted for each site proposed for an onsite wastewater system and may be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table elevation in determining the anticipated maximum ground water table elevation. In cases where the anticipated maximum ground water table is expected to rise to closer than 34 inches from the original ground surface and an alternative or experimental onsite wastewater system would be considered, previous ground water records and climatological or other information shall be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table in determining the anticipated maximum ground water table.

E. A curtain drain or other effective ground water interceptor may be required to be installed for an absorption system as a condition for its approval. The health authority may require that the effectiveness of such devices in lowering the ground water table be demonstrated during the season of maximum ground water table.

5.3. Soil Exploration Requirements.

A. Suitable soil exploration pits, of sufficient size to permit visual inspection, and to a minimum depth of ten feet, or at least 48 inches below the bottom of proposed onsite wastewater systems, shall be dug on each absorption system site to determine the ground water table and subsurface soil and bedrock conditions. One end of each pit should be sloped gently to permit easy entry if necessary. A log of the soil and bedrock formations encountered must be submitted describing the texture, structure, and depth of each soil type, the depth of the ground water table encountered, and indications of the maximum elevation of the ground water table. Soil logs should be prepared in accordance with the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Classification System by qualified individuals. After January 1, 2002, the soil exploration and evaluation must be done in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11.

B. Proper safety precautions shall be taken whenever soil exploration pits or other excavations are dug for onsite wastewater systems.

5.4. Percolation Test Requirements. After January 1, 2002, percolation tests must be done in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11. At least one stabilized percolation test for the design flow less than 2,000 gallons per day, or three tests if the design flow is more than 2,000 gallons per day, but less than 5,000 gallons per day, shall be performed on the site of each absorption system to determine minimum required absorption area. More tests may be required where soil structure varies, where limiting geologic conditions are encountered, where the proposed property improvements will require large disposal systems, or where the health authority deems it necessary. Percolation tests shall be conducted in accordance with the instructions in this section. Absorption systems are not permitted in areas where the soil percolation rate is slower than 60 minutes per inch or faster than one minute per inch.

A. When percolation tests are made, such tests shall be made at points and elevations selected as typical of the area in which the absorption system will be located. Consideration should be given to the finished grades of building sites so that test results will represent the percolation rate of the soil in which absorption systems will be constructed. After the suitability of any area to be used for onsite wastewater systems has been evaluated and approved for construction, no grade changes shall be made to this area unless the regulatory authority is notified and a reevaluation of the area's suitability is made prior to the initiation of construction.

B. Test results when required shall be considered an essential part of plans for absorption systems and shall be submitted on a signed "Percolation Test Certificate" or equivalent. Copies of the recommended Percolation Test Certificate form can be obtained from the Division of Water Quality. The test certificate must contain the following:

1. a signed statement certifying that the tests were conducted in accordance with this rule;
2. The name of the individual conducting the tests;
3. The location of the property
4. the depth and rate of each test in minutes per inch;
5. the date of the tests;
6. the logs of the soil exploration pits, including a statement of soil explorations to a depth of ten feet. In the event that absorption systems will be deeper than six feet, soil explorations must extend to a depth of at least four feet below the bottom of the proposed absorption system including, deep wall trench, seepage pit or absorption bed;
7. a statement of the present and anticipated maximum ground water table;
8. all other factors affecting percolation test results.

C. Percolation tests shall be conducted at the owner's expense by or under the supervision of a qualified person such as, a licensed environmental health scientist, or a registered civil, environmental or geotechnical engineer, certified by the regulatory authority, in accordance with the following:

1. Conditions Prohibited for Test Holes. Percolation tests shall not be conducted in test holes which extend into ground water, bedrock, or frozen ground. Where a fissured soil formation is encountered, tests shall be made under the direction of the regulatory authority.

2. Soil Exploration Pit Prerequisite to Percolation Tests. Since the appropriate percolation test depth depends on the soil conditions at a specific site, the percolation test should be conducted only after the soil exploration pit has been dug and examined for suitable and porous strata and ground water table information. Percolation test results should be related to the soil conditions found.

3. Number and Location of Percolation Tests. One or more tests shall be made in separate test holes on the proposed absorption system site to assure that the results are representative of the soil conditions present. Percolation tests conducted for deep wall trenches and seepage pits shall comply with R317-4-9. Where questionable or poor soil conditions exist, the number of percolation tests and soil explorations necessary to yield accurate, representative information shall be determined by the regulatory authority and may be accepted only if conducted with an authorized representative present.

4. Test Holes to Commence in Specially Prepared Excavations. All percolation test holes should commence in specially prepared larger excavations (preferably made with a backhoe) of sufficient size which extend to a depth approximately six inches above the strata to be tested.

5. Type, Depth, and Dimensions of Test Holes. Test holes shall be dug or bored, preferably with hand tools such as shovels or augers, etc., and shall have horizontal dimensions ranging from four to 18 inches (preferably eight to twelve inches). The vertical sides shall be at least twelve inches deep, terminating in the soil at an elevation six inches below the bottom of the proposed onsite wastewater system. In testing individual soil strata for deep wall trenches and seepage pits, the percolation test hole shall be located entirely within the strata to be tested, if possible.

6. Preparation of Percolation Test Hole. Carefully roughen or scratch the bottom and sides of the hole with a knife blade or other sharp pointed instrument, in order to remove any smeared soil surfaces and to provide an open, natural soil

interface into which water may percolate. Remove all loose soil from the bottom of the hole. Add two to three inches of clean coarse sand gravel to protect the bottom from scouring or sealing with sediment when water is added. Caving or sloughing in some test holes can be prevented by placing in the test hole a wire cylinder or perforated pipe surrounded by clean coarse gravel.

7. Saturation and Swelling of the Soil. It is important to distinguish between saturation and swelling. Saturation means that the void spaces between soil particles are full of water. This can be accomplished in a relatively short period of time. Swelling is a soil volume increase caused by intrusion of water into the individual soil particles. This is a slow process, especially in clay-type soil, and is the reason for requiring a prolonged swelling period.

8. Placing Water in Test Holes. Water should be placed carefully into the test holes by means of a small-diameter siphon hose or other suitable method to prevent washing down the side of the hole.

9. Percolation Rate Measurement, General. Necessary equipment should consist of a tape measure (with at least 1/16-inch calibration) or float gauge and a time piece or other suitable equipment. All measurements shall be made from a fixed reference point near the top of the test hole to the surface of the water.

10. Test Procedure for Sandy or Granular Soils. For tests in sandy or granular soils containing little or no clay, the hole shall be carefully filled with clear water to a minimum depth of twelve inches over the gravel and the time for this amount of water to seep away shall be determined. The procedure shall be repeated and if the water from the second filling of the hole at least twelve inches above the gravel seeps away in ten minutes or less, the test may proceed immediately as follows:

a. Water shall be added to a point not more than six inches above the gravel.

b. Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, water levels shall be measured at ten minute intervals for a period of one hour.

c. If six inches of water seeps away in less than ten minutes a shorter time interval between measurements shall be used, but in no case shall the water depth exceed six inches.

d. The final water level drop shall be used to calculate the percolation rate.

11. Test Procedure for Other Soils Not Meeting the Above Requirements. The hole shall be carefully filled with clear water and a minimum depth of twelve inches shall be maintained above the gravel for at least a four hour period by refilling whenever necessary. Water remaining in the hole after four hours shall not be removed. Immediately following the saturation period, the soil shall be allowed to swell not less than 16 hours or more than 30 hours. Immediately following the soil swelling period, the percolation rate measurements shall be made as follows:

a. Any soil which has sloughed into the hole shall be removed and water shall be adjusted to six inches over the gravel.

b. Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, the water level shall be measured and recorded at approximately 30 minute intervals for a period of four hours unless two successive water level drops do not vary more than 1/16 of an inch and indicate that an approximate stabilized rate has been obtained.

c. The hole shall be filled with clear water to a point not more than six inches above the gravel whenever it becomes nearly empty.

d. Adjustments of the water level shall not be made during the last 3 measurement periods except to the limits of the last water level drop.

e. When the first six inches of water seeps away in less than 30 minutes, the time interval between measurements shall be ten minutes, and the test run for one hour.

f. The water depth shall not exceed six inches at any time during the measurement period.

g. The drop that occurs during the final measurement period shall be used in calculating the percolation rate.

12. Calculation of Percolation Rate. The percolation rate is equal to the time elapsed in minutes for the water column to drop, divided by the distance the water dropped in inches and fractions thereof.

13. Using Percolation Rate to Determine Absorption Area. The minimum or slowest percolation rate shall be used in calculating the required absorption area.

**R317-4-6. Building Sewer and Distribution Pipe.**

6.1. General Requirements. Pipe, pipe fittings, and similar materials comprising building sewers shall comply with the following:

A. They shall be composed of plastic, or other suitable material approved by the Division, and shall conform to the applicable standards as outlined in Tables in this section.

B. The following is a list of solid-wall pipe that has been approved for building sewers.

C. The pipe is listed by material and applicable standard. The Division may recognize other applicable standards.

TABLE 4

| MATERIALS | MINIMUM STANDARDS |
|---|---|
| A. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 | (d) ASTM D-2680<br>ASTM D-2751 (c)<br>(pressure) |
| B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) PVC-DWV Schedule 40 | ASTM D-2665 |
| PVC - Sewer | ASTM D-3033<br>ASTM D-3034 (pressure)<br>ASTM F-789 |

D. The following is a list of solid-wall perforated pipe, approved as distribution pipe in absorption systems. Solid-wall pipe must be perforated in accordance with R317-4-6, and all burrs must be removed from the inside of the pipe. The pipe is listed by material and applicable standard. The Division may recognize other applicable standards.

TABLE 5

| MATERIALS | MINIMUM STANDARDS |
|---|---|
| A. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 | ASTM D-2661<br>ASTM D-2751 |
| B. Polyethylene, Smooth Wall (PE) | ASTM D-1248<br>ASTM D-3350 |
| C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Schedule 40 | (e) ASTM D-2729<br>ASTM D-2665 (pressure)<br>ASTM D-3033<br>ASTM D-3034 (pressure) |

FOOTNOTES

(a) Each length of building sewer and absorption system pipe shall be stamped or marked as required by the International Plumbing Code.

(b) Building sewers include (1) the pipe installed between the building and the septic tank and (2) between the septic tank and the distribution box (or absorption system). The installation of building sewers shall comply with the International Plumbing Code.

(c) American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

(d) For domestic sewage only, free from industrial wastes.

(e) Although perforated PVC, ASTM D-2729 is approved for absorption system application, the solid-wall version of this pipe is not approved for building sewer application.

E. Where two different sizes or types of sewer pipes are connected, a proper type of fitting or conversion adapter shall

be used.

F. They shall have a minimum inside diameter of four inches. They shall have watertight, root-proof joints and shall not receive any ground water or surface runoff. They shall be laid in straight alignment and on a firm foundation of undisturbed earth or acceptably stabilized earth that is not subject to settling.

G. Building sewers shall be laid on a uniform minimum slope of not less than 1/4-inch per foot (2.08 percent slope). When it is impractical, due to structural features or the arrangement of any building, to obtain a slope of 1/4-inch per foot, a building sewer of four inches in diameter or larger may have a slope of not less than 1/8-inch per foot (1.04 percent slope) when approved by the regulatory authority.

H. The lines shall have cleanouts every 100 feet and at all changes in direction or grade, except where manholes are installed every 400 feet and at every change in direction or grade. On four-inch and six-inch lines, two 45 degree bends with cleanout will be acceptable in lieu of a manhole, and 90 degree ells are not recommended.

I. Building sewers shall be separated from water service pipes in separate trenches and by at least ten feet horizontally except that they may be placed in the same trench when the following three conditions are met:

1. The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the building sewer.

2. The water service pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench.

3. The number of joints in the service pipe shall be kept to a minimum, and the materials and joints of both the sewer and water service pipe shall be of a strength and durability to prevent leakage under adverse conditions.

J. If the water service pipe must cross the building sewer, it shall be at least 18 inches above the latter within ten feet of the crossing. Joints in water service pipes should be located at least ten feet from such crossings.

6.2. Ejector Pumps, Effluent Lift Pumps, and Pump Wells.

A. Ejector pumps discharging into septic tanks shall comply with the International Plumbing Code.

B. When septic tank effluent lift pumps and pump wells are part of an onsite wastewater disposal system, they shall comply with the following:

1. Pumps shall be so placed as to be self-priming, and should operate under positive suction head at all times. A quick disconnect for pumps, such as a union, should be provided between the pump and the line leading to the absorption system. Pumps shall be adequately housed to protect the pump motors from bad weather and protection shall be given to prevent freezing in any portion of the unit. Except for single-family dwellings, pumps shall be installed in duplicate with either pump having adequate capacity to handle maximum flow.

2. Minimum capacity shall be 10 gallons per minute at the necessary discharge head. Pumps shall be capable of passing a 3/4-inch solid sphere and shall have a minimum 2-inch discharge. Suitable shutoff valves shall be placed on suction and discharge lines of each pump and a check valve shall be placed on each discharge line between the shutoff valve and the pump.

3. The pressure line shall be constructed of piping material of a bursting pressure of at least 100 psi and shall be of approved corrosion-resistant material. The pressure line shall be bedded in 3 inches of sand or pea gravel. Pumps may be oil filled submersible pumps or vertically-mounted column pumps. Impellers shall be of cast iron, bronze or other corrosion-resistant material. Level control shall be by a float switch or by other acceptable methods. The pump well shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material of sufficient strength to withstand the soil pressures related to the depth of the sump, and shall be adequately protected against surface flooding. Capacity of the pump well shall not be less than 50 gallons, and shall be sized to provide between 3 and six pumping cycles per day. Pump wells shall have adequate ventilation and shall be provided with a maintenance access manhole at the ground surface or above and of at least 24-inch diameter with a durable locking-type cover.

4. Power supply should be available from at least 2 independent generating sources, or emergency power equipment should be provided. Where power failure may result in objectionable conditions or unauthorized waste discharge, means for emergency operation shall be provided.

5. Electrical systems and components (i.e. motors, lights, cables, conduits, switch boxes, control circuits, etc.) in sewage pump wells, or in enclosed or partially enclosed spaces where hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may be present, shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements for Class I, Group D, Division I locations. In addition, equipment located in the pump well shall be suitable for use under corrosive conditions. Each flexible cable shall be provided with a watertight seal and separate strain relief. A fused disconnect switch located above ground shall be provided in all pumping stations.

**R317-4-7. Septic Tanks.**

7.1. General Requirements.

A. Septic tanks shall be constructed of sound, durable, watertight materials that are not subject to excessive corrosion, frost damage, or decay. They shall be designed to be watertight, and to withstand all expected physical forces, to provide settling of solids, accumulation of sludge and scum, and be accessible for inspection and cleaning as specified in the following paragraphs:

B. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality.

7.2. Overall Construction and Design Features.

A. Septic tanks may be constructed of the following:

1. Precast reinforced concrete
2. Fiberglass
3. Polyethylene
4. Poured-in-place concrete
5. Material approved by the Division

B. Septic tanks may have single or multiple compartments and may be oval, circular, rectangular, or square in plan, provided the distance between the inlet and outlet of the tank is at least equal to the liquid depth of the tank. In general, the tank length should be at least two to three times the tank width.

C. All septic tanks may have an effluent filter installed at the outlet of the tank. The filter shall prevent the passage of solid particles larger than a nominal 1/8 inch diameter sphere. The filter should be easily removed for routine servicing through watertight access from the ground surface, or be bypassed with a piping arrangement.

7.3. Plans for Tanks Required.

A. Plans for all septic tanks shall be submitted to the regulatory authority for approval. Such plans shall show all dimensions, capacities, reinforcing, and such other pertinent data as may be required. All septic tanks shall conform to the design drawings and all building shall be done under strict controlled supervision by the manufacturer.

B. Commercial septic tank manufacturers shall submit design plans for each tank model manufactured to the Division for review and approval. The manufacturer shall certify in writing to the Division that the septic tanks to be distributed for use in the State of Utah will comply with this regulation. It is recommended that such plans also be evaluated by a registered engineer as to surcharge, impact load, and deadload. Any changes in the design of commercially manufactured septic

tanks shall be submitted to the Division for approval.

7.4. Tank Capacity for Single-Family Dwellings. The minimum liquid capacity of septic tanks serving single-family dwellings shall be based on the number of bedrooms in each dwelling, in accordance with Table 6.

TABLE 6
Minimum Capacities for Septic Tanks(a)

| Number of Bedrooms(b) | Minimum Liquid Capacity(c)(d) (Gallons) |
|---|---|
| 2 or 3 | 1000 |
| 4 | 1250 |
| For each additional bedroom, add | 250 |

FOOTNOTES

(a) Tanks larger than the minimum required capacity are generally more economical since they do not have to be cleaned as often.

(b) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms. Unfinished basements shall be counted as a minimum of one additional bedroom.

(c) The liquid capacity is calculated on the depth from the invert of the outlet pipe to the inside bottom of the tank. A variance of three percent in the required volume may be allowed.

(d) Table 6 provides for the normal household appliances, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

7.5. Tank Capacity for Commercial, Institutional, and Recreational Facilities, and Multiple Dwellings.

A. The minimum liquid capacity of septic tanks serving commercial, institutional, and recreational facilities, and multiple dwellings shall be determined on the following basis:

1. For wastewater flows up to 500 gallons per day, the liquid capacity of the tank shall be at least 1,000 gallons.

2. For wastewater flows between 500 and 1,500 gallons per day, the liquid capacity of the tank shall be at least 1.5 times the 24-hour estimated sewage flow (see Table 3).

3. For wastewater flows between 1,500 and 5,000 gallons per day, the liquid capacity of the tank shall equal at least 1,125 gallons plus 75 percent of the daily wastewater flow (V = 1,125 + 0.75Q where V = liquid volume of the tank in gallons, and Q = wastewater discharge in gallons per day).

B. In cases where dwellings or facilities are subject to high peak sewage flows, the liquid capacity of the onsite wastewater system shall be increased as required by the regulatory authority.

7.6. Precast Reinforced Concrete Septic Tanks.

A. The walls and base of precast tanks shall be securely bonded together and the walls shall be of monolithic or keyed construction. The sidewalls and bottom of such tanks shall be at least 3 inches in thickness. The top shall have a minimum thickness of four inches. Such tanks shall have reinforcing of at least six inch x six inch No. 6, welded wire fabric, or equivalent. Exceptions to this reinforcing requirement may be considered by the Division based on an evaluation of acceptable structural engineering data submitted by the manufacturer. All concrete used in precast tanks shall be Class A, at least 4,000 pounds per square inch, and shall be vibrated or well-rodded to minimize honeycombing and to assure reasonable watertightness. Precast sections shall be set evenly in a full bed of sealant. If grout is used it shall consist of two parts plaster sand to one part cement with sufficient water added to make the grout flow under its own weight. Excessively mortared joints should be trimmed flush. The inside and outside of each mortar joint shall be sealed with a waterproof bituminous sealing compound.

B. For the purpose of early reuse of forms, the concrete may be steam cured. Other curing by means of water spraying or a membrane curing compound may be used and shall comply to best acceptable methods as outlined in "Curing Concrete, ACI308-71," by American Concrete Institute, P.O. Box 19150, Detroit, Michigan 84219.

7.7. Fiberglass Septic Tanks.

A. Fiberglass septic tanks shall comply with the criteria for acceptance established in the "Interim Guide Criteria For Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Septic Tanks", International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, 5032 Alhambra Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90032. The identifying seal of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials must be permanently embossed in the fiberglass as evidence of compliance. The design requirements in R317-4-7 shall also be met. Other required identity marks must also comply with this rule.

B. Inlet and outlet tees shall be attached to the tank by a rubber or synthetic rubber ring seal and compression plate, or in some other manner approved by the Division.

C. The tank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If no such recommendations are provided, the following installation procedures shall apply:

1. During installation, careful handling of the tank is necessary to prevent damage. Tanks shall not be installed under areas subject to vehicular traffic or heavy equipment.

2. There shall be a minimum of twelve inches of approved, compacted backfill material under the tank as a resting bed. The resting bed must be smooth and level.

3. The hole that the tank is to be installed in shall be large enough to allow a minimum of twelve inches from the ends and sides of the tank to the hole wall.

4. Approved backfill material shall be a naturally-rounded aggregate, clean and free flowing, with a particle size of 3/8-inch or less in diameter. Crushed stone or gravel of the same particle size may be used if naturally-rounded aggregate is not available, but should be washed and free flowing.

5. Backfilling shall be accomplished to the top of the tank in twelve -inch lifts with each layer being well compacted. Sharp tools should not be used near the septic tank. With the manhole cover(s) in place, water should be added to the tank during backfilling. The water level in the tank should coincide approximately with the backfill depth. With the tank full of water, the excavation should be brought to grade with the same approved backfill materials. Depth of backfill over the top of the tank shall not exceed 2-1/2 feet.

7.8. Polyethylene Septic Tanks.

A. Polyethylene septic tanks shall comply with the criteria for acceptance established in "Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks, Can3-B66-M79" by the Canadian Standards Association, 178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario, Canada M9W1R3. Required identifying marks shall comply with this rule.

B. Inlet and outlet tees shall be attached to the tank by a rubber or synthetic rubber ring seal and compression plate, or in some other manner approved by the Division.

C. The tank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If no such recommendations are provided, the installation procedures in R317-4-7 shall apply.

7.9. Poured-In-Place Concrete Septic Tanks. The top of poured-in-place septic tanks with a liquid capacity of 1,000 to 1,250 gallons shall be a minimum of four inches thick, and reinforced with one 3/8-inch reinforcing rod per foot of length, or equivalent. The top of tanks with a liquid capacity of greater than 1,250 gallons up to the maximum design capacity shall be a minimum of six inches thick, and reinforced with 3/8-inch reinforcing rods eight inches on centers both ways, or equivalent. The walls and floor shall be a minimum of six inches thick. The walls shall be reinforced with 3/8-inch reinforcing rods eight inches on centers both ways, or equivalent. Inspections by the regulatory authority may be required of the tank reinforcing steel before any concrete is

poured. A six-inch water stop shall be used at the wall-floor juncture to insure watertightness. All concrete used in poured-in-place tanks shall be Class A, at least 4,000 pounds per square inch, and shall be vibrated or well-rodded to minimize honeycombing and to insure watertightness. Curing of concrete shall comply with the requirements in R317-4-7.

7.10. Identifying Marks. All prefabricated or precast septic tanks which are commercially manufactured shall be plainly, legibly, and permanently marked or stamped on the exterior at the outlet end and within six inches of the top of the wall, with the name and address or nationally registered trademark of the manufacturer and the liquid capacity of the tank in gallons. Both the inlet and outlet of all such tanks shall be plainly marked as IN or OUT, respectively.

7.11. Liquid Depth of Tanks. Liquid depth of septic tanks shall be at least 30 inches. Depth in excess of 72 inches shall not be considered in calculating liquid volume required in R317-4-7.

7.12. Tank Compartments. Septic tanks may be divided into compartments provided each meets applicable requirements stated herein as well as the following:

A. The volume of the first compartment must equal or exceed two thirds of the total required septic tank volume.

B. No compartment shall have an inside horizontal distance less than 24 inches.

C. Inlets and outlets shall be designed as specified for tanks, except that when a partition wall is used to form a multi-compartment tank, an opening in the partition may serve for flow between compartments provided the minimum dimension of the opening is four inches, the cross-sectional area is not less than that of a six -inch diameter pipe (28.3 square inches), and the mid-point is below the liquid surface a distance approximately equal to 40 percent of the liquid depth of the tank.

D. No tank shall have an excess of three compartments.

7.13. Tanks in Series. Additional septic tank capacity over 1,000 gallons may be obtained by joining uncompartmented tanks in series to obtain the required capacity providing the following are complied with:

A. No tank in the series shall be smaller than 1,000 gallons.

B. The capacity of the first tank shall be at least two thirds of the required total septic tank volume.

C. The outlet of each successive tank shall be at least 2 inches lower than the outlet of the preceding tank, and shall be unrestricted except for the inlet to the first tank and the outlet for the last tank.

D. The number of tanks in series shall not exceed three.

7.14. Inlets and Outlets. Inlets and outlets of tanks or compartments thereof shall meet the material and minimum diameter requirements for building sewers and shall be tee-ed or baffled with the object of diverting incoming flow toward the tank bottom and minimizing as much as possible the discharge of sludge or scum in the effluent. Inlet or outlet devices shall also conform with the following:

A. Inlets and outlets should be located on opposite ends of the tank. The invert of flow line of the inlet shall be located at least two inches (and preferably three inches) above the invert of the outlet to allow for momentary rise in liquid level during discharge to the tank.

B. An inlet baffle or sanitary tee of wide sweep design shall be provided to divert the incoming sewage downward. This baffle or tee is to penetrate at least six inches below the liquid level, but the penetration is not to be greater than that allowed for the outlet device.

C. For tanks with vertical sides, outlet baffles or sanitary tees shall extend below the liquid surface a distance equal to approximately 40 percent of the liquid depth. For horizontal cylindrical tanks and tanks of other shapes, that distance shall be reduced to approximately 35 percent of the liquid depth.

D. All baffles shall be constructed from sidewall to sidewall or shall be designed as a conduit.

E. All inlet and outlet devices shall be permanently fastened in a vertical, rigid position. Inlet and outlet pipe connections to the septic tank shall be sealed with a bonding compound that will adhere to the tank and pipes to form watertight connections, or watertight sealing rings.

F. Inlet and outlet devices shall not include any design features preventing free venting of gases generated in the tank or absorption system back through the roof vent in the building plumbing system. The top of the baffles or sanitary tees must extend at least six inches above the liquid level in order to provide scum storage, but no closer than one inch to the inside top of the tank.

G. Offset inlets may be approved by the regulatory authority where they are warranted by constraints on septic tank location.

H. Multiple outlets from septic tanks shall be prohibited.

I. A gas deflector may be added at the outlet of the tank to prevent solids from entering the outlet pipe of the tank.

7.15. Scum Storage. Scum storage volume shall consist of 15 percent or more of the required liquid capacity of the tank and shall be provided in the space between the liquid surface and the top of inlet and outlet devices.

7.16. Accessibility of Tank. Septic tanks shall be installed in a location so as to be accessible for servicing and cleaning, and shall have no structure or other obstruction placed over them so as to interfere with such operations. Tanks should be placed between the dwelling and the street whenever possible to facilitate connection to the sanitary sewer at the time such a sewer is installed.

7.17. Access to Tank Interior. Adequate access to the tank shall be provided to facilitate inspection and cleaning and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Access to each compartment of the tank shall be provided through properly placed manhole openings not less than 18 inches, preferably 22 inches, in minimum horizontal dimension or by means of an easily removable lid section.

B. Access to inlet and outlet devices shall be provided through properly spaced openings not less than twelve (12) inches in minimum horizontal dimension or by means of an easily removable lid section.

C. The top of the tank shall be at least six inches below finished grade.

D. All manholes required by R317-4-7 shall be extended to within at least six inches of the finished grade. The manhole extensions shall be constructed of durable, structurally sound materials which are approved by the regulatory authority and designed to withstand expected physical loads and corrosive forces.

E. Access covers for manhole openings shall have adequate handles and shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that they cannot pass through the access openings, and when closed will be child-proof and prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and seal the odorous gases in the tank.

F. No septic tank shall be located under paving unless extensions to the access openings are extended up through the paving and the manholes are equipped with a locking-type cover.

7.18. Tank Cover. Septic tank covers shall be sufficiently strong to support whatever load may reasonably be expected to be imposed upon them and tight enough to prevent the entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign matter, and seal the odorous gases of digestion.

7.19. Tank Excavation and Backfill. The hole to receive the tank shall be large enough to permit the proper placement of the tank and backfill. Tanks shall be installed on a solid base

that will not settle and shall be level. Where rock or other undesirable protruding obstructions are encountered, the bottom of the hole should be excavated an additional six inches and backfilled with sand, crushed stone, or gravel to the proper grade. Backfill around and over the septic tank shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent undue strain or damage to the tank or connected pipes.

7.20. Installation in Ground Water. If septic tanks are installed in ground water, the regulatory authority may require adequate ground anchoring devices to be installed to prevent the tank from floating when it is emptied during cleaning operations.

7.21. Maintenance Requirements. Maintenance Requirements - Adequate maintenance shall be provided for septic tanks to insure their proper function. Recommendations for the inspection and cleaning of septic tanks are provided in R317-4-13.

**R317-4-8. Discharge to Absorption Systems.**

8.1. General Requirements. Septic tank effluent shall be conducted to the absorption system through a watertight pipe and fittings which meet the material, diameter, and slope requirements for building sewers. Tees, wyes, ells, or other distributing devices may be used as needed. Illustrations of typical components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

8.2. Tees and Wyes. Tees and wyes shall be installed level to permit equal flow to the branches of the fitting.

8.3. Drop Boxes. On level or sloping topography, drop boxes may be used to distribute effluent within the absorption system. They are usually installed in the middle or at the head end of each trench. They shall be watertight and constructed of concrete or other durable material approved by the Division. They shall be designed to accommodate the inlet pipe, an outlet pipe leading to the next drop box (except for the last drop box), and l or 2 distribution pipes leading to the absorption system. Drop boxes shall meet the following requirements:

A. The inlet pipe to the drop box shall be at least one inch higher than the outlet pipe leading to the next drop box.

B. The invert of the distribution pipes(s) shall be four to six inches below the outlet invert. If there is more than one distribution pipe, their inverts shall be at exactly the same elevation. Drop boxes shall be installed level and the flow from multiple distribution lines should be checked by filling the drop box with water up to the outlets.

C. The inlet and outlet of the drop box shall be sealed watertight to the sidewalls of the drop box.

D. The drop box shall be provided with a means of access. The top of the drop box shall have a lid of compatible construction and material as the drop box, and be adequate to prevent entrance of water, dirt or other foreign material, but made removable for observation and maintenance of the system. The top of the drop box shall be at least six inches below finished grade.

E. The drop box must be installed on a level, solid foundation to insure against tilting or settling. To minimize frost action and reduce the possibility of movement once installed, drop boxes should be set on a bed of sand or pea gravel at least 12 inches thick.

F. Unused "knock-out" holes in concrete drop boxes shall be completely filled with concrete or mortar.

8.4. Distribution Boxes. Distribution boxes may be used on level or nearly level ground. They shall be watertight and constructed of concrete or other durable material approved by the Division. They shall be designed to accommodate 1 inlet pipe, the necessary distribution lines, and shall meet the same requirements as for drop boxes, except that outlet inverts of the distribution box shall be not less than 2 inches below the inlet invert. Illustrations of typical components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

8.5. Identifying Marks. Commercially manufactured drop boxes and distribution boxes shall be plainly and legibly marked on an interior wall above the level of the top of the inlet pipe with the name of the manufacturer.

**R317-4-9. Absorption Systems.**

9.1. General Requirements.

A. Distribution pipe for gravity-flow absorption systems shall be four inches in diameter and shall be perforated. Distribution pipe and pipe fittings shall be of approved materials capable of withstanding corrosive action by sewage and sewage-generated gases, and meeting recognized national standards for compressive strength and corrosive action such as standards published by the American Society for Testing Materials (see R317-4-6).

B. Distribution pipe for gravity-flow absorption systems shall be in straight lengths and penetrated by at least two rows of round holes, each 1/4 to 1/2-inch in diameter, and located at approximately six -inch intervals. When installed on a level or nearly level grade, the perforations should be located at about the five o'clock and seven o'clock positions on the pipe to permit nearly equal drainage along the length of pipe, and the open ends of the pipes shall be capped.

C. Absorption system laterals designed to receive equal flows of wastewater shall have approximately the same absorption area. Many different designs may be used in laying out absorption systems, the choice depending on the size and shape of the available areas, the capacity required, and the topography of the disposal area.

D. In gravity-flow absorption systems with multiple distribution lines, the sewer pipe from the septic tank shall not be in direct line with any one of the distribution lines, except where drop boxes or distribution boxes are used.

E. Any section of distribution pipe laid with non-perforated pipe, shall not be considered in determining the required absorption area.

F. Absorption system excavations may be made by machinery provided that the soil in the bottom and sides of the excavation is not compacted. Strict attention shall be given to the protection of the natural absorption properties of the soil. Absorption systems shall not be excavated when the soil is wet enough to smear or compact easily. Open absorption system excavations shall be protected from surface runoff to prevent the entrance of silt and debris. If it is necessary to walk in the excavation, a temporary board laid on the bottom will prevent damage from excessive compaction. Some smearing damage is likely to occur. All smeared or compacted surfaces should be raked to a depth of one inch, and loose material removed before the filter material is placed in the absorption system excavation.

G. The distribution pipe shall be bedded true to line and grade, uniformly and continuously supported on firm, stable material.

H. The top of the stone or "gravel" filter material shall be covered with an effective, pervious, material such as an acceptable synthetic filter fabric, unbacked fiberglass building insulation, a two-inch layer of compacted straw, or similar material before being covered with earth backfill to prevent infiltration of backfill into the filter material.

I. Absorption systems shall be backfilled with earth that is free from stones ten inches or more in diameter. The first four to six inches of soil backfill should be hand-filled. Distribution pipes shall not be crushed or disaligned during backfilling. When backfilling, the earth should be mounded slightly above the surface of the ground to allow for settlement and prevent depressions for surface ponding of water.

J. Heavy equipment shall not be driven in or over absorption systems during construction or backfilling.

K. Distribution pipes placed under driveways or other areas subjected to heavy loads shall receive special design considerations to insure against crushing or disruption of alignment. Absorption area under driveways or pavement shall not be considered in determining the minimum required absorption area, except that deep wall trenches and seepage pits may be allowed beneath unpaved driveways on a case-by-case basis by the regulatory authority, if the top of the distribution pipe is at least three feet below the final ground surface.

L. That portion of absorption systems below the top of distribution pipes shall be in natural earth or in earth fill which meets the requirements of R317-4-5.

M. A diversion valve may be installed in the sewer line after the septic tank to allow the use of rotating absorption systems. Such duplicate systems may be allowed in lieu of replacement areas. Total onsite wastewater system requirements shall remain the same. The valve shall be accessible from the finished grade. The valve should be switched annually.

N. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

9.2. Standard Trenches. Standard trenches consisting of a series of trenches designed to distribute septic tank effluent into perforated pipe and gravel fill, from which it percolates through the trench walls and bottoms into the surrounding subsurface soil, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The effective absorption area of standard trenches shall be considered as the total bottom area of the excavated trench system in square feet.

B. The minimum required effective absorption area for standard trenches shall be determined from Table 7 by using the results of percolation tests conducted in accordance with R317-4-5. The minimum required effective absorptive area of trenches which utilize chamber systems shall be in accordance with R317-4-9.

C. Isolation of standard trenches shall be not less than the minimum distances specified in Table 2.

D. Design and construction of standard trenches shall be as specified in Tables 8 and 9.

TABLE 7
Subsurface Absorption Systems
Minimum Absorption Area Requirements and
Allowable Rate of Application of Wastewater
(Based on Percolation Test Rates)(a)

| Percolation Rate (time in minutes required for water to fall 1 inch) | Residential Minimum Absorption Area in Square Feet Per Bedroom (b)(c)(d) | Commercial, Institutional, etc., Maximum Rate of Application in gallons per sq. feet per day (e)(f)(g) |
|---|---|---|
| 1-10 | 165 | 1.6 |
| 11-15 | 190 | 1.3 |
| 16-20 | 212 | 1.1 |
| 21-30 | 250 | 0.9 |
| 31-45 | 300 | 0.8 |
| 46-60(g) | 330 | 0.6 |

FOOTNOTES

(a) Where practical, absorption areas should be increased above minimum figures specified in these rules.

(b) Minimum absorption requirements in the residential column of Table 7 provide for normal household appliances, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

(c) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms.

(d) Minimum absorption area is equal to the total number of bedrooms times the required absorption area within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case, sufficient absorption area shall be provided for at least 2 bedrooms.

(e) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day (Table 3) divided by the maximum rate of application in gallons per sq. ft. per day within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case a minimum of 150 square feet of trench bottom or sidewall absorption area shall be provided.

(f) Minimum application rates in the commercial and institutional column of Table 7 do not include wastes from garbage grinders and automatic sequence washing machines. Discharge from these appliances to a commercial or institutional absorption system require additional capacity of 20 percent for garbage grinders and 40 percent for automatic sequence washers above the minimum calculated absorption values. If both these appliances are installed, the absorption area must be increased by at least 60 percent above the minimum calculated absorption value.

(g) Soil absorption systems are not permitted in areas where the soil percolation rate is slower than one inch in 60 minutes or faster than one inch in one minute.

TABLE 8
Absorption Trench Construction Details(a)

| ITEM | UNIT | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM |
|---|---|---|---|
| GRAVITY EFFLUENT DISTRIBUTION PIPES: | | | |
| Number of laterals | -- | 2(b) | -- |
| Length of individual laterals | feet | -- | 100(c) |
| Diameter | inches | 4 | -- |
| Width of trenches | inches | 12 | 36 |
| Slope of distribution pipe | inches/100 ft. | (d) | 4 |
| Depth to trench bottom (from ground surface) | inches | 10 | (e) |
| Distance between trenches | | (see R317-4-9, Table 9) | |
| Bottom of trench to maximum ground water table | inches | 24 | -- |
| Bottom of trench to unsuitable soil or bedrock formations | inches | 48 | -- |
| SIZE OF FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 3/4 | 2-1/2 |
| Allowable fines: 1/2 inch mesh(a) (12.5 millimeter) | percent | 0 | 5 |
| #10 mesh(a) (2.0 millimeter) | percent | 0 | 2 |
| (a) US Standard Sieves | | | |
| DEPTH OF FILTER MATERIAL: | | | |
| Under distribution pipe | inches | 6(f) | -- |
| Over distribution pipe | inches | 2 | -- |
| Total depth | inches | 12 | -- |
| Under pipe located within 10 feet of trees and shrubs | inches | 12 | -- |
| THICKNESS OF COMPACTED STRAW BARRIER OVER AGGREGATE FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 2 | -- |
| DEPTH OF BACKFILL OVER BARRIER COVERING FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 6(g) | -- |

FOOTNOTES

(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the total bottom area of the trenches in square feet.

(b) Of near equal length.

(c) Preferably not more than 60 feet long.

(d) Preferably level.

(e) Trenches should be constructed as shallow as is practical to allow for evapotranspiration of wastewater.

(f) Preferably 8 inches.

(g) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and 12 inches of backfill, they shall be laid level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

TABLE 9
Width and Minimum Spacing Requirements

for Absorption Trenches

| Width at Bottom in Inches | Minimum Spacing of Trenches (wall to wall) in Feet |
|---|---|
| 12 to 18 | 6.0 |
| 18 to 24 | 6.5 |
| 24 to 30 | 7.0 |
| 30 to 36 | 7.5 |

E. The stone or "gravel" fill used in absorption trenches shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, or similar material, ranging from 3/4 to 2 1/2 inches in diameter. It shall be free from fines, dust, sand, or organic material and shall be durable, and resistant to slaking and dissolution. The maximum fines in the gravel shall be two percent by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh (two millimeter) sieve. It shall extend the full width of the trench, shall be not less than six inches deep beneath the bottom of the distribution pipes, and shall completely encase and extend at least 2 inches above the top of the distribution pipe.

F. The distribution pipe shall be centered in the absorption trench and placed the entire length of the trench.

G. In locations where the slope of the ground over the absorption system area is relatively flat, the trenches should be interconnected to produce a closed-loop or continuous system and the distribution pipes should be level.

H. In locations where the ground over the absorption system area slopes greater than six inches in any direction within field area, a system of serial distribution trenches may be used which will follow approximately the ground surface contours so that variation in trench depth will be minimized. The trenches should be installed at different elevations, but the bottom of each individual trench should be level throughout its length.

I. Serial trenches shall be connected with a drop box (R317-4-8)or watertight overflow line (R317-4-9) in such a manner that a trench will be filled with wastewater to the depth of the gravel fill before the wastewater flows to the next lower trench.

J. The overflow line between serial trenches shall be a four-inch watertight pipe with direct connections to distribution pipes. It should be laid in a trench excavated to the exact depth required. Care must be exercised to insure a block of undisturbed earth between trenches. Backfill should be carefully tamped. Inlets should be placed as far as practical from overflows in the same trench.

9.3. Shallow Trenches with Capping Fill. Shallow trenches with capping fill are trenches which meet the requirements of standard trenches except for depth of installation. Shallow trenches with capping fill may be installed to a minimum depth of 10 inches from the natural existing grade to the bottom of the trench. The top of the distribution pipe shall not be installed above the natural existing grade. The gravel fill above the pipe, the filter media barrier, and the soil fill are installed as a "cap" to the trench above grade. Fill shall be installed between trenches to prevent surface ponding and to provide a level finished grade.

9.4. Chambered Trench Systems.

A. At the option of the local health department, chamber system media may be used in lieu of the gravel fill and perforated distribution pipe in absorption trenches if the installation is in conformance with manufacturer recommendations, as modified by these rules.

B. No cracked, weakened or otherwise damaged chamber units shall be used in any installation.

C. All chambers shall be manufactured of an approved material and shall be certified to withstand the AASHTO H-10-44 highway structural rating without damage or permanent deformation.

1. Type A Chamber Media:

a. Type A Chamber Media shall be of an approved design with a minimum width at the bottom of 30 inches (76 cm) and a minimum louvered sidewall opening height of six inches (15 cm).

b. Type A chamber media may be installed in standard trenches, shallow trenches with capping fill, at-grade trenches, and earth-fill trenches.

c. Type A chamber media shall be installed in trenches with a minimum excavation width of 36 inches (91 cm).

d. The minimum total length of Type A chamber media installed shall be equal or greater than the minimum length of a 36 inch wide gravel media trench as required by these rules.

2. Type B Chamber Media:

a. Type B Chamber Media shall be of an approved design with a minimum open bottom width of 18 inches (46 cm) and a minimum louvered sidewall opening height of 9-3/8 inches (24 cm).

b. The local health department shall provide written notification to the owner that they are using technology which has less experience than the conventional gravel filled trench. The potential liabilities of the system shall be clearly explained, including the responsibility a homeowner has to replace a failing wastewater system.

c. Type B chamber media may only be installed in standard trenches and shallow trenches with capping fill. Type B chambers may not be installed in conjunction with any other absorption system configuration, including alternative and experimental systems.

d. Type B chamber media shall be installed in trenches with a minimum excavation width of 24 inches (61 cm).

e. The bottom of the Type B chamber media and trench excavation shall be a minimum of 9-3/8 inches below the bottom invert of the effluent inlet pipe to the trench.

f. The minimum total length of Type B chamber media installed shall be equal or greater than the minimum length of a 36 inch (91 cm) wide gravel media trench as required by these rules.

9.5. Deep Wall Trenches.

A. Deep wall trenches may be constructed in lieu of other approved absorption systems or as a supplement to an absorption trench where soil conditions and the required separation from the maximum ground water table comply with Table 11 of this section. This absorption system consists of deep trenches filled with clean, coarse filter material which receive septic tank effluent and allow it to seep through sidewalls into the adjacent porous subsurface soil. They shall conform to the following requirements:

1. The effective absorption areas shall be considered as the outside surface of the deep wall trench (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the inlet or distributing pipe, exclusive of any unsuitable soil or bedrock formations. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious strata or bedrock formations shall not be considered in determining the effective sidewall absorption area. Each deep wall trench shall have a minimum sidewall absorption depth of 2 feet of suitable soil formation.

2. The minimum required sidewall absorption area shall be determined by either of the following 2 methods:

a. For the purpose of estimating the absorption rate of each deep wall trench system, a signed" Deep Wall Trench Certificate" or equivalent shall be submitted as evidence that a proper soil evaluation has been performed under the supervision of a licensed environmental health scientist, registered engineer, or other qualified person certified by the regulatory authority. The deep wall trench certificate or equivalent must contain the following:

i. the name and address of the individual constructing the deep wall trench;

ii. the location of the property;

iii. the dimensions of the trench;

iv. total effective absorption depth;

v. a description of the texture, character, and thickness of each stratum of soil encountered in the deep wall trench construction;

vi. a signed statement certifying that the deep wall trench has been constructed in accordance with the requirements of this rule. The required absorption area shall then be determined in accordance with Table 10.

b. Percolation tests conducted in accordance with R317-4-5 shall be made in each soil horizon penetrated by the deep wall trench below the inlet pipe, and test results within the acceptable range specified in R317-4-5 shall be used in calculating the required sidewall absorption area in accordance with Table 7.

TABLE 10
Deep Wall Trench
Minimum Absorption Area Requirements and
Allowable Rate of Application of Wastewater (a)
(Based on Soil Descriptions According to the
United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Soil Classification System)

| Character of Soil by USDA Soil Classification System | Residential Sq. Ft. of Sidewall Area Required Per Bedroom (b)(c)(d) | Commercial, Institutional, etc. Maximum Rate of Application in Gallons Per Sq. Ft. Sidewall Per Day (e)(f) |
|---|---|---|
| Hardpan or bedrock (including fractured bedrock with little or no fines). | (g) | (g) |
| Sand Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines. | 150 (h)(i) | 1.55 (h)(i) |
| Sand Poorly graded gravels or gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines. | 150 (h)(i) | 1.55 (h)(i) |
| Loamy Sand Well graded sands, gravelly sand, little or no fines. | 195 | 1.20 |
| Loamy Sand Poorly graded sands or gravelly sands, little or no fines. | 195 | 1.20 |
| Loam Silty sand, sand-silt mixtures. | 295 | 0.8 |
| Sandy Loam Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures. | 235 | 1.0 |
| Silty Loam Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures. | 520 (i) | 0.45 (i) |
| Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures. | 520 (i) | 0.45 (i) |
| Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity. | 520 (i) | 0.45 (i) |
| Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts. | 520 (h)(i) | 0.45 (h)(i) |
| Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays. | 520 (h)(i) | 0.45 (h)(i) |
| Clay Loam, Clay Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays. | (g) | (g) |
| Clay Loam, Clay Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity. | (g) | (g) |
| Clay Loam, Clay Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts. | (g) | (g) |
| Clay Loam, Clay Peat and other highly organic silts. | (g) | (g) |

FOOTNOTES

(a) Where practical, absorption areas should be increased above minimum figures specified in these rules.

(b) Minimum absorption requirements in the residential column of Table 10 provide for normal household applications, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

(c) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms.

(d) Minimum absorption area is equal to the total number of bedroom times the required absorption area within the applicable soils description category. In every case, sufficient absorption area shall be provided for at least two bedrooms.

(e) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day (Table 3) divided by the maximum rate of application in gallons per sq. ft. per day within the applicable soils description category. In every case, a minimum of 150 sq. ft. of sidewall absorption area shall be provided.

(f) Minimum application rates in the commercial and institutional column of Table 5 do not include wastes from garbage grinders and automatic sequence washing machines. Discharge from these appliances to a commercial or institutional absorption system require additional capacity of 20 percent for garbage grinders and 40 percent for automatic sequence washers above the minimum calculated absorption values. If both these appliances are installed, the absorption area must be increased by at least 60 percent above the minimum calculated absorption value.

(g) Unsuitable for absorption area.

(h) These soils are usually considered unsuitable for absorption systems, but may be suitable, depending upon the percentage and type of fines in coarse-grained porous soils, and the percentage of sand and gravels in fine-grained soils.

(i) For the purposes of this table, whenever there are reasonable doubts regarding the suitability and estimated absorption capacities of soils, percolation tests shall be conducted in those soils in accordance with R317-4-5. Soils within the same classification may exhibit extreme variability in permeability, depending on the amount and type of clay and silt present. The following soil categories, Clay loam and Clay soils, may prove unsatisfactory for absorption systems, depending upon the percentage and type of fines present.

3. Isolation of deep wall trenches shall be not less than the minimum distances specified in Table 2.

4. Design and construction of deep wall trenches shall be as specified in Table 11.

5. The bottom of the deep wall trench shall terminate at least two feet above the maximum ground water table in the disposal area. Suitable soil conditions must be verified to a depth of four feet below the bottom of the proposed deep wall trench.

6. All deep wall trenches shall be filled with coarse stone that ranges from 3/4 to twelve inches in diameter and is free from fines, sand, clay, or organic material.

7. The distribution pipe shall be centered in the deep wall trench and placed the entire length of the trench. A thin layer of crushed rock or gravel ranging from 3/4 to 2 1/2 inches in diameter and free from fines, sand, clay or organic material, shall cover the coarse stone to permit leveling of the distribution

pipe. The maximum fines in the gravel used above the stone shall be two percent by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh (2.0 millimeter) sieve. The crushed rock or gravel shall completely fill the trench to a minimum depth of two inches over the distribution pipe and shall be properly covered in accordance with R317-4-9 to prevent infiltration of backfill. A minimum of six inches of backfill shall cover the crushed rock or gravel over the distribution pipe.

TABLE 11
Deep Wall Trench Construction Details (a)

| ITEM | UNIT | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM |
|---|---|---|---|
| DEEP WALL TRENCHES: | | | |
| Width | feet | 2 | -- |
| Length | feet | -- | 100 (b) |
| EFFECTIVE VERTICAL SIDEWALL ABSORPTION DEPTH (per trench) | feet | 2 | -- |
| EFFLUENT DISTRIBUTION PIPES: | | | |
| Diameter | inches | 4 | -- |
| Slope | inches/100 ft. (c) | | 4 |
| BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO MAXIMUM GROUND WATER TABLE | inches | 24 | -- |
| BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO UNSUITABLE SOIL OR BEDROCK FORMATIONS | inches | 48 | -- |
| DISTANCE BETWEEN DEEP WALL TRENCHES | (See Table 2) | | |
| SIZE OF FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 3/4 | 12 |
| DEPTH OF FILTER MATERIAL: | | | |
| Under pipe | feet | 2 (d) | -- |
| Over pipe | inches | 2 | -- |
| THICKNESS OF COMPACTED STRAW BARRIER OVER AGGREGATE FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 2 | -- |
| DEPTH OF BACKFILL OVER BARRIER COVERING FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 6 (e) | -- |

FOOTNOTES
(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the outside surface of the deep wall trench (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the distribution pipe, exclusive of any unsuitable soil or bedrock formations. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious sidewall strata shall not be considered in determining the effective absorption area.
(b) Preferably not more than 60 feet long.
(c) Preferably level.
(d) For a deep wall trench, the entire trench shall be completely filled with aggregate filter material to at least the top of any permeable soil formation to be calculated as effective sidewall absorption area.
(e) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and twelve inches of backfill, they shall be laid level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

8. If multiple deep wall trenches are installed in areas where the slope of the ground is relatively flat, the trenches and distribution pipes should be interconnected to produce a continuous system and the distribution pipe and trench bottoms should be level.

9. In locations where the ground over the deep wall trench area slopes, a single trench system should follow the contours of the land. If multiple trenches are necessary on sloping land, a system of serial deep wall trenches should be used, with each trench installed at a different elevation. The bottom of each trench should be level throughout its length.

10. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

9.6. Seepage Pits. Seepage pits shall be considered as modified deep wall trenches and may be constructed in lieu of other approved absorption systems or as a supplement to an absorption trench where soil conditions and the required separation from the maximum ground water table comply with R317-4-5. This absorption system consists of one or more deep pits, either (1) hollow-lined, or (2) filled with clean, coarse filter material, which receive septic tank effluent and allow it to seep through sidewalls into the adjacent porous subsurface soil. They shall conform to the general requirements for deep wall trenches, except for the following:

A. The effective absorption area for seepage pits shall be determined as for deep wall trenches in R317-4-9, except that each seepage pit shall have a minimum effective sidewall absorption depth of four feet of suitable soil formation.

B. The minimum required sidewall absorption area shall be determined as for deep wall trenches in R317-4-9.

C. Design and construction of seepage pits shall be as specified in Table 12.

TABLE 12
Seepage Pits Construction Details (a)

| ITEM | UNIT | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM |
|---|---|---|---|
| GENERAL: | | | |
| Diameter of pit | feet | 3 | -- |
| Effective vertical sidewall absorption depth (per pit) | feet | 4 | -- |
| Distance between seepage pits | (See Table 2) | | |
| Diameter of distribution pipe | inches | 4 | -- |
| Size of filter material | inches | 3/4 | 12 |
| HOLLOW-LINED PITS: | | | |
| Width of annular space between lining and sidewall containing crushed rock (3/4 to 2-1/2 inches in diameter) | inches | 6 (b) | -- |
| Thickness of reinforced perforated concrete lining | inches | 2-1/2 | -- |
| Thickness of brick, or block linings | inches | 4 | -- |
| Depth of filter material in pit bottom | inches | 6 | -- |
| Horizontal dimension of manhole in cover | inches | 18 | -- |
| FILLED SEEPAGE PITS: | | | |
| Depth of filter material: | | | |
| Under distribution pipe | feet | 4 (c) | -- |
| Over distribution pipe | inches | 2 | -- |
| Thickness of compacted straw barrier over aggregate filter material | inches | 2 | -- |
| Depth of backfill over barrier covering filter material | inches | 6 (d) | -- |

FOOTNOTES
(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the outside surface of the seepage pit (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the inlet or distribution pipe, exclusive of any unsuitable soil or bedrock formations. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious sidewall strata shall not be considered in determining the effective absorption area.
(b) Preferably twelve inches.
(c) For a filled seepage pit, the entire pit shall be completely filled with aggregate filter material to at least the top of any permeable soil formation to be calculated as effective sidewall absorption area.
(d) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and 12 inches of backfill, they shall be laid level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

D. All seepage pits shall have a diameter of at least three feet.

E. Structural materials used throughout shall assure a durable, safe structure.

F. All seepage pits shall be either (1) hollow and lined with an acceptable material, or (2) filled with coarse stone or similar material that ranges from 3/4 to 12 inches in diameter and is free from fines, sand, clay, or organic material. Pits filled with coarse stone are preferred over hollow-lined pits. Linings of brick, stone, block, or similar materials shall have a minimum thickness of four inches and shall be laid with overlapping, tight-butted joints. Below the inlet level, mortar shall be used in the horizontal joints only. Above the inlet, all joints shall be fully mortared.

G. For hollow-lined pits, the inlet pipe should extend horizontally at least 1 foot into the pit with a tee to divert flow downward and prevent washing and eroding the sidewall. A minimum annular space of six inches between the lining and excavation wall shall be filled with crushed rock or gravel varying in diameter from 3/4 to 2-1/2 inches and free from fines, sand, clay, or organic material. The maximum fines in the gravel shall be 2 percent by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh (2.0 millimeter) sieve. Clean coarse gravel or rock at least six inches deep shall be placed in the bottom of each pit.

H. A structurally sound and otherwise suitable top shall be provided that will prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and be capable of supporting the overburden of earth and any reasonable load to which it is subjected. Access to each hollow-lined pit shall be provided by means of a manhole, not less than 18 inches in minimum horizontal dimension, or by means of an easily removable cover and shall otherwise comply with R317-4-7. The top of the pit shall be covered with a minimum of six inches of backfill.

I. In pits filled with coarse stone, the perforated distribution pipe shall run across each pit. A layer of crushed rock or gravel shall be used for leveling the distribution pipe as specified in R317-4-9.

9.7. Absorption Beds. Absorption beds consist of large excavated areas, usually rectangular, provided with "gravel" filter material in which 2 or more distribution pipe lines are laid. They may be used in lieu of other approved absorption systems where conditions justify their use and shall conform to the requirements applying to absorption trenches, except for the following:

A. The effective absorption area of absorption beds shall be considered as the total bottom area of the excavation.

B. The minimum required absorption area for absorption beds shall be determined from Table 13 by using the results of percolation tests conducted in accordance with R317-4-5.

TABLE 13
Absorption Bed
Minimum Absorption Area Requirements and
Allowable Rate of Application of Wastewater
(Based on Percolation Test Rates) (a) (b)

| Percolation Rate (time in minutes required for water to fall 1 inch) | Residential Minimum Absorption Area in Square Feet Per Bedroom (c)(d) | Commercial, Institutional, etc., Maximum Rate of Application in gallons per square foot per day (e)(f) |
|---|---|---|
| 1-10 (g) | 330 | 0.80 |
| 11-15 | 380 | 0.65 |
| 16-20 | 424 | 0.55 |
| 21-30 (g) | 500 | 0.45 |

FOOTNOTES

(a) Where practical, absorption areas should be increased above minimum figures specified in these rules.

(b) This table provides for the normal household appliances, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

(c) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms.

(d) Minimum absorption area is equal to the total number of bedrooms times the required absorption area within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case, sufficient absorption area shall be provided for at least two bedrooms.

(e) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day (Table 3) divided by the maximum rate of application in gallons per sq. ft. per day within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case, a minimum of 300 square feet of absorption bed bottom absorption area shall be provided.

(f) Minimum application rates in the commercial and institutional column of Table 7 do not include wastes from garbage grinders and automatic sequence washing machines. Discharge from these appliances to a commercial or institutional absorption system require additional capacity of 20 percent for garbage grinders and 40 percent for automatic sequence washers above the minimum calculated absorption values. If both these appliances are installed, the absorption area must be increased by at least 60 percent above the minimum calculated absorption value.

(g) Absorption beds are not permitted in areas where the soil percolation rate is slower than one inch in 30 minutes or faster than one inch in one minute.

C. Isolation of absorption beds shall be not less than the minimum distances specified in Table 2.

D. Design and construction of absorption beds shall be as specified in Table 14.

TABLE 14
Absorption Bed Construction Details (a)

| ITEM | UNIT | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM |
|---|---|---|---|
| EFFLUENT DISTRIBUTION PIPES: | | | |
| Diameter | inches | 4 | -- |
| Length | feet | -- | 100 (b) |
| Number of lines | -- | 2 (c) | -- |
| Slope | inches/100 ft. | (d) | 4 |
| Depth of absorption bed (from ground surface) | inches | 12 | (e) |
| DISTANCE BETWEEN MULTIPLE LINES (c to c) | feet | -- | 6 |
| DISTANCE BETWEEN DISTRIBUTION LINES AND SIDEWALLS (edge to edge) | feet | 1 | 3 |
| DISTANCE BETWEEN ABSORPTION BEDS | (See Table 2) | | |
| BOTTOM OF BED TO MAXIMUM GROUND WATER TABLE | feet | 2 | -- |
| BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO UNSUITABLE SOIL OR BEDROCK FORMATIONS | feet | 4 | -- |
| SIZE OF FILTER MATERIAL Allowable fines: | inches | 3/4 | 2-1/2 |
| 1/2 inch mesh(a) (12.5 millimeter) | percent | 0 | 5 |
| #10 mesh(a) (2.0 millimeter) | percent | 0 | 2 |
| (a) US Standard Sieves | | | |
| DEPTH OF FILTER MATERIAL: | | | |
| Under pipe | inches | 6 (f) | -- |
| Over pipe | inches | 2 | -- |
| Total | inches | 12 | -- |
| Under pipe located within 10 feet of trees or shrubs | inches | 12 | -- |
| THICKNESS OF COMPACTED STRAW BARRIER OVER AGGREGATE FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 2 | -- |
| DEPTH OF BACKFILL OVER BARRIER COVERING FILTER MATERIAL | inches | 6 (g) | -- |

FOOTNOTES

(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the

total bottom area of the excavation in square feet.
(b) Preferably not more than 60 feet long.
(c) Of near equal length.
(d) Preferably level.
(e) Absorption beds should be constructed as shallow as is practical to allow for evapotranspiration of wastewater.
(f) Preferably eight inches.
(g) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and twelve inches of backfill, they shall be laid level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

E. Absorption beds should be installed where the slope of the ground surface is relatively level, sloping no more than about six inches from the highest to the lowest point in the installation area. The bottom of the entire absorption bed shall be essentially level, at the same elevation, and the distribution pipes shall be interconnected to produce a continuous system.

**R317-4-10. Experimental Onsite Wastewater Systems.**

10.1. Administrative Requirements.

A. Where unusual conditions exist, experimental methods of onsite wastewater treatment and disposal may be employed provided they are acceptable to the Division and to the local health department having jurisdiction.

B. When considering proposals for experimental onsite wastewater systems, the Division shall not be restricted by this rule provided that:

1. The experimental system proposed is attempting to resolve an existing pollution or public health hazard, or when the experimental system proposal is for new construction, it has been predetermined that an acceptable back-up wastewater system will be installed in event of failure of the experiment.

2. The proposal for an experimental onsite wastewater system must be in the name of and bear the signature of the person who will own the system.

3. The person proposing to utilize an experimental system has the responsibility to maintain, correct, or replace the system in event of failure of the experiment.

C. When sufficient, successful experience is established with experimental onsite wastewater systems, the Division may designate them as approved alternative onsite wastewater systems. Following this approval of alternative onsite wastewater systems, the Division will adopt rules governing their use.

10.2. General Requirements.

A. All experimental systems shall be designed, installed and operated under the following conditions:

1. The ground water requirements shall be determined as shown in R317-4-5.

2. The local health department must advise the owner of the system of the experimental status of that type of system. The advisory must contain information concerning risk of failure, level of maintenance required, financial liability for repair, modification or replacement of a failed system and periodic monitoring requirements which are all specific to the type of system to be installed.

3. The local health department and the homeowner shall be provided with sufficient design, installation and operating information to produce a successful, properly operating installation.

4. The local health department is responsible for provision of, or oversight of an approved installation, inspection and maintenance and monitoring program for the systems. Such programs shall include approved procedures for complete periodic maintenance and monitoring of the systems.

5. The local health department may impose more stringent design, installation, operating and monitoring conditions than those required by the Division.

6. All failures, repairs or alterations shall be reported to the local health department. All repairs or alterations must be approved by the local health department.

B. When an experimental wastewater system exists on a property, notification of the existence of that system shall be recorded on the deed of ownership for that property.

**R317-4-11. Alternative Systems.**

11.1. General Requirements.

A. The health department will review and approve sufficient design, installation and operating information to produce a successful, properly operating installation from a designer certified at Level 3 in accordance with the requirements of R317-11.

B. The designer must submit:

1. detailed basis of design of all components with necessary and relevant calculations; and,

2. operation and maintenance instructions for the system to the health department and to the owner which describe the activities necessary to properly operate and maintain and troubleshoot the system.

C. All requirements stated elsewhere in this rule for design, construction and installation details, performance, failures, repairs and abandonment shall apply unless stated differently for a given alternative system.

11.2. At-Grade Systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. Absorption trenches and absorption bed type absorption systems may be placed in the at-grade position provided:

a. Top of effluent distribution pipe or the bottom of the absorption trench is placed at the native ground surface.

b. the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be:

i. at least 24 inches below the bottom of the absorption system excavation; and,

ii. at least 48 inches below finished grade.

c. at least 48 inches of suitable soil percolating between:

i. one and 60 minutes per inch for absorption trench, or,

ii. one to 30 minutes per inch for absorption beds is available between bedrock or impervious strata and the bottom of the absorption system excavation.

d. The native ground surface does not slope more than four percent for installation of an at-grade system.

e. all other requirements of this rule for:

i. minimum horizontal distances from the stated feature to the toe of the finished at-grade system in Table 2,

ii. area requirements and construction details for absorption trenches in Tables 7, 8 and 9,

iii. area requirements and construction details for absorption beds in Tables 13 and 14, are met.

2. Minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within absorption area.

B. Construction Details.

1. The site shall be cleared of vegetation.

2. The soil at the surface shall be loosened and broken up to an approximate depth of six inches.

3. No tilling shall be permitted.

4. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.

5. When fill is placed where finished contours are above the natural ground surface, it shall extend from the center of the wastewater system at the same general top elevation for a minimum of ten feet in all directions beyond the limits of the disposal area perimeter below, before the beginning of the side slope.

6. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

7. The maximum side slope for above ground fill shall be four (horizontal) to one (vertical).

11.3 Earth fill systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. Earth fill may be added to a site or naturally existing

soil with a percolation rate less than one minute per inch or more than 60 minutes per inch may be removed and replaced with earth fill with an acceptable, in-place percolation rate, if:

2. the removal of the original soil does not cause other unacceptable site conditions, and, wastewater ponding will not occur below the bottom of the absorption system;

3. the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be:

a. at least 12 inches below the natural ground surface, and,

b. at least 24 inches below the bottom of the absorption trench.

4. Minimum depth of suitable soil percolating between one and 60 minutes per inch available between bedrock or impervious strata and:

a. the native ground surface must not be less than 36 inches, or,

b. the bottom of the absorption system trench must not be less than 48 inches, which ever is greater.

5. all other requirements of this rule for:

a. minimum horizontal distances in Table 2,

b. area requirements and construction details for absorption trenches in Tables 7, 8 and 9, are met.

6. The fill area shall be sufficient to:

a. accommodate an absorption system for a home with a minimum of three bedrooms, and shall include all required clearances within, and outside of the fill and absorption system area.

b. install a system sized for greater of three bedrooms or the planned number of bedrooms in the home, using the percolation rate of 60 minutes per inch.

c. include the area required for a 100 percent replacement of the absorption system, with all required clearances.

7. The area between trenches shall not be used for replacement area.

8. The earth fill shall be considered to be acceptably stabilized if it is allowed to naturally settle for a minimum period of one year, sized to result in its minimum required dimensions after the settling period. Mechanical compaction shall not be allowed.

9. After the fill has settled for a minimum of one year, a minimum of two (2) percolation tests/soil exploration tests shall be conducted in the fill. One shall be conducted in the proposed absorption system area and one in the proposed replacement area of the fill. The suitably stabilized fill shall have an in-place percolation rate of between 15 and 45 minutes per inch.

10. The native ground surface does not slope more than four percent for installation of an earth fill system.

11. The fill depth below the bottom of the absorption system to the native ground surface shall not exceed six feet.

12. Minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within absorption area.

B. Construction Details.

1. The site shall be cleared of vegetation.

2. The surface soil shall be loosened and broken up to an approximate depth of six inches.

3. No rotary tilling shall be permitted.

4. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.

5. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

6. The maximum exposed side slope for fill surfaces shall be four horizontal to one vertical.

7. When fill is placed where finished contours are above the natural ground surface, it shall extend from the center of the wastewater system at the same general top elevation for a minimum of ten feet in all directions beyond the limits of the disposal area perimeter below, before the beginning of the side slope.

8. A suitable soil cap, which will support a vegetative cover, shall cover the entire fill body. The cap shall be provided with a vegetative cover. Access to the fill site shall be restricted to minimize erosion and other physical damage.

11.4 Mound systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. The design shall generally be based on the "Wisconsin Mound Soil Absorption System: Siting, Design and Construction Manual, January 2000" published by the University of Wisconsin-Madison Small-Scale Waste Management Project, with the following exceptions:

2. Mound system may be built over naturally existing soils with a percolation rates between one to 60 minutes per inch provided:

a. the minimum separation distance between the anticipated maximum ground water table and the natural ground surface shall be 12 inches.

b. a minimum of one foot of mound fill and one foot of natural soil percolating between one to 60 minutes per inch is available to form the minimum two feet of unsaturated soil below the bottom of the absorption system.

c. at least 36 inches of suitable soil percolating between one and 60 minutes per inch is available between bedrock or impervious strata and the native ground surface.

d. The native ground surface does not slope more than 25 percent for installation of a mound system.

3. all other requirements of this rule for minimum horizontal distances in Table 2, are met.

4. The effluent loading rate at the sand fill to native soil interface shall be as specified as shown in Table 15:

Table 15
Effluent loading rates
from sand fill to native soil interface
(Based on Percolation Test Rates)

| Percolation Rate (time in minutes required for water to fall one inch) | gallons per day per square foot |
|---|---|
| 1-10 | 0.45 |
| 11-15 | 0.40 |
| 16-20 | 0.35 |
| 21-30 | 0.30 |
| 31-45 | 0.25 |
| 46-60 | 0.20 |

B. Construction Details.

1. The site shall be cleared of vegetation and scarified to an approximate depth of six inches. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.

2. The surface soil shall be loosened and broken up to an approximate depth of six inches.

3. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

4. The minimum thickness of aggregate media around the distribution pipes of the absorption system shall be the sum of six inches below the distribution pipe, the diameter of the distribution pipe and two inches above the distribution pipe or ten inches, whichever is larger.

5. The material for soil cap shall not be less than six inches in thickness and provide protection against erosion, frost, storm water infiltration and support vegetative growth and aeration of distribution cell.

6. Fill material must meet ASTM Specification C-33 for fine aggregate. Textural analysis of fill material in accordance with ASTM C-136 is required for determining suitability.

7. A minimum of two observation pipes shall be located at 1/5 to 1/10 of the length of the distribution cell from each end of the distribution cell along the center of distribution cell width.

8. An automatic visual or audible alarm indicating the failure of the pump shall be provided, and shall remain on until turned off manually.

11.5. Packed Bed Media systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. Packed bed media systems may be used provided:

a. the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be at least 12 inches below the natural ground surface, or the bottom of absorption trench or bed or drip irrigation piping, whichever is greater.

b. acceptable percolation rate for packed bed media system effluent dispersal is up to 120 minutes per inch.

c. at least 36 inches of suitable soil below the bottom of the absorption trench, percolating between one and 120 minutes per inch is available for packed bed media system effluent dispersal, between bedrock or impervious strata and the native ground surface.

d. At least 18 inches of suitable soil below the bottom of the absorption trench percolating between one and 120 minutes per inch is available for packed bed media system effluent dispersal, between bedrock or impervious strata and the native ground surface based on an evaluation of infiltration rate and hydrogeology from a professional geologist or engineer that is certified at the appropriate level to perform onsite system design and having sufficient experience and expertise to practice in Utah with expertise in geotechnical engineering based on:

i. type, extent of fractures, presence of bedding planes, angle of dip,

ii. hydrogeology of surrounding area, and,

iii. cumulative effect of all existing and future systems within the area for any localized mounding or surfacing which may create a public health hazard or nuisance, description of methods used to determine infiltration rate and evaluation of surfacing or mounding conditions.

e. all other requirements of this rule for:

i. installation of absorption trenches in sloping ground, and,

ii. minimum horizontal distances in Table 2, except for watercourse, lake, pond, reservoir, non-culinary spring, foundation drain, curtain drain or grouted well which require a minimum of 50 feet of separation from absorption trench are met.

2. The design shall be based on:

a. a minimum of 300 gallons per day for two bedrooms and 100 gallons per day for each additional bedroom.

b. Intermittent Sand Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 24 inches of washed sand

(2). Effective size - 0.35 to 0.5 millimeter

(3). Uniformity Coefficient - less than 4.0

(4). Maximum Passing through #200 Sieve - one percent

ii. Maximum Application rate - 1.2 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

c. Re-circulating Sand Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 24 inches of washed sand

(2). Effective size - 1.5 to 2.5 millimeter

(3). Uniformity Coefficient - 1.0 to 3.0

(4). Maximum Passing through #50 Sieve - one percent

ii. Maximum Application rate - 5.0 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

d. Re-circulating Gravel Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 36 inches of washed gravel

(2). Effective size - 1.5 to 5.0 millimeter

(3). Uniformity Coefficient - less than 2.0

(4). Maximum Passing through #16 Sieve - one percent

ii. Maximum Application rate - 5.0 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

e. Textile Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Geotextile, AdvanTex or approved equal

ii. Maximum Application rate - 30.0 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

f. Peat Filter:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 24 inches of peat media

(2). Effective size - 0.25 to 2.0 millimeter

ii. Maximum Application rate - 5 gallons per day per square foot of media

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons.

3. The filter bed must be pressure dosed. Orifices or nozzles shall be of such size that the difference in discharge between the first orifice or nozzle and the last orifice or nozzle in each lateral is less than ten percent. The lateral ends must be equipped with fittings and or enclosures to allow cleaning and servicing from the surface.

4. Recirculation Tank Design:

a. Recirculation tank capacity shall be equal to:

i. at least design flow for one day, or,

ii. other volume supported by the basis of design and operation.

b. design shall include dosing rate, operating, surge and reserve capacities.

c. The recirculation ratio should be adjusted, as necessary during operation and maintenance inspections based on recorded wastewater flow rates; ranging from 3:1 to 7:1.

d. Access to the tanks shall seal odorous gases, be watertight and extend to the finished grade.

5. Outlet of septic tanks upstream of packed bed media shall be fitted with effluent filter.

6. Pumping Equipment and Controls:

a. The system shall be equipped with a programmable control panel. The controls shall be capable of controlling all functions incorporated or required in the design of the system. All system control panels must be equipped with an automatic visual or audible alarm indicating the failure of the pump, and shall remain on until turned off manually.

b. The control panel must include a pump run-time hour meter and a pump event counter or other acceptable flow measurement method.

c. The control panel must be installed within sight of the access risers.

d. The control panel must be rated for exterior use. The enclosure must be rated for NEMA 4X or better.

e. The pumps shall be capable of delivering the design flow at the calculated total dynamic head for the proposed system. Supporting hydraulic calculations and pump curve analysis must be submitted to the health department with the design.

f. The pump selected must be rated for the number of cycles anticipated at peak flow conditions.

7. Packed bed system media effluent shall be distributed by gravity or under pressure in an absorption trench designed:

a. in accordance with Table 7 of this rule for soils percolating between one to 60 minutes per inch; or,

b. Using the equation:

i. $q = 2.1687 \times t^{(-0.3806)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch, and q is in gallons per day per square foot, for absorption trenches or, $q = 1.0414 \times t^{(-0.3603)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch up to 30 minutes per inch, and q is in gallons per day per square foot, for absorption beds

or,

ii. Area in square feet per bedroom = 69.16 x $t^{(0.3806)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch for absorption trenches or, area in square feet per bedroom = 144.04 x $t^{(0.3603)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch up to 30 minutes per inch, for absorption beds.

c. Dispersal area may be reduced by multiplying the area reduction factor shown in Table 16:

Table 16
Area Reduction Factors

| System | Factor |
|---|---|
| Intermittent Sand Filter | 0.85 |
| Re-circulating Sand Filter | 0.80 |
| Re-circulating Gravel Filter | 0.80 |
| Textile Filters | 0.75 |
| Peat Filters | 0.80 |

d. Drip irrigation system may be used for packed bed media system effluent disposal based on type of soil and drip irrigation manufacturer's recommendations.

e. Minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within absorption area.

8. Performance of Packed Bed Media Systems

a. Packed bed media system performance shall be monitored at an interval not exceeding six calendar months for surfacing in absorption trench area, odors around filter systems, equipment malfunction, and effluent quality of a grab sample, before discharge to absorption trench, bed or drip irrigation system, showing no more than 20 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU), or five-day total carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand and total suspended solids concentration of no more than 25 milligrams per liter.

b. Effluent turbidity exceeding 20 NTU shall be followed up with two successive week testing within a 30-day period from the first exceedance. When two successive effluent testing shows results in excess of 20 NTU, the system shall be deemed to be non-compliant requiring further evaluation with five-day total carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand and total suspended solids concentrations, and a corrective action plan.

c. Corrective action is required where the effluent quality does not meet the minimum standard for more than 30 days.

d. For non-complying systems, the health department shall require and order:

i. all necessary steps such as maintenance servicing, repairs, and/or replacement of system components to correct malfunctioning or non-compliant system;

ii. effluent quality testing for turbidity, five-day total or carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand, and suspended solids shall continue every two weeks until three successive samples are found to be in compliance;

iii. payment of fees for additional inspections, reviews and testing;

iv. evaluation of the system design including non-approved changes to the system, and the wastewater flow volume, the biological and or chemical loading to the system;

v. investigation of household practices related to the discharge of chemicals into the system, such as photo-finishing chemicals, laboratory chemicals, excessive amount of cleaners or detergents, etc.; and,

vi. additional tests or samples to troubleshoot the system malfunction.

B. Construction Details

i. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

**R317-4-12. Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Sewage Holding Tanks.**

12.1. Sewage Holding Tanks - Administrative Requirements.

A. Sewage holding tanks are permitted only under the following conditions:

1. Where an absorption system for an existing dwelling has failed and installation of a replacement absorption system is not practicable; or,

2. As a temporary (not to exceed one year) wastewater system for a new dwelling until a connection is made to an approved sewage collection system; or,

3. For other essential and unusual situations where both the Division and the local health department having jurisdiction concur that the proposed holding tank will be designed, installed and maintained in a manner which provides long-term protection of the waters of the state. Requests for the use of sewage holding tanks in this instance must receive the written approval of both agencies prior to the installation of such devices.

B. Requests for the use of sewage holding tanks must receive the written approval of the local health department prior to the installation of such devices.

C. Except on those lots recorded and approved for sewage holding tanks prior to May 21, 1984, sewage holding tanks are not permitted for use in new housing subdivisions, or commercial, institutional, and recreational developments except in those instances where these devices are part of a specific watershed protection program acceptable to the Division and the local health department having jurisdiction.

12.2. General Requirements. The design, installation, and maintenance of all sewage holding tanks, except those for recreational and liquid waste pumper vehicles, must comply with the following:

A. No sewage holding tank shall be installed and used unless plans and specifications covering its design and construction have been submitted to and approved by the appropriate regulatory authority.

B. A statement must be submitted by the owner indicating that in the event his sewage holding tank is approved, he will enter into a contract with an acceptable liquid waste pumping company, or make other arrangements meeting the approval of the regulatory authority having jurisdiction, that the tank will be pumped periodically, at regular intervals or as needed, and that the wastewater contents will be disposed of in a manner and at a facility meeting approval of those regulatory authorities.

C. If authorization is necessary for disposal of sewage at certain facilities, evidence of such authorization must be submitted for review.

12.3. Basic Plan Information Required. Plan information for each sewage holding tank, except those in recreational and liquid waste pumper vehicles, shall comply with the following criteria:

A. Location or complete address of dwelling to be served by sewage holding tank and the name, current address, and telephone number of the person who will own the proposed sewage holding tank.

B. A plot or site plan showing:

1. direction of north,
2. number of bedrooms,
3. location and liquid capacity of sewage holding tank,
4. source and location of domestic water supply,
5. location of water service line and building sewer, and
6. location of streams, ditches, watercourses, ponds, etc., near property.

C. Plan detail of sewage holding tank and high sewage level warning device.

D. Relative elevations of:

1. building floor drain,
2. building sewer,
3. invert of inlet for tank,
4. lowest plumbing fixture or drain in building served, and
5. the maximum liquid level of the tank.

E. Statement indicating the present and maximum anticipated ground water table.

F. Liquid waste pumping arrangements for sewage holding tank.

12.4. Construction.

A. The tank shall be constructed of sound and durable material not subject to excessive corrosion and decay and designed to withstand hydrostatic and external loads. All sewage holding tanks shall comply with the manufacturing materials and construction requirements specified for septic tanks.

B. Construction of the tank shall be such as to assure water tightness and to prevent the entrance of rainwater, surface drainage or ground water. All prefabricated or precast sewage holding tanks which are commercially manufactured shall be plainly, legibly, and permanently marked or stamped on the exterior at the inlet end and within six inches of the top of the wall, with the name and address or nationally registered trademark of the manufacturer and the liquid capacity of the tank in gallons.

C. Tanks shall be provided with a maintenance access manhole at the ground surface or above and of at least 18 inches in diameter. Access covers shall have adequate handles and shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that they cannot pass through the access opening, and when closed will be child-proof and prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and seal the odorous gases in the tank.

D. A high water warning device shall be installed on each tank to indicate when it is within 75 percent of being full. This device shall be either an audible or a visual alarm. If the latter, it shall be conspicuously mounted. All wiring and mechanical parts of such devices shall be corrosion resistant and all conduit passage ways through the tank top or walls shall be water and vapor tight.

E. No overflow, vent, or other opening shall be provided in the tank other than those described above.

F. The regulatory authority may require that sewage holding tanks be filled with water and allowed to stand overnight to check for leaks. Tanks exhibiting obvious defects or leaks shall not be approved unless such deficiencies are repaired to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority.

G. The slope of the building sewer shall comply with R317-4-6.

12.5. Capacity. Each tank shall be large enough to hold a minimum of seven days sewage flow or 1,000 gallons, whichever is larger. The liquid capacity of the sewage holding tank should be based on sewage flows for the type of dwelling or facility being served (Table 3) and on the desired time period between each pumping. The length of time between pumpings may be increased by careful water management, low volume plumbing fixtures, etc.

12.6. Location. Sewage holding tanks must be located:

A. In an area readily accessible to the pump truck in any type of weather that is likely to occur during the period of use.

B. In accordance with the requirements for septic tanks as specified in Table 2.

C. Where it will not tend to float out of the ground due to a high ground water table or a saturated soil condition, since it will be empty or only partially full most of the time. In areas where the ground water table may be high enough to float the tank out of the ground when empty or partially full, adequate ground anchoring procedures shall be provided.

12.7. Operation and Maintenance.

A. Sewage holding tanks shall be pumped periodically, at regular intervals or as needed, and the wastewater contents shall be disposed of in a manner and at a facility meeting the approval of the appropriate regulatory authority.

B. Sewage holding tanks for seasonal dwellings should be pumped out before each winter season to prevent freezing and possible rupture of the tank.

C. A record of pumping dates, amounts pumped, and ultimate disposal sites should be maintained by the owner and made available to the appropriate regulatory authorities upon request.

D. Sewage holding tanks shall be checked at frequent intervals by the owner or occupant and if leakage is detected it shall be immediately reported to the local health authority. Repairs or replacements shall be conducted under the direction of the local health authority. Major increases in the time of pumpings without significant changes in water usage could indicate leakage of the tanks.

E. Improper location, construction, operation, or maintenance of a particular holding tank may result in appropriate legal action against the owner by the regulatory authority having jurisdiction.

**R317-4-13. Recommendations for the Maintenance of Septic Tanks and Absorption Systems.**

13.1. Recommendations for the Maintenance of Septic Tanks and Absorption Systems.

A. Septic tanks must be cleaned before too much sludge or scum is allowed to accumulate and seriously reduce the tank volume settling depth. If either the settled solids or floating scum layer accumulate too close to the bottom of the outlet baffle or bottom of the sanitary tee pipe in the tank, solid particles will overflow into the absorption system and eventually clog the soil and ruin its absorption capacity. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

B. A septic tank which receives normal loading should be inspected at yearly intervals to determine if it needs emptying. Although there are wide differences in the rate that sludge and scum accumulate in tanks, a septic tank for a private residence will generally require cleaning every three to five years. Actual measurement of scum and sludge accumulation is the only sure way to determine when a tank needs to be cleaned. Experience for a particular system may indicate the desirability of longer or shorter intervals between inspections. Scum and sludge accumulations can be measured as follows:

1. Scum can be measured with a long stick to which a weighted flap has been hinged, or any device that can be used to determine the bottom of the scum mat. The stick is forced through the mat, the hinged flap falls into a horizontal position, and the stick is lifted until resistance from the bottom of the scum is felt. With the same tool, the distance to the bottom of the outlet device (baffle or tee) can be found.

2. Sludge can be measured with a long stick wrapped with rough, white toweling and lowered into the bottom of the tank. The stick should be small enough in diameter so it can be lowered through the outlet device (baffle or tee) to avoid scum particles. After several minutes, if the stick is carefully removed, the height to which the solids (sludge) have built up can be distinguished by black particles clinging to the toweling.

C. The tank should be pumped out if either the bottom of the floating scum mat is within three inches of the bottom of the outlet device (baffle or tee) or the sludge level has built up to approximately 12 inches from the bottom of the outlet device (baffle or tee). Little long-term benefit is derived by pumping out only the liquid waste in septic tanks. All three wastewater components, scum, sludge, and liquid waste should be removed. Tanks should not be washed or disinfected after pumping. A small amount of sludge should be left in the tank for seeding purposes.

D. If multiple tanks or tanks with multiple compartments are provided, care should be taken to insure that each tank or compartment is inspected and cleaned. Hollow-lined seepage

pits may require cleaning on some occasions.

E. Professional septic tank cleaners, with tank trucks and pumping equipment, are located in most large communities and can be hired to perform cleaning service. In any case, the septic tank wastes contain disease causing organisms and must be disposed of only in areas and in a manner that is acceptable to local health authorities and consistent with State rules.

F. The digestion of sewage solids gives off explosive, asphyxiating gases. Therefore, extreme caution should be observed if entering a tank for cleaning, inspection, or maintenance. Forced ventilation or oxygen masks and a safety harness should be used.

G. Immediate replacement of broken-off inlet or outlet fittings in the septic tank is essential for effective operation of the system. On occasion, paper and solids become compacted in the vertical leg of an inlet sanitary tee. Corrective measures include providing a nonplugging sanitary tee of wide sweep design or a baffle.

H. Following septic tank cleaning, the interior surfaces of the tank should be inspected for leaks or cracks using a strong light. Distribution boxes, if provided, should be inspected and cleaned when the septic tank is cleaned.

I. A written record of all cleaning and maintenance to the septic tank and absorption system should be kept by the owner of that system.

J. The functional operation of septic tanks is not improved by the addition of yeasts, disinfectants or other chemicals; therefore, use of these materials is not recommended.

K. Waste brine from household water softening units, soaps, detergents, bleaches, drain cleaners, and other similar materials, as normally used in a home or small commercial establishment, will have no appreciable adverse effect on the system. If the septic tank is adequately sized as herein required, the dilution factor available will be sufficient to overcome any harmful effects that might otherwise occur. The advice of your local health department and other responsible officials should be sought before chemicals arising from a hobby or home industry are discharged into a septic tank system.

L. Economy in the use of water helps prevent overloading of a septic tank system that could shorten its life and necessitate expensive repairs. The plumbing fixtures in the building should be checked regularly to repair any leaks which can add substantial amounts of water to the system. Industrial wastes, and other liquids that may adversely affect the operation of the onsite wastewater disposal system should not be discharged into such a system. Paper towels, facial tissue, newspaper, wrapping paper, disposable diapers, sanitary napkins, coffee grounds, rags, sticks, and similar materials should also be excluded from the septic tank since they do not readily decompose and can lead to clogging of both the plumbing and the absorption system.

M. Crushed, broken, or plugged distribution pipes should be replaced immediately.

**KEY: waste water, onsite wastewater systems, alternative onsite wastewater systems, septic tanks**
**May 19, 2006 19-5-104**
**Notice of Continuation February 10, 2005**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.**
**R414-1. Utah Medicaid Program.**
**R414-1-1. Introduction and Authority.**

(1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Medicaid Program in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the program.

(2) The rule is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, and Sections 26-1-5, 26-18-2.1, 26-18-2.3, UCA.

**R414-1-2. Definitions.**

The following definitions are used throughout the rules of the Division:

(1) "Act" means the federal Social Security Act.

(2) "Applicant" means any person who requests assistance under the medical programs available through the Division.

(3) "Categorically needy" means aged, blind or disabled individuals or families and children:

(a) who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid; and

(i) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for AFDC as in effect in the Utah State Plan on July 16, 1996; or

(ii) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for SSI or an optional State supplement, or are considered under section 1619(b) of the federal Social Security Act to be SSI recipients; or

(iii) who is a pregnant woman whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(iv) is under age six and whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(v) who is a child under age one born to a woman who was receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth and the child remains with the mother; or

(vi) who is least age six but not yet age 18, or is at least age six but not yet age 19 and was born after September 30, 1983, and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(vii) who is aged or disabled and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(viii) who is a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement with the state is in effect.

(b) whose categorical eligibility is protected by statute.

(4) "Code of Federal Regulations" (CFR) means the publication by the Office of the Federal Register, specifically Title 42, used to govern the administration of the Medicaid Program.

(5) "Client" means a person the Division or its duly constituted agent has determined to be eligible for assistance under the Medicaid program.

(6) "CMS" means The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a Federal agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Programs for which CMS is responsible include Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.

(7) "Department" means the Department of Health.

(8) "Director" means the director of the Division.

(9) "Division" means the Division of Health Care Financing within the Department.

(10) "Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition showing acute symptoms of sufficient severity that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(a) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;

(b) serious impairment to bodily functions;

(c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or

(d) death.

(11) "Emergency service" means immediate medical attention and service performed to treat an emergency medical condition. Immediate medical attention is treatment rendered within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of diagnosis.

(12) "Emergency Services Only Program" means a health program designed to cover a specific range of emergency services.

(13) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Department.

(14) "InterQual" means the McKesson InterQual Criteria, a comprehensive, clinically based, patient focused medical review criteria and system developed by McKesson Corporation.

(15) "Medicaid agency" means the Department of Health.

(16) "Medical assistance program" or "Medicaid program" means the state program for medical assistance for persons who are eligible under the state plan adopted pursuant to Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act; as implemented by Title 26, Chapter 18, UCA.

(17) "Medical or hospital assistance" means services furnished or payments made to or on behalf of recipients under medical programs available through the Division.

(18) "Medically necessary service" means that:

(a) it is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, or cure conditions in the recipient that endanger life, cause suffering or pain, cause physical deformity or malfunction, or threaten to cause a handicap; and

(b) there is no other equally effective course of treatment available or suitable for the recipient requesting the service that is more conservative or substantially less costly.

(19) "Medically needy" means aged, blind, or disabled individuals or families and children who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who are not categorically needy, and whose income and resources are within limits set under the Medicaid State Plan.

(20) "Prior authorization" means the required approval for provision of a service that the provider must obtain from the Department before providing the service. Details for obtaining prior authorization are found in Section I of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

(21) "Provider" means any person, individual or corporation, institution or organization, qualified to perform services available under the Medicaid program and who has entered into a written contract with the Medicaid program.

(22) "Recipient" means a person who has received medical or hospital assistance under the Medicaid program, or has had a premium paid to a managed care entity.

(23) "Undocumented alien" means an alien who is not recognized by Immigration and Naturalization Services as being lawfully present in the United States.

**R414-1-3. Single State Agency.**

The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act.

**R414-1-4. Medical Assistance Unit.**

Within the Utah Department of Health, the Division of Health Care Financing has been designated as the medical assistance unit.

**R414-1-5. State Plan.**

(1) As a condition for receipt of federal funds under title XIX of the Act, the Utah Department of Health must submit a State Plan contract to the federal government for the medical assistance program, and agree to administer the program in accordance with the provisions of the State Plan, the requirements of Titles XI and XIX of the Act, and all applicable federal regulations and other official issuances of the United States Department of Health and Human Services. A copy of the State Plan is available for public inspection at the Division's

offices during regular business hours.

(2) The department adopts the Utah State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program, in effect September 1, 2005, which is incorporated by reference.

**R414-1-6. Services Available.**

(1) Medical or hospital services available under the Medical Assistance Program are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(2) The following services provided in the State Plan are available to both the categorically needy and medically needy:

(a) inpatient hospital services, with the exception of those services provided in an institution for mental diseases;

(b) outpatient hospital services and rural health clinic services;

(c) other laboratory and x-ray services;

(d) skilled nursing facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases, for individuals 21 years of age or older;

(e) early and periodic screening and diagnoses of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found, are provided in accordance with federal requirements;

(f) family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age;

(g) physician's services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a skilled nursing facility, or elsewhere;

(h) podiatrist's services;

(i) optometrist's services;

(j) psychologist's services;

(k) interpreter's services;

(l) home health services:

(i) intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency;

(ii) home health aide services by a home health agency; and

(iii) medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home;

(m) private duty nursing services for children under age 21;

(n) clinic services;

(o) dental services;

(p) physical therapy and related services;

(q) services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders furnished by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist;

(r) prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist;

(s) other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services other than those provided elsewhere in the State Plan;

(t) services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases:

(i) inpatient hospital services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(ii) skilled nursing services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases; and

(iii) intermediate care facility services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(u) intermediate care facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases. These services are for individuals determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Social Security Act, to be in need of this care, including those services furnished in a public institution for the mentally retarded or for individuals with related conditions;

(v) inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 22 years of age;

(w) nurse-midwife services;

(x) family or pediatric nurse practitioner services;

(y) hospice care in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Social Security Act;

(z) case management services in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Social Security Act;

(aa) extended services to pregnant women, pregnancy-related services, postpartum services for 60 days, and additional services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy;

(bb) ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by a qualified provider in accordance with section 1920 of the Social Security Act; and

(cc) other medical care and other types of remedial care recognized under state law, specified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 CFR 440.60 and 440.170, including:

(i) medical or remedial services provided by licensed practitioners, other than physician's services, within the scope of practice as defined by state law;

(ii) transportation services;

(iii) skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years of age;

(iv) emergency hospital services; and

(v) personal care services in the recipient's home, prescribed in a plan of treatment and provided by a qualified person, under the supervision of a registered nurse.

(dd) other medical care, medical supplies, and medical equipment not otherwise a Medicaid service if the Division determines that it meets both of the following criteria:

(i) it is medically necessary and more appropriate than any Medicaid covered service; and

(ii) it is more cost effective than any Medicaid covered service.

**R414-1-7. Aliens.**

(1) Certain qualified aliens described in Title IV of Public Law 104-193 may be eligible for the Medicaid program. All other aliens are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services, as described in Section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Aliens who are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services will have "Emergency Services Only Program" printed on their Medical Identification Cards, as noted in R414-3A.

**R414-1-8. Statewide Basis.**

The medical assistance program is state-administered and operates on a statewide basis in accordance with 42 CFR 431.50.

**R414-1-9. Medical Care Advisory Committee.**

There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee that advises the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services. The committee is established in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12.

**R414-1-10. Discrimination Prohibited.**

In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

**R414-1-11. Administrative Hearings.**

The Medicaid agency has a system of administrative hearings for medical providers and dissatisfied applicants, clients, and recipients that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E.

**R414-1-12. Utilization Review.**

(1) Utilization review provides for review and evaluation of the utilization of Medicaid services provided in acute care general hospitals, and by members of the medical staff to patients entitled to benefits under the Medicaid plan.

(2) The Department shall conduct hospital utilization review as outlined in the Superior Utilization Waiver state implementation plan, November 1997 edition, which is incorporated by reference in this rule.

(3) The Department shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual Criteria, published by McKesson Corporation, 2004 edition, McKesson Health Solutions LLC, 275 Grove Street, Suite 1-110, Newton, MA 02466-2273, which is incorporated by reference in this rule, or by following other criteria and protocols outlined in ATTACHMENT 4.19-A, Section 180, of the Medicaid State Implementation Plan. Level of Care and Care Planning Criteria in effect at the time the service was rendered. This criteria is incorporated by reference in this rule. Other criteria and protocols outlined in ATTACHMENT 4.19-A, Section 180 of the State Plan, are also used to determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions.

(4) The standards in the InterQual Criteria shall not apply to services that are:

(a) excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract;

(b) provided in an intensive physical rehabilitation center as described in R414-2B; or

(c) organ transplant services as described in R414-10A.

In these three exceptions, or where InterQual is silent, the Medicaid agency shall approve or deny claims based upon appropriate administrative rules or its own criteria as incorporated in provider contracts that incorporate the Medicaid Provider Manuals.

(5) The Department may take remedial action as outlined in ATTACHMENT 4.19-A, Section 180, of the Medicaid State Implementation Plan for inappropriate services identified through utilization review.

(6) In accordance with 42 CFR 431, Subpart E, the Utilization Review Committee shall send written notification of remedial action to the provider.

**R414-1-13. Provider and Client Agreements.**

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

**R414-1-14. Utilization Control.**

(1) The Medicaid agency has implemented a statewide program of surveillance and utilization control that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services available under the plan. The plan also safeguards against excess payments, assesses the quality of services, and provides for control and utilization of inpatient services as outlined in the Superior Utilization Waiver state implementation plan. The program meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 456.

(2) In order to control utilization, and in accordance with 42 CFR 440.230(d), services, equipment, or supplies not specifically identified by the Department as covered services under the Medicaid program, are not a covered benefit.

(3) Prior authorization is a utilization control process to verify that the client is eligible to receive the service and that the service is medically necessary. Prior authorization requirements are identified in Section I sub-section 9 of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual. Additional prior authorization instructions for specific types of providers is found in Section II of the Medicaid Provider Manual. All necessary medical record documentation for prior approval must be submitted with the request. If the provider has not followed the prior authorization instructions and obtained prior authorization for a service identified in the Medicaid Provider Manual as requiring prior authorization, the Department shall not reimburse for the service.

(4) The Medicaid agency may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the agency. Such requests must be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the request. Responses must include the complete record of all services for which reimbursement is claimed and all supporting services. If there is no response within the 30 day period, the agency will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.

(5) If Medicaid pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program or is not in compliance with state or federal policies and regulations, Medicaid will make a written request for a refund of the payment. Unless appealed, the refund must be made to Medicaid within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in R410-14-6.

(6) Reimbursement for services provided through the Medicaid program must be verified by adequate records. If these services cannot be properly verified, or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records, either the provider must promptly refund to the state any payments received for the undocumented services, or the state may elect to deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements. If the Department suspects fraud, it may refer cases for which records are not provided to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit for additional investigation and possible action.

**R414-1-15. Medicaid Fraud.**

The Medicaid agency has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

**R414-1-16. Confidentiality.**

State statute, Title 63, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5, impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.

All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart F are met.

**R414-1-17. Eligibility Determinations.**

Determinations of eligibility for Medicaid under the plan are made by the Division of Health Care Financing, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. There is a written agreement among the Utah Department of Health, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. The

agreement defines the relationships and respective responsibilities of the agencies.

**R414-1-18. Professional Standards Review Organization.**

All other provisions of the State Plan shall be administered by the Medicaid agency or its agents according to written contract, except for those functions for which final authority has been granted to a Professional Standards Review Organization under Title XI of the Act.

**R414-1-19. Timeliness in Eligibility Determinations.**

The Medicaid agency shall adhere to all timeliness requirements of 42 CFR 435.911, for processing applications, determining eligibility, and approving Medicaid requests. If these requirements are not completed within the defined time limits, clients may notify the Division of Health Care Financing at 288 North, 1460 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-2906.

**R414-1-20. Residency.**

Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403.

**R414-1-21. Out-of-state Services.**

Medicaid services shall be made available to eligible residents of the state who are temporarily in another state. Reimbursement for out-of-state services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52.

**R414-1-22. Retroactive Coverage.**

Individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the 90 days preceding the month of application if they were, or would have been, eligible at that time.

**R414-1-23. Freedom of Choice of Provider.**

Unless an exception under 42 CFR 431.55 applies, any individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services and has entered into a Medicaid provider contract, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

**R414-1-24. Availability of Program Manuals and Policy Issuances.**

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.18, the state office, local offices, and all district offices of the Department maintain program manuals and other policy issuances that affect recipients, providers, and the public. These offices also maintain the Medicaid agency's rules governing eligibility, need, amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services. These manuals, policy issuances, and rules are available for examination and, upon request, are available to individuals for review, study, or reproduction.

**R414-1-25. Billing Codes.**

In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements as found in 45 CFR Part 162.

**R414-1-26. General Rule Format.**

The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Division. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

(1) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.

(2) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.

(3) Client Eligibility. Categories of Medicaid clients eligible for the service covered by the rule: Categorically Needy or Medically Needy or both. Conditions precedent to the client's obtaining coverage such as age limitations or otherwise.

(4) Program Access Requirements. Conditions precedent external to the client's obtaining service, such as type of certification needed from attending physician, whether available only in an inpatient setting or otherwise.

(5) Service Coverage. Detail of specific services available under the rule, including limitations, such as number of procedures in a given period of time or otherwise.

(6) Prior Authorization. As necessary, a description of the procedures for obtaining prior authorization for services available under the particular rule. However, prior authorization must not be used as a substitute for regulatory practice that should be in rule.

(7) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (5).

**KEY: Medicaid**
**May 16, 2006 26-1-5**
**Notice of Continuation April 30, 2002 26-18-1**

**R430. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Child Care Licensing.**
**R430-2. General Licensing Provisions, Child Care Facilities.**
**R430-2-1. Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. It defines the standards that a person must follow to obtain a license for a child care facility.

**R430-2-2. Informal Discussions.**

Independent of any administrative proceeding, an applicant may request, within 30 days, to discuss a Department decision with Department staff.

**R430-2-3. Initial Application.**

(1) An applicant for a license shall submit to the Utah Department of Health a completed license application on a form furnished by the Department.

(2) Each applicant shall comply with all regulations, ordinances, and codes, zoning, fire, safety, sanitation, building and licensing laws of the city and county in which the facility is located. The applicant shall obtain the following clearances and submit them to the Department as part of the application:

(a) a certificate of fire clearance from the State Fire Marshal or designated local fire authority certifying compliance with local and state fire codes;

(b) beginning July 1, 2006, a satisfactory report by the local health department for facilities providing food service; and

(c) a current local business license if required.

(3) The applicant shall:

(a) list all officers, members of the boards of directors, trustees, stockholders, partners, or other persons who have a greater than 25 percent interest in the facility;

(b) provide the name, address, percentage of stock, shares, partnership, or other equity interest of each person; and

(c) list, for all owners, all child care facilities in the state or other states in which they are officers, directors, trustees, stockholders, partners, or in which they hold any interest.

(4) The applicant shall provide the following written assurances on all individuals listed in R430-2-3(3):

(a) none of the persons has been convicted of a felony;

(b) none of the persons has been found in violation of any local, state, or federal law which arises from or is otherwise related to the individual's relationship to a child care facility;

(c) none of the persons within the five years prior to the date of application had an interest in a licensed child care facility that has been closed as a result of a settlement agreement resulting from a license revocation; and

(d) none of the persons has been convicted of child abuse, neglect, or exploitation.

(5) The applicant shall submit background clearance documents as required in R430-6.

(6) The applicant shall submit with the completed application a non-refundable license fee as established in accordance with Subsection 26-39-104(1)(c).

**R430-2-4. Initial License Issuance or Denial.**

(1) The Department shall render a decision on an initial license application within 60 days of receipt of a complete application.

(2) The applicant must pay fees and reapply for a license if the applicant does not complete the application including all necessary submissions within six months of first submitting any portion of an application.

(3) Upon verification of compliance with licensing rules, the Department shall issue a license.

(4) The licensed capacity shall be limited by the square footage of usable space throughout the center. There shall be at least 35 square feet per child.

(a) Bathrooms, closets, lockers, staff desks, stationary storage units, hallways, corridors, alcoves, vestibules, kitchens, offices, and napping rooms shall not be included in calculating indoor play space. However furniture, fixtures, or equipment used by children, for the care of children, and to store classroom materials shall be included in calculating indoor play space.

(b) Licensed capacities shall not exceed those set forth by local ordinances.

(c) The number of children in care at any given time shall not exceed the capacity identified on the license.

(5) The Department shall issue a written decision denying a license if the applicant and the facility are not in compliance with the rules.

(6) Pursuant to R501-12-4(8)(h), a provider may not be licensed to provide foster care and child care at the same time.

**R430-2-5. License Extension.**

A licensee that fails to renew its license by the license expiration date may have an additional 30 days to complete the renewal if the licensee pays a late fee.

**R430-2-6. Expiration and Renewal.**

(1) Each license expires at midnight on the day designated on the license as the expiration date, unless previously revoked by the Department.

(2) At least 30 days prior to the expiration of the current license, the licensee shall submit a completed license application, applicable fees and, beginning July 1, 2006 for facilities providing food service, a satisfactory report by the local health department.

(3) The Department shall not renew a license for a child care facility that discontinues child care services.

**R430-2-8. Change of Ownership.**

(1) A licensee whose ownership or controlling interest has changed must submit a completed license application, applicable clearances, and fees to the Department 30 days prior to the proposed change. The licensee shall obtain the following clearances and submit them to the Department as part of the application:

(a) a certificate of fire clearance from the State Fire Marshal or designated local fire authority certifying compliance with local and state fire codes;

(b) a satisfactory report by a local health department for facilities providing food service; and

(c) a current local business license if required.

(2) A change in ownership that requires action under subsection (1) includes any change that:

(a) transfers the business enterprise to another person or firm;

(b) is a merger with another business entity if the directors or principals in the merged entity differs by 49 percent or more from the directors or principals of the original licensee; or

(d) creates a separate corporation, including a wholly owned subsidiary, if the board of directors of the separate corporation differs by 49 percent or more from the board of the original licensee.

(3) A transfer between departments of government agencies for management of a government-owned childcare facility is not a change of ownership.

(4) Before the Department may issue a new license for a change of ownership, the prospective licensee shall document that:

(a) all documents required by rules applicable to the prior licensee remain in the facility and have been transferred to the custody of the new licensee; and

(b) the prospective licensee has adopted the existing policies and procedures manual or a new manual has been approved by the Department and adopted by the facility governing body before the change of ownership occurs;

(5) The Department shall not issue a new license until the prospective licensee corrects all previously cited and not yet corrected violations. The prospective licensee may request a new correction date before the change of ownership becomes effective.

(6) When the Department verifies that the facility is in compliance with all licensing rules, the Department shall issue a new license effective the date that the Department determines compliance.

**R430-2-9. Change in License.**

(1) The licensee shall submit a completed license application to amend or modify an existing license at least 30 days before any of the following proposed or anticipated changes:

(a) increase or decrease of licensed capacity;

(b) change in name of facility;

(c) change in license category;

(d) change of license classification;

(e) change in center director;

(f) change in name of licensee; and

(g) change in area where child care is provided or a change in interior usable play space.

(2) An increase of licensed capacity may require payment of an additional license fee. This fee is the difference in the license fee for the existing and proposed capacities.

(3) The Department may issue an amended license when the Department verifies that the licensee and facility are in compliance with all licensing rules. The expiration date of the amended license remains the same as the prior license.

**R430-2-10. License Transferability, Posting.**

(1) A license is not assignable or transferable.

(2) The licensee shall post the license on the facility premises in a place readily visible and accessible to the public.

**R430-2-11. Voluntary Closure.**

A licensee that voluntarily ceases operation shall:

(1) notify the Department and the children's families at least 30 days before the effective date of closure; and

(2) make provision for the safe keeping of records.

**KEY: child care facilities**

| | |
|---|---|
| **May 25, 2006** | **26-39** |
| **Notice of Continuation December 19, 2002** | **26-21-12** |
| | **26-21-13** |

**R430. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Child Care Licensing.**
**R430-4. General Certificate Provisions.**
**R430-4-1. Legal Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. It defines the standards that a person must follow to obtain a residential certificate for child care. This rule further delineates the role and responsibility of the Department in the enforcement of rules pertaining to a Residential Certificate provider and provides criteria for applying sanctions.

**R430-4-2. Informal Discussions.**

Independent of any administrative proceeding, an applicant or certificate holder may request, within 30 days, to discuss a Department decision with Department staff.

**R430-4-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Certificate Holder" means the legally responsible person who holds a valid Residential Certificate issued by the Department of Health.

(2) "Deficiency" means a violation of any rule provision.

(3) "Department" means the Department of Health.

(4) "Facility" means the building and adjacent property, equipment, and supplies devoted to the child care operation.

(5) "Fiscal Year" means the Department's financial year which starts the first of July and ends thirtieth of June.

(6) "High Risk for Harm" means there is the potential for serious injury to a child.

(7) "Inspection" means observation, measurement, review of documentation, and interview to determine compliance with rules.

(8) "Investigation" means an in-depth inspection of specific alleged rule violations.

(9) "Statement of Findings" means a statement of one or more specific rule violations which, if not corrected, will prompt the Department to take disciplinary action.

(10) "Technical Assistance" means the noting of a rule violation and providing information on how to come into compliance.

**R430-4-4. Initial Application.**

(1) An applicant for a certificate shall submit to the Utah Department of Health a completed residential certificate application on a form furnished by the Department.

(2) Each applicant shall comply with all regulations, ordinances, and codes, zoning, fire, sanitation, building and licensing laws, of the city, county, municipality in which the home is located.

(3) The applicant shall submit the following documentation as part of the application:

(a) beginning July 1, 2006, a satisfactory report by the local health department for facilities providing food service;

(b) five hours of Department-approved training in child care;

(c) current CPR and First Aid certificates from a Department-approved source; and

(d) background clearance documents as required in R430-6.

(4) The applicant shall submit with the application packet a non-refundable fee as established in accordance with 26-39-104(1)(c).

**R430-4-5. Initial Certificate Issuance or Denial.**

(1) The Department shall render a decision on an initial residential certificate application within 60 days of receipt of a completed application.

(2) The applicant must reapply for a residential certificate if the applicant does not complete the application including all necessary submissions within six months of first submitting any portion of an application.

(3) Upon verification of compliance with rules, the Department shall issue a residential certificate for a period not to exceed one year.

(4) The Department shall issue a written decision denying a residential certificate application if the applicant and the facility are not in compliance with rules.

(5) The capacity for a residential certificate shall not exceed those set forth by local ordinances.

(6) The number of children in care at any given time shall not exceed the caacity identified on the certificate.

(7) Pursuant to R501-12-4(8)(h), a provider may not have a residential certificate to do child care and a license to do foster care at the same time.

**R430-4-6. Expiration and Renewal of Certificate.**

(1) Each residential certificate expires at midnight on the day designated on the certificate, unless previously revoked by the Department.

(2) To renew a certificate, the certificate holder must submit to the Department no less than 30 days prior to the current certificate expiration:

(a) a completed residential certificate application; and

(b) applicable fees.

(3) After June 30, 2006, for each renewal falling in a fiscal year that begins in an even-numbered calendar year, a certificate holder that provides food service must also submit with the application a satisfactory report from the local health department.

(4) A certificate holder that fails to renew its certificate by the certificate expiration date may have an additional 30 days to complete the renewal if the certificate holder pays a late fee.

(5) The Department shall not renew a residential certificate for a facility that is no longer providing child care.

**R430-4-7. Change in Residential Certificate.**

The certificate holder shall submit a completed residential certificate application to amend or modify an existing certificate at least 30 days before any of the following proposed or anticipated changes:

(1) increase or decrease of the certificate capacity;

(2) change in the name of the facility;

(3) change in the name of the certificate holder;

(4) change in the address; and

(5) change in area where child care is provided or a change in interior usable space.

**R430-4-8. Residential Certificate Transferability, Posting.**

(1) The certificate is not transferable.

(2) The certificate holder shall post the certificate on the premises in a place that is readily visibly and accessible to the public.

**R430-4-9. Notice of Intent to Inspect.**

When the Department issues or renews a residential certificate, it will schedule a compliance inspection within 90 days.

**R430-4-10. Compliance Assurance.**

(1) The Department shall conduct an announced and unannounced inspection of each certified facility to:

(a) determine compliance with rules;

(b) verify compliance with conditions placed on a certificate in a conditional status; and

(c) verify compliance with variance conditions.

(2) If allegations of child abuse, child neglect or serious health hazards in or around the provider's home are reported to the Department, the Department shall conduct a complaint investigation.

(a) The Department shall not investigate complaints from an anonymous source.

(b) The Department shall inform complainants that they are guilty of a class B misdemeanor if they are giving false information to the Department with the purpose of inducing a change in a certification status.

**R430-4-11. Technical Assistance.**

If the Department finds a deficiency that does not pose a high risk for harm:

(1) the Department shall offer technical assistance; and

(2) the certificate holder shall provide a date by which correction must be made.

(a) The correction date shall not exceed 30 days from the date of the inspection.

(b) The certificate holder may request a correction date of more than 30 days if circumstances outside the certificate holder's control prevent compliance within 30 days.

**R430-4-12. Statement of Findings.**

(1) If a certificate holder does not correct a deficiency by the correction date provided in R430-4-11(2), the Department shall issue a statement of findings that includes:

(a) a citation to violated rule;

(b) a description of the violation with the facts which constitute the violation; and

(c) a date by which the correction must be made.

(i) The correction date shall not exceed 30 days from the date of the inspection.

(ii) The certificate holder may request a correction date of more than 30 days if circumstances outside the certificate holder's control prevent compliance within 30 days.

(2) If a certificate holder violates a rule for which the certificate holder previously received technical assistance, the Department shall issue a statement of findings that includes:

(a) a citation to the violated rule;

(b) a description of the violation with the facts which constitute the violation; and

(c) a date by which the correction must be made.

(i) The correction date shall not exceed 30 days from the date of the inspection.

(ii) The certificate holder may request a correction date of more than 30 days if circumstances outside the certificate holder's control prevent compliance within 30 days.

(3) If a certificate holder violates a rule that creates a high risk for harm, the Department shall issue a statement of findings that includes:

(a) a citation to the violated rule;

(b) a description of the violation with the facts which constitute the violation; and

(c) a date by which the correction must be made which shall not exceed 30 days from the date of the inspection.

(5) If the provider elects not to correct any deficiency, letters outlining the deficiency are sent to the parents or guardians of all enrolled children and to all outside supporting agencies.

(6) If the Department discovers deficiencies as the result of a complaint investigation, the provider cannot elect not to correct.

**R430-4-13. Directed Plan of Correction.**

The Department may issue a directed plan of correction that specifies how and when cited findings will be corrected if a certificate holder:

(1) fails to be in compliance after a correction date specified in R430-4-12; or

(2) violates the same rule provision more than three times within any 12-month period.

**R430-4-14. Conditional Status.**

(1) The Department may place a certificate on a conditional status to assist the certificate holder to comply with rules if the certificate holder:

(a) fails to comply with rules by a correction date specific in R430-4-12;

(b) violates the same rule provision more than three times within any 12-month period; or

(c) violates multiple rule provisions.

(2) The Department shall establish the length of the conditional status.

(3) The Department shall set the conditions that the certificate holder must satisfy to remove the conditional status.

(4) The Department shall return the certificate to a standard status when the certificate holder meets the conditions of the conditional status.

**R430-4-15. Revocation.**

(1) The Department may revoke a certificate if the certificate holder:

(a) fails to meet the conditions of a conditional status;

(b) violates the Child Care Licensing Act;

(c) provides false or misleading information to the Department;

(d) refuses to submit or make available to the Department any written documentation required to do an inspection or investigation;

(e) refuses to allow authorized representatives of the Department access to a facility to ascertain compliance to rules;

(f) fails to provide, maintain, equip, and keep the facility in a safe and sanitary condition; or

(g) has committed acts that would exclude a person from being licensed or certified under R430-6,

(2) The Department may set the effective date of the revocation such that parents are given 10 business days to find other care for children.

**R430-4-16. Immediate Closure.**

The Department may order the immediate closure of a facility if conditions create a clear and present danger to children in care and which require immediate action to protect their health or safety.

**R430-4-17. Death or Serious Injury of a Child in Care.**

The Department may order a provider to restrict or prohibit new enrollments if the Department learns of the death or serious injury of a child in care, pending the review of the Child Fatality Review Committee or receipt of a medical report determining the probable cause of death or injury.

**R430-4-18. Operating without a Residential Certificate.**

If a person is providing care in lieu of care ordinarily provided by parents for more than four unrelated children without the appropriate license or certificate, the Department may:

(1) issue a cease and desist order; or

(2) allow the person to continue operation if:

(a) the person was unaware of the need for a license or certificate;

(b) conditions do not create a clear and present danger to children in care; and

(c) the person agrees to apply for the appropriate license or certificate within 30 calendar days of notification by the Department.

**R430-4-19. Variances.**

(1) If a certificate holder or applicant cannot comply with a rule but can meet the intent of the rule in another way, he may apply for a variance to that rule. The Department cannot issue

a variance to the background screening requirements of Section 26-39-107 and R430-6.

(2) A certificate holder or applicant requesting a variance shall submit a completed variance request form to the Department. The requests must include:

(a) the name and address of the facility;

(b) the rule from which the variance is being sought;

(c) the time period for which the variance is being sought;

(d) a detailed explanation of why the rule cannot be met;

(e) the alternative means for meeting the intent of the rule;

(f) how the health and safety of the children will be ensured; and

(g) other justification that the certificate holder or applicant desires to submit.

(3) The Department may require additional information before acting on the request.

(4) The Department shall act upon each request for a variance within 60 days of the receipt of the completed request and all additional information required by the Department.

(5) If the Department approves the request, the certificate holder shall keep a copy of the approved variance on file in the facility and make it publicly available.

(6) The Department may grant variances for up to 12 months.

(7) The Department may impose health and safety conditions upon granting a variance.

(8) The Department may revoke a variance if:

(a) the provider is not meeting the intent of the varied rule by the documented alternative means;

(b) the facility fails to comply with the conditions of the variance; or

(c) a change in statute, rule, or case law affects the justification for the variance.

**R430-4-20. Statutory Penalties.**

(1) A violation of any rule is punishable by administrative civil money penalty of up to $5,000 per day as provided in Utah Code Section 26-39-108 or other civil penalty of up to $5,000 per day or a class B misdemeanor on the first offense and a class A misdemeanor on the second offense as provided in Utah Code, Title 26, Chapter 23.

(2) The Department may impose an administrative civil money penalty of up to $100 per day to a maximum of $10,000 for unlicensed or uncertified child care.

(3) The Department may impose an administrative civil money penalty of up to $100 per day to a maximum of $10,000 for each violation of the Child Care Licensing Act or the rules promulgated pursuant to that act.

(4) Any person intentionally making false statements or reports to the Department may be fined $100 for each violation to a maximum of $10,000.

(5) Assessment of any civil money penalty does not preclude the Department from also taking action to deny, revoke, condition, or refuse to renew a license or certificate.

(6) Assessment of any administrative civil money penalty under this section does not preclude injunctive or other equitable remedies.

(7) Within 10 working days after receipt of a negative licensing action or imposition of a fine, each child care program must provide the Department with the names and mailing addresses of parents or legal guardians of each child cared for at the facility so the Department can notify the parents and guardians of the negative licensing action.

**KEY: child care facilities**
**May 25, 2006** **26-39**
**Notice of Continuation July 7, 2003**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.**
**R512-11. Accommodation of Moral and Religious Beliefs and Culture.**
**R512-11-1. Authority.**

A. The Division establishes by the authority of Section 62A-4a-120 a rule to define the Division's procedures to accommodate the moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture of the children and families it serves. The Division incorporates by reference the following Federal statutes: 42 U.S.C. 1996b; 25 U.S.C. 1901-63; 42 U.S.C. 1305; 42 U.S.C. 2000bb1-4.

**R512-11-2. Definitions.**

A. Accommodate means to adapt, adjust, or make provision to support.

B. Child and Family Plan means the collective intentions of the Child and Family Team documenting specific goals, roles, strategies, resources, and schedules for coordinated provision of assistance, supports, supervision, and services for the child, caregiver, and parents or guardians.

C. Child and Family Team means a group that may consist of the child, the child's family, the Division caseworker, the out-of-home provider, relatives, representatives of the family's moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture, representatives from education, health care, and law enforcement, the guardian ad litem, the parents' attorney, the attorney general, and other supportive individuals as designated by the family.

D. Culture means the totality of socially transmitted behavior patterns characteristic of a family and includes moral beliefs and religious beliefs.

E. Religious beliefs means faith or conviction in a system of principles or worship relating to the sacred and uniting its adherents in a community.

**R512-11-3. Division Responsibilities.**

A. The Division recognizes that children and families have the right to be understood within the context of their family's moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture.

B. When intervening with a family, Division workers shall ask the family to identify aspects of the family's moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture that are relevant to the care and placement of the child.

C. The Division shall convene a Child and Family Team when engaging children and families.

1. The Child and Family Team shall discuss with the child and family any aspects of their moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture that they wish to have accommodated.

2. The Child and Family Plan shall document the moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture of the child and family and the accommodations requested by the child and family. It shall document the method the Division will employ to make the accommodation or the reasons that accommodation is not reasonable or proper.

3. The decisions of the Child and Family Team related to accommodations of moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture shall be documented in the Child and Family Plan. Any accommodation that cannot be provided shall be explained to the child and family and noted in the Child and Family Plan.

4. When the Division is not able to accommodate exactly some aspect of the family's moral beliefs, religious beliefs, or culture, the Child and Family Team may explore the best way to accommodate the moral beliefs, religious beliefs, or culture of the child and family.

5. The accommodations in the Child and Family Plan shall be periodically reviewed with the parents or caregivers, along with all other requirements, to assure that the moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture of the child and family are met according to the requirements of the Child and Family Plan.

D. The planning and implementation of all other activities provided by the Division that do not require a Child and Family Team shall identify in the Child and Family Plan aspects of the family's moral beliefs, religious beliefs, and culture that are relevant to the service. Documentation shall identify any requested accommodation and the method the Division employs to make accommodation for the child and family or the reasons accommodation is not reasonable or appropriate.

**KEY: child welfare**
**June 1, 2006** **62A-4a-105**
**62A-4a-106**
**62A-4a-120**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.**
**R512-203. Child Protective Services, Significant Risk Assessments.**
**R512-203-1. Authority and Purpose.**

Pursuant to Section 62A-4a-105, the Division of Child and Family Services (DCFS) is authorized to provide Child Protective Services (CPS). DCFS is required by Section 62A-4a-116.1(4)(a) to promulgate a rule for making significant risk assessments.

**R512-203-2. Definitions.**

A. Assessment means an evaluation made to determine if a minor is a risk to other children and whether or not a minor's name should be retained on the Licensing Information System.

B. Significant risk means that a minor is likely to continue perpetrating against other children.

**R512-203-3. Significant Risk Assessments.**

A. During the course of a CPS investigation involving allegations of conduct by a juvenile that is identified as severe or chronic as those terms are defined in Sections 62A-4a-101 and 62A-4a-116.1, the CPS worker shall complete a significant risk assessment to determine whether a juvenile is a significant risk to other children or the community.

B. To conduct this assessment the CPS worker shall use the assessment tool developed by DCFS for the purpose of determining risk presented by the minor. The tool used will be the most current version of the significant risk assessment.

C. The assessment shall be based upon the facts of the case that are present during the CPS investigation.

D. The assessment process identified in Section R512-203-3A shall not be used to determine whether the allegation under investigation is supported or unsupported.

E. The juvenile's age alone is not a reason for determining whether the juvenile presents a significant risk.

F. The completed significant risk assessment instrument for each minor assessed shall be made a part of the CPS record and shall be classified as Private pursuant to the Government Records Management and Access Act.

**KEY: child welfare, child abuse**
**June 1, 2006** **62A-4a-105**
**62A-4a-116.1**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.**
**R512-300. Out of Home Services.**
**R512-300-1. Purpose and Authority.**

A. The purposes of Out of Home Services are:

1. To provide a temporary, safe living arrangement for a child placed in the custody of the Division or Department by court order or through voluntary placement by the child's parent or legal guardian.

2. To provide services to protect the child and facilitate safe return of the child home or to another permanent living arrangement.

3. To provide safe and proper care and address the child's needs while in agency custody.

B. Sections 62A-4a-105 and 62A-4a-106 authorize the Division to provide out-of-home services and 42 USC Section 472 authorizes federal foster care. 42 USC Section 472 (2000), and 45 CFR Parts 1355 and 1356 (2000) are incorporated by reference.

**R512-300-2. Definitions.**

The following terms are defined for the purposes of this rule:

A. Custody by court order means temporary custody or custody authorized by Title 78, Chapter 3a, Part 3, Abuse, Neglect, and Dependency Proceedings or Section 78-3a-118. It does not include protective custody.

B. Division means the Division of Child and Family Services.

C. Department means the Department of Human Services.

D. Least restrictive means most family-like.

E. Placement means living arrangement.

**R512-300-3. Scope of Services.**

A. Qualification for Services. Out of home services are provided to:

1. A child placed in the custody of the Division by court order and the child's parent or guardian, if the court orders reunification;

2. A child placed in the custody of the Department by court order for whom the Division is given primary responsibility for case management or for payment for the child's placement, and the child's parent or guardian if reunification is ordered by the court;

3. A child voluntarily placed into the custody of the Division and the child's parent or guardian.

B. Service Description. Out of home services consist of:

1. Protection, placement, supervision and care of the child;

2. Services to a parent or guardian of a child receiving out of home services when a reunification goal is ordered by the court or to facilitate return of a child home upon completion of a voluntary placement.

3. Services to facilitate another permanent living arrangement for a child receiving out of home services if a court determines that reunification with a parent or guardian is not required or in the child's best interests.

C. Availability. Out of home services are available in all geographic regions of the state.

D. Duration of Services. Out of home services continue until a child's custody is terminated by a court or when a voluntary placement agreement expires or is terminated.

**R512-300-4. Division Responsibility to a Child Receiving Out of Home Services.**

A. Child and Family Team

1. With the family's assistance, a child and family team shall be established for each child receiving out of home services.

2. At a minimum, the child and family team shall assist with assessment, child and family plan development, and selection of permanency goals; oversee progress towards completion of the plan; provide input into adaptations to the plan; and recommend placement type or level.

B. Assessment

1. A written assessment is completed for each child placed in custody of the Division through court order or voluntary placement and for the child's family.

2. The written assessment evaluates the child and family's strengths and underlying needs.

3. The type of assessment is determined by the unique needs of the child and family, such as cultural considerations, special medical or mental health needs, and permanency goals.

4. Assessment is ongoing.

C. Child and Family Plan

1. Based upon an assessment, each child and family receiving out of home services shall have a written child and family plan in accordance with Section 62A-4a-205.

2. The child's parent or guardian and other members of the child and family team shall assist in creating the plan based on the assessment of the child and family's strengths and needs.

3. In addition to requirements specified in Section 62A-4a-205, the child and family plan shall include the following to facilitate permanency:

a. The current strengths of the child and family as well as the underlying needs to be addressed.

b. A description of the type of placement appropriate for the child's safety, special needs and best interests, in the least restrictive setting available and, when the goal is reunification, in reasonable proximity to the parent. If the child with a goal of reunification has not been placed in reasonable proximity to the parent, the plan shall describe reasons why the placement is in the best interests of the child.

c. Goals and objectives for assuring the child receives safe and proper care including the provision of medical, dental, mental health, educational, or other specialized services and resources.

d. If the child is age 16 or older, a written description of the programs and services to help the child prepare for the transition from foster care to independent living in accordance with Rule R512-305.

e. A visitation plan for the child, parents, and siblings, unless prohibited by court order.

f. Steps for monitoring the placement and plan for worker visitation and supports to the out of home caregiver for a child placed in Utah or out of state.

g. If the goal is adoption or placement in another permanent home, steps to finalize the placement, including child-specific recruitment efforts.

4. The child and family plan is modified when indicated by changing needs, circumstances, progress towards achievement of service goals, or the wishes of the child, family, or child and family team members.

5. A copy of the completed child and family plan shall be provided to the parent or guardian, out of home caregiver, juvenile court, assistant attorney general, guardian ad litem, legal counsel for the parent, and the child, if the child is able to understand the plan.

D. Permanency Goals

1. A child in out of home care shall have a primary permanency goal and a concurrent permanency goal identified by the child and family team.

2. Permanency goals include:

a. Reunification.

b. Adoption.

c. Guardianship (Relative).

d. Guardianship (Non-Relative).

e. Individualized Permanency.

3. For a child whose custody is court ordered, both primary and concurrent permanency goals shall be submitted to

the court for approval.

4. The primary permanency goal shall be return home unless the court has ordered that no reunification efforts be offered.

5. A determination that independent living services are appropriate for a child does not preclude adoption as a primary permanency goal. Enrollment in independent living services can occur concurrently with continued efforts to locate and achieve placement of an older child with an adoptive family.

E. Placement

1. A child receiving out of home services shall receive safe and proper care in an appropriate placement according to placement selection criteria specified in Rule R512-302.

2. The type of placement, either initial or change in placement, is determined within the context of the child and family team utilizing a need level screening tool designated by the Division.

3. Placement decisions are based upon the child's needs, strengths and best interests.

4. The following factors are considered in determining placement:

a. Age, special needs, and circumstances of the child;

b. Least restrictive placement consistent with the child's needs;

c. Placement of siblings together;

d. Proximity to the child's home and school;

e. Sensitivity to cultural heritage and needs of a minority child;

f. Potential for adoption.

5. A child's placement shall not be denied or delayed on the basis of race, color, or national origin of the out of home caregiver or the child involved.

6. Placement of an Indian child shall be in compliance with the Indian Child Welfare Act, 25 USC Section 1915, which is incorporated by reference.

7. When a young woman in Division custody is mother of a child, and desires and is able to parent the child with the support of the out of home caregiver, the child shall remain in the out of home placement with the mother. The Division shall only petition for custody of the young woman's child if there are concerns of abuse, neglect, or dependency in accordance with Title 78, Chapter 3a, Part 3, Abuse, Neglect, and Dependency Proceedings.

8. The child and family team may recommend an independent living placement for a child age 16 year or older in accordance with Rule R512-305 when in the child's best interests.

G. Federal Benefits

1. The Division may apply for eligibility for Title IV-E foster care and Medicaid benefits for a child receiving out of home services. Information provided by the parent or guardian, as specified in Rule R512-301, shall be utilized in determining eligibility.

2. The Division may apply to be protective payee for a child in custody who has a source of unearned income, such as Supplemental Security Income or Social Security income. A trust account shall be maintained by the Division for management of the child's income. The unearned income shall be utilized only towards costs of the child's care and personal needs in accordance with requirements of the regulating agency.

H. Visitation with Familial Connections

1. The child has a right to purposeful and frequent visitation with a parent or guardian and siblings, unless the court orders otherwise.

2. Visitation is not a privilege to be earned or denied based on behavior of the child or the parent or guardian.

3. Visitation may be supplemented with telephone calls and written correspondence.

4. The child also has a right to communicate with extended family members, the child's attorney, physician, clergy, and others who are important to the child.

5. Intensive efforts shall be made to engage a parent or guardian in continuing contacts with a child, when not prohibited by court order.

6. If clinically contraindicated for the child's safety or best interests, the Division may petition the court to deny or limit visitation with specific individuals.

7. Visitation and other forms of communication with familial connections shall only be denied when ordered by the court.

8. A parent whose parental rights have been terminated does not have a right to visitation.

I. Out of Home Worker Visitation with the Child

1. The out of home worker shall visit with the child to ensure that the child is safe and is appropriately cared for while in an out of home placement. If the child is placed out of the area or out of state, arrangements may be made for another worker to perform some of the visits. The child and family team shall develop a specific plan for the worker's contacts with the child based upon the needs of the child.

J. Case Reviews

1. Pursuant to Sections 78-3a-311.5, 73-3a-312, and 78-31-313, periodic reviews of court ordered out of home services shall be held no less frequently than once every six months.

2. The Division shall seek to ensure that each child receiving out of home services has timely and effective case reviews and that the case review process:

a. Expedites permanency for a child receiving out of home services,

b. Assures that the permanency goals, child and family plan, and services are appropriate,

c. Promotes accountability of the parties involved in the child and family planning process, and

d. Monitors the care for a child receiving out of home services.

**KEY: social services, child welfare, domestic violence, child abuse**

**June 1, 2006 62A-4a-105**

**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.**
**R525-8. Forensic Mental Health Facility.**
**R525-8-1. Forensic Mental Health Facility.**

(1) Pursuant to the requirements of UCA Section 62A-15-902(2)(c), the forensic mental health facility allocates beds to serve the following categories:

(a) prison inmates displaying mental illness, as defined in UCA Section 62A-15-602, necessitating treatment in a secure mental health facility;

(b) criminally adjudicated persons found guilty and mentally ill or undergoing evaluation for mental illness under UCA Title 77, Chapter 16a;

(c) criminally adjudicated persons found guilty and mentally ill or undergoing evaluation for mental illness under UCA Title 77, Chapter 16a, who are also mentally retarded;

(d) persons found by a court to be incompetent to proceed in accordance with UCA Title 77, Chapter 15, or not guilty by reason of insanity under UCA Title 77, Chapter 14; and

(e) persons who are civilly committed to the custody of a local mental health authority in accordance with UCA Title 62A, Chapter 15, Part 6, and who may not be properly supervised by the Utah State Hospital because of a lack of necessary security, as determined by the superintendent or his designee.

(2) Additionally, the beds serve the following categories:

(a) persons undergoing an evaluation to determine competency to proceed under UCA Title 77, Chapter 15; and

(b) persons committed to the state hospital as a condition of probation under UCA Subsection 77-18-1(14).

**R525-8-2. Bed Allocation.**

Beds shall be allocated based on current need and priorities as determined by the Mental Health and Corrections Advisory Council established pursuant to UCA Section 62A-15-605. Highest priority shall be given to those cases which are specifically required to be admitted to the Utah State Hospital by Utah law.

**R525-8-3. No Admission Because of Capacity.**

When capacity in the forensic mental health facility has been met, the hospital shall not admit any persons to the forensic mental health facility until a bed becomes available. In such an event the hospital will work cooperatively with the court to find a resolution.

**KEY: forensic, mental health, facility**
**June 4, 2001 62A-15-902(2)(c)**
**Notice of Continuation May 16, 2006**

**R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.**
**R527-800. Acquisition of Real Property, and Medical Support Cooperation Requirements.**
**R527-800-1. Purpose and Authority.**

A. Purpose

Enforcement actions may be initiated against real property to satisfy financial obligations when other methods have failed or are unavailable in a case.

B. Authority

Section 62A-11-104 charges the Office of Recovery Services with the duty to collect money due the department. Enforcement actions shall be initiated in accordance with the specific statutory authority provided under specific state statute and in accordance with the Criminal Code, Utah Rules of Civil Procedure Uniform Probate Code and the Judicial Code Utah Code Annotated.

**R527-800-2. Acquisition and Disposition of Real Property.**

A. The department may acquire property in payment for an obligation by:

1. voluntary conveyance.
2. conveyance by heirs; or
3. execution.

B. Acquisition of real property is an action of last resort.

C. Voluntary conveyance shall be by Warranty or Quit Claim Deed in favor of the department.

D. Property owned by the state is tax exempt in accordance with Section 59-2-1101.

**R527-800-3. Sale of Real Property.**

A. Certified appraisals and preliminary title reports may be requested.

B. The department will not provide title insurance. The State will clear all back taxes and encumbrances from the property at the time of closing.

**R527-800-4. Liens, Cost of Sale.**

The costs of sale which are allowed are those provided in 62A-11-111.

**R527-800-5. Sanction, Medical Support, TPL, Paternity.**

In accordance with 42 CFR 433.147-148 a recipient of medical assistance must cooperate with the state agency in providing information regarding Third Party Liability, establishment of paternity for children to establish medical support liability, and in utilizing all available third party resources to offset medicaid expenditures. Failure to cooperate will result in the recipient being removed from the medical assistance case.

**KEY: enforcement, civil procedure, medicaid, welfare fraud**
**September 18, 2001 62A-11-111**
**Notice of Continuation May 24, 2006 35A-1-502**
**62A-11-104**
**62A-11-110**

**R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.**
**R527-936. Third Party Liability, Medicaid.**
**R527-936-1. Definition and Purpose.**

A third party is an individual, institution, corporation, public or private agency, trust, estate, insurance carrier, employee welfare benefit plan, health maintenance organization, health service organization, preferred provider organization, governmental program such as Medicare, CHAMPUS, and workers' compensation, which may be obligated to pay all or part of the medical costs of injury, disease, or disability of a recipient, and a spouse or a parent who:

(i) may be obligated to pay all or part of the medical costs of a recipient under law or by court or administrative order; or

(ii) has been ordered to maintain health, dental, or disability insurance to cover medical expenses of a spouse or dependent child by court or administrative order. The Utah Third Party Liability Program has been established to assure that all private medical resources have been exhausted before a claim is paid by Medicaid; or that when the agency discovers a liable third party after payment of a claim, reimbursement is sought.

The Utah Third Party Liability Program has been established to assure that all private medical resources have been exhausted before a claim is paid by Medicaid; or that when the agency discovers a liable third party after payment of a claim, reimbursement is sought.

**R527-936-2. Authority.**

Federal Regulations 42 CFR 433.135 through 433.154(1995) require the state agency to establish and administer a Third Party Liability Program, and specify the requirements for a state plan concerning Third Party Liability. The office adopts these sections and incorporates them by reference. Sections 26-19-1 through 26-19-19 authorize a Third Party Liability Medicaid Recovery Program and establish the legal liabilities of third parties and recipients.

**R527-936-3. Assignment of Benefits.**

Federal regulations 42 CFR 433.145 and 433.146 specify the applicant/recipient responsibility to assign their rights to third party payments as a condition of eligibility.

**R527-936-4. Cooperation as a Condition of Eligibility.**

The applicant/recipient must cooperate in establishing paternity and obtaining medical support and other third party payments as specified in 42 CFR 433.147. Office of Recovery Services will initiate sanctions for non-cooperation in accordance with the Federal regulations and state procedures.

**R527-936-5. Payor of Last Resort.**

Medicaid shall be the payor of last resort as specified in 42 CFR 433.138, 42 CFR 433.139, and Subsection 26-18-10(4).

**KEY: medicaid, debt**
**August 3, 2001** **26-19-1 through 19**
**Notice of Continuation May 16, 2006** **26-18-8**
**26-18-10(4)**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.**
**R590-148. Long-Term Care Insurance Rule.**
**R590-148-1. Authority.**

This rule is issued pursuant to the authority vested in the commissioner under Sections 31A-2-201 and 31A-22-1404.

**R590-148-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to implement standards for full and fair disclosure of the manner, content, and required disclosures for long-term care insurance to promote the public interest, to promote the availability of long-term care insurance coverage, to protect applicants for long-term care insurance, as defined, from unfair or deceptive sales enrollment practices, to facilitate public understanding and comparison of long-term care insurance coverages, and to facilitate flexibility and innovation in the development of long-term care insurance.

**R590-148-3. Applicability and Scope.**

Except as otherwise specifically provided, this rule applies to all long-term care insurance, as defined in 31A-1-301, delivered or issued for delivery in this state on or after January 1, 1993, by insurers; fraternal benefit societies; nonprofit health, hospital and medical service corporations; prepaid health plans; health maintenance organizations and all similar organizations.

Additionally, this rule is intended to apply to policies having indemnity benefits that are triggered by activities of daily living and sold as disability income insurance, if:

(1) The benefits of the disability income policy are dependent upon or vary in amount based on the receipt of long-term care services;

(2) The disability income policy is advertised, marketed or offered as insurance for long-term care services; or

(3) Benefits under the policy may commence after the policyholder has reached Social Security's normal retirement age unless benefits are designed to replace lost income or pay for specific expenses other than long-term care services.

**R590-148-4. Incorporation by Reference.**

The following tables and appendices are hereby incorporated by reference within this rule and are available for public inspection at the Insurance Department during normal business hours or at http://www.insurance.utah.gov/ruleindex.html. These tables and appendices were adopted by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners' Long-Term Care Insurance Model Regulation #641, as approved April 2000.

(1) Table I, Notice to Applicant Regarding Replacement of Individual Accident and Sickness or Long-Term Care Insurance.

(2) Table II, Notice to Applicant Regarding Replacement of Accident and Sickness or Long-Term Care Insurance.

(3) Table III, Triggers for a Substantial Premium Increase.

(4) Table IV, Long-Term Care Insurance Outline of Coverage.

(5) Appendix A, Rescission Reporting Form.

(6) Appendix B, Long-Term Care Insurance Personal Worksheet.

(7) Appendix C, Things You Should Know Before You Buy Long-Term Care Insurance.

(8) Appendix D, Long-Term Care Insurance Suitability Letter.

(9) Appendix E, Claims Denial Reporting Form Long-Term Care Insurance.

(10) Appendix F, Worksheet Potential Rate Increase Disclosure Form.

(11) Appendix G, Replacement and Lapse Reporting Form.

**R590-148-5. Definitions.**

(1) For the purpose of this rule, the terms "applicant," "long-term care insurance," "certificate," "commissioner," and "policy" shall have the meanings set forth in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-22-1402.

(2) In addition, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Activities of daily living" means at least bathing, continence, dressing, eating, toileting and transferring.

(b) "Acute condition" means that the individual is medically unstable. Such an individual requires frequent monitoring by medical professionals, such as physicians and registered nurses, in order to maintain the individual's health status.

(c) "Adult day care" means a program for three or more individuals, of social and health-related services provided during the day in a community group setting for the purpose of supporting frail, impaired elderly or disabled adults who can benefit from care in a group setting outside the home.

(d) "Bathing" means washing oneself by sponge bath; or in either a tub or shower, including the task of getting into or out of the tub or shower.

(e) "Cognitive impairment" means a deficiency in a person's short or long-term memory, orientation as to person, place and time, deductive or abstract reasoning, or judgment as it relates to safety awareness.

(f) "Continence" means the ability to maintain control of bowel and bladder function; or, when unable to maintain control of bowel or bladder function, the ability to perform associated personal hygiene, including caring for catheter or colostomy bag.

(g)(i) "Chronically ill individual" has the meaning prescribed for this term by section 7702B(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Under this provision, a chronically ill individual means any individual who has been certified by a licensed health care practitioner as:

(A) Being unable to perform, without substantial assistance from another individual, at least two activities of daily living for a period of at least 90 days due to a loss of functional capacity; or

(B) Requiring substantial supervision to protect the individual from threats to health and safety due to severe cognitive impairment.

(ii) The term "chronically ill individual" shall not include an individual otherwise meeting these requirements unless within the preceding 12-month period a licensed health care practitioner has certified that the individual meets these requirements.

(h) "Dressing" means putting on and taking off all items of clothing and any necessary braces, fasteners or artificial limbs.

(i) "Eating" means feeding oneself by getting food into the body from a receptacle, such as a plate, cup or table, or by a feeding tube or intravenously.

(j)(i) "Exceptional increase" means only those increases filed by an insurer as exceptional for which the Commissioner determines the need for the premium rate increase is justified:

(A) due to changes in laws and rules applicable to long-term care coverage in this state; or

(B) due to increased and unexpected utilization that affects the majority of insurers of similar products.

(ii) Except as provided in Section R590-148-24, exceptional increases are subject to the same requirements as other premium rate schedule increases.

(iii) The commissioner may request review by an independent actuary or a professional actuarial body of the basis for a request that an increase be considered an exceptional increase.

(iv) The commissioner, in determining that the necessary basis for an exceptional increase exists, shall also determine any potential offsets to higher claims costs.

(k) "Hands-on assistance" means physical assistance, minimal, moderate or maximal, without which the individual would not be able to perform the activity of daily living.

(l) "Home health care services" means medical and nonmedical services, provided to ill, disabled or infirm persons in their residences. Such services may include homemaker services, assistance with activities of daily living and respite care services.

(m) "Incidental" means that the value of the long-term care benefits provided is less than 10% of the total value of the benefits provided over the life of the policy. These values shall be measured as of the date of issue.

(n) "Licensed health care practitioner" means a physician, as defined in Section 1861(r)(1) of the Social Security Act, a registered professional nurse, licensed social worker or other individual who meets requirements prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(o) "Maintenance or personal care services" means any care the primary purpose of which is the provision of needed assistance with any of the disabilities as a result of which the individual is a chronically ill individual, including the protection from threats to health and safety due to severe cognitive impairment.

(p) "Medicare" means the "Health Insurance for the Aged Act," Title XVIII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965, as then constituted or later amended.

(q) "Mental or nervous disorder" may not be defined more restrictively than a definition including neurosis, psychoneurosis, psychopathy, psychosis, or any other mental or emotional disease or disorder which does not have a demonstrable organic cause.

(r) "Personal care" means the provision of hands-on services to assist an individual with activities of daily living, for example bathing, eating, dressing, transferring and toileting.

(s) "Qualified actuary" means a member in good standing of the American Academy of Actuaries.

(t) "Qualified long-term care services" means services that meet the requirements of Section 7702(c)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, as follows: necessary diagnostic, preventive, therapeutic, curative, treatment, mitigation and rehabilitative services, and maintenance or personal care services which are required by a chronically ill individual, and are provided pursuant to a plan of care prescribed by a licensed health care practitioner.

(u) "Similar policy forms" means all of the long-term care insurance policies and certificates issued by an insurer in the same long-term care benefit classification as the policy form being considered. Certificates of groups are not considered similar to certificates or policies otherwise issued as long-term care insurance, but are similar to other comparable certificates with the same long-term care benefit classifications. For purposes of determining similar policy forms, long-term care benefit classifications are defined as follows:

(i) institutional long-term care benefits only;

(ii) non-institutional long-term care benefits only; or

(iii) comprehensive long-term care benefits.

(v) "Skilled nursing care," "intermediate care," "personal care," "home care," and other services shall be defined in relation to the level of skill required, the nature of the care and the setting in which care must be delivered.

(w) "Toileting" means getting to and from the toilet, getting on and off the toilet, and performing associated personal hygiene.

(x) "Transferring" means moving into or out of a bed, chair or wheelchair.

(3) All providers of services, including but not limited to "skilled nursing facility," "extended care facility," "intermediate care facility," "convalescent nursing home," "personal care facility," and "home care agency" shall be defined in relation to the services and facilities required to be available and the licensure or degree status of those providing or supervising the services. The definition may require that the provider be appropriately licensed or certified.

**R590-148-6. Required Provisions and Practices.**

(1) Renewability.

The terms "guaranteed renewable" and "noncancellable" may not be used in any individual long-term care insurance policy without further explanatory language in accordance with the disclosure requirements of Subsection R590-148-6(1)(b).

(a) No policy issued to an individual may contain renewal provisions other than "guaranteed renewable" or "noncancellable."

(i) The term "guaranteed renewable" may be used only when the insured has the right to continue the long-term care insurance in force by the timely payment of premiums and when the insurer has no unilateral right to make any change in any provision of the policy or rider while the insurance is in force, and cannot decline to renew, except that rates may be revised by the insurer on a class basis.

(ii) The term "noncancellable" may be used only when the insured has the right to continue the long-term care insurance in force by the timely payment of premiums during which period the insurer has no right to unilaterally make any change in any provision of the insurance or in the premium rate.

(b) Individual long-term care insurance policies shall contain a renewability provision. This provision shall be appropriately captioned, shall appear on the first page of the policy, and shall clearly state the duration, where limited, of renewability and the duration of the term of coverage for which the policy is issued and for which it may be renewed. This provision may not apply to policies which do not contain a renewability provision, and under which the right to non-renew is reserved solely to the policyholder.

(c) In addition to the other requirements of this subsection, a qualified long-term care insurance contract shall be guaranteed renewable, within the meaning of Section 7702B(b)(1)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(2) Limitations and Exclusions.

(a) No policy may be delivered or issued for delivery in this state as long-term care insurance if the policy limits or excludes coverage by type of illness, treatment, medical condition or accident, except as follows:

(i) preexisting conditions or diseases;

(ii) mental or nervous disorders; however, this may not permit exclusion or limitation of benefits on the basis of Alzheimer's Disease, or any other mental or nervous disorder of organic origin;

(iii) alcoholism and drug addiction;

(iv) illness, treatment or medical condition arising out of:

(A) war or act of war, whether declared or undeclared;

(B) participation in a felony, riot or insurrection;

(C) service in the armed forces or auxiliary units;

(D) suicide, sane or insane, attempted suicide or intentionally self-inflicted injury; or

(E) aviation for non-fare-paying passengers;

(v) treatment provided in a government facility, unless otherwise required by law,

(vi) services for which benefits are paid under:

(A) Medicare or other governmental program, except Medicaid;

(B) any state or federal workers' compensation;

(C) employer's liability or occupational disease law; or

(D) any motor vehicle no-fault law;

(vii) services provided by a member of the covered person's immediate family;

(viii) services for which no charge is normally made in the absence of insurance;

(ix) benefits provided for a level of care cannot be conditioned on a requirement that the care be in a facility licensed for higher levels of care.

(b) Subsection R590-148-6(2)(a) is not intended to prohibit exclusions and limitations by type of provider or territorial limitations outside the United States.

(3) Preexisting Condition Limitation. If a long-term care insurance policy or certificate contains any limitations with respect to preexisting conditions, the limitations shall appear as a separate paragraph of the policy or certificate and shall be labeled as "Preexisting Condition Limitations."

(4) Benefit Triggers. Activities of daily living and cognitive impairment may be used to measure an insured's need for long-term care and shall be described in the policy or certificate in a separate paragraph and shall be labeled "Eligibility for the Payment of Benefits." Any additional benefit triggers shall also be explained in this paragraph. If these triggers differ for different benefits, explanation of the trigger shall accompany each benefit description. If an attending physician or other specified person must certify a certain level of functional dependency in order to be eligible for benefits, this too shall be specified.

(5) Extension of Benefits. Termination of long-term care insurance shall be without prejudice to any benefits payable for institutionalization if the institutionalization began while the long-term care insurance was in force and continues without interruption after termination. The extension of benefits beyond the period the long-term care insurance was in force may be limited to the duration of the benefit period, if any, or to payment of the maximum benefits and may be subject to any policy waiting period, and all other applicable provisions of the policy.

(6) Discontinuance and Replacement. If a group long-term care policy is replaced by another group long-term care policy issued to the same policyholder, the succeeding insurer shall offer coverage to all persons covered under the previous group policy on its date of termination. Coverage provided or offered to individuals by the insurer and premiums charged to persons under the new group policy:

(a) may not result in any exclusion for preexisting conditions that would have been covered under the group policy being replaced; and

(b) may not vary or otherwise depend on the individual's health or disability status, claim experience or use of long-term care services.

(7) Premiums.

(a) The term "level premium" may only be used when the insurer does not have the right to change the premium.

(b) A long-term care insurance policy or certificate, other than one where the insurer does not have the right to change the premium, shall include a statement that premium rates may change.

(c) The purchase of additional coverage shall not be considered a premium rate increase, but for purposes of the calculation required under Section R590-148-14, the portion of the premium attributable to the additional coverage shall be added to and considered part of the initial annual premium.

(d) A reduction in benefits shall not be considered a premium change, but for purpose of the calculation required under Section R590-148-14, the initial annual premium shall be based on the reduced benefits.

(8) Riders and Endorsements. Except for riders or endorsements by which the insurer effectuates a request made in writing by the insured under an individual long-term care insurance policy, all riders or endorsements added to an individual long-term care insurance policy after date of issue or at reinstatement or renewal which reduce or eliminate benefits or coverage in the policy shall require signed acceptance by the individual insured. After the date of policy issue, any rider or endorsement which increases benefits or coverage with a concomitant increase in premium during the policy term must be agreed to in writing signed by the insured, except if the increased benefits or coverage are required by law. Where a separate additional premium is charged for benefits provided in connection with riders or endorsements, this premium charge shall be set forth in the policy, rider or endorsement.

(9) Payment of Benefits. A long-term care insurance policy or certificate that provides for the payment of benefits based on standards described as "usual and customary," "reasonable and customary" or words of similar import shall include a definition of these terms and an explanation of the terms in its accompanying outline of coverage.

(10) Eligibility for Benefits Limitations and Conditions. A long-term care insurance policy or certificate containing any limitations or conditions for eligibility other than those prohibited in Section 31A-22-1407 shall set forth a description of these limitations or conditions, including any required number of days of confinement, in a separate paragraph of the policy or certificate and shall label the paragraph "Limitations or Conditions on Eligibility for Benefits."

(11) Disclosure of Tax Consequences. With regard to life insurance policies which provide for long-term care, a disclosure statement is required at the time of application for the policy or rider and at the time the benefit payment request is submitted that receipt of these benefits may be taxable, and that assistance should be sought from a personal tax advisor. The disclosure statement shall be prominently displayed on the first page of the policy or rider and any other related documents. This subsection shall not apply to qualified long-term care insurance contracts.

(12) Qualified Contracts. A qualified long-term care insurance contract shall include a disclosure statement in the policy and in the outline of coverage that the policy is intended to be a qualified long-term care insurance contract under Section 7702B(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(13) Nonqualified Contracts. A nonqualified long-term care insurance contract shall include a disclosure statement in the policy and in the outline of coverage that the policy is not intended to be a qualified long-term care insurance contract.

(14) Long-term care insurance sold in conjunction with another insurance product, including but not limited to life insurance or annuities shall be in the form of a separate rider complying with all provisions of this Rule. Long-term care insurance shall not be incorporated into a life insurance policy or annuity contract.

**R590-148-7. Minimum Standards for Home Health and Community Care Benefits in Long-Term Care Insurance Policies.**

(1) A long-term care insurance policy or certificate shall not, if it provides benefits for home health care services, limit or exclude benefits:

(a) by requiring that the insured would need care in a skilled nursing facility if home health care services were not provided;

(b) by requiring that the insured first or simultaneously receive nursing or therapeutic services, or both, in a home, community or institutional setting before home health care services are covered;

(c) by limiting eligible services to services provided by registered nurses or licensed practical nurses;

(d) by requiring that a nurse or therapist provide services covered by the policy that can be provided by a home health aide, or other licensed or certified home care worker acting within the scope of the aid or worker's licensure or certification;

(e) by excluding coverage for personal care services provided by a home health aide;

(f) by requiring that the provision of home health care services be at a level of certification or licensure greater than that required for the eligible service;

(g) by requiring that the insured have an acute condition before home health care services are covered;

(h) by limiting benefits to services provided by Medicare-certified agencies or providers; or

(i) by excluding coverage for adult day care services.

(2) Home health care coverage may be applied to the non-home health care benefits provided in the policy or certificate when determining maximum coverage under the terms of the policy or certificate.

(3) A long-term care insurance policy or certificate, if it provides for home health or community care services, shall provide total home health or community care coverage that is a dollar amount equivalent to at least one-half of one year's coverage available for nursing home benefits under the policy or certificate, at the time covered home health or community care services are being received. This requirement may not apply to policies or certificates issued to residents of continuing care retirement communities.

**R590-148-8. Standards for Benefit Triggers.**

(1) A long-term care insurance policy shall condition the payment of benefits on a determination of the insured's ability to perform activities of daily living and on cognitive impairment. Eligibility for the payment of benefits shall not be more restrictive than requiring either a deficiency in the ability to perform not more than 3 of the activities of daily living or the presence of cognitive impairment.

(2) Insurers may use activities of daily living to trigger covered benefits in addition to those contained in Subsection R590-148-5(2)(a) as long as they are defined in the policy.

(3) An insurer may use additional provisions for the determination of when benefits are payable under a policy or certificate; however the provisions shall not restrict, and are not in lieu of, the requirements contained in Subsections R590-148-8(1) and (2).

(4) For purposes of this section the determination of a deficiency shall not be more restrictive than:

(a) requiring the hands-on assistance of another person to perform the prescribed activities of daily living; or

(b) if the deficiency is due to the presence of a cognitive impairment, supervision or verbal cuing by another person is needed in order to protect the insured or others.

(5) Assessments of activities of daily living and cognitive impairment shall be performed by licensed or certified professionals, such as physicians, nurses or social workers.

(6) Long-term care insurance policies shall include a clear description of the process for appealing and resolving benefit determinations.

(7) The requirements set forth in this section shall be effective January 1, 2003 and shall apply as follows:

(a) Except as provided in Subsection R590-148-8(7)(b), the provisions of this section apply to a long-term care policy issued in this state on or after July 1, 2002.

(b) For certificates issued on or after July 1, 2002, under a group long-term care insurance policy that was in force at the time this rule became effective, the provisions of this section shall not apply.

**R590-148-9. Additional Standards for Benefit Triggers for Qualified Long-Term Care Insurance Contracts.**

(1) A qualified long-term care insurance contract shall pay only for qualified long-term care services received by a chronically ill individual provided pursuant to a plan of care prescribed by a licensed health care practitioner.

(2) A qualified long-term care insurance contract shall condition the payment of benefits on a determination of the insured's inability to perform activities of daily living for an expected period of at least 90 days due to a loss of functional capacity or to severe cognitive impairment.

(3) Certifications regarding activities of daily living and cognitive impairment required pursuant to Subsection R590-148-9(2) shall be performed by the following licensed or certified professionals: physicians, registered professional nurses, licensed social workers, or other individuals who meet requirements prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(4) Certifications required pursuant to Subsection R590-148-9(2) may be performed by a licensed health care professional at the direction of the carrier as is reasonably necessary with respect to a specific claim, except that when a licensed health care practitioner has certified that an insured is unable to perform activities of daily living for an expected period of at least 90 days due to a loss of functional capacity and the insured is in claim status, the certification may not be rescinded and additional certifications may not be performed until after the expiration of the 90-day period.

(5) Qualified long-term care insurance contracts shall include a clear description of the process for appealing and resolving disputes with respect to benefit determinations.

**R590-148-10. Continuation and Conversion.**

(1) Group long-term care insurance issued in this state on or after July 1, 2002 shall provide covered individuals with a basis for continuation or conversion of coverage.

(2) For the purposes of this section:

(a) "a basis for continuation of coverage" means a policy provision which maintains coverage under the existing group policy when the coverage would otherwise terminate and which is subject only to the continued timely payment of premium when due. Group policies which restrict provision of benefits and services to, or contain incentives to use certain providers, facilities, or both, may provide continuation benefits which are substantially equivalent to the benefits of the existing group policy. The commissioner shall make a determination as to the substantial equivalency of benefits, and in doing so, shall take into consideration the differences between managed care and non-managed care plans, including, but not limited to, provider system arrangements, service availability, benefit levels and administrative complexity.

(b) "a basis for conversion of coverage" means a policy provision that an individual whose coverage under the group policy would otherwise terminate or has been terminated for any reason, including discontinuance of the group policy in its entirety or with respect to an insured class, and who has been continuously insured under the group policy, and any group policy which it replaced, for at least six months immediately prior to termination, shall be entitled to the issuance of a converted policy by the insurer under whose group policy the individual is covered, without evidence of insurability.

(c) "converted policy" means an individual policy of long-term care insurance providing benefits identical to or benefits determined by the commissioner to be substantially equivalent to or in excess of those provided under the group policy from which conversion is made. Where the group policy from which conversion is made restricts provision of benefits and services to, or contains incentives to use certain providers, facilities, or both, the commissioner, in making a determination as to the substantial equivalency of benefits, shall take into consideration the differences between managed care and non-managed care plans, including provider system arrangements, service availability, benefit levels and administrative complexity.

(d) a "Managed-Care Plan" is a health care or assisted living arrangement designed to coordinate patient care or control costs through utilization review, case management or use of specific provider networks.

(3) Written application for the converted policy shall be made and the first premium due, if any, shall be paid as directed by the insurer not later than 60 days after termination of coverage under the group policy. The converted policy shall be

issued effective on the day following the termination of coverage under the group policy, and shall be renewable annually.

(4) Unless the group policy from which conversion is made replaced previous group coverage, the premium for the converted policy shall be calculated on the basis of the insured's age at inception of coverage under the group policy from which conversion is made. Where the group policy from which conversion is made replaced previous group coverage, the premium for the converted policy shall be calculated on the basis of the insured's age at inception of coverage under the group policy replaced.

(5) The premium for the individual converted policy shall not exceed the insurer's customary rate at the time of the termination, which is applicable to the form and amount of the individual policy, and to the class of risk to which the person belonged when terminated from the group policy.

(6) Continuation of coverage or issuance of a converted policy shall be mandatory, except where:

(a) termination of group coverage resulted from an individual's failure to make any required payment of premium or contribution when due; or

(b) the terminating coverage is replaced not later than 31 days after termination, by group coverage effective on the day following the termination of coverage:

(i) providing benefits identical to or benefits determined by the commissioner to be substantially equivalent to or in excess of those provided by the terminating coverage; and

(ii) the premium for which is calculated in a manner consistent with the requirements of Subsection R590-148-10(4).

(7) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a converted policy issued to an individual who at the time of conversion is covered by another long-term care insurance policy which provides benefits on the basis of incurred expenses, may contain a provision which results in a reduction of benefits payable if the benefits provided under the additional coverage, together with the full benefits provided by the converted policy, would result in payment of more than 100% of incurred expenses. This provision shall only be included in the converted policy if the converted policy also provides for a premium decrease or refund which reflects the reduction in benefits payable.

(8) The converted policy may provide that the benefits payable under the converted policy, together with the benefits payable under the group policy from which conversion is made, may not exceed those that would have been payable had the individual's coverage under the group policy remained in force and effect.

(9) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any insured individual whose eligibility for group long-term care coverage is based upon the individual's relationship to another person, shall be entitled to continuation of coverage under the group policy upon termination of the qualifying relationship by death or dissolution of marriage.

**R590-148-11. Unintentional Lapse and Reinstatement.**

Each insurer offering long-term care insurance shall, as a protection against unintentional lapse, comply with the following:

(1)(a) Notice before lapse or termination. No individual long-term care policy or certificate shall be issued until the insurer has received from the applicant either a written designation of at least one person, in addition to the applicant, who is to receive notice of lapse or termination of the policy or certificate for nonpayment of premium, or a written waiver dated and signed by the applicant electing not to designate additional persons to receive notice. The applicant has the right to designate at least one person who is to receive the notice of termination, in addition to the insured. Designation shall not constitute acceptance of any liability on the third party for services provided to the insured. The form used for the written designation must provide space clearly designated for listing at least one person. The designation shall include each person's full name and home address. In the case of an applicant who elects not to designate an additional person, the waiver shall state: "Protection against unintended lapse. I understand that I have the right to designate at least one person other than myself to receive notice of lapse or termination of this long-term care insurance policy for nonpayment of premium. I understand that notice will not be given until 30 days after a premium is due and unpaid. I elect NOT to designate a person to receive this notice."

(b) The insurer shall notify the insured of the right to change this written designation, no less often than once every two years.

(c) When the policyholder or certificateholder pays premium for a long-term care insurance policy or certificate through a payroll or pension deduction plan the requirements contained in Subsection R590-148-11(1)(a) need not be met until 60 days after the policyholder or certificateholder is no longer on a payroll or pension deduction plan.

(d) Lapse or termination for nonpayment of premium. No individual long-term care policy or certificate shall lapse or be terminated for nonpayment of premium unless the insurer, at least 30 days before the effective date of the lapse or termination, has given notice to the insured and to those persons designated pursuant to Subsection R590-148-11(1)(a), at the address provided by the insured for purposes of receiving notice of lapse or termination. Notice shall be given by first class United States mail, postage prepaid; and notice may not be given until 30 days after a premium is due and unpaid. Notice shall be deemed to have been given as of five days after the date of mailing.

(2) Reinstatement. In addition to the requirement in Subsection R590-148-11(1)(a), a long-term care insurance policy or certificate shall include a provision that provides for reinstatement of coverage in the event of lapse if the insurer is provided proof that the policyholder or certificateholder was cognitively impaired or had a loss of functional capacity before the grace period contained in the policy expired. This option shall be available to the insured if requested within five months after termination and shall allow for the collection of past due premium, where appropriate. The standard of proof of cognitive impairment or loss of functional capacity shall not be more stringent than the benefit eligibility criteria on cognitive impairment or the loss of functional capacity contained in the policy and certificate.

**R590-148-12. Applications, Enrollment and Replacement of Coverage.**

(1) All applications for long-term care insurance policies or certificates except those which are guaranteed issue shall contain clear and unambiguous questions designed to ascertain the health condition of the applicant.

(2)(a) If an application for long-term care insurance contains a question which asks whether the applicant has had medication prescribed by a physician, it must also ask the applicant to list the medication that has been prescribed.

(b) If the medications listed in the application were known by the insurer, or should have been known at the time of application, to be directly related to a medical condition for which coverage would otherwise be denied, then the policy or certificate may not be rescinded for that condition.

(3) All applications shall clearly indicate the payment plan selected by the applicant.

(4) Except for policies or certificates which are guaranteed issue:

(a) the following language shall be set out conspicuously

and in close conjunction with the applicant's signature block on an application for a long-term care insurance policy or certificate:

Caution: If your answers on this application are incorrect or untrue, (company) has the right to deny benefits or rescind your policy.

(b) the following language, or language substantially similar to the following, shall be set out conspicuously on the long-term care insurance policy or certificate at the time of delivery:

Caution: The issuance of this long-term care insurance (policy) (certificate) was based upon your responses to the questions on your application. A copy of your (application) (enrollment form) (is enclosed) (was retained by you when you applied). If your answers are incorrect or untrue, the company has the right to deny benefits or rescind your policy. The best time to clear up any questions is now, before a claim arises! If, for any reason, any of your answers are incorrect, contact the company at this address: (insert address)

(5) Prior to issuance of a long-term care policy or certificate to an applicant age 80 or older, the insurer shall obtain one of the following:

(a) a report of a physical examination;

(b) an assessment of functional capacity;

(c) an attending physician's statement; or

(d) copies of medical records.

(6) A copy of the completed application or enrollment form, whichever is applicable, shall be delivered to the insured no later than at the time of delivery of the policy or certificate unless it was retained by the applicant at the time of application.

(7) Application forms shall include the following questions designed to elicit information as to whether, as of the date of the application, the applicant has another long-term care insurance policy or certificate in force or whether a long-term care policy or certificate is intended to replace any other accident and sickness or long-term care policy or certificate presently in force. A supplementary application or other form to be signed by the applicant and agent, except where the coverage is sold without an agent, containing these questions may be used. With regard to a replacement policy issued to a group, other than employee and labor union groups, the following questions may be modified only to the extent necessary to elicit information about health or long-term care insurance policies other than the group policy being replaced; provided, however, that the certificateholder has been notified of the replacement.

(a) Do you have another long-term care insurance policy or certificate in force, including health care service contract, health maintenance organization contract?

(b) Did you have another long-term care insurance policy or certificate in force during the last 12 months?

(i) If so, with which company?

(ii) If that policy lapsed, when did it lapse?

(c) Are you covered by Medicaid?

(d) Do you intend to replace any of your medical or health insurance coverage with this policy/certificate?

(8) Agents shall list any other health insurance policies they have sold to the applicant.

(a) List policies sold which are still in force.

(b) List policies sold in the past five years which are no longer in force.

(9) Solicitations Other than Direct Response. Upon determining that a sale will involve replacement, an insurer; other than an insurer using direct response solicitation methods, or its agent; shall furnish the applicant, prior to issuance or delivery of the individual long-term care insurance policy, a notice regarding replacement of accident and sickness or long-term care coverage. One copy of this notice shall be retained by the applicant and an additional copy signed by the applicant shall be retained by the insurer. The required notice shall be provided in the manner detailed in Table I, Notice to Applicant Regarding Replacement of Individual Accident and Sickness or Long-Term Care Insurance.

(10) Direct Response Solicitations. Insurers using direct response solicitation methods shall deliver a notice regarding replacement of accident and sickness or long-term care coverage to the applicant upon issuance of the policy. The required notice shall be provided in the manner detailed in Table II, Notice to Applicant Regarding Replacement of Accident and Sickness or Long-Term Care Insurance.

(11) Where replacement is intended, the replacing insurer shall notify, in writing, the existing insurer of the proposed replacement. The existing policy shall be identified by the insurer, name of the insured and policy number or address including zip code. The notice shall be made within five working days from the date the application is received by the insurer or the date the policy is issued, whichever is sooner.

(12) Life insurance policies and certificates that provide benefits for long-term care shall comply with this section if the policy being replaced is a long-term care insurance policy. If the policy being replaced is a life insurance policy, the insurer shall comply with the replacement requirements of R590-93, Replacement of Life Insurance and Annuities. If a life insurance policy that provide benefits for long-term care is replaced by another such policy, the replacing insurer shall comply with both the long-term care and the life insurance replacement requirements.

(13) Electronic Enrollment for Group Policies:

(a) In the case of a group policy, any requirement that a signature of an insured be obtained by an agent or insurer shall be deemed satisfied if:

(i) the consent is obtained by telephonic or electronic enrollment by the group policyholder or insurer. A verification of enrollment information shall be provided to the enrollee;

(ii) the telephonic or electronic enrollment provides necessary and reasonable safeguards to assure the accuracy, retention and prompt retrieval of records; and

(iii) the telephonic or electronic enrollment provides necessary and reasonable safeguards to assure the confidentiality of individually identifiable information and "privileged information" as defined by the Utah Government Records Access and Management Act, Section 63-2-101, is maintained.

(b) The insurer shall make available, upon request of the commissioner, records that will demonstrate the insurer's ability to confirm enrollment and coverage amounts.

**R590-148-13. Requirement to Offer Inflation Protection.**

(1) No insurer may offer a long-term care insurance policy unless the insurer also offers to the policyholder in addition to any other inflation protection the option to purchase a policy that provides for benefit levels to increase with benefit maximums or reasonable durations which are meaningful to account for reasonably anticipated increases in the costs of long-term care services covered by the policy. Insurers must offer to each policyholder, at the time of purchase, the option to purchase a policy with an inflation protection feature no less favorable than one of the following:

(a) increases benefit levels annually in a manner so that the increases are compounded annually at a rate not less than 5%;

(b) guarantees the insured individual the right to periodically increase benefit levels without providing evidence of insurability or health status so long as the option for the previous period has not been declined. The premium rate for the additional benefit shall not exceed the insurer's customary rate at the time the offer is made, which is applicable to the form and amount of the policy, the class of risk to which the person belonged at the time of issue of the policy, and to the age attained on the effective date of the increase. The amount of the

additional benefit may be no less than the difference between the existing policy benefit and that benefit compounded annually at a rate of at least 5% for the period beginning with the purchase of the existing benefit and extending until the year in which the offer is made; or

(c) covers a specified percentage of actual or reasonable charges and does not include a maximum specified indemnity amount or limit.

(2) Where the policy is issued to a group, except a continuing care retirement community center, the required offer in Subsection R590-148-13(1) shall be made to the group policyholder and to each proposed certificateholder.

(3) Insurers shall include the following information in or with the outline of coverage:

(a) a graphic comparison of the benefit levels of a policy that increases benefits over the policy period with a policy that does not increase benefits. The graphic comparison shall show benefit levels over at least a 20 year period; and

(b) any expected premium increases or additional premiums to pay for automatic or optional benefit increases. An insurer may use a reasonable hypothetical, or a graphic demonstration, for the purposes of this disclosure.

(4) Inflation protection benefit increases under a policy which contains this benefit shall continue without regard to an insured's age, claim status or claim history, or the length of time the person has been insured under the policy.

(5) An offer of inflation protection which provides for automatic benefit increases shall include an offer of a premium which the insurer expects to remain constant. The offer shall disclose in a conspicuous manner that the premium may change in the future unless the premium is guaranteed to remain constant.

(6)(a) Inflation protection as provided in Subsection R590-148-13(1)(a) shall be included in a long-term care insurance policy unless an insurer obtains a rejection of inflation protection signed by the policyholder as required in this subsection. The rejection may be either in the application or on a separate form.

(b) The rejection shall be considered a part of the application and shall state:

I have reviewed the outline of coverage and the graphs that compare the benefits and premiums of this policy with and without inflation protection. Specifically, I have reviewed Plans (indicate), and I reject inflation protection.

**R590-148-14. Nonforfeiture and Contingent Benefit Requirements.**

(1) To comply with the requirement to offer a nonforfeiture benefit pursuant to the provisions of Section 31A-22-1412:

(a) a policy or certificate offered with nonforfeiture benefits shall have coverage elements, eligibility, benefit triggers and benefit length that are the same as coverage to be issued without nonforfeiture benefits. The nonforfeiture benefit included in the offer shall be the benefit described in Subsection R590-148-14(4); and

(b) the offer shall be in writing if the nonforfeiture benefit is not otherwise described in the Outline of Coverage or other materials given to the prospective policyholder.

(2) If the offer required to be made under Section 31A-22-1412 is rejected, the insurer shall provide the contingent benefit upon lapse described in this section.

(3)(a) After rejection of the offer required under Section 31A-22-1412, for individual and group policies without nonforfeiture benefits issued after July 1, 2002, the insurer shall provide a contingent benefit upon lapse.

(b) In the event a group policyholder elects to make the nonforfeiture benefit an option to the certificateholder, a certificate shall provide either the nonforfeiture benefit or the contingent benefit upon lapse.

(c) The contingent benefit on lapse shall be triggered every time an insurer increases the premium rates to a level which results in a cumulative increase of the annual premium equal to or exceeding the percentage of the insured's initial annual premium set forth in Table III, Triggers for a Substantial Premium Increase, based on the insured's issue age, and the policy or certificate lapses within 120 days of the due date of the premium so increased. Unless otherwise required, policyholders shall be notified at least 30 days prior to the due date of the premium reflecting the rate increase.

(d) On or before the effective date of a substantial premium increase as defined in Subsection R590-148-14(3)(c), the insurer shall:

(i) offer to reduce policy benefits provided by the current coverage without the requirement of additional underwriting so that required premium payments are not increased;

(ii) offer to convert the coverage to a paid-up status with a shortened benefit period in accordance with the terms of Subsection R590-148-14(4). This option may be elected at any time during the 120-day period referenced in Subsection R590-148-14(3)(c); and

(iii) notify the policyholder or certificateholder that a default or lapse at any time during the 120-day period referenced in Subsection R590-148-14(3)(c) shall be deemed to be the election of the offer to convert in Subsection R590-148-14(3)(d)(ii).

(4) Benefits continued as nonforfeiture benefits, including contingent benefits upon lapse, are described in this subsection:

(a) For purposes of this subsection, attained age rating is defined as a schedule of premiums starting from the issue date which increases with age at least 1% per year prior to age 50, and at least 3% per year beyond age 50.

(b) For purposes of this subsection, the nonforfeiture benefit shall be of a shortened benefit period providing paid-up long-term care insurance coverage after lapse. The same benefits, amounts and frequency in effect at the time of lapse but not increased thereafter, will be payable for a qualifying claim, but the lifetime maximum dollars or days of benefits shall be determined as specified in Subsection R590-148-14(4)(c).

(c) The standard nonforfeiture credit will be equal to 100% of the sum of all premiums paid, including the premiums paid prior to any changes in benefits. The insurer may offer additional shortened benefit period options, as long as the benefits for each duration equal or exceed the standard nonforfeiture credit for that duration. However, the minimum nonforfeiture credit shall not be less than 30 times the daily nursing home benefit at the time of lapse. In either event, the calculation of the nonforfeiture credit is subject to the limitation of Subsection R590-148-14(5).

(d)(i) The nonforfeiture benefit shall begin not later than the end of the third year following the policy or certificate issue date. The contingent benefit upon lapse shall be effective during the first three years as well as thereafter.

(ii) Notwithstanding Subsection R590-148-14(4)(d)(i), for a policy or certificate with attained age rating, the nonforfeiture benefit shall begin on the earlier of:

(A) the end of the tenth year following the policy or certificate issue date; or

(B) the end of the second year following the date the policy or certificate is no longer subject to attained age rating.

(e) Nonforfeiture credits may be used for all care and services qualifying for benefits under the terms of the policy or certificate, up to the limits specified in the policy or certificate.

(5) All benefits paid by the insurer while the policy or certificate is in premium paying status and in the paid up status will not exceed the maximum benefits, which would be payable if the policy or certificate had remained in premium paying status.

(6) There shall be no difference in the minimum

nonforfeiture benefits as required under this section for group and individual policies.

(7) The requirements set forth in this section shall become effective January 1, 2003 and shall apply as follows:

(a) Except as provided in Subsection R590-148-14(7)(b), the provisions of this section apply to any long-term care policy issued in this state on or after July 1, 2002.

(b) For certificates issued on or after July 1, 2002, under a group long-term care insurance policy, which policy was in force at the time this rule became effective, the provisions of this section shall not apply.

(8) Premiums charged for a policy or certificate containing nonforfeiture benefits or a contingent benefit on lapse shall be subject to the loss ratio requirements of Section R590-148-22 treating the policy as a whole.

(9) To determine whether contingent nonforfeiture upon lapse provisions are triggered under Subsection R590-148-14(3)(c), a replacing insurer that purchased or otherwise assumed a block or blocks of long-term care insurance policies from another insurer shall calculate the percentage increase based on the initial annual premium paid by the insured when the policy was first purchased from the original insurer.

(10) A nonforfeiture benefit for qualified long-term care insurance contracts that are level premium contracts shall be offered that meets the following requirements:

(a) the nonforfeiture provision shall be appropriately captioned;

(b) the nonforfeiture provision shall provide a benefit available in the event of a default in the payment of any premiums and shall state that the amount of the benefit may be adjusted subsequent to being initially granted only as necessary to reflect changes in claims, persistency and interest as reflected in changes in rates for premium paying contracts approved by the commissioner for the same contract form; and

(c) the nonforfeiture provision shall provide at least one of the following:

(i) reduced paid-up insurance;

(ii) extended term insurance;

(iii) shortened benefit period; or

(iv) other similar offerings approved by the commissioner.

**R590-148-15. Standard Format Outline of Coverage.**

This section of the rule implements, interprets and prescribes a standard format of an outline of coverage for the provisions in Subsection 31A-22-1409(2).

(1) The outline of coverage shall be a free-standing document, using no smaller than ten point type.

(2) The outline of coverage may contain no material of an advertising nature.

(3) Text which is capitalized or underscored in the standard format outline of coverage may be emphasized by other means which provide prominence equivalent to capitalization or underscoring.

(4) Use of the text and sequence of text of the standard format outline of coverage is mandatory, unless otherwise specifically indicated.

(5) The format for outline of coverage can be found in Table IV, Long-Term Care Insurance Outline of Coverage.

**R590-148-16. Requirement to Deliver Shopper's Guide.**

(1) A long-term care insurance shopper's guide in the format developed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, or a guide developed or approved by the commissioner, shall be provided to all prospective applicants of a long-term care insurance policy or certificate.

(a) In the case of agent solicitations, an agent must deliver the shopper's guide prior to the presentation of an application or enrollment form.

(b) In the case of direct response solicitations, the shopper's guide must be presented in conjunction with any application or enrollment form.

(2) Life insurance policies or riders that provide long-term care benefits are not required to furnish the above-referenced guide if the long term care benefits are incidental, but shall furnish the policy summary required under Subsection 31A-22-1409(8).

**R590-148-17. Suitability.**

(1) Every insurer shall:

(a) develop and use suitability standards to determine whether the purchase or replacement of long-term care insurance is appropriate for the needs of the applicant;

(b) train its agents in the use of its suitability standards; and

(c) maintain a copy of its suitability standards and make them available for inspection upon request by the commissioner.

(2)(a) To determine whether the applicant meets the standards developed by the insurer, the agent and insurer shall develop procedures that take the following into consideration:

(i) the ability to pay for the proposed coverage and other pertinent financial information related to the purchase of the coverage;

(ii) the applicant's goals or needs with respect to long-term care and the advantages and disadvantages of insurance to meet these goals or needs; and

(iii) the values, benefits and costs of the applicant's existing insurance, if any, when compared to the values, benefits and costs of the recommended purchase or replacement.

(b) The insurer, and where an agent is involved, the agent shall make reasonable efforts to obtain the information set out in Subsection R590-148-17(2)(a). The efforts shall include presentation to the applicant, at or prior to application, the "Long-Term Care Insurance Personal Worksheet." The personal worksheet used by the insurer shall contain, at a minimum, the information in the format contained in Appendix B, in not less than 12 point type. The insurer may request the applicant to provide additional information to comply with its suitability standards. A copy of the insurer's personal worksheet shall be filed with the commissioner.

(c) A completed personal worksheet shall be returned to the insurer prior to the insurer's consideration of the applicant for coverage, except the personal worksheet need not be returned for sales of employer group long-term care insurance to employees and their spouses.

(d) The sale or dissemination outside the company or agency by the insurer or agent of information obtained through the personal worksheet in Appendix B is prohibited.

(3) The insurer shall use the suitability standards it has developed pursuant to this section in determining whether issuing long-term care insurance coverage to an applicant is appropriate.

(4) Agents shall use the suitability standards developed by the insurer in marketing long-term care insurance.

(5) At the same time as the personal worksheet is provided to the applicant, the disclosure form entitled "Things You Should Know Before You Buy Long-Term Care Insurance" shall be provided. The form shall be in the format contained in Appendix C in not less than 12 point type.

(6) If the insurer determines that the applicant does not meet its financial suitability standards, or if the applicant has declined to provide the information, the insurer may reject the application. In the alternative, the insurer shall send the applicant a letter similar to Appendix D, Long-Term Care Insurance Suitability Letter. However, if the applicant has declined to provide financial information, the insurer may use some other method to verify the applicant's intent. Either the applicant's returned letter or a record of the alternative method of verification shall be made part of the applicant's file.

(7) If a long-term care insurance policy or certificate

replaces another long-term care policy or certificate, the replacing insurer shall waive any time periods applicable to preexisting conditions and probationary periods in the new long-term care policy for similar benefits to the extent that similar exclusions have been satisfied under the original policy.

**R590-148-18. Marketing Standards.**

(1) Every insurer shall:

(a) Establish marketing procedures to assure that any comparison of policies by its agents or other producers will be fair and accurate.

(b) Establish marketing procedures to assure excessive insurance is not sold or issued.

(c) Display prominently by type, stamp or other appropriate means, on the first page of the outline of coverage and policy the following:

"Notice to buyer: This policy may not cover all of the costs associated with long-term care incurred by the buyer during the period of coverage. The buyer is advised to review carefully all policy limitations."

(d) Provide copies of the disclosure forms required in Subsection R590-148-19(2) to the applicant. See Appendix B, Long-Term Care Insurance Personal Worksheet, and Appendix F, Potential Rate Increase Disclosure Form.

(e) Inquire and otherwise make every reasonable effort to identify whether a prospective applicant or enrollee for long-term care insurance already has accident and sickness or long-term care insurance and the types and amounts of this insurance, except that in the case of qualified long-term care insurance contracts, an inquiry into whether a prospective applicant or enrollee for long-term care insurance has accident and sickness insurance is not required.

(f) Every insurer or entity marketing long-term care insurance shall establish audit able procedures for verifying compliance with this Subsection R590-148-18(1).

(g) If the state in which the policy or certificate is to be delivered or issued for delivery has a senior insurance counseling program approved by the commissioner, the insurer shall, at solicitation, provide written notice to the prospective policyholder and certificateholder that the program is available and the name, address and telephone number of the program.

(h) For long-term care health insurance policies and certificates, use the terms "noncancellable" or "level premium" only when the policy or certificate conforms to Subsections R590-148-6(1)(a)(ii) and R590-148-6(6)(a).

(i) Provide an explanation of contingent benefit upon lapse provided for in Subsection R590-148-14(3)(c).

(2) In addition to the practices prohibited in Part 3, Chapter 23 of Title 31A, the following acts and practices are prohibited:

(a) Twisting. Knowingly making any misleading representation or incomplete or fraudulent comparison of any insurance policies or insurers for the purpose of inducing, or tending to induce, any person to lapse, forfeit, surrender, terminate, retain, pledge, assign, borrow on or convert any insurance policy or to take out a policy of insurance with another insurer.

(b) High pressure tactics. Employing any method of marketing having the effect of or tending to induce the purchase of insurance through force, fright, threat, whether explicit or implied, or undue pressure to purchase or recommend the purchase of insurance.

(c) Cold lead advertising. Making use directly or indirectly of any method of marketing which fails to disclose in a conspicuous manner that a purpose of the method of marketing is solicitation of insurance and that contact will be made by an insurance agent or insurance company.

(d) Misrepresentation. Misrepresenting a material fact in selling or offering to sell a long-term care insurance policy.

**R590-148-19. Required Disclosure of Rating Practices to Consumer.**

(1) This section shall apply as follows:

(a) Except as provided in Subsection R590-148-19(1)(b), this section applies to any long-term care policy or certificate issued in this state on or after January 1, 2003.

(b) For certificates issued on or after July 1, 2002, under a group long-term care insurance policy, which policy was in force at the time this rule became effective, the provisions of this section shall apply on the policy anniversary following January 1, 2003.

(2) Other than policies for which no applicable premium rate or rate schedule increases can be made, insurers shall provide all of the information listed in this subsection to the applicant at the time of application or enrollment, unless the method of application does not allow for delivery at that time. In such a case, an insurer shall provide all of the information listed in this section to the applicant no later than at the time of delivery of the policy or certificate.

(a) A statement that the policy may be subject to rate increases in the future;

(b) an explanation of potential future premium rate revisions, and the policyholder's or certificateholder's option in the event of a premium rate revision;

(c) the premium rate or rate schedules applicable to the applicant that will be in effect until a request is made for an increase;

(d) a general explanation for applying premium rate or rate schedule adjustments that shall include:

(i) a description of when premium rate or rate schedule adjustments will be effective, e.g., next anniversary date, next billing date, etc.; and

(ii) the right to a revised premium rate or rate schedule as provided in Subsection R590-148-19(2)(b) if the premium rate or rate schedule is changed.

(e)(i) Information regarding each premium rate increase on this policy form or similar policy forms over the past ten years for this state or any other state that, at a minimum, identifies:

(A) the policy forms for which premium rates have been increased;

(B) the calendar years when the form was available for purchase; and

(C) the amount, percent, and date of implementation for each increase. The percentage may be expressed as a percentage of the premium rate prior to the increase, and may also be expressed as minimum and maximum percentages if the rate increase is variable by rating characteristics.

(ii) The insurer may, in a fair manner, provide additional explanatory information related to the rate increases.

(iii) An insurer shall have the right to exclude from the disclosure premium rate increases that only apply to blocks of business acquired from other nonaffiliated insurers or the long-term care policies acquired from other nonaffiliated insurers when those increases occurred prior to the acquisition.

(iv) If an acquiring insurer files for a rate increase on a long-term care policy form acquired from nonaffiliated insurers or a block of policy forms acquired from nonaffiliated insurers on or before the effective date of this section, or the end of a 24-month period following the acquisition of the block or policies, the acquiring insurer may exclude that rate increase from the disclosure. However, the nonaffiliated selling company shall include the disclosure of that rate increase in accordance with Subsection R590-148-19(2)(e)(i).

(v) If the acquiring insurer in Subsection R590-148-19(2)(e)(iv) files for a subsequent rate increase, even within the 24-month period, on the same policy form acquired from nonaffiliated insurers or block of policy forms acquired from nonaffiliated insurers referenced in Subsection R590-148-19(2)(e)(iv), the acquiring insurer shall make all disclosures

required by Subsection R590-148-19(2)(e), including disclosure of the earlier rate increase referenced in Subsection R590-148-19(2)(e)(iv).

(3) An applicant shall sign an acknowledgment at the time of application, unless the method of application does not allow for signature at that time, that the insurer made the disclosure required under Subsections R590-148-19(2)(a) and (e). If due to the method of application the applicant cannot sign an acknowledgment at the time of application, the applicant shall sign no later than at the time of delivery of the policy or certificate.

(4) An insurer shall use the forms in Appendix B, Personal Worksheet, and Appendix F, Potential Rate Increase Disclosure Form, to comply with the requirements of Subsections R590-148-19(1) and (2).

(5) An insurer shall provide notice of an upcoming premium rate schedule increase to all policyholders or certificateholders, if applicable, at least 45 days prior to the implementation of the premium rate schedule increase by the insurer. The notice shall include the information required by Subsection R590-148-19(2) when the rate increase is implemented.

**R590-148-20. Filing Requirements.**

(1) Prior to an insurer or similar organization offering group long-term care insurance to a resident of this state pursuant to Section 31A-22-1403, it shall file with the commissioner evidence that the group policy or certificate thereunder has been approved by a state having statutory or regulatory long-term care insurance requirements substantially similar to those adopted in this state.

(2)(a) Every insurer shall provide a copy of any long-term care insurance advertisement intended for use in Utah whether through written, radio or television medium to the insurance commissioner of this state upon request.

(b) All advertisements shall be retained by the insurer, health care service plan or other entity for at least three years from the date the advertisement was first used.

(c) The commissioner may exempt from these requirements any advertising form or material when, in the commissioner's opinion, this requirement may not be reasonably applied.

**R590-148-21. Initial Filing Requirements.**

(1) This section shall apply to any long-term care policy issued in this state on or after January 1, 2003.

(2) An insurer shall file the information listed in this subsection to the commissioner prior to making a long-term care insurance form available for sale:

(a) a copy of the disclosure documents required in Section R590-148-19; and

(b) an actuarial certification consisting of at least the following:

(i) a statement that the initial premium rate schedule is sufficient to cover anticipated costs under moderately adverse experience and that the premium rate schedule is reasonably expected to be sustainable over the life of the form with no future premium increases anticipated;

(ii) a statement that the policy design and coverage provided have been reviewed and taken into consideration;

(iii) a statement that the underwriting and claims adjudication processes have been reviewed and taken into consideration;

(iv) a complete description of the basis for contract reserves that are anticipated to be held under the form, to include:

(A) sufficient detail or sample calculations provided so as to have a complete depiction of the reserve amounts to be held;

(B) a statement that the assumptions used for reserves contain reasonable margins for adverse experience;

(C) a statement that the net valuation premium for renewal years does not increase, except for attained-age rating where permitted; and

(D) a statement that the difference between the gross premium and the net valuation premium for renewal years is sufficient to cover expected renewal expenses; or if such a statement cannot be made, a complete description of the situations where this does not occur;

(I) an aggregate distribution of anticipated issues may be used as long as the underlying gross premiums maintain a reasonably consistent relationship; and

(II) if the gross premiums for certain age groups appear to be inconsistent with this requirement, the commissioner may request a demonstration under Subsection R590-148-21(3) based on a standard age distribution;

(v)(A) A statement that the premium rate schedule is not less than the premium rate schedule for existing similar policy forms also available from the insurer except for reasonable differences attributable to benefits; or

(B) A comparison of the premium schedules for similar policy forms that are currently available from the insurer with an explanation of the differences.

(3) The commissioner may request an actuarial demonstration that benefits are reasonable in relation to premiums. The actuarial demonstration shall include either premium and claim experience on similar policy forms, adjusted for any premium or benefit differences, relevant and credible data from other studies, or both.

(4) The premiums charged to an insured for long-term care insurance may not increase due to either:

(a) the increasing age of the insured at ages beyond 65; or

(b) the duration the insured has been covered under the policy.

**R590-148-22. Loss Ratio.**

(1) This section shall apply to all individual long-term care insurance except those covered in Sections R590-148-22 and R590-148-24.

(2) Benefits under individual long-term care insurance policies shall be deemed reasonable in relation to premiums provided the expected loss ratio is at least 60%, calculated in a manner which provides for adequate reserving of the long-term care insurance risk.

(3) In evaluating the expected loss ratio, due consideration shall be given to all relevant factors, including:

(a) statistical credibility of incurred claims experience and earned premiums;

(b) the period for which rates are computed to provide coverage;

(c) experienced and projected trends;

(d) concentration of experience within early policy duration;

(e) expected claim fluctuation;

(f) experience refunds, adjustments or dividends;

(g) renewability features;

(h) all appropriate expense factors;

(i) interest;

(j) experimental nature of the coverage;

(k) policy reserves;

(l) mix of business by risk classification; and

(m) product features such as long elimination periods, high deductibles and high maximum limits.

(4) The premiums charged to an insured for long-term care insurance may not increase due to either:

(a) the increasing age of the insured at ages beyond 65; or

(b) the duration the insured has been covered under the policy.

(5) Rate filings documents must contain all information required in R590-85-4.

**R590-148-23. Reserve Standards.**

(1) When long-term care benefits are provided through the acceleration of benefits under group or individual life policies or riders to these policies, policy reserves for these benefits shall be determined in accordance with Subsection 31A-17-504(7). Claim reserves must also be established when the policy or rider is in claim status.

Reserves for policies and riders subject to this subsection should be based on the multiple decrement model utilizing all relevant decrements except for voluntary termination rates. Single decrement approximations are acceptable if the calculation produces essentially similar reserves, if the reserve is clearly more conservative, or if the reserve is immaterial. The calculations may take into account the reduction in life insurance benefits due to the payment of long-term care benefits. However, in no event may the reserves for the long-term care benefit and the life insurance benefit be less than the reserves for the life insurance benefit assuming no long-term care benefit.

In the development and calculation of reserves for policies and riders subject to this subsection, due regard shall be given to the applicable policy provisions, marketing methods, administrative procedures and all other considerations which have an impact on projected claim costs, including, but not limited to, the following:

(a) definition of insured events;
(b) covered long-term care facilities;
(c) existence of home convalescence care coverage;
(d) definition of facilities;
(e) existence or absence of barriers to eligibility;
(f) premium waiver provision;
(g) renewability;
(h) ability to raise premiums;
(i) marketing method;
(j) underwriting procedures;
(k) claims adjustment procedures;
(l) waiting period;
(m) maximum benefit
(n) availability of eligible facilities;
(o) margins in claim costs;
(p) optional nature of benefit;
(q) delay in eligibility for benefit;
(r) inflation protection provisions; and
(s) guaranteed insurability option.

Any applicable valuation morbidity table shall be certified as appropriate as a statutory valuation table by a member of the American Academy of Actuaries.

(2) When long-term care benefits are provided other than as in Subsection R590-148-23(1), reserves shall be determined in accordance with Minimum Reserve Standards for Individual and Group Health Insurance Contracts, Appendix A-010, Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual, edition March 2001, published by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

**R590-148-24. Premium Rate Schedule Increases.**

(1) This section shall apply as follows:

(a) except as provided in Subsection R590-148-24(1)(b), this section applies to any long-term care policy or certificate issued in this state on or after January 1, 2003.

(b) for certificates issued on or after July 1, 2002, under a group long-term care insurance policy, which policy was in force at the time this rule became effective, the provisions of this section shall apply on the policy anniversary following January 1, 2003.

(2) An insurer shall file notice of a pending premium rate schedule increase, including an exceptional increase, to the commissioner prior to the notice to the policyholders and shall include:

(a) information required by Section R590-148-19;

(b) certification by a qualified actuary that:

(i) if the requested premium rate schedule increase is implemented and the underlying assumptions, which reflect moderately adverse conditions, are realized, no further premium rate schedule increases are anticipated;

(ii) the premium rate filing is in compliance with the provisions of this section;

(c) an actuarial memorandum justifying the rate schedule change request that includes:

(i) lifetime projections of earned premiums and incurred claims based on the filed premium rate schedule increase; and the method and assumptions used in determining the projected values, including reflection of any assumptions that deviate from those used for pricing other forms currently available for sale:

(A) annual values for the five years preceding and the three years following the valuation date shall be provided separately;

(B) the projections shall include the development of the lifetime loss ratio, unless the rate increase is an exceptional increase;

(C) the projections shall demonstrate compliance with Subsection R590-148-24(3); and

(D) for exceptional increases:

(I) the projected experience should be limited to the increases in claims expenses attributable to the approved reasons for the exceptional increase; and

(II) in the event the commissioner determines as provided in Section R590-148-5(2)(j)(iv) that offsets may exist, the insurer shall use appropriate net projected experience;

(ii) disclosure of how reserves have been incorporated in this rate increase whenever the rate increase will trigger contingent benefit upon lapse;

(iii) disclosure of the analysis performed to determine why a rate adjustment is necessary, which pricing assumptions were not realized and why, and what other actions taken by the company have been relied on by the actuary;

(iv) a statement that policy design, underwriting and claims adjudication practices have been taken into consideration; and

(v) in the event that it is necessary to maintain consistent premium rates for new certificates and certificates receiving a rate increase, the insurer will need to file composite rates reflecting projections of new certificates;

(d) a statement that renewal premium rate schedules are not greater than new business premium rate schedules except for differences attributable to benefits, unless sufficient justification is provided to the commissioner; and

(e) sufficient information for review of the premium rate schedule increase by the commissioner.

(3) All premium rate schedule increases shall be determined in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) exceptional increases shall provide that at least 70% of the present value of projected additional premiums from the exceptional increase will be returned to policyholders in benefits;

(b) premium rate schedule increases shall be calculated such that the sum of the accumulated value of incurred claims, without the inclusion of active life reserves, and the present value of future projected incurred claims, without the inclusion of active life reserves, will not be less than the sum of the following:

(i) the accumulated value of the initial earned premium times 58%;

(ii) 85% percent of the accumulated value of prior premium rate schedule increases on an earned basis;

(iii) the present value of future projected initial earned premiums times 58%; and

(iv) 85% percent of the present value of future projected premiums not in Subsection R590-148-24(3)(b)(iii) on an earned basis;

(c) in the event that a policy form has both exceptional and other increases, the values in Subsections R590-148-24(3)(b)(ii) and (iv) will also include 70% for exceptional rate increase amounts; and

(d) all present and accumulated values used to determine rate increases shall use the maximum valuation interest rate for contract reserves which is the maximum rate permitted by law in the valuation of whole life insurance issued on the same date as the health insurance contract. The actuary shall disclose as part of the actuarial memorandum, the use of any appropriate averages.

(4) For each rate increase that is implemented, the insurer shall file for review by the commissioner updated projections, as defined in Subsection R590-148-24(2)(c)(i), annually for the next three years and include a comparison of actual results to projected values. The commissioner may extend the period to greater than three years if actual results are not consistent with projected values from prior projections. For group insurance policies that meet the conditions in Subsection R590-148-24(11), the projections required by this subsection shall be provided to the policyholder in lieu of filing with the commissioner.

(5) If any premium rate in the revised premium rate schedule is greater than 200% of the comparable rate in the initial premium schedule, lifetime projections, as defined in Subsection R590-148-24(2)(c)(i), shall be filed for review by the commissioner every five years following the end of the required period in Subsection R590-148-24(4). For group insurance policies that meet the conditions in Subsection R590-148-24(11), the projections required by this subsection shall be provided to the policyholder in lieu of filing with the commissioner.

(6)(a) If the commissioner has determined that the actual experience following a rate increase does not adequately match the projected experience and that the current projections under moderately adverse conditions demonstrate that incurred claims will not exceed proportions of premiums specified in Subsection R590-148-24(3), the commissioner may require the insurer to implement any of the following:

(i) premium rate schedule adjustments; or

(ii) other measures to reduce the difference between the projected and actual experience.

(b) In determining whether the actual experience adequately matches the projected experience, consideration should be given to Subsection R590-148-24(2)(c)(v), if applicable.

(7) If the majority of the policies or certificates to which the increase is applicable are eligible for the contingent benefit upon lapse, the insurer shall file:

(a) a plan, subject to commissioner approval, for improved administration or claims processing designed to eliminate the potential for further deterioration of the policy form requiring further premium rate schedule increases, or both, or to demonstrate that appropriate administration and claims processing have been implemented or are in effect; otherwise the commissioner may impose the condition in Subsection R590-148-24(8); and

(b) the original anticipated lifetime loss ratio, and the premium rate schedule increase that would have been calculated according to Subsection R590-148-24(3) had the greater of the original anticipated lifetime loss ratio or 58% been used in the calculations described in Subsection R590-148-24(3)(a)(i) and (iii).

(8) (a) For a rate increase filing that meets the following criteria, the commissioner shall review, for all policies included in the filing, the projected lapse rates and past lapse rates during the 12 months following each increase to determine if significant adverse lapsation has occurred or is anticipated:

(i) the rate increase is not the first rate increase requested for the specific policy form or forms;

(ii) the rate increase is not an exceptional increase; and

(iii) the majority of the policies or certificates to which the increase is applicable are eligible for the contingent benefit upon lapse.

(b) In the event significant adverse lapsation has occurred, is anticipated in the filing or is evidenced in the actual results as presented in the updated projections provided by the insurer following the requested rate increase, the commissioner may determine that a rate spiral exists. Following the determination that a rate spiral exists, the commissioner may require the insurer to offer, without underwriting, to all in force insureds subject to the rate increase the option to replace existing coverage with one or more reasonably comparable products being offered by the insurer or its affiliates.

(i) The offer shall:

(A) be subject to the approval of the commissioner;

(B) be based on actuarially sound principles, but not be based on attained age; and

(C) provide that maximum benefits under any new policy accepted by an insured shall be reduced by comparable benefits already paid under the existing policy.

(ii) The insurer shall maintain the experience of all the replacement insureds separate from the experience of insureds originally issued the policy forms. In the event of a request for a rate increase on the policy form, the rate increase shall be limited to the lesser of:

(A) the maximum rate increase determined based on the combined experience; and

(B) the maximum rate increase determined based only on the experience of the insureds originally issued the form plus 10%.

(9) If the commissioner determines that the insurer has exhibited a persistent practice of filing inadequate initial premium rates for long-term care insurance, the commissioner may, in addition to the provisions of Subsection R590-148-24(8), prohibit the insurer from either of the following:

(a) filing and marketing comparable coverage for a period of up to five years; or

(b) offering all other similar coverages and limiting marketing of new applications to the products subject to recent premium rate schedule increases.

(10) Subsections R590-148-24(1) through (9) shall not apply to policies for which the long-term care benefits provided by the policy are incidental, as defined in Subsection R590-148-5(2)(m), if the policy complies with all of the following provisions:

(a) the interest credited internally to determine cash value accumulations, including long-term care, if any, are guaranteed not to be less than the minimum guaranteed interest rate for cash value accumulations without long-term care set forth in the policy;

(b) the portion of the policy that provides insurance benefits other than long-term care coverage meets the nonforfeiture requirements as applicable in any of the following:

(i) Section 31A-22-408; and

(ii) Section 31A-22-409;

(c) the policy meets the disclosure requirements of Subsections 31A-22-1409(7) and (8) and 31A-22-1410;

(d) the portion of the policy that provides insurance benefits other than long-term care coverage meets the requirements as applicable in the following:

(i) policy illustrations as required by R590-177; and

(ii) disclosure requirements in R590-133;

(e) an actuarial memorandum is filed with the insurance department that includes:

(i) a description of the basis on which the long-term care rates were determined;

(ii) a description of the basis for the reserves;

(iii) a summary of the type of policy, benefits, renewability, general marketing method, and limits on ages of issuance;

(iv) a description and a table of each actuarial assumption used. For expenses, an insurer must include percent of premium dollars per policy and dollars per unit of benefits, if any;

(v) a description and a table of the anticipated policy reserves and additional reserves to be held in each future year for active lives;

(vi) the estimated average annual premium per policy and the average issue age;

(vii) a statement as to whether underwriting is performed at the time of application. The statement shall indicate whether underwriting is used and, if used, the statement shall include a description of the type or types of underwriting used, such as medical underwriting or functional assessment underwriting. Concerning a group policy, the statement shall indicate whether the enrollee or any dependent will be underwritten and when underwriting occurs; and

(viii) a description of the effect of the long-term care policy provision on the required premiums, nonforfeiture values and reserves on the underlying insurance policy, both for active lives and those in long-term care claim status.

(11) Subsections R590-148-24(6) and (8) shall not apply to group insurance policies where:

(a) the policies insure 250 or more persons and the policyholder has 5,000 or more eligible employees of a single employer; or

(b) the policyholder, and not the certificateholders, pays a material portion of the premium, which shall not be less than 20% of the total premium for the group in the calendar year prior to the year a rate increase is filed.

**R590-148-25. Reporting Requirements.**

(1) Every insurer shall maintain records for each agent of that agent's amount of replacement sales as a percent of the agent's total annual sales and the amount of lapses of long-term care insurance policies sold by the agent as a percent of the agent's total annual sales.

(a) Every insurer shall report the 10% of its agents with the greatest percentages of lapses and replacements as measured by Subsection R590-148-25(1).

(b) Every insurer shall report the number of lapsed policies as a percent of its total annual sales and as a percent of its total number of policies in force as of the end of the preceding calendar year.

(c) Every insurer shall report the number of replacement policies sold as a percent of its total annual sales and as a percent of its total number of policies in force as of the preceding calendar year.

(d) The reports required by Subsection R590-148-25(1)(a),(b), and (c) must be reported on the "Replacement and Lapse Reporting Form," Appendix G.

(e) Reported replacement and lapse rates do not alone constitute a violation of insurance laws or necessarily imply wrongdoing. The reports are for the purpose of reviewing more closely agent activities regarding the sale of long-term care insurance.

(2) Every insurer shall report, for qualified long-term care insurance contracts, the number of claims denied for each class of business, expressed as a percentage of claims denied. The report used by the insurer shall contain, at a minimum, the information in the format contained in Appendix E, Claims Denial Reporting Form Long-Term Care Insurance, in not less than 12 point type.

(3) Every insurer shall maintain a record of all policy or certificate rescissions, both state and countrywide, except those which the insured voluntarily effectuated and shall annually report this information in the format currently prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

(4) Every insurer shall report the total number of applications received from residents of this state, the number of those who declined to provide information on the personal worksheet, the number of applicants who did not meet the suitability standards, and the number of those who chose to confirm after receiving a suitability letter.

(5) For purposes of this section:

(a) "policy" shall mean only long-term care insurance;

(b) "claim" means a request for payment of benefits under an in force policy regardless of whether the benefit claimed is covered under the policy or any terms or conditions of the policy have been met;

(c) "denied" means that the insurer refuses to pay a claim for any reason other than for claims not paid for failure to meet the waiting period or because of an applicable preexisting condition; and

(d) "report" means on a statewide basis.

(6) Reports required under this section shall be filed with the commissioner annually on or before June 30.

**R590-148-26. Licensing.**

A producer is not authorized to sell, solicit or negotiate with respect to long-term care insurance except as authorized by Chapter 23 of Title 31A.

**R590-148-27. Discretionary Powers of Commissioner.**

The commissioner may upon written request and after an administrative hearing, issue an order to modify or suspend a specific provision or provisions of this rule with respect to a specific long-term care insurance policy or certificate upon a written finding that:

(1) the modification or suspension would be in the best interest of the insured; and

(2) the purposes to be achieved could not be effectively or efficiently achieved without the modification or suspension; and

(3) one of the following occur:

(a) the modification or suspension is necessary to the development of an innovative and reasonable approach for insuring long-term care;

(b) the policy or certificate is to be issued to residents of a life care or continuing care retirement community or some other residential community for the elderly and the modification or suspension is reasonably related to the special needs or nature of the community; or

(c) the modification or suspension is necessary to permit long-term care insurance to be sold as part of, or in conjunction with, another insurance product.

**R590-148-28. Penalties.**

In addition to any other penalties provided by the laws of this state any insurer and any agent found to have violated any requirement of this state relating to the rule of long-term care insurance or the marketing of this insurance shall be subject to a fine of up to three times the amount of any commissions paid for each policy involved in the violation or up to $10,000, whichever is greater.

**R590-148-29. Enforcement Date.**

Effective July 1, 2002, the department will enforce all sections of the rule that do not have a different compliance date.

**R590-148-30. Severability.**

If any provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held invalid, such invalidity may not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this and the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: insurance**
**September 30, 2005 31A-2-201**
**Notice of Continuation August 14, 2002 31A-22-1404**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.**
**R590-208. Uniform Application for Certificates of Authority.**
**R590-208-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(2), 31A-2-201(3)(a), and 31A-2-202(2) wherein the commissioner is empowered to administer and enforce Title 31A; to make administrative rules to implement the provisions of Title 31A; to prescribe forms for information needed to enforce Title 31A and to implement uniformity between states and other jurisdictions as may apply to the admission and organization of insurance companies in Utah.

**R590-208-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is ensure that the commissioner's requirements for domestic, foreign and alien insurer applications to obtain a certificate of authority in Utah shall be consistent with requirements of other states, the information included in the Uniform Certificate of Authority Primary Application, and the Uniform Certificate of Authority Expansion Application of the National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

**R590-208-3. Applicability and Scope.**

This rule shall apply to all applicants seeking to obtain a certificate of authority for an insurer or an application for an organization permit to organize an insurer under Title 31A, Chapters 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 14.

**R590-208-4. Uniform Application for Admission as an Insurer.**

In order to promote efficiency and uniformity between the Utah Insurance Department, its sister states and other jurisdictions, the commissioner hereby requires the information included in the Uniform Certificate of Authority Primary Application and Uniform Certificate of Authority Expansion Application of the National Association of Insurance Commissioners shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Sections 31A-5-204, 31A-7-201, 31A-8-205, 31A-9-205, 31A-10-203, 31A-11-105 and 31A-14-201.

To the extent that the above sections require other information that is not required in these uniform applications, an applicant for a certificate of authority and organization permit shall furnish the additional information as a supplement to the information required in the uniform applications.

**R590-208-5. Severability.**

If a provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is or for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of these provisions shall not be affected.

**KEY: insurance certificate of authority**
**January 24, 2002 31A-2-201**
**Notice of Continuation May 12, 2006 31A-2-202**

**R602. Labor Commission, Adjudication.**
**R602-2. Adjudication of Workers' Compensation and Occupational Disease Claims.**
**R602-2-1. Pleadings and Discovery.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Commission" means the Labor Commission.

2. "Division" means the Division of Adjudication within the Labor Commission.

3. "Application for Hearing" means the request for agency action regarding a workers' compensation claim.

4. "Supporting medical documentation" means a Summary of Medical Record or other medical report or treatment note completed by a physician that indicates the presence or absence of a medical causal connection between benefits sought and the alleged industrial injury.

5. "Authorization to Release Medical Records" is a form authorizing the injured workers' medical providers to provide medical records and other medical information to the commission or a party.

6. "Supporting documents" means supporting medical documentation, list of medical providers, Authorization to Release Medical Records and, when applicable, an Appointment of Counsel Form.

7. "Petitioner" means the person or entity who has filed an Application for Hearing.

8. "Respondent" means the person or entity against whom the Application for Hearing was filed.

9. "Discovery motion" includes a motion to compel or a motion for protective order.

B. Application for Hearing.

1. Whenever a claim for compensation benefits is denied by an employer or insurance carrier, the burden rests with the injured worker, or medical provider, to initiate agency action by filing an Application for Hearing with the Division. Applications for hearing shall include an original, notarized Authorization to Release Medical Records.

2. An employer, insurance carrier, or any other party with standing under the Workers' Compensation Act may obtain a hearing before the Adjudication Division by filing a request for agency action with the Division.

3. All Applications for Hearing shall include any available supporting medical documentation of the claim where there is a dispute over medical issues. Applications for Hearing without supporting documentation and a properly completed Authorization to Release Medical Records may not be mailed to the employer or insurance carrier for answer until the appropriate documents have been provided. In addition to respondent's answer, a respondent may file a motion to dismiss the Application for Hearing where there is no supporting medical documentation filed to demonstrate medical causation when such is at issue between the parties.

4. When an Application for Hearing with appropriate supporting documentation is filed with the Division, the Division shall forthwith mail to the respondents a copy of the Application for Hearing, supporting documents and Notice of Formal Adjudication and Order for Answer.

5. In cases where the injured worker is represented by an attorney, a completed and signed Appointment of Counsel form shall be filed with the Application for Hearing or upon retention of the attorney.

C. Answer.

1. The respondent(s) shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the Order for Answer, to file a written answer to the Application for Hearing.

2. The answer shall admit or deny liability for the claim and shall state the reasons liability is denied. The answer shall state all affirmative defenses with sufficient accuracy and detail that the petitioner and the Division may be fully informed of the nature and substance of the defenses asserted.

3. All answers shall include a summary of benefits which have been paid to date on the claim, designating such payments by category, i.e. medical expenses, temporary total disability, permanent partial disability, etc.

4. When liability is denied based upon medical issues, copies of all available medical reports sufficient to support the denial of liability shall be filed with the answer.

5. If the answer filed by the respondents fails to sufficiently explain the basis of the denial, fails to include available medical reports or records to support the denial, or contains affirmative defenses without sufficient factual detail to support the affirmative defense, the Division may strike the answer filed and order the respondent to file within 20 days, a new answer which conforms with the requirements of this rule.

6. All answers must state whether the respondent is willing to mediate the claim.

7. Petitioners are allowed to timely amend the Application for Hearing, and respondents are allowed to timely amend the answer, as newly discovered information becomes available that would warrant the amendment. The parties shall not amend their pleadings later than 45 days prior to the scheduled hearing without leave of the Administrative Law Judge.

8. Responses and answers to amended pleadings shall be filed within ten days of service of the amended pleading without further order of the Labor Commission.

D. Default.

1. If a respondent fails to file an answer as provided in Subsection C above, the Division may enter a default against the respondent.

2. If default is entered against a respondent, the Division may conduct any further proceedings necessary to take evidence and determine the issues raised by the Application for Hearing without the participation of the party in default pursuant to Section 63-46b-11(4), Utah Code.

3. A default of a respondent shall not be construed to deprive the Employer's Reinsurance Fund or Uninsured Employers' Fund of any appropriate defenses.

4. The defaulted party may file a motion to set aside the default under the procedures set forth in Section 63-46b-11(3), Utah Code. The Adjudication Division shall set aside defaults upon written and signed stipulation of all parties to the action.

E. Waiver of Hearing.

1. The parties may, with the approval of the administrative law judge, waive their right to a hearing and enter into a stipulated set of facts, which may be submitted to the administrative law judge. The administrative law judge may use the stipulated facts, medical records and evidence in the record to make a final determination of liability or refer the matter to a Medical Panel for consideration of the medical issues pursuant to R602-2-2.

2. Stipulated facts shall include sufficient facts to address all the issues raised in the Application for Hearing and answer.

3. In cases where Medical Panel review is required, the administrative law judge may forward the evidence in the record, including but not limited to, medical records, fact stipulations, radiographs and deposition transcripts, to a medical panel for assistance in resolving the medical issues.

F. Discovery.

1. Upon filing the answer, the respondent and the petitioner may commence discovery. Discovery allowed under this rule may include interrogatories, requests for production of documents, depositions, and medical examinations. Discovery shall not include requests for admissions. Appropriate discovery under this rule shall focus on matters relevant to the claims and defenses at issue in the case. All discovery requests are deemed continuing and shall be promptly supplemented by the responding party as information comes available.

2. Without leave of the administrative law judge, or written stipulation, any party may serve upon any other party

written interrogatories, not exceeding 25 in number, including all discrete subparts, to be answered by the party served. The frequency or extent of use of interrogatories, requests for production of documents, medical examinations and/or depositions shall be limited by the administrative law judge if it is determined that:

a. The discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from another source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive;

b. The party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the discovery sought; or

c. The discovery is unduly burdensome or expensive, taking into account the needs of the case, the amount in controversy, limitations on the parties' resources, and the importance of the issues at stake in the adjudication.

3. Upon reasonable notice, the respondent may require the petitioner to submit to a medical examination by a physician of the respondent's choice.

4. All parties may conduct depositions pursuant to the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure and Section 34A-1-308, Utah Code.

5. Requests for production of documents are allowed, but limited to matters relevant to the claims and defenses at issue in the case, and shall not include requests for documents provided with the petitioner's Application for Hearing, nor the respondents' answer.

6. Parties shall diligently pursue discovery so as not to delay the adjudication of the claim. If a hearing has been scheduled, discovery motions shall be filed no later than 45 days prior to the hearing unless leave of the administrative law judge is obtained.

7. Discovery motions shall contain copies of all relevant documents pertaining to the discovery at issue, such as mailing certificates and follow up requests for discovery. The responding party shall have 10 days from the date the discovery motion is mailed to file a response to the discovery motion.

8. Parties conducting discovery under this rule shall maintain mailing certificates and follow up letters regarding discovery to submit in the event Division intervention is necessary to complete discovery. Discovery documents shall not be filed with the Division at the time they are forwarded to opposing parties.

9. Any party who fails to obey an administrative law judge's discovery order shall be subject to the sanctions available under Rule 37, Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

G. Subpoenas.

1. Commission subpoena forms shall be used in all discovery proceedings to compel the attendance of witnesses. All subpoenas shall be signed by the administrative law judge assigned to the case, or the duty judge where the assigned judge is not available. Subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses shall be served at least 14 days prior to the hearing consistent with Utah Rule of Civil Procedure 45. Witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party which subpoenas the witness.

2. A subpoena to produce records shall be served on the holder of the record at least 14 days prior to the date specified in the subpoena as provided in Utah Rule of Civil Procedure 45. All fees associated with the production of documents shall be paid by the party which subpoenas the record.

H. Medical Records Exhibit.

1. The parties are expected to exchange medical records during the discovery period.

2. Petitioner shall submit all relevant medical records contained in his/her possession to the respondent for the preparation of a joint medical records exhibit at least twenty (20) working days prior to the scheduled hearing.

3. The respondent shall prepare a joint medical record exhibit containing all relevant medical records. The medical record exhibit shall include all relevant treatment records that tend to prove or disprove a fact in issue. Hospital nurses' notes, duplicate materials, and other non-relevant materials need not be included in the medical record exhibit.

4. The medical records shall be indexed, paginated, arranged by medical care provider in chronological order and bound.

5. The medical record exhibit prepared by the respondent shall be delivered to the Division and the petitioner or petitioner's counsel at least ten (10) working days prior to the hearing. Late-filed medical records may or may not be admitted at the discretion of the administrative law judge by stipulation or for good cause shown.

6. The administrative law judge may require the respondent to submit an additional copy of the joint medical record exhibit in cases referred to a medical panel.

7. The petitioner is responsible to obtain radiographs and diagnostic films for review by the medical panel. The administrative law judge shall issue subpoenas where necessary to obtain radiology films.

I. Hearing.

1. Notices of hearing shall be mailed to the addresses of record of the parties. The parties shall provide current addresses to the Division for receipt of notices or risk the entry of default and loss of the opportunity to participate at the hearing.

2. Judgment may be entered without a hearing after default is entered or upon stipulation and waiver of a hearing by the parties.

3. No later than 45 days prior to the scheduled hearing, all parties shall file a signed pretrial disclosure form that identifies: (1) fact witnesses the parties actually intend to call at the hearing; (2) expert witnesses the parties actually intend to call at the hearing; (3) language translator the parties intend to use at the hearing; (4) exhibits, including reports, the parties intend to offer in evidence at the hearing; (5) the specific benefits or relief claimed by the petitioner; (6) the specific defenses that the respondent actually intends to litigate; (7) whether, or not, a party anticipates that the case will take more than four hours of hearing time; (8) the job categories or titles the respondents claim the petitioner is capable of performing if the claim is for permanent total disability, and; (9) any other issues that the parties intend to ask the administrative law judge to adjudicate. The administrative law judge may exclude witnesses, exhibits, evidence, claims, or defenses as appropriate of any party who fails to timely file a signed pre-trial disclosure form as set forth above. The parties shall supplement the pre-trial disclosure form with information that newly becomes available after filing the original form. The pre-trial disclosure form does not replace other discovery allowed under these rules.

4. If the petitioner requires the services of language translation during the hearing, the petitioner has the obligation of providing a person who can translate between the petitioner's native language and English during the hearing. If the respondents are dissatisfied with the proposed translator identified by the petitioner, the respondents may provide a qualified translator for the hearing at the respondent's expense.

5. The petitioner shall appear at the hearing prepared to outline the benefits sought, such as the periods for which compensation and medical benefits are sought, the amounts of unpaid medical bills, and a permanent partial disability rating, if applicable. If mileage reimbursement for travel to receive medical care is sought, the petitioner shall bring documentation of mileage, including the dates, the medical provider seen and the total mileage.

6. The respondent shall appear at the hearing prepared to address the merits of the petitioner's claim and provide evidence to support any defenses timely raised.

7. Parties are expected to be prepared to present their evidence on the date the hearing is scheduled. Requests for

continuances may be granted or denied at the discretion of the administrative law judge for good cause shown. Lack of diligence in preparing for the hearing shall not constitute good cause for a continuance.

8. Subject to the continuing jurisdiction of the Labor Commission, the evidentiary record shall be deemed closed at the conclusion of the hearing, and no additional evidence will be accepted without leave of the administrative law judge.

J. Motions-Time to Respond.

Responses to all motions other than discovery motions shall be filed within ten (10) days from the date the motion was filed with the Division. Reply memoranda shall be filed within seven (7) days from the date a response was filed with the Division.

K. Notices.

1. Orders and notices mailed by the Division to the last address of record provided by a party are deemed served on that party.

2. Where an attorney appears on behalf of a party, notice of an action by the Division served on the attorney is considered notice to the party represented by the attorney.

L. Form of Decisions.

Decisions of the presiding officer in any adjudicative proceeding shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of Section 63-46b-5 or 63-46b-10, Utah Code.

M. Motions for Review.

1. Any party to an adjudicative proceeding may obtain review of an Order issued by an Administrative Law Judge by filing a written request for review with the Adjudication Division in accordance with the provisions of Section 63-46b-12 and Section 34A-1-303, Utah Code. Unless a request for review is properly filed, the Administrative Law Judge's Order is the final order of the Commission. If a request for review is filed, other parties to the adjudicative proceeding may file a response within 20 calendar days of the date the request for review was filed. If such a response is filed, the party filing the original request for review may reply within 10 calendar days of the date the response was filed. Thereafter the Administrative Law Judge shall:

a. Reopen the case and enter a Supplemental Order after holding such further hearing and receiving such further evidence as may be deemed necessary;

b. Amend or modify the prior Order by a Supplemental Order; or

c. Refer the entire case for review under Section 34A-2-801, Utah Code.

2. If the Administrative Law Judge enters a Supplemental Order, as provided in this subsection, it shall be final unless a request for review of the same is filed.

N. Procedural Rules.

In formal adjudicative proceedings, the Division shall generally follow the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure regarding discovery and the issuance of subpoenas, except as the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure are modified by the express provisions of Section 34A-2-802, Utah Code or as may be otherwise modified by these rules.

O. Requests for Reconsideration and Petitions for Judicial Review.

A request for reconsideration of an Order on Motion for Review may be allowed and shall be governed by the provisions of Section 63-46b-13, Utah Code. Any petition for judicial review of final agency action shall be governed by the provisions of Section 63-46b-14, Utah Code.

**R602-2-2. Guidelines for Utilization of Medical Panel.**

Pursuant to Section 34A-2-601, the Commission adopts the following guidelines in determining the necessity of submitting a case to a medical panel:

A. A panel will be utilized by the Administrative Law Judge where one or more significant medical issues may be involved. Generally a significant medical issue must be shown by conflicting medical reports. Significant medical issues are involved when there are:

1. Conflicting medical opinions related to causation of the injury or disease;

2. Conflicting medical reports of permanent physical impairment which vary more than 5% of the whole person,

3. Conflicting medical opinions as to the temporary total cutoff date which vary more than 90 days;

4. Conflicting medical opinions related to a claim of permanent total disability, and/or

5. Medical expenses in controversy amounting to more than $10,000.

B. A hearing on objections to the panel report may be scheduled if there is a proffer of conflicting medical testimony showing a need to clarify the medical panel report. Where there is a proffer of new written conflicting medical evidence, the Administrative Law Judge may, in lieu of a hearing, re-submit the new evidence to the panel for consideration and clarification.

C. The Administrative Law Judge may authorize an injured worker to be examined by another physician for the purpose of obtaining a further medical examination or evaluation pertaining to the medical issues involved, and to obtain a report addressing these medical issues in all cases where:

1. The treating physician has failed or refused to give an impairment rating, and/or

2. A substantial injustice may occur without such further evaluation.

D. Any expenses of the study and report of a medical panel or medical consultant and of their appearance at a hearing, as well as any expenses for further medical examination or evaluation, as directed by the Administrative Law Judge, shall be paid from the Uninsured Employers' Fund, as directed by Section 34A-2-601.

**R602-2-3. Compensation for Medical Panel Services.**

Compensation for medical panel services, including records review, examination, report preparation and testimony, shall be $112.50 per half hour for medical panel members and $125 per half hour for the medical panel chair.

**R602-2-4. Attorney Fees.**

A. Pursuant to Section 34A-1-309, the Commission adopts the following rule to regulate and fix reasonable fees for attorneys representing applicants in workers' compensation or occupational illness claims.

1. This rule applies to all fees awarded after January 1, 2005.

2. Fees awarded prior to the effective date of this rule are determined according to the prior version of this rule in effect on the date of the award.

B. Upon written agreement, when an attorney's services are limited to consultation, document preparation, document review, or review of settlement proposals, the attorney may charge the applicant an hourly fee of not more than $125 for time actually spent in providing such services, up to a maximum of four hours.

1. Commission approval is not required for attorneys fees charged under this subsection

B. It is the applicant's responsibility to pay attorneys fees permitted by this subsection B.

2. In all other cases involving payment of applicants' attorneys fees which are not covered by this subsection B., the entire amount of such attorneys fees are subject to subsection C. or D. of this rule.

C. Except for legal services compensated under subsection

B. of this rule, all legal services provided to applicants shall be compensated on a contingent fee basis.

1. For purposes of this subsection C., the following definitions and limitations apply:

a. The term Abenefits@ includes only death or disability compensation and interest accrued thereon.

b. Benefits are Agenerated@ when paid as a result of legal services rendered after an Appointment of Counsel form is signed by the applicant. A copy of this form must be filed with the Commission by the applicant's attorney.

c. In no case shall an attorney collect fees calculated on more than the first 312 weeks of any and all combinations of workers' compensation benefits.

2. Fees and costs authorized by this subsection shall be deducted from the applicant's benefits and paid directly to the attorney on order of the Commission. A retainer in advance of a Commission approved fee is not allowed.

3. Attorney fees for benefits generated by the attorney's services shall be computed as follows:

a. For all legal services rendered through final Commission action, the fee shall be 20% of weekly benefits generated for the first $21,500, plus 15% of the weekly benefits generated in excess of $21,500 but not exceeding $43,000, plus 10% of the weekly benefits generated in excess of $43,000, to a maximum of $10,850.

b. For legal services rendered in prosecuting or defending an appeal before the Utah Court of Appeals, an attorney's fee shall be awarded amounting to 25% of the benefits in dispute before the Court of Appeals. This amount shall be added to any attorney's fee awarded under subsection C.3.a. for benefits not in dispute before the Court of Appeals. The total amount of fees awarded under subsection C.3.a. and this subsection C.3.b. shall not exceed $15,850;

c. For legal services rendered in prosecuting or defending an appeal before the Utah Supreme Court, an attorney's fee shall be awarded amounting to 30% of the benefits in dispute before the Supreme Court. This amount shall be added to any attorney's fee awarded under subsection C.3.a. and subsection C.3.b. for benefits not in dispute before the Supreme Court. The total amount of fees awarded under subsection C.3.a, subsection C.3.b. and this subsection C.3.c shall not exceed $20,850.

4. In addition to attorneys fees authorized by this subsection, a prevailing applicant's attorney shall be awarded reasonable and necessary costs actually incurred in the prosecution of the applicant's claim, as determined by the ALJ.

D. In Amedical only@ cases in which awards of attorneys' fees are authorized by '34A-1-309(4), the amount of such fees and costs shall be computed according to the provisions of subsection C.

**R602-2-5. Settlement Agreements.**

A. Statutory authority:

Section 34A-2-420 requires the Commission to review all agreements for the settlement or commutation of claims for workers' compensation or occupational disease benefits and grants the Commission discretion to approve such agreements. The Commission's authority under Section 34A-2-420 applies to all claims arising under the Utah Workers' Compensation Act or Occupational Disease Act, regardless of the date of accident or occupational disease. This rule sets forth the requirements for Commission approval of such agreements.

B. General Considerations:

Settlement agreements may be appropriate in claims of disputed validity or when the parties' interests are served by payment of benefits in a manner different than otherwise prescribed by the workers' compensation laws. However, settlement agreements must also fulfill the underlying purposes of the workers' compensation laws. Once approved by the Commission, settlement agreements are permanently binding on the parties. The Commission will not approve any proposed settlement that is manifestly unjust.

C. Procedure:

1. Parties interested in a present or potential workers' compensation claim, whether or not an application for hearing has been filed, may submit their settlement agreement to the Commission for review and approval. The Commission may delegate its authority to review and approve such agreements.

2. Each settlement agreement shall be in writing, executed by each party and such party's attorney, if any, and shall include a proposed order for Commission approval of the agreement.

3. Each settlement agreement shall set forth the nature of the claim being settled and what claims are in dispute, if any.

4. Each settlement agreement shall contain a statement that each party understands that the agreement is permanent, binding and constitutes full and final settlement of any right the claimant may otherwise have to future benefits, including medical benefits. The Commission may establish an approved form for complying with the foregoing disclosure requirement.

5. Attorneys' fees shall be allowed as provided by Rule R602-2-4. Each settlement agreement shall describe the amount to be paid to claimant's counsel as attorney's fees and costs, the manner in which such amounts are computed and the method of payment thereof.

6. The settlement agreement may provide for payment of benefits through insurance contract or by other third parties if the Commission determines a) such payment provisions are secure and b) such payment provisions do not relieve the parties of their underlying liability for payments required by the agreement.

7. Upon receipt of a proposed settlement agreement meeting the requirements of this rule, the Commission shall review such proposed agreement:

a. As needed, the Commission may contact the parties and others to obtain further information about the proposed settlement;

b. If the Commission determines that a proposed settlement agreement conforms with this rule, the Commission shall approve such agreement and notify the parties in writing.

c. If the Commission determines that a proposed settlement agreement does not comply with this rule, the Commission shall notify the parties in writing of its reasons for rejecting the proposed agreement.

d. The Commission shall retain a record of its action on all settlement agreements submitted to it for approval.

**KEY: workers' compensation, administrative procedures, hearings, settlements**
**May 5, 2006 34A-1-301 et seq.**
**Notice of Continuation September 5, 2002 63-46b-1 et seq.**

**R614. Labor Commission, Occupational Safety and Health.**
**R614-1. General Provisions.**
**R614-1-1. Authority.**

A. These rules and all subsequent revisions as approved and promulgated by the Labor Commission, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, are authorized pursuant to Title 34A, Chapter 6, Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act.

B. The intent and purpose of this chapter is stated in Section 34A-6-202 of the Act.

C. In accordance with legislative intent these rules provide for the safety and health of workers and for the administration of this chapter by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Labor Commission.

**R614-1-2. Scope.**

These rules consist of the administrative procedures of UOSH, incorporating by reference applicable federal standards from 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, and the Utah initiated occupational safety and health standards found in R614-1 through R614-7. Notice has been given and rules filed as required by Subsection 34A-6-104(1)(c) and 34A-6-202(2) of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act and by Title 63, Chapter 46a, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

**R614-1-3. Definitions.**

A. "Access" means the right and opportunity to examine and copy.

B. "Act" means the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973.

C. "Administration" means the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Labor Commission, also known as UOSH (Utah Occupational Safety and Health).

D. "Administrator" means the director of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health.

E. "Amendment" means such modification or change in a code, standard, rule, or order intended for universal or general application.

F. "Analysis using exposure or medical records" means any compilation of data, or any research, statistical or other study based at least in part on information collected from individual employee exposure or medical records or information collected from health insurance claims records, provided that either the analysis has been reported to the employer or no further work is currently being done by the person responsible for preparing the analysis.

G. "Commission" means the Labor Commission.

H. "Council" means the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Advisory Council.

I. "Days" means calendar days, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. The day of receipt of any notice shall not be included, and the last day of the 30 days shall be included.

J. "Designated representative" means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise a right of access. For the purpose of access to employee exposure records and analyses using exposure or medical records, a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

K. "Division" means the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, known by the acronyum of UOSH (Utah Occupational Safety and Health).

L. "Employee" includes any person suffered or permitted to work by an employer.

1. For Medical Records: "Employee" means a current employee, a former employee, or an employee being assigned or transferred to work where there will be exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents. In the case of deceased or legally incapacitated employee, the employee's legal representative may directly exercise all the employee's rights under this section.

M. "Employee exposure record" means a record containing any of the following kinds of information concerning employee exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents:

1. Environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring, including personal, area, grab, wipe, or other form of sampling, as well as related collection and analytical methodologies, calculations, and other background data relevant to interpretations of the results obtained;

2. Biological monitoring results which directly assess the absorption of a substance or agent by body systems (e.g., the level of a chemical in the blood, urine, breath, hair, fingernails, etc.) but not including results which assess the biological effect of a substance or agent;

3. Material safety data sheets; or

4. In the absence of the above, any other record which reveals the identity (e.g., chemical, common, or trade name) of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent.

N. Employee medical record

1. "Employee medical record" means a record concerning the health status of an employee which is made or maintained by a physician, nurse, or other health care personnel, or technician including:

a. Medical and employment questionnaires or histories (including job description and occupational exposures);

b. The results of medical examinations (pre-employment, pre-assignment, periodic, or episodic) and laboratory tests (including X-ray examinations and all biological monitoring);

c. Medical opinions, diagnoses, progress notes, and recommendations;

d. Descriptions of treatments and prescriptions; and

e. Employee medical complaints.

2. "Employee medical record" does not include the following:

a. Physical specimens (e.g., blood or urine samples) which are routinely discarded as a part of normal medical practice, and not required to be maintained by other legal requirements;

b. Records concerning health insurance claims if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records, and not accessible to the employer by employee name or other direct personal identifier (e.g., social security number, payroll number, etc.); or

c. Records concerning voluntary employee assistance programs (alcohol, drug abuse, or personal counseling programs) if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records.

O. "Employer" means:

1. The state;

2. Each county, city, town, and school district in the state; and

3. Every person, firm, and private corporation, including public utilities, having one or more workers or operatives regularly employed in the same business, or in or about the same establishment, under any contract of hire.

4. For medical records: "Employer" means a current employer, a former employer, or a successor employer.

P. "Establishment" means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: A factory, mill, store, hotel, restaurant, movie theater, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, or central administrative office.) Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate physical establishment, and separate notices shall be posted in each establishment to the extent that such notices have been furnished by the Administrator.

1. Establishments whose primary activity constitutes retail trade; finance, insurance, real estate and services are classified in SIC's 52-89.

2. Retail trades are classified as SIC's 52-59 and for the most part include establishments engaged in selling merchandise to the general public for personal or household consumption. Some of the retail trades are: automotive dealers, apparel and accessory stores, furniture and home furnishing stores, and eating and drinking places.

3. Finance, insurance and real estate are classified as SIC's 60-67 and include establishments which are engaged in banking, credit other than banking, security dealings, insurance and real estate.

4. Services are classified as SIC's 70-89 and include establishments which provide a variety of services for individuals, businesses, government agencies, and other organizations. Some of the service industries are: personal and business services, in addition to legal, educational, social, and cultural; and membership organizations.

5. The primary activity of an establishment is determined as follows: For finance, insurance, real estate, and services establishments, the value of receipts or revenue for services rendered by an establishment determines its primary activity. In establishments with diversified activities, the activities determined to account for the largest share of production, sales or revenue will identify the primary activity. In some instances these criteria will not adequately represent the relative economic importance of each of the varied activities. In such cases, employment or payroll should be used in place of normal basis for determining the primary activity.

Q. "Exposure" or "exposed" means that an employee is subjected to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.) and includes past exposure and potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure, but does not include situations where the employer can demonstrate that the toxic substance or harmful physical agent is not used, handled, stored, generated, or present in the workplace in any manner different from typical non-occupational situations.

R. "Hearing" means a proceeding conducted by the commission.

S. "Imminent danger" means a danger exists which reasonably could be expected to cause an occupational disease, death, or serious physical harm immediately, or before the danger could be eliminated through enforcement procedures under this chapter.

T. "Inspection" means any inspection of an employer's factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer, and includes any inspection conducted pursuant to a complaint filed under R614-1-6.K.1. and 3., any re-inspection, follow-up inspection, accident investigation or other inspection conducted under Section 34A-6-301 of the Act.

U. "National consensus standard" means any occupational safety and health standard or modification:

1. Adopted by a nationally recognized standards-producing organization under procedures where it can be determined by the administrator and division that persons interested and affected by the standard have reached substantial agreement on its adoption;

2. Formulated in a manner which affords an opportunity for diverse views to be considered; and

3. Designated as such a standard by the Secretary of the United States Department of Labor.

V. "Person" means the general public, one or more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations, legal representatives, trustees, receivers, and the state and its political subdivisions.

W. "Publish" means publication in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46a, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

X. "Record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information regardless of the form or process by which it is maintained (e.g., paper document, microfiche, microfilm, X-ray film, or automated data processing.)

Y. "Safety and Health Officer" means a person authorized by the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Administration to conduct inspections.

Z. "Secretary" means the Secretary of the United States Department of Labor.

AA. "Specific written consent" means written authorization containing the following:

1. The name and signature of the employee authorizing the release of medical information;

2. The date of the written authorization;

3. The name of the individual or organization that is authorized to release the medical information;

4. The name of the designated representative (individual or organization) that is authorized to receive the released information;

5. A general description of the medical information that is authorized to be released;

6. A general description of the purpose for the release of medical information; and

7. A date or condition upon which the written authorization will expire (if less than one year).

8. A written authorization does not operate to authorize the release of medical information not in existence on the date of written authorization, unless this is expressly authorized, and does not operate for more than one year from the date of written authorization.

9. A written authorization may be revoked in writing prospectively at any time.

BB. "Standard" means an occupational health and safety standard or group of standards which requires conditions, or the adoption or use of one or more practices, means, methods, operations, or processes, reasonably necessary to provide safety and healthful employment and places of employment.

CC. "Toxic substance" or "harmful physical agent" means any chemical substance, biological agent (bacteria, virus, fungus, etc.) or physical stress (noise, heat, cold, vibration, repetitive motion, ionizing and non-ionizing radiation, hypo and hyperbaric pressure, etc) which:

1. Is regulated by any Federal law or rule due to a hazard to health;

2. Is listed in the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) (See R614-103-20B Appendix B);

3. Has yielded positive evidence of an acute or chronic health hazard in human, animal, or other biological testing conducted by, or known to the employer; or

4. Has a material safety data sheet available to the employer indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health.

DD. "Variance" means a special, limited modification or change in the code or standard applicable to the particular establishment of the employer or person petitioning for the modification or change.

EE. "Workplace" means any place of employment.

**R614-1-4. Incorporation of Federal Standards.**

A. General Industry Standards.

1. Sections 29 CFR 1910.21 to 1910.999 and 1910.1000 through the end of part 1910 of the July 1, 2005, edition are incorporated by reference.

2. 29 CFR 1908, July 1, 2005, is incorporated by

reference.

3. 29 CFR 1904, July 1, 2005, is incorporated by reference.

B. Construction Standards.

1. Section 29 CFR 1926.20 through the end of part 1926, of the July 1, 2005, edition is incorporated by reference.

2. FR Vol. 71, No. 11, Wednesday, January 18, 2006, Pages 2879 to and including 2885, "Steel Erection: Slip Resistance of Skeletal Structural Steel; Final Rule" is incorporated by reference.

**R614-1-5. Adoption and Extension of Established Federal Safety Standards and State of Utah General Safety Orders.**

A. Scope and Purpose.

1. The provisions of this rule adopt and extend the applicability of: (1) established Federal Safety Standards, (2) R614, and (3) Workers' Compensation Coverage, as in effect July 1, 1973 and subsequent revisions, with respect to every employer, employee and employment within the boundaries of the State of Utah, covered by the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973.

2. All standards and rules including emergency and/or temporary, promulgated under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 shall be accepted as part of the Standards, Rules and Regulations under the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973, unless specifically revoked or deleted.

3. All employers will provide workers' compensation benefits as required in Section 34A-2-201.

4. Any person, firm, company, corporation or association employing minors must comply fully with all orders and standards of the Labor Division of the Commission. UOSH standards shall prevail in cases of conflict.

B. Construction Work.

Federal Standards, 29 CFR 1926 and selected applicable sections of R614 are accepted covering every employer and place of employment of every employee engaged in construction work of:

1. New construction and building;

2. Remodeling, alteration and repair;

3. Decorating and painting;

4. Demolition; and

5. Transmission and distribution lines and equipment erection, alteration, conversion or improvement.

C. Reporting Requirements.

1. Each employer shall within 8 hours of occurrence, notify the Division of Utah Occupational Safety and Health of the Commission of any work-related fatalities, of any disabling, serious, or significant injury and of any occupational disease incident. Call (801) 530-6901.

2. Tools, equipment, materials or other evidence that might pertain to the cause of such accident shall not be removed or destroyed until so authorized by the Labor commission or one of its Compliance Officers.

3. Each employer shall investigate or cause to be investigated all work-related injuries and occupational diseases and any sudden or unusual occurrence or change of conditions that pose an unsafe or unhealthful exposure to employees.

4. Each employer shall file a report with the Commission within seven days after the occurrence of an injury or occupational disease, after the employers' first knowledge of the occurrence, or after the employee's notification of the same, on forms prescribed by the Commission, of any work-related fatality or any work-related injury or occupational disease resulting in medical treatment, loss of consciousness or loss of work, restriction of work, or transfer to another job. Each employer shall file a subsequent report with the Commission of any previously reported injury or occupational disease that later resulted in death. The subsequent report shall be filed with the Commission within seven days following the death or the employer's first knowledge or notification of the death. No report is required for minor injuries, such as cuts or scratches that require first-aid treatment only, unless the treating physician files, or is required to file the physician's initial report of work injury or occupational disease with the Commission. Also, no report is required for occupational disease which manifest after the employee is no longer employed by the employer with which the exposure occurred, or where the employer is not aware of an exposure occasioned by the employment which results in an occupational disease as defined by Section 34A-3-103.

5. Each employer shall provide the employee with a copy of the report submitted to the Commission. The employer shall also provide the employee with a statement, as prepared by the Commission, of his rights and responsibilities related to the industrial injury or occupational disease.

6. Each employer shall maintain a record in a manner prescribed by the Commission of all work-related injuries and all occupational disease resulting in medical treatment, loss of consciousness, loss of work, restriction or work, or transfer to another job.

7. No person shall remove, displace, destroy, or carry away any safety devices or safeguards provided for use in any place of employment, or interfere in any way with the use thereof by other persons, or interfere in any method or process adopted for the protection of employees. No employee shall refuse or neglect to follow and obey reasonable orders that are issued for the protection of health, life, safety, and welfare of employees.

D. Employer, Employee Responsibility.

1. It shall be the duty and responsibility of any employee upon entering his or her place of employment, to examine carefully such working place and ascertain if the place is safe, if the tools and equipment can be used with safety, and if the work can be performed safely. After such examination, it shall be the duty of the employee to make the place, tools, or equipment safe. If this cannot be done, then it becomes his or her duty to immediately report the unsafe place, tools, equipment, or conditions to the foreman or supervisor.

2. Employees must comply with all safety rules of their employer and with all the Rules and Regulations promulgated by UOSH which are applicable to their type of employment.

3. Management shall inspect or designate a competent person or persons to inspect frequently for unsafe conditions and practices, defective equipment and materials, and where such conditions are found to take appropriate action to correct such conditions immediately.

4. Supervisory personnel shall enforce safety regulations and issue such rules as may be necessary to safeguard the health and lives of employees. They shall warn all employees of any dangerous condition and permit no one to work in an unsafe place, except for the purpose of making it safe.

E. General Safety Requirements.

1. Where there is a risk of injury from hair entanglement in moving parts of machinery, employees shall confine their hair to eliminate the hazard.

2. Body protection: Clothing which is appropriate for the work being done should be worn. Loose sleeves, tails, ties, lapels, cuffs, or similar garments which can become entangled in moving machinery shall not be worn where an entanglement hazard exists. Clothing saturated or impregnated with flammable liquids, corrosive substances, irritant, oxidizing agents or other toxic materials shall be removed and shall not be worn until properly cleaned.

3. General. Wrist watches, rings, or other jewelry shall not be worn on the job where they constitute a safety hazard.

4. Safety Committees. It is recommended that a safety committee comprised of management and employee

representatives be established. The committee or the individual member of the committee shall not assume the responsibility of management to maintain and conduct a safe operation. The duties of the committee should be outlined by management, and may include such items as reviewing the use of safety apparel, recommending action to correct unsafe conditions, etc.

5. No intoxicated person shall be allowed to go into or loiter around any operation where workers are employed.

6. No employee shall carry intoxicating liquor into a place of employment, except that the place of employment shall be engaged in liquor business and this is a part of his assigned duties.

7. Employees who do not understand or speak the English language shall not be assigned to any duty or place where the lack or partial lack of understanding or speaking English might adversely affect their safety or that of other employees.

8. Good housekeeping is the first law of accident prevention and shall be a primary concern of all supervisors and workers. An excessively littered or dirty work area will not be tolerated as it constitutes an unsafe, hazardous condition of employment.

9. Emergency Posting Required.

a. Good communications are necessary if a fire or disaster situation is to be adequately coped with. A system for alerting and directing employees to safety is an essential step in a safety program.

b. A list of telephone numbers or addresses as may be applicable shall be posted in a conspicuous place so the necessary help can be obtained in case of emergency. This list shall include:

(1) Responsible supervision (superintendent or equivalent)
(2) Doctor
(3) Hospital
(4) Ambulance
(5) Fire Department
(6) Sheriff or Police

10. Lockouts and Tagging.

a. Where there is any possibility of machinery being started or electrical circuits being energized while repairs or maintenance work is being done, the electrical circuits shall be locked open and/or tagged and the employee in charge (the one who places the lock) shall keep the key until the job is completed or he is relieved from the job, such as by shift change or other assignment. If it is expected that the job may be assigned to other workers, he may remove his lock provided the supervisor or other workers apply their lock and tag immediately. Where there is danger of machinery being started or of steam or air creating a hazard to workers while repairs on maintenance work is being done, the employee in charge shall disconnect the lines or lock and tag the main valve closed or blank the line on all steam driven machinery, pressurized lines or lines connected to such equipment if they could create a hazard to workers.

b. After tagging and lockout procedures have been applied, machinery, lines, and equipment shall be checked to insure that they cannot be operated.

c. If locks and tags cannot be applied, conspicuous tags made of nonconducting material and plainly lettered, "EMPLOYEES WORKING" followed by the other appropriate wording, such as "Do not close this switch" shall be used.

d. When in doubt as to procedure, the worker shall consult his supervisor concerning safe procedure.

11. Safety-Type hooks shall be used wherever possible.

12. Emergency Showers, Bubblers, and Eye Washers.

a. Readily accessible, well marked, rapid action safety showers and eye wash facilities must be available in areas where strong acid, caustic or highly oxidizing or irritating chemicals are being handled. (This is not applicable where first aid practices specifically preclude flushing with running water.)

b. Showers should have deluge type heads, easily accessible, plainly marked and controlled by quick opening valves of the type that stay open. The valve handle should be equipped with a pull chain, rope, etc., so the blinded employee will be able to more easily locate the valve control. In addition, it is recommended that the floor platform be so constructed to actuate the quick opening valve. The shower should be capable of supplying large quantities of water under moderately high pressure. Blankets should be located so as to be reasonably accessible to the shower area.

c. All safety equipment should be inspected and tested at regular intervals, preferably daily and especially during freezing weather, to make sure it is in good working condition at all times.

13. Grizzlies Over Chutes, Bins and Tank Openings.

a. Employees shall be furnished with and be required to use approved type safety harnesses and shall be tied off securely so as to suspend him above the level of the product before entering any bin, chute or storage place containing material that might cave or run. Cleaning and barring down in such places shall be started from the top using only bars blunt on one end or having a ring type or D handhold.

b. Employees shall not work on top of material stored or piled above chutes, drawholes or conveyor systems while material is being withdrawn unless protected.

c. Chutes, bins, drawholes and similar openings shall be equipped with grizzlies or other safety devices that will prevent employees from falling into the openings.

d. Bars for grizzly grids shall be so fitted that they will not loosen and slip out of place, and the operator shall not remove a bar temporarily to let large rocks through rather than to break them.

F. All requirements of PSM Standard 29 CFR 1910.119 are hereby extended to include the blister agents, HT, HD, H, Lewisite, and the nerve agents, GA, VX.

**R614-1-6. Personal Protective Equipment.**

A. When no other method or combination of methods can be provided to prevent employees from becoming exposed to toxic dusts, fumes, gases, flying particles or other objects, dangerous rays or burns from heat, acid, caustic, or any other hazard of a similar nature, the employer must provide each worker with the necessary personal protection equipment, such as respirators, goggles, gas masks, certain types of protective clothing, etc. Provision must also be made to keep all such equipment in good, sanitary working condition at all times.

B. Where there is a risk of injury from hair entanglement in moving parts of machinery, employees shall confine their hair to eliminate the hazard.

C. Except when, in the opinion of the Administrator, their use creates a greater hazard, life lines and safety harnesses shall be provided for and used by workers engaged in window washing, in securing or shifting thrustouts, inspecting or working on overhead machines supporting scaffolds or other high rigging, and on steeply pitched roofs. Similarly, they shall be provided for and used by all exposed to the hazard of falling, and by workmen on poles workers or steel frame construction more than ten (10) feet above solid ground or above a temporary or permanent floor or platform.

D. Every life line and safety harness shall be inspected by the superintendent or his authorized representative and the worker before it is used and at least once a week while continued in use.

E. Wristwatches, rings, or other jewelry shall not be worn on the job where they constitute a safety hazard.

**R614-1-7. Inspections, Citations, and Proposed Penalties.**

A. The Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act (Title 34A, Chapter 6) requires, that every employer covered under the

Act furnish to his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees. The Act also requires that employers comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under the Act, and that employees comply with standards, rules, regulations and orders issued under the Act applicable to employees actions and conduct. The Act authorizes the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division to conduct inspections, and to issue citations and proposed penalties for alleged violations. The Act, under Section 34A-6-301, also authorizes the Administrator to conduct inspections and to question employers and employees in connection with research and other related activities. The Act contains provisions for adjudication of violations, periods prescribed for the abatement of violations, and proposed penalties by the Labor Commission, if contested by an employer or by an employee or authorized representative of employees, and for a judicial review. The purpose of R614-1-7 is to prescribe rules and general policies for enforcement of the inspection, citations, and proposed penalty provisions of the Act. Where R614-1-7 sets forth general enforcement policies rather than substantive or procedural rules, such policies may be modified in specific circumstances where the Administrator or his designee determines that an alternative course of action would better serve the objectives of the Act.

B. Posting of notices; availability of Act, regulations and applicable standards.

1. Each employer shall post and keep posted notices, to be furnished by the Administrator, informing employees of the protections and obligations provided for in the Act, and that for assistance and information, including copies of the Act and of specific safety and health standards, employees should contact their employer or the office of the Administrator. Such notices shall be posted by the employer in each establishment in a conspicuous place where notices to employees are customarily posted. Each employer shall take steps to insure that such notices are not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

2. Where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, such as agriculture, construction, transportation communications, and electric, gas and sanitary services, the notices required shall be posted at the location where employees report each day. In the case of employees who do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment, such as traveling salesman, technicians, engineers, etc., such notices shall be posted in accordance with the requirements of R614-1-7.Q.

3. Copies of the Act, all regulations published under authority of Section 34A-6-202 and all applicable standards will be available at the office of the Administrator. If an employer has obtained copies of these materials, he shall make them available upon request to any employee or his authorized representative.

4. Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of this Part shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of Sections 34A-6-302 and 34A-6-307 of the Act.

C. Authority for Inspection.

1. Safety and Health Officers of the Division are authorized to enter without delay and at reasonable times any factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer; to inspect and investigate during regular working hours and at other reasonable times, and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, any such place of employment, and all pertinent conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment and materials therein; to question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee; and to review records required by the Act and regulations published in R614-1-7 and 8, and other records which are directly related to the purpose of the inspection.

2. Prior to inspecting areas containing information which has been classified as restricted by an agency of the United States Government in the interest of national security, Safety and Health Officers shall obtain the appropriate security clearance.

D. Objection to Inspection.

1. Upon a refusal to permit the Safety and Health Officer, in exercise of his official duties, to enter without delay and at reasonable times any place of employment or any place therein, to inspect, to review records, or to question any employer, owner, operator, agent, or employee, in accordance with R614-1-7.B. and C. or to permit a representative of employees to accompany the Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace in accordance with R614-1-7.G. the Safety and Health Officer shall terminate the inspection or confine the inspection to other areas, conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, materials, records or interview concerning which no objection is raised.

2. The Safety and Health Officer shall endeavor to ascertain the reason for such refusal, and shall immediately report the refusal and the reason therefor to the Administrator. The Administrator shall take appropriate action, including compulsory process, if necessary.

3. Compulsory process shall be sought in advance of an attempted inspection or investigation if, in the judgment of the Administrator circumstances exist which make such preinspection process desirable or necessary. Some examples of circumstances in which it may be desirable or necessary to seek compulsory process in advance of an attempt to inspect or investigate include (but are not limited to):

a. When the employers past practice either implicitly or explicitly puts the Administrator on notice that a warrantless inspection will not be allowed:

b. When an inspection is scheduled far from the local office and procuring a warrant prior to leaving to conduct the inspection would avoid, in case of refusal of entry, the expenditure of significant time and resources to return to the office, obtain a warrant and return to the work-site;

c. When an inspection includes the use of special equipment or when the presence of an expert or experts is needed in order to properly conduct the inspection, and procuring a warrant prior to an attempt to inspect would alleviate the difficulties or costs encountered in coordinating the availability of such equipment or expert.

4. For purposes of this section, the term compulsory process shall mean the institution of any appropriate action, including ex parte application for an inspection warrant or its equivalent. Ex parte inspection warrants shall be the preferred form of compulsory process in all circumstances where compulsory process is relied upon to seek entry to a workplace under this section.

E. Entry not a Waiver.

Any permission to enter, inspect, review records, or question any person, shall not imply a waiver of any cause of action, citation, or penalty under the Act. Safety and Health Officers are not authorized to grant such waivers.

F. Advance notice of Inspections.

1. Advance notice of inspections may not be given, except in the following instances:

a. In cases of apparent imminent danger, to enable the employer to abate the danger as quickly as possible.

b. In circumstances where the inspection can most effectively be conducted after regular business hours or where special preparations are necessary for an inspection.

c. Where necessary to assure the presence of the employer or representative of the employer and employees or the appropriate personnel needed to aid the inspection; and

d. In other circumstances where the Administrator

determines that the giving of advance notice would enhance the probability of an effective and thorough inspection.

2. In the instances described in R614-1-7.F.1., advance notice of inspections may be given only if authorized by the Administrator, except that in cases of imminent danger, advance notice may be given by the Safety and Health Officer without such authorization if the Administrator is not immediately available. Where advance notice is given, it shall be the employer's responsibility to notify the authorized representative of the employees of the inspection, if the identity of such representatives is known to the employer. (See R614-1-7.H.2. as to instances where there is no authorized representative of employees.) Upon the request of the employer, the Safety and Health Officer will inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, provided that the employer furnishes the Safety and Health Officer with the identity of such representatives and with such other information as is necessary to enable him promptly to inform such representatives of the inspection. A person who fails to comply with his responsibilities under this paragraph, may be subject to citation and penalty under Sections 34A-6-302 and 34A-6-307 of the Act. Advance notice in any of the instances described in R614-1-7.F. shall not be given more than 24 hours before the inspection is scheduled to be conducted, except in cases of imminent danger and other unusual circumstances.

3. The Act provides in Subsection 34A-6-307(5)(b) conditions for which advanced notice can be given and the penalties for not complying.

G. Conduct of Inspections.

1. Subject to the provisions of R614-1-7.C., inspections shall take place at such times and in such places of employment as the Administrator or the Safety and Health Officer may direct. At the beginning of an inspection, Safety and Health Officers shall present their credentials to the owner, operator, or agent in charge at the establishment; explain the nature and purpose of the inspection; and indicate generally the scope of the inspection and the records specified in R614-1-7.C. which they wish to review. However, such designations of records shall not preclude access to additional records specified in R614-1-7.C.

2. Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to take environmental samples and to take photographs or video recordings related to the purpose of the inspection, employ other reasonable investigative techniques, and question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee of an establishment. (See R614-1-7.I. on trade secrets.) As used herein, the term "employ other reasonable investigative techniques" includes, but is not limited to, the use of devices to measure employee exposures and the attachment of personal sampling equipment such as dosimeters, pumps, badges, and other similar devices to employees in order to monitor their exposures.

3. In taking photographs and samples, Safety and Health Officers shall take reasonable precautions to insure that such actions with flash, spark-producing, or other equipment would not be hazardous. Safety and Health Officers shall comply with all employer safety and health rules and practices at the establishment being inspected, and shall wear and use appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

4. The conduct of inspections shall preclude unreasonable disruption of the operations of the employer's establishment.

5. At the conclusion of an inspection, the Safety and Health Officer shall confer with the employer or his representative and informally advise him of any apparent safety or health violations disclosed by the inspection. During such conference, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the Safety and Health Officer any pertinent information regarding conditions in the workplace.

H. Representative of employers and employees.

1. Safety and Health Officer shall be in charge of inspections and questioning of persons. A representative of the employer and a representative authorized by his employees shall be given an opportunity to accompany the Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace for the purpose of aiding such inspection. A Safety and Health Officer may permit additional employer representative and additional representatives authorized by employees to accompany him where he determines that such additional representatives will further aid the inspection. A different employer and employee representative may accompany the Safety and Health Officer during each phase of an inspection if this will not interfere with the conduct of the inspection.

2. Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to resolve all disputes as to who is the representative authorized by the employer and the employees for purpose of this Part. If there is no authorized representative of employees, or if the Safety and Health Officer is unable to determine with reasonable certainty who is such representative, he shall consult with a reasonable number of employees concerning matters of safety and health in the workplace.

3. The representative(s) authorized by employees shall be an employee(s) of the employer. However, if in the judgment of the Safety and Health Officer, good cause has been shown why accompaniment by a third party who is not an employee of the employer (such as an industrial hygienist or safety engineer) is reasonably necessary to the conduct of an effective and thorough physical inspection of the workplace, such third party may accompany the Safety and Health Officer during the inspection.

4. Safety and Health Officers are authorized to deny the right of accompaniment under this Part to any person whose conduct interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. The right of accompaniment in areas containing trade secrets shall be subject to the provisions of R614-1-7.I.3. With regard to information classified by an agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, only persons authorized to have access to such information may accompany a Safety and Health Officer in areas containing such information.

I. Trade secrets.

1. Section 34A-6-306 of the Act provides provisions for trade secrets.

2. At the commencement of an inspection, the employer may identify areas in the establishment which contain or which might reveal a trade secret. If the Safety and Health Officer has no clear reason to question such identification, information obtained in such areas, including all negatives and prints of photographs, and environmental samples, shall be labeled "confidential-trade secret" and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with the provisions of Section 34A-6-306 of the Act.

3. Upon the request of an employer, any authorized representative of employees under R614-1-7.H. in an area containing trade secrets shall be an employee in that area or an employee authorized by the employer to enter that area. Where there is not such representative or employee, the Safety and Health Officer shall consult with a reasonable number of employees who work in that area concerning matters of safety and health.

J. Consultation with employees.

Safety and Health Officers may consult with employees concerning matters of occupational safety and health to the extent they deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection. During the course of an inspection, any employee shall be afforded an opportunity to bring any violation of the Act which he has reason to believe exists in the workplace to the attention of the Safety and Health Officer.

K. Complaints by employees.

1. Any employee or representative of employees who believe that a violation of the Act exists in any workplace where

such employee is employed may request an inspection of such workplace by giving notice of the alleged violation to the Administrator or to a Safety and Health Officer. Any such notice shall be reduced to writing, shall set forth with reasonable particularity the grounds for the notice, and shall be signed by the employee or representative of employees. A copy of the notice shall be provided the employer or his agent by the Administrator or Safety and Health Officer no later than at the time of inspection, except that, upon the request of the person giving such notice, his name and the names of individual employees referred to therein shall not appear in such copy or on any record published, released, or made available by the Administrator.

2. If upon receipt of such notification the Administrator determines that the complaint meets the requirements set forth in R614-1-7.K.1., and that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists, he shall cause an inspection to be made as soon as practicable. Inspections under this Part shall not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.

3. Prior to or during any inspection of a workplace, any employee or representative of employees employed in such workplace may notify the Safety and Health Officer, in writing, of any violation of the Act which they have reason to believe exists in such workplace. Any such notice shall comply with requirements of R614-1-7.K.1.

4. Section 34A-6-203 of the Act provides protection for employees while engaged in protected activities.

L. Inspection not warranted; informal review.

1. If the Administrator determines that an inspection is not warranted because there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation or danger exists with respect to a complaint under K, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. The complaining party may obtain review of such determination by submitting a written statement of position with the Administrator. The Administrator, at his discretion, may hold an informal conference in which the complaining party and the employer may orally present their views. After considering all written and oral view presented, the Administrator shall affirm, modify, or reverse the determination of the previous decision and again furnish the complaining party and the employer written notification of his decision and the reasons therefor.

2. If the Administrator determines that an inspection is not warranted because the requirements of R614-1-7.K.1. have not been met, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. Such determination shall be without prejudice to the filing of a new complaint meeting the requirements of R614-1-7.K.1.

M. Imminent danger.

Whenever a Safety and Health Officer concludes, on the basis of an inspection, that conditions or practices exist in any place of employment which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm before the imminence of such danger can be eliminated through the enforcement procedures of the Act, he shall inform the affected employees and employers of the danger, that he is recommending a civil action to restrain such conditions or practices and for other appropriate citations of proposed penalties which may be issued with respect to an imminent danger even though, after being informed of such danger by the Compliance Officer, the employer immediately eliminates the imminence of the danger and initiates steps to abate such danger.

N. Citations.

1. The Administrator shall review the inspection report of the Safety and Health Officer. If, on the basis of the report the Administrator believes that the employer has violated a requirement of Section 34A-6-201 of the Act, of any standard, rule, or order promulgated pursuant to Section 34A-6-202 of the Act, or of any substantive rule published in this chapter, shall issue to the employer a citation. A citation shall be issued even though, after being informed of an alleged violation by the Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violations. Any citation shall be issued with reasonable promptness after termination of the inspection. No citation may be issued after the expiration of 6 months following the occurrence of any violation.

2. Any citation shall describe with particularity the nature of the alleged violation, including a reference to the provision of the Act, standard, rule, regulations, or order alleged to have been violated. Any citation shall also fix a reasonable time or times for the abatement of the alleged violations.

3. If a citation is issued for an alleged violation in a request for inspection under R614-1-7.K.1. or a notification of violation under R614-1-7.K.3., a copy of the citation shall also be sent to the employee or representative of employees who made such request or notification.

4. Following an inspection, if the Administrator determines that a citation is not warranted with respect to a danger or violation alleged to exist in a request for inspection under R614-1-7.K.1.or a notification of violation under R614-1-7.K.3., the informal review procedures prescribed in R614-1-7.L.1. shall be applicable. After considering all views presented, the Administrator shall either affirm, order a re-inspection, or issue a citation if he believes that the inspection disclosed a violation. The Administrator shall furnish the complaining party and the employer with written notification of his determination and the reasons therefor.

5. Every citation shall state that the issuance of a citation does not constitute a finding that a violation of the Act has occurred unless there is a failure to contest as provided for in the Act or, if contested, unless the citation is affirmed by the Commission.

O. Petitions for modification of abatement date.

1. An employer may file a petition for modification of abatement date when he has made a good faith effort to comply with the abatement requirements of the citation, but such abatement has not been completed because of factors beyond his reasonable control.

2. A petition for modification of abatement date shall be in writing and shall include the following information.

a. All steps taken by the employer, and the dates of such action, in an effort to achieve compliance during the prescribed abatement period.

b. The specific additional abatement time necessary in order to achieve compliance.

c. The reasons such additional time is necessary, including the unavailability, of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment, or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the original abatement date.

d. All available interim steps being taken to safeguard the employees against the cited hazard during the abatement period.

e. A certification that a copy of the petition has been posted and, if appropriate, served on the authorized representative of affected employees, in accordance with paragraph R614-1-7.O.3.a. and a certification of the date upon which such posting and service was made.

3. A petition for modification of abatement date shall be filed with the Administrator who issued the citation no later than the close of the next working day following the date on which abatement was originally required. A later-filed petition shall be accompanied by the employer's statement of exceptional circumstances explaining the delay.

a. A copy of such petition shall be posted in a conspicuous place where all affected employees will have notice thereof or near such location where the violation occurred. The petition shall remain posted for a period of ten (10) days. Where

affected employees are represented by an authorized representative, said representative shall be served with a copy of such petition.

b. Affected employees or their representatives may file an objection in writing to such petition with the aforesaid Administrator. Failure to file such objection within ten (10) working days of the date of posting of such petition or of service upon an authorized representative shall constitute a waiver of any further right to object to said petition.

c. The Administrator or his duly authorized agent shall have authority to approve any petition for modification of abatement date filed pursuant to paragraphs R614-1-7.O.2. and 3. Such uncontested petitions shall become final orders pursuant to Subsection 34A-6-303(1) of the Act.

d. The Administrator or his authorized representative shall not exercise his approval power until the expiration of ten (10) days from the date of the petition was posted or served pursuant to paragraphs R614-1-7.O.3.a. and b. by the employer.

4. Where any petition is objected to by the affected employees, the petition, citation, and any objections shall be forwarded to the Administrator per R614-1-7.O.3.b. Upon receipt the Administrator shall schedule and notify all interested parties of a formal hearing before the Administrator or his authorized representative(s). Minutes of this hearing shall be taken and become public records of the Commission. Within ten (10) days after conclusion of the hearing, a written opinion by the Administrator will be made, with copies to the affected employees or their representatives, the affected employer and to the Commission.

P. Proposed penalties.

1. After, or concurrent with, the issuance of a citation and within a reasonable time after the termination of the inspection, the Administrator shall notify the employer by certified mail or by personal service by the Safety and Health Officer of the proposed penalty under Section 34A-6-307 of the Act, or that no penalty is being proposed. Any notice of proposed penalty shall state that the proposed penalty shall be deemed to be the final order of the Commission and not subject to review by any court or agency unless, within 30 days from the date of receipt of such notice, the employer notifies the Adjudication Division in writing that he intends to contest the citation or the notification of proposed penalty before the Commission.

2. The Administrator shall determine the amount of any proposed penalty, giving due consideration to the appropriateness of the penalty with respect to the size of the business, of the employer being charged, the gravity of the violation, the good faith of the employer, and the history of previous violations, in accordance with the provisions of Section 34A-6-307 of the Act.

3. Appropriate penalties may be proposed with respect to an alleged violation even though after being informed of such alleged violation by the Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violation. Penalties shall not be proposed for violations which have no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health.

Q. Posting of citations.

1. Upon receipt of any citation under the Act, the employer shall immediately post such citation, or copy thereof, unedited, at or near each place of alleged violation referred to in the citation occurred, except as hereinafter provided. Where, because of the nature of the employer's operations, it is not practicable to post the citation at or near each place of alleged violation, such citation shall be posted, unedited, in a prominent place where it will be readily observable by all affected employees. For example, where employees are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed (see R614-1-7.B.), the citation may be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location (see R614-1-7.B.2.), the citation must be posted at the location from which the employees commence their activities. The employer shall take steps to ensure that the citation is not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

2. Each citation or a copy thereof, shall remain posted until the violation has been abated, or for 3 working days which ever is later. The filing by the employer of a notice of intention to contest under R614-1-7.R. shall not affect his posting responsibility unless and until the Commission issues a final order vacating the citation.

3. An employer, to whom a citation has been issued, may post a notice in the same location where such citation is posted indicating that the citation is being contested before the Commission, such notice may explain the reasons for such contest. The employer may also indicate that specified steps have been taken to abate the violation.

4. Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of R614-1-7.Q.1. and 2. shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of Section 34A-6-307 of the Act.

R. Employer and employee hearings before the Commission.

1. Any employer to whom a citation or notice of proposed penalty has been issued, may under Section 34A-6-303 of the Act, notify the Adjudication Division in writing that the employer intends to contest such citation or proposed penalty before the Commission. Such notice of intention to contest must be received by the Adjudication Division within 30 days of the receipt by the employer of the notice of proposed penalty. Every notice of intention to contest shall specify whether it is directed to the citation or to the proposed penalty, or both. The Adjudication Division shall handle such notice in accordance with the rules of procedures prescribed by the Commission.

2. An employee or representative of employee of an employer to whom a citation has been issued may, under Section 34A-6-303(3) of the Act, file a written notice with the Adjudication Division alleging that the period of time fixed in the citation for the abatement of the violation is unreasonable. Such notice must be received by the Adjudication Division within 30 days of the receipt by the employer of the notice of proposed penalty or notice that no penalty is being proposed. The Adjudication Division shall handle such notice in accordance with the rules of procedure prescribed by the Commission.

S. Failure to correct a violation for which a citation has been issued.

1. If an inspection discloses that an employer has failed to correct an alleged violation for which a citation has been issued within the period permitted for its correction, the Administrator shall notify the employer by certified mail or by personal service by the Safety and Health Officer of such failure and of the additional penalty proposed under Section 34A-6-307 of the Act by reason of such failure. The period for the correction of a violation for which a citation has been issued shall not begin to run until the entry of a final order of the Commission in the case of any review proceedings initiated by the employer in good faith and not solely for delay or avoidance of penalties.

2. Any employer receiving a notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty may, under Section 34A-6-303(3) of the Act, notify the Adjudication Division in writing that he intends to contest such notification or proposed additional penalty before the Commission. Such notice of intention to contest shall be postmarked within 30 days of receipt by the employer of the notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty. The Adjudication Division shall handle such notice in accordance with the rules of procedures prescribed by the Commission.

3. Each notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty shall state that it shall be deemed to be the final order of the Commission and not subject to review

by any court or agency unless, within 30 days from the date of receipt of such notification, the employer notifies the Adjudication Division in writing that he intends to contest the notification or the proposed additional penalty before the Commission.

T. Informal conferences.

At the request of an affected employer, employee, or representative of employees, the Administrator may hold an informal conference for the purpose of discussing any issues raised by an inspection, citation, notice of proposed penalty, or notice of intention to contest. The Administrator shall provide in writing the reasons for any settlement of issues at such conferences. If the conference is requested by the employer, an affected employee or his representative shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Administrator. If the conference is requested by an employee or representative of employees, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Administrator. Any party may be represented by counsel at such conference. No such conference or request for such conference shall operate as a stay of any 30 day period for filing a notice of intention to contest as prescribed in R614-1-7.R.

**R614-1-8. Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses.**

A. The rules in this section implement Sections 34A-6-108 and 34A-6-301(3) of the Act. These sections provide for record-keeping and reporting by employers covered under the Act, for developing information regarding the causes and prevention of occupational accidents and illnesses, and for maintaining a program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. Regardless of size or type of operation, accidents and fatalities must be reported to UOSH in accordance with the requirements of R614-1-5.C.

NOTE: Utah has adopted and will enforce the Federal Recordkeeping Standard 29CFR1904.

R614-1-4. Incorporation of Federal Standards.

A. General Industry Standards.

4. FR Vol. 66, No. 13, Friday, January 19, 2001, Pages 5916 to and including 6135. "Occupational Injury and reporting Requirements; Final Rule" is incorporated by reference.

Utah Specific Recordkeeping requirements follow:

B. Supplementary record.

Each employer shall have available for inspection at each establishment within 6 working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred, a supplementary record for that establishment. The record shall be completed in the detail prescribed in the instructions accompanying federal OSHA Form No. 301, Utah Industrial Accidents Form 122. Workers' compensation, insurance, or other reports are acceptable alternative records if they contain the information required by the federal OSHA Form No. 301, Utah Industrial Accidents Form 122. If no acceptable alternative record is maintained for other purposes, Federal OSHA Form No. 301, Utah Industrial Accidents Form 122 shall be used or the necessary information shall be otherwise maintained.

C. Retention of records.

Preservation of records.

a. This section applies to each employer who makes, maintains or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records.

b. "Employee exposure record" means a record of monitoring or measuring which contains qualitative or quantitative information indicative of employee exposures to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. This includes both individual exposure records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from exposure records.

c. "Employee medical record" means a record which contains information concerning the health status of an employee or employees exposed or potentially exposed to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. These records may include, but are not limited to:

(1) The results of medical examinations and tests;

(2) Any opinions or recommendations of a physician or other health professional concerning the health of an employee or employees; and

(3) Any employee medical complaints relating to workplace exposure. Employee medical records include both individual medical records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from medical records.

d. Preservation of records. Each employer who makes, maintains, or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records shall preserve these records.

e. Availability of records. The employer shall make available, upon request to the Administrator, or a designee, and to the Director of the Division of Health, or a designee, all employee exposure records and employee medical records for examination and copying.

D. Access to records.

1. Records provided for in R614-1-8.A.,E., and F. shall be available for inspection and copying by Compliance Officers during any occupational safety and health inspection provided for under R614-1-7 and Section 34A-6-301 of the Act.

2. The log and summary of all recordable occupational injuries and illnesses (OSHA No. 200) (the log) provided for in R614-1-8.A. shall, upon request, be made available by the employer to any employee, former employee, and to their representatives for examination and copying in a reasonable manner and at reasonable times. The employee, former employee, and their representatives shall have access to the log for any establishment in which the employee is or has been employed.

3. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to preclude employees and employee representatives from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information relating to occupational injuries and illnesses in addition to the information made available under this section.

4. Access to the log provided under this section shall pertain to all logs retained under requirements of R614-1-8.G.

E. Reporting of fatality or accidents. (Refer to Utah Occupational Safety and Health Rule, R614-1-5.C.)

F. Falsification or failure to keep records or reports.

1. Section 34A-6-307 of the Act provides penalties for false information and recordkeeping.

2. Failure to maintain records or file reports required by this part, or in the details required by forms and instructions issued under this part, may result in the issuance of citations and assessment of penalties as provided for in Sections 34A-6-302 and 34A-6-307 of the Act.

G. Description of statistical program.

1. Section 34A-6-108 of the Act directs the Administrator to develop and maintain a program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. The program shall consist of periodic surveys of occupational injuries and illnesses.

2. The sample design encompasses probability procedures, detailed stratification by industry and size, and a systematic selection within Stratification. Stratification and sampling will be carried out in order to provide the most efficient sample for eventual state estimates. Some industries will be sampled more heavily than others depending on the injury rate level based on previous experience. The survey should produce adequate estimates for most four-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) industries in manufacturing and for three-digit classification (SIC) in non-manufacturing. Full cooperation with the U. S. Department of Labor in statistical programs is intended.

**R614-1-9. Rules of Practice for Temporary or Permanent Variance from the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Standards. (Also Adopted and Published as Chapter XXIII of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Field Operations Manual.)**

A. Scope.

1. This rule contains Rules of Practice for Administrative procedures to grant variances and other relief under Section 34A-6-202 of the Act. General information pertaining to employer-employee rights, obligations and procedures are included.

B. Application for, or petition against Variances and other relief.

1. The applicable parts of Section 34A-6-202 of the Act shall govern application and petition procedure.

2. Any employer or class of employers desiring a variance from a standard must make a formal written request including the following information:

a. The name and address of applicant;

b. The address of the place or places of employment involved;

c. A specification of the standard or portion thereof from which the applicant seeks a variance;

d. A statement by the applicant, supported by opinions from qualified persons having first-hand knowledge of the facts of the case, that he is unable to comply with the standard or portion thereof and a detailed statement of the reasons therefore;

e. A statement of the steps the applicant has taken and will take, with specific dates where appropriate, to protect employees against the hazard covered by the existing standard;

f. A statement of when the applicant expects to be able to comply with the standard and of what steps he has taken and will take, with specific dates where appropriate, to come into compliance with the standards (applies to temporary variances);

g. A statement of the facts the applicant would show to establish that (applies to newly promulgated standards);

(1) The applicant is unable to comply with a standard by its effective date because of unavailability of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment needed to come into compliance with the standard or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the effective date;

(2) He is taking all available steps to safeguard his employees against the hazards covered by the standards; and

(3) He has an effective program for coming into compliance with the standard as quickly as practicable;

h. Any request for a hearing, as provided in this rule;

i. A statement that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the application for variance by giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative, posting a summary statement of the application at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted specifying where a copy may be examined; and

j. A description of how affected employees have been informed of their rights to petition the Administrator for a hearing.

3. The applicant shall designate the method he will use to safeguard his employees until a variance is granted or denied.

4. Whenever a proceeding on a citation or a related issue concerning a proposed penalty or period of abatement has been contested and is pending before an Administrative Law Judge or any subsequent review under the Administrative Procedures Act, until the completion of such proceeding, the Administrator may deny a variance application on a subject or an issue concerning a citation which has been issued to the employer.

C. Hearings.

1. The Administrator may conduct hearings upon application or petition in accordance with Section 34A-6-202(4) of the Act if:

a. Employee(s), the public, or other interested groups petition for a hearing; or

b. The Administrator deems it in the public or employee interest.

2. When a hearing is considered appropriate, the Administrator shall set the date, time, and place for such hearing. He shall provide timely notification to the applicant for variance and the petitioners. In the notice of hearing to the applicant, the applicant will be directed to notify his employees of the hearing.

3. Notice of hearings shall be published in the Administrative Rulemaking Bulletin. This shall include a statement that the application request may be inspected at the UOSH Division Office.

4. A copy of the Notification of Hearing along with other pertinent information shall be sent to the U.S. Department of Labor, Regional Administrator for OSHA.

D. Inspection for Variance Application.

1. A variance inspection will be required by the Administrator or his designee prior to final determination of either acceptance or denial.

2. A variance inspection is a single purpose, pre-announced, non-compliance inspection and shall include employee or employer representative participation or interview where necessary.

E. Interim order.

1. The purpose of an interim order is to permit an employer to proceed in a non-standard operation while administrative procedures are being completed. Use of this interim procedure is dependent upon need and employee safety.

2. Following a variance inspection, and after determination and assurance that employees are to be adequately protected, the Administrator may immediately grant, in writing, an interim order. To expedite the effect of the interim order, it may be issued at the work-site by the Administrator. The interim order will remain in force pending completion of the administrative promulgation action and the formal granting or denying of a temporary/permanent variance as requested.

F. Decision of the Administrator.

1. The Administrator may deny the application if:

a. It does not meet the requirements of paragraph R614-1-8.B.;

b. It does not provide adequate safety in the workplace for affected employees; or

c. Testimony or information provided by the hearing or inspection does not support the applicant's request for variance as submitted.

2. Letters of notification denying variance applications shall be sent to the applicant, and will include posting requirements to inform employees, affected associations, and employer groups.

a. A copy of correspondence related to the denial request shall be sent to the U.S. Department of Labor, Regional Administrator for OSHA.

b. The letter of denial shall be explicit in detail as to the reason(s) for such action.

3. The Administrator may grant the request for variances provided that:

a. Data supplied by the applicant, the UOSHA inspection and information and testimony affords adequate protection for the affected employee(s);

b. Notification of approval shall follow the pattern described in R614-1-9.C.2. and 3.;

c. Limitations, restrictions, or requirements which become part of the variance shall be documented in the letter granting the variance.

4. The Administrator's decision shall be deemed final subject to Section 34A-6-202(6).

G. Recommended Time Table for Variance Action.

1. Publication of agency intent to grant a variance. This includes public comment and hearing notification in the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Bulletin: within 30 days after receipt.

2. Public comment period: within 20 days after publication.

3. Public hearing: within 30 days after publication

4. Notification of U.S. Department of Labor Regional Administrator for OSHA: 10 days after agency publication of intent.

5. Final Order: 120 days after receipt of variance application if publication of agency intent is made.

6. Rejection of variance application without publication of agency intent: 20 days after receipt of application.

a. Notification of U.S. Department of Labor Regional Administrator for OSHA: 20 days after receipt of application.

H. Public Notice of Granted Variances, Tolerances, Exemptions, and Limitations.

1. Every final action granting variance, exemption, or limitation under this rule shall be published as required under Title 63, Chapter 46a, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, and the time table set forth in R614-1-9.G.

I. Acceptance of federally Granted Variances.

1. Where a variance has been granted by the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, following Federal Promulgation procedures, the Administrator shall take the following action:

a. Compare the federal OSHA standard for which the variance was granted with the equivalent UOSH standard.

b. Identify possible application in Utah.

c. If the UOSH standard under consideration for application of the variance has exactly or essentially the same intent as the federal standard and there is the probability of a multi-state employer doing business in Utah, then the Administrator shall accept the variance (as federally accepted) and promulgate it for Utah under the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 46a, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

d. If the variance has no apparent application to Utah industry, or to a multi-state employer in Utah, or if it conflicts with Utah Legislative intent, or established policy or procedure, the federal variance shall not be accepted. In such case, the Regional Administrator will be so notified.

J. Revocation of a Variance.

1. Any variance (temporary or permanent) whether approved by the state or one accepted by State based on Federal approval, may be revoked by the Administrator if it is determined through on-site inspection that:

a. The employer is not complying with provisions of the variance as granted;

b. Adequate employee safety is not afforded by the original provisions of the variance; or

c. A more stringent standard has been promulgated, is in force, and conflicts with prior considerations given for employee safety.

2. A federally approved national variance may be revoked by the state for a specific work-site or place of employment within the state for reasons cited in R614-1-9.J.1. Such revocations must be in writing and give full particulars and reasons prompting the action. Full rights provided under the law, such as hearings, etc., must be afforded the employer.

3. Normally, permanent variances may be revoked or changed only after being in effect for at least six months.

K. Coordination.

1. All variances issued by the Administrator will be coordinated with the U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA to insure consistency and avoid improper unilateral action.

**R614-1-10. Discrimination.**

A. General.

1. The Act provides, among other things, for the adoption of occupational safety and health standards, research and development activities, inspections and investigations of work places, and record keeping requirements. Enforcement procedures initiated by the Commission; review proceedings as required by Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act; and judicial review are provided by the Act.

2. This rule deals essentially with the rights of employees afforded under section 34A-6-203 of the Act. Section 34A-6-203 of the Act prohibits reprisals, in any form, against employees who exercise rights under the Act.

3. The purpose is to make available in one place interpretations of the various provisions of Section 34A-6-203 of the Act which will guide the Administrator in the performance of his duties thereunder unless and until otherwise directed by authoritative decisions of the courts, or concluding, upon reexamination of an interpretation, that it is incorrect.

B. Persons prohibited from discriminating.

Section 34A-6-203 defines employee protections under the Act, because the employee has exercised rights under the Act. Section 34A-6-103(11) of the Act defines "person". Consequently, the prohibitions of Section 34A-6-203 are not limited to actions taken by employers against their own employees. A person may be chargeable with discriminatory action against an employee of another person. Section 34A-6-203 would extend to such entities as organizations representing employees for collective bargaining purposes, employment agencies, or any other person in a position to discriminate against an employee. (See, Meek v. United States, F. 2d 679 (6th Cir., 1943); Bowe v. Judson C. Burnes, 137 F 2d 37 (3rd Cir., 1943).)

C. Persons protected by section 34A-6-203.

1. All employees are afforded the full protection of Section 34A-6-203. For purposes of the Act, an employee is defined in Section 34A-6-103(6). The Act does not define the term "employ". However, the broad remedial nature of this legislation demonstrates a clear legislative intent that the existence of an employment relationship, for purposes of Section 34A-6-203, is to be based upon economic realities rather than upon common law doctrines and concepts. For a similar interpretation of federal law on this issue, see, U.S. v. Silk, 331 U.S. 704 (1947); Rutherford Food Corporation v. McComb, 331 U.S. 722 (1947).

2. For purposes of Section 34A-6-203, even an applicant for employment could be considered an employee. (See, NLRB v. Lamar Creamery, 246 F. 2d 8 (5th Cir., 1957).) Further, because Section 34A-6-203 speaks in terms of any employee, it is also clear that the employee need not be an employee of the discriminator. The principal consideration would be whether the person alleging discrimination was an "employee" at the time of engaging in protected activity.

3. In view of the definitions of "employer" and "employee" contained in the Act, employees of a State or political subdivision thereof would be within the coverage of Section 34A-6-203.

D. Unprotected activities distinguished.

1. Actions taken by an employer, or others, which adversely affect an employee may be predicated upon nondiscriminatory grounds. The proscriptions of Section 34A-6-203 apply when the adverse action occurs because the employee has engaged in protected activities. An employee's engagement in activities protected by the Act does not automatically render him immune from discharge or discipline for legitimate reasons, or from adverse action dictated by non-prohibited considerations. (See, NLRB v. Dixie Motor Coach Corp., 128 F. 2d 201 (5th Cir., 1942).)

2. To establish a violation of Section 34A-6-203, the employee's engagement in protected activity need not be the sole consideration behind discharge or other adverse action. If

protected activity was a substantial reason for the action, or if the discharge or other adverse action would not have taken place "but for" engagement in protected activity, Section 34A-6-203 has been violated. (See, Mitchell v. Goodyear Tire and Rubber Co., 278 F. 2d 562 (8th Cir., 1960); Goldberg v. Bama Manufacturing, 302 F. 2d 152 (5th Cir., 1962).) Ultimately, the issue as to whether a discharge was because of protected activity will have to be determined on the basis of the facts in the particular case.

E. Specific protections - complaints under or related to the Act.

1. Discharge of, or discrimination against an employee because the employee has filed "any complaint under or related to this Act" is prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. An example of a complaint made "under" the Act would be an employee request for inspection pursuant to Section 34A-6-301(6). However, this would not be the only type of complaint protected by Section 34A-6-203. The range of complaints "related to" the Act is commensurate with the broad remedial purposes of this legislation and the sweeping scope of its application, which entails the full extent of the commerce power. ((See Cong. Rec., vol. 116 P. 42206 December 17, 1970).)

2. Complaints registered with Federal agencies which have the authority to regulate or investigate occupational safety and health conditions are complaints "related to" this Act. Likewise, complaints made to State or local agencies regarding occupational safety and health conditions would be "related to" the Act. Such complaints, however, must relate to conditions at the workplace, as distinguished from complaints touching only upon general public safety and health.

3. Further, the salutary principles of the Act would be seriously undermined if employees were discouraged from lodging complaints about occupational safety and health matters with their employers. Such complaints to employers, if made in good faith, therefore would be related to the Act, and an employee would be protected against discharge or discrimination caused by a complaint to the employer.

F. Proceedings under or related to the act.

1. Discharge of, or discrimination against, any employee because the employee has exercised the employee's rights under or related to this Act is also prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. Examples of proceedings which would arise specifically under the Act would be inspections of work-sites under Section 34A-6-301 of the Act, employee contest of abatement date under Section 34A-6-303 of the Act, employee initiation of proceedings for promulgation of an occupational safety and health standard under Section 34A-6-202 of the Act and Title 63, Chapter 46a, employee application for modification of revocation of a variance under Section 34A-6-202(4)(c) of the Act and R614-1-9., employee judicial challenge to a standard under Section 34A-6-202(6) of the Act, and employee appeal of an order issued by an Administrative Law Judge, Commissioner, or Appeals Board under Section 34A-6-304. In determining whether a "proceeding" is "related to" the Act, the considerations discussed in R614-1-10.G. would also be applicable.

2. An employee need not himself directly institute the proceedings. It is sufficient if he sets into motion activities of others which result in proceedings under or related to the Act.

G. Testimony.

Discharge of, or discrimination against, any employee because the employee "has testified or is about to testify" in proceedings under or related to the Act is also prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. This protection would of course not be limited to testimony in proceedings instituted or caused to be instituted by the employee, but would extend to any statements given in the course of judicial, quasi-judicial, and administrative proceedings, including inspections, investigations, and administrative rulemaking or adjudicative functions. If the employee is giving or is about to give testimony in any proceeding under or related to the Act, he would be protected against discrimination resulting from such testimony.

H. Exercise of any right afforded by the Act.

1. In addition to protecting employees who file complaints, institute proceedings under or related to the Act it also prohibited by Section 34A-6-203 discrimination occurring because of the exercise "of any right afforded by this Act." Certain rights are explicitly provided in the Act; for example, there is a right to participate as a party in enforcement proceedings (34A-6-303). Certain other rights exist by necessary implications. For example, employees may request information from the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Administration; such requests would constitute the exercise of a right afforded by the Act. Likewise, employees interviewed by agents of the Administrator in the course of inspections or investigations could not subsequently be discriminated against because of their cooperation.

2. Review of the Act and examination of the legislative history discloses that, as a general matter, there is no right afforded by the Act which would entitle employees to walk off the job because of potential unsafe conditions at the workplace. Hazardous conditions which may be violative of the Act will ordinarily be corrected by the employer, once brought to his attention. If corrections are not accomplished, or if there is dispute about the existence of a hazard, the employee will normally have opportunity to request inspection of the workplace pursuant to Section 34A-6-301 of the Act, or to seek the assistance of other public agencies which have responsibility in the field of safety and health. Under such circumstances, therefore, an employer would not ordinarily be in violation of Section 34A-6-203 by taking action to discipline an employee for refusing to perform normal job activities because of alleged safety or health hazards.

a. Occasions might arise when an employee is confronted with a choice between not performing assigned tasks or subjecting himself to serious injury or death arising from a hazardous condition at the workplace. If the employee, with no reasonable alternative, refuses in good faith to expose himself to the dangerous condition, he would be protected against subsequent discrimination. The condition causing the employee's apprehension of death or injury must be of such a nature that a reasonable person, under the circumstances then confronting the employee, would conclude that there is a real danger of death or serious injury and that there is insufficient time, due to the urgency of the situation, to eliminate the danger through resort to regular statutory enforcement channels. In addition, in such circumstances, the employee, where possible, must also have sought from his employer, and been unable to obtain, a correction of the dangerous condition.

I. Procedures - Filing of complaint for discrimination.

1. Who may file. A complaint of Section 34A-6-203 discrimination may be filed by the employee himself, or by a representative authorized to do so on his behalf.

2. Nature of filing. No particular form of complaint is required.

3. Place of filing. Complaint should be filed with the Administrator, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Labor Commission, 160 East 300 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-6650, Telephone 530-6901.

4. Time for filing.

a. Section 34A-6-203(2)(b) provides protection for an employee who believes that he has been discriminated against.

b. A major purpose of the 30-day period in this provision is to allow the Administrator to decline to entertain complaints which have become stale. Accordingly, complaints not filed within 30 days of an alleged violation will ordinarily be presumed to be untimely.

c. However, there may be circumstances which would

justify tolling of the 30-day period on recognized equitable principles or because of strongly extenuating circumstances, e.g., where the employer has concealed, or misled the employee regarding the grounds for discharge or other adverse action; where the employee has, within the 30-day period, resorted in good faith to grievance-arbitration proceedings under a collective bargaining agreement or filed a complaint regarding the same general subject with another agency; where the discrimination is in the nature of a continuing violation. In the absence of circumstances justifying a tolling of the 30-day period, untimely complaints will not be processed.

J. Notification of administrator's determination.

The Administrator is to notify a complainant within 90 days of the complaint of his determination whether prohibited discrimination has occurred. This 90-day provision is considered directory in nature. While every effort will be made to notify complainants of the Administrator's determination within 90 days, there may be instances when it is not possible to meet the directory period set forth in this section.

K. Withdrawal of complaint.

Enforcement of the provisions of Section 34A-6-203 is not only a matter of protecting rights of individual employees, but also of public interest. Attempts by an employee to withdraw a previously filed complaint will not necessarily result in termination of the Administrator's investigation. The Administrator's jurisdiction cannot be foreclosed as a matter of law by unilateral action of the employee. However, a voluntary and uncoerced request from a complainant to withdraw his complaint will be given careful consideration and substantial weight as a matter of policy and sound enforcement procedure.

L. Arbitration or other agency proceedings.

1. An employee who files a complaint under Section 34A-6-203(2) of the Act may also pursue remedies under grievance arbitration proceedings in collective bargaining agreements. In addition, the complainant may concurrently resort to other agencies for relief, such as the National Labor Relations Board. The Administrator's jurisdiction to entertain Section 34A-6-203 complaints, to investigate, and to determine whether discrimination has occurred, is independent of the jurisdiction of other agencies or bodies. The Administrator may file action in district court regardless of the pendency of other proceedings.

2. However, the Administrator also recognizes the policy favoring voluntary resolution of disputes under procedures in collective bargaining agreements. (See, e.g., Boy's Market, Inc. v. Retail Clerks, 398 U.S. 235 (1970); Republic Steel Corp. v. Maddox, 379 U.S. 650 (1965); Carey v. Westinghouse Electric Co., 375 U.S. 261 (1964); Collier Insulated Wire, 192 NLRB No. 150 (1971).) By the same token, due deference should be paid to the jurisdiction of other forums established to resolve disputes which may also be related to Section 34A-6-203 complaints.

3. Where a complainant is in fact pursuing remedies other than those provided by Section 34A-6-203, postponement of the Administrator's determination and deferral to the results of such proceedings may be in order. (See, Burlington Truck Lines, Inc., v. U.S., 371 U.S. 156 (1962).)

4. Postponement of determination. Postponement of determination would be justified where the rights asserted in other proceedings are substantially the same as rights under Section 34A-6-203 and those proceedings are not likely to violate the rights guaranteed by Section 34A-6-203. The factual issues in such proceedings must be substantially the same as those raised by Section 34A-6-203 complaint, and the forum hearing the matter must have the power to determine the ultimate issue of discrimination. (See, Rios v. Reynolds Metals Co., F. 2d (5th Cir., 1972), 41 U.S.L.W. 1049 (October 10, 1972): Newman v. Avco Corp., 451 F. 2d 743 (6th Cir., 1971).)

5. Deferral to outcome of other proceedings. A determination to defer to the outcome of other proceedings initiated by a complainant must necessarily be made on a case-to-case basis, after careful scrutiny of all available information. Before deferring to the results of other proceedings, it must be clear that those proceedings dealt adequately with all factual issues, that the proceedings were fair, regular, and free of procedural infirmities, and that the outcome of the proceedings was not repugnant to the purpose and policy of the Act. In this regard, if such other actions initiated by a complainant are dismissed without adjudicative hearing thereof, such dismissal will not ordinarily be regarded as determinative of the Section 34A-6-203 complaint.

M. Employee refusal to comply with safety rules.

Employees who refuse to comply with occupational safety and health standards or valid safety rules implemented by the employer in furtherance of the Act are not exercising any rights afforded by the Act. Disciplinary measures taken by employers solely in response to employee refusal to comply with appropriate safety rules and regulations, will not ordinarily be regarded as discriminatory action prohibited by Section 34A-6-203. This situation should be distinguished from refusals to work, as discussed in R614-1-10.H.

**R614-1-11. Rules of Agency Practice and Procedure Concerning UOSH Access to Employee Medical Records.**

A. Policy.

UOSH access to employee medical records will in certain circumstances be important to the agency's performance of its statutory functions. Medical records, however, contain personal details concerning the lives of employees. Due to the substantial personal privacy interests involved, UOSH authority to gain access to personally identifiable employee medical information will be exercised only after the agency has made a careful determination of its need for this information, and only with appropriate safeguards to protect individual privacy. Once this information is obtained, UOSH examination and use of it will be limited to only that information needed to accomplish the purpose for access. Personally identifiable employee medical information will be retained by UOSH only for so long as needed to accomplish the purpose for access, will be kept secure while being used, and will not be disclosed to other agencies or members of the public except in narrowly defined circumstances. This section establishes procedures to implement these policies.

B. Scope.

1. Except as provided in paragraphs R614-1-11.B.3. through 6. below, this rule applies to all requests by UOSH personnel to obtain access to records in order to examine or copy personally identifiable employee medical information, whether or not pursuant to the access provision of R614-1-12.D.

2. For the purposes of this rule, "personally identifiably employee medical information" means employee medical information accompanied by either direct identifiers (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used in the particular circumstances indirectly to identify specific employees (e.g., exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.).

3. This rule does not apply to UOSH access to, or the use of, aggregate employee medical information or medical records on individual employees which is not a personally identifiable form. This section does not apply to records required by R614-1-8 to death certificates, or to employee exposure records, including biological monitoring records defined by R614-1-3.M. or by specific occupational safety and health standards as exposure records.

4. This rule does not apply where UOSH compliance personnel conduct an examination of employee medical records solely to verify employer compliance with the medical surveillance record keeping requirements of an occupational

safety and health standard, or with R614-1-12. An examination of this nature shall be conducted on-site and, if requested, shall be conducted under the observation of the record holder. The UOSH compliance personnel shall not record and take off-site any information from medical records other than documentation of the fact of compliance or non-compliance.

5. This rule does not apply to agency access to, or the use of, personally identifiable employee medical information obtained in the course of litigation.

6. This rule does not apply where a written directive by the Administrator authorizes appropriately qualified personnel to conduct limited reviews of specific medical information mandated by an occupational safety and health standard, or of specific biological monitoring test results.

7. Even if not covered by the terms of this rule, all medically related information reported in a personally identifiable form shall be handled with appropriate discretion and care befitting all information concerning specific employees. There may, for example, be personal privacy interests involved which militate against disclosure of this kind of information to the public.

C. Responsible persons.

1. UOSH Administrator. The Administrator of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Labor Commission shall be responsible for the overall administration and implementation of the procedures contained in this rule, including making final UOSH determinations concerning:

a. Access to personally identifiable employee medical information, and

b. Inter-agency transfer or public disclosure of personally identifiable employee medical information.

2. UOSH Medical Records Officer. The Administrator shall designate a UOSH official with experience or training in the evaluation, use, and privacy protection of medical records to be the UOSH Medical Records Officer. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall report directly to the Administrator on matters concerning this section and shall be responsible for:

a. Making recommendations to the Administrator as to the approval or denial of written access orders.

b. Assuring that written access orders meet the requirements of paragraphs R614-1-11.D.2. and 3. of this rule.

c. Responding to employee, collective bargaining agent, and employer objections concerning written access orders.

d. Regulating the use of direct personal identifiers.

e. Regulating internal agency use and security of personally identifiable employee medical information.

f. Assuring that the results of agency analyses of personally identifiable medical information are, where appropriate, communicated to employees.

g. Preparing an annual report of UOSH's experience under this rule.

h. Assuring that advance notice is given of intended inter-agency transfers or public disclosures.

3. Principal UOSH Investigator. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall be the UOSH employee in each instance of access to personally identifiable employee medical information who is made primarily responsible for assuring that the examination and use of this information is performed in the manner prescribed by a written access order and the requirements of this section. When access is pursuant to a written access order, the Principal UOSH Investigator shall be professionally trained in medicine, public health, or allied fields (epidemiology, toxicology, industrial hygiene, bio-statistics, environmental health, etc.)

D. Written access orders.

1. Requirement for written access order. Except as provided in paragraph R614-1-11.D.4. below, each request by a UOSH representative to examine or copy personally identifiable employee medical information contained in a record held by an employer or other record holder shall be made pursuant to a written access order which has been approved by the Administrator upon the recommendation of the UOSH Medical Records Officer. If deemed appropriate, a written access order may constitute, or be accompanied by an administrative subpoena.

2. Approval criteria for written access order. Before approving a written access order, the Administrator and the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall determine that:

a. The medical information to be examined or copied is relevant to a statutory purpose and there is a need to gain access to this personally identifiable information.

b. The personally identifiable medical information to be examined or copied is limited to only that information needed to accomplish the purpose for access, and

c. The personnel authorized to review and analyze the personally identifiable medical information are limited to those who have a need for access and have appropriate professional qualifications.

3. Content of written access order. Each written access order shall state with reasonable particularity:

a. The statutory purposes for which access is sought.

b. The general description of the kind of employee medical information that will be examined and why there is a need to examine personally identifiable information.

c. Whether medical information will be examined on-site, and what type of information will be copied and removed off-site.

d. The name, address, and phone number of the Principal UOSH Investigator and the names of any other authorized persons who are expected to review and analyze the medical information.

e. The name, address, and phone number of the UOSH Medical Records Officer, and

f. The anticipated period of time during which UOSH expects to retain the employee medical information in a personally identifiable form.

4. Special situations. Written access orders need not be obtained to examine or copy personally identifiable employee medical information under the following circumstances:

a. Specific written consent. If the specific written consent of an employee is obtained pursuant to R614-1-12.D., and the agency or an agency employee is listed on the authorization as the designated representative to receive the medical information, then a written access order need not be obtained. Whenever personally identifiable employee medical information is obtained through specific written consent and taken off-site, a Principal UOSH Investigator shall be promptly named to assure protection of the information, and the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall be notified of this person's identity. The personally identifiable medical information obtained shall thereafter be subject to the use and security requirements of paragraphs R614-1-11.H.

b. Physician consultations. A written access order need not be obtained where a UOSH staff or contract physician consults with an employer's physician concerning an occupational safety or health issue. In a situation of this nature, the UOSH physician may conduct on-site evaluation of employee medical records in consultation with the employer's physician, and may make necessary personal notes of his or her findings. No employee medical records however, shall be taken off-site in the absence of a written access order or the specific written consent of an employee, and no notes of personally identifiable employee medical information made by the UOSH physician shall leave his or her control without the permission of the UOSH Medical Records Officer.

E. Presentation of written access order and notice to employees.

1. The Principal UOSH Investigator, or someone under his

or her supervision, shall present at least two (2) copies each of the written access order and an accompanying cover letter to the employer prior to examining or obtaining medical information subject to a written access order. At least one copy of the written access order shall not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier. The accompanying cover letter shall summarize the requirements of this section and indicate that questions or objections concerning the written access order may be directed to the Principal UOSH Investigator or to the UOSH Medical Records Officer.

2. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall promptly present a copy of the written access order (which does not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier) and its accompanying cover letter to each collective bargaining agent representing employees whose medical records are subject to the written access order.

3. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall indicate that the employer must promptly post a copy of the written access order which does not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier, as well as post its accompanying cover letter.

4. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall discuss with any collective bargaining agent and with the employer the appropriateness of individual notice to employees affected by the written access order. Where it is agreed that individual notice is appropriate, the Principal UOSH Investigator shall promptly provide to the employer an adequate number of copies of the written access order (which does not identify specific employees by direct personal identifier) and its accompanying cover letter to enable the employer either to individually notify each employee or to place a copy in each employee's medical file.

F. Objections concerning a written access order. All employees, collective bargaining agents, and employer written objections concerning access to records pursuant to a written access order shall be transmitted to the UOSH Medical Records Officer. Unless the agency decides otherwise, access to the record shall proceed without delay notwithstanding the lodging of an objection. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall respond in writing to each employee's and collective bargaining agent's written objection to UOSH access. Where appropriate, the UOSH Medical Records Officer may revoke a written access order and direct that any medical information obtained by it by returned to the original record holder or destroyed. The principal UOSH Investigator shall assure that such instructions by the UOSH Medical Records Officer are promptly implemented.

G. Removal of direct personal identifiers. Whenever employees medical information obtained pursuant to a written access order is taken off-site with direct personal identifiers included, the Principal UOSH Investigator shall, unless otherwise authorized by the UOSH Medical Records Officer, promptly separate all direct personal identifiers from the medical information, and code the medical information and the list of direct identifiers with a unique identifying number of each employee. The medical information with its numerical code shall thereafter be used and kept secured as though still in a directly identifiable form. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall also hand deliver or mail the list of direct personal identifiers with their corresponding numerical codes to the UOSH Medical Records Officer. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall thereafter limit the use and distribution of the list of coded identifiers to those with a need to know its contents.

H. Internal agency use of personally identifiable employee medical information.

1. The Principal UOSH Investigator shall in each instance of access be primarily responsible for assuring that personally identifiable employee medical information is used and kept secured in accordance with this section.

2. The Principal UOSH Investigator, the UOSH Medical Records Officer, the Administrator, and any other authorized person listed on a written access order may permit the examination or use of personally identifiable employee medical information by agency employees and contractors who have a need for access, and appropriate qualifications for the purpose for which they are using the information. No UOSH employee or contractor is authorized to examine or otherwise use personally identifiable employee medical information unless so permitted.

3. Where a need exists, access to personally identifiable employee medical information may be provided to attorneys in the office of the State Attorney General, and to agency contractors who are physicians or who have contractually agreed to abide by the requirements of this section and implementing agency directives and instructions.

4. UOSH employees and contractors are only authorized to use personally identifiable employee medical information for the purposes for which it was obtained, unless the specific written consent of the employee is obtained as to a secondary purpose, or the procedures of R614-1-11.D. through G. are repeated with respect to the secondary purpose.

5. Whenever practicable, the examination of personally identifiable employee medical information shall be performed on-site with a minimum of medical information taken off-site in a personally identifiable form.

I. Security procedures.

1. Agency files containing personally identifiable employee medical information shall be segregated from other agency files. When not in active use, files containing this information shall be kept secured in a locked cabinet or vault.

2. The UOSH Medical Records Officer and the Principal UOSH Investigator shall each maintain a log of uses and transfers of personally identifiable employee medical information and lists of coded direct personal identifiers, except as to necessary uses by staff under their direct personal supervision.

3. The photocopying or other duplication of personally identifiable employee medical information shall be kept to the minimum necessary to accomplish the purposes for which the information was obtained.

4. The protective measures established by this rule apply to all worksheets, duplicate copies, or other agency documents containing personally identifiable employee medical information.

5. Intra-agency transfers of personally identifiable employee medical information shall be by hand delivery, United States mail, or equally protective means. Inter-office mailing channels shall not be used.

J. Retention and destruction of records.

1. Consistent with UOSH records disposition programs, personally identifiable employee medical information and lists of coded direct personal identifiers shall be destroyed or returned to the original record holder when no longer needed for the purposes for which they were obtained.

2. Personally identifiable employee medical information which is currently not being used actively but may be needed for future use shall be transferred to the UOSH Medical Records Officer. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall conduct an annual review of all centrally-held information to determine which information is no longer needed for the purposes for which it was obtained.

K. Results of an agency analysis using personally identifiable employee medical information.

1. The UOSH Medical Records Officer shall, as appropriate, assure that the results of an agency analysis using personally identifiable employee medical information are communicated to the employees whose personal medical information was used as a part of the analysis.

2. Annual report. The UOSH Medical Records Officer

shall on an annual basis review UOSH's experience under this section during the previous year, and prepare a report to the UOSH Administrator which shall be made available to the public. This report shall discuss:

a. The number of written access orders approved and a summary of the purposes for access;

b. The nature and disposition of employee; collective bargaining agent, and employer written objections concerning UOSH access to personally identifiable employee medical information; and

c. The nature and disposition of requests for inter-agency transfer or public disclosure of personally identifiable employee medical information.

L. Inter-agency transfer and public disclosure.

1. Personally identifiable employee medical information shall not be transferred to another agency or office outside of UOSH (other than to The Attorney General's Office) or disclosed to the public (other than to the affected employee or the original record holder) except when required by law or when approved by the Administrator.

2. Except as provided in paragraph R614-1-11.L.3. below, the Administrator shall not approve a request for an inter-agency transfer of personally identifiable employee medical information, which has not been consented to by the affected employees, unless the request is by a public health agency which:

a. Needs the requested information in a personally identifiable form for a substantial public health purpose;

b. Will not use the requested information to make individual determinations concerning affected employees which could be to their detriment;

c. Has regulations or established written procedures providing protection for personally identifiable medical information substantially equivalent to that of this section; and

d. Satisfies an exemption to the Privacy Act to the extent that the Privacy Act applies to the requested information (See 5 U.S.C. 552a(b); 29 CFR 70a.3).

3. Upon the approval of the Administrator, personally identifiable employee medical information may be transferred to:

a. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

b. The Department of Justice when necessary with respect to a specific action under the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973.

4. The Administrator shall not approve a request for public disclosure of employee medical information containing direct personal identifiers unless there are compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual.

5. The Administrator shall not approve a request for public disclosure of employee medical information which contains information which could reasonably be used indirectly to identify specific employees when the disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

6. Except as to inter-agency transfers to NIOSH or the State Attorney General's Office, the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall assure that advance notice is provided to any collective bargaining agent representing affected employees and to the employer on each occasion that UOSH intends to either transfer personally identifiable employee medical information to another agency or disclose it to a member of the public other than to an affected employee. When feasible, the UOSH Medical Records Officer shall take reasonable steps to assure that advance notice is provided to affected employees when the employee medical information to be released or disclosed contains direct personal identifiers.

M. Effective date.

This rule shall become effective on January 15, 1981.

**R614-1-12. Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records.**

A. Purpose.

To provide employees and their designated representatives a right of access to relevant exposure and medical records, and to provide representatives of the Administrator a right of access to these records in order to fulfill responsibilities under the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act. Access by employees, their representatives, and the Administrator is necessary to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment, and prevention of occupational disease. Each employer is responsible for assuring compliance with this Rule, but the activities involved in complying with the access to medical records provisions can be carried out, on behalf of the employer, by the physician or other health care personnel in charge of employee medical records. Except as expressly provided, nothing in this Rule is intended to affect existing legal and ethical obligations concerning the maintenance and confidentiality of employee medical information, the duty to disclose information to a patient/employee or any other aspect of the medical-care relationship, or affect existing legal obligations concerning the protection of trade secret information.

B. Scope.

1. This rule applies to each general industry, maritime, and construction employer who makes, maintains, contracts for, or has access to employee exposure or medical records, or analyses thereof, pertaining to employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents.

2. This rule applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, of employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents, whether or not the records are related to specific occupational safety and health standards.

3. This rule applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, made or maintained in any manner, including on an in-house or contractual (e.g., fee-for-service) basis. Each employer shall assure that the preservation and access requirements of this rule are complied with regardless of the manner in which records are made or maintained.

C. Preservation of records.

1. Unless a specific occupational safety and health standard provides a different period of time, each employer shall assure the preservation and retention of records as follows:

a. Employee medical records. Each employee medical record shall be preserved and maintained for a least the duration of employment plus thirty (30) years, except that health insurance claims records maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records need not be retained for any specified period.

b. Employee exposure records. Each employee exposure record shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty (30) years, except that:

(1) Background data to environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring, such a laboratory reports and worksheets, need only be retained for one (1) year so long as the sampling results, the collection methodology (sampling plan), a description of the analytical and mathematical methods used, and a summary of other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained, are retained for at least thirty (30) years; and

(2) Material safety data sheets and paragraph R614-1-3.M.4. records concerning the identity of a substance or agent need not be retained for any specified period as long as some record of the identity (chemical name if known) of the substance or agent, where it was used, and when it was used is retained for at least thirty (30) years; and

c. Analyses using exposure or medical records. Each

analysis using exposure or medical records shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty (30) years.

2. Nothing in this rule is intended to mandate the form, manner, or process by which an employer preserves a record so long as the information contained in the record is preserved and retrievable, except that X-ray films shall be preserved in their original state.

D. Access to records.

1. Whenever an employee or designated representative requests access to a record, the employer shall assure that access is provided in a reasonable time, place, and manner, but in no event later than fifteen (15) days after the request for access is made.

2. Whenever an employee or designated representative requests a copy of a record, the employer shall, within the period of time previously specified, assure that either:

a. A copy of the record is provided without cost to the employee or representative;

b. The necessary mechanical copying facilities (e.g., photocopying) are made available without cost to the employee or representative for copying the record; or

c. The record is loaned to the employee or representative for a reasonable time to enable a copy to be made.

3. Whenever a record has been previously provided without cost to an employee or designated representative, the employer may charge reasonable, non-discriminatory administrative costs (i.e., search and copy expenses but not including overhead expenses) for a request by the employee or designated representative for additional copies of the record, except that:

a. An employer shall not charge for an initial request for a copy of new information that has been added to a record which was previously provided; and

b. An employer shall not charge for an initial request by a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent for a copy of an employee exposure record or an analysis using exposure or medical records.

4. Nothing in this rule is intended to preclude employees and collective bargaining agents from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information in addition to that available under this rule.

5. Employee and designated representative access.

a. Employee exposure records. Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to employee exposure records relevant to the employee. For the purpose of this rule exposure records relevant to the employee consist of:

(1) Records of the employee's past or present exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents,

(2) Exposure records of other employees with past or present job duties or working conditions related to or similar to those of the employee,

(3) Records containing exposure information concerning the employee's workplace or working conditions, and

(4) Exposure records pertaining to workplaces or working conditions to which the employee is being assigned or transferred.

b. Employee medical records.

(1) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee to employee medical records of which the employee is the subject, except as provided in R614-1-12.D.4.

(2) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each designated representative to the employee medical records of any employee who has given the designated representative specific written consent. R614-1-12A., Appendix A to R614-1-12., contains a sample form which may be used to establish specific written consent for access to employee medical records.

(3) Whenever access to employee medical records is requested, a physician representing the employer may recommend that the employee or designated representative:

(a) Consult with the physician for the purposes of reviewing and discussing the records requested;

(b) Accept a summary of material facts and opinions in lieu of the records requested;, or

(c) Accept release of the requested records only to a physician or other designated representative.

(4) Whenever an employee requests access to his or her employee medical records, and a physician representing the employer believes that direct employee access to information contained in the records regarding a specific diagnosis of a terminal illness or a psychiatric condition could be detrimental to the employees health, the employer may inform the employee that access will only be provided to a designated representative of the employee having specific written consent, and deny the employee's request for direct access to this information only. Where a designated representative with specific written consent requests access to information so withheld, the employer shall assure the access of the designated representative to this information, even when it is known that the designated representative will give the information to the employee.

(5) Nothing in this rule precludes physician, nurse, or other responsible health care personnel maintaining employee medical records from deleting from requested medical records the identity of a family member, personal friend, or fellow employee who has provided confidential information concerning an employee's health status.

c. Analysis using exposure or medical records.

(1) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to each analysis using exposure or medical records concerning the employee's working conditions or workplace.

(2) Whenever access is requested to an analysis which reports the contents of employee medical records by either direct identifier (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used under the circumstances indirectly to identify specific employees (exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.) the employer shall assure that personal identifiers are removed before access is provided. If the employer can demonstrate that removal of personal identifiers from an analysis is not feasible, access to the personally identifiable portions of analysis need not be provided.

(3) UOSH access.

(a) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the immediate access of representatives of the Administrator to employee exposure and medical records and to analysis using exposure or medical records. Rules of agency practice and procedure governing UOSH access to employee medical records are contained in R614-1-8.

(b) Whenever UOSH seeks access to personally identifiable employee medical information by presenting to the employer a written access order pursuant to R614-1-8, the employer shall prominently post a copy of the written access order and its accompanying cover letter for at least fifteen (15) working days.

E. Trade Secrets.

1. Except as provided in paragraph R614-1-12.E.2., nothing in this rule precludes an employer from deleting from records requested by an employee or designated representative any trade secret data which discloses manufacturing processes, or discloses the percentage of a chemical substance in a mixture, as long as the employee or designated representative is notified that information has been deleted. Whenever deletion of trade secret information substantially impairs evaluation of the place where or the time when exposure to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent occurred, the employer shall provide alternative information which is sufficient to permit the employee to

identify where and when exposure occurred.

2. Notwithstanding any trade secret claims, whenever access to records is requested, the employer shall provide access to chemical or physical agent identities including chemical names, levels of exposure, and employee health status data contained in the requested records.

3. Whenever trade secret information is provided to an employee or designated representative, the employer may require, as a condition of access, that the employee or designated representative agree in writing not to use the trade secret information for the purpose of commercial gain and not to permit misuse of the trade secret information by a competitor or potential competitor of the employer.

F. Employee information.

1. Upon an employee's first entering into employment, and at least annually thereafter, each employer shall inform employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents of the following;

a. The existence, location, and availability of any records covered by this rule;

b. The person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; and

c. Each employee's right of access to these records.

2. Each employer shall make readily available to employees a copy of this rule and its appendices, and shall distribute to employees any informational materials concerning this rule which are made available to the employer by the Administrator.

G. Transfer of Records

1. Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business, the employer shall transfer all records subject to this Rule to the successor employer. The successor employer shall receive and maintain these records.

2. Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records subject to this standard, the employer shall notify affected employees of their rights of access to records at least three (3) months prior to the cessation of the employer's business.

3. Whenever an employer either is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records, or intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty (30) years, the employer shall:

a. Transfer the records to the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) if so required by a specific occupational safety and health standard; or

b. Notify the Director of NIOSH in writing of the impending disposal of records at least three (3) months prior to the disposal of the records.

4. Where an employer regularly disposes of records required to be preserved for at least thirty (30) years, the employer may, with at least (3) months notice, notify the Director of NIOSH on an annual basis of the records intended to be disposed of in the coming year.

a. Appendices. The information contained in the appendices to this rule is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this rule nor detract from any existing obligation.

H. Effective date. This rule shall become effective on December 5, 1980. All obligations of this rule commence on the effective date except that the employer shall provide the information required under R614-1-12.F.1. to all current employees within sixty (60) days after the effective date.

**R614-1-12A. Appendix A to R614-1-12 SAMPLE.**

Authorization letter for the Release of Employee Medical Record Information to Designated Representative.

I, (full name of worker/patient), hereby authorize (individual or organization holding the medical records), to release to (individual or organization authorized to receive the medical information), the following medical information from my personal medical records: (Describe generally the information desired to be released).

I give my permission for this medical information to be used for the following purpose: ....., but I do not give permission for any other use or re-disclosure of this information.

(Note---Several extra lines are provided below so that you can place additional restrictions on this authorization letter if you want to. You may, however, leave these lines blank. On the other hand, you may want to (1) specify a particular expiration date for this letter (if less than one year): (2) describe medical information to be created in the future that you intend to be covered by this authorization letter, or (3) describe portions of the medical information in you records which you do not intend to be released as a result of this letter.)

Full name of Employee or Legal Representative

Signature of Employee or Legal Representative

Date of Signature

**R614-1-12B. Appendix B to R614-1-12 Availability of NIOSH Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS).**

R614-1-12 applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analysis thereof, of employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents (see R614-1-12.B.2.). The term "toxic substance" or "harmful physical agent" is defined by paragraph R614-1-3.FF. to encompass chemical substances, biological agents, and physical stresses for which there is evidence of harmful health effects. The standard uses the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) as one of the chief sources of information as to whether evidence of harmful health effects exists. If a substance is listed in the latest printed RTECS, the standard applies to exposure and medical records (and analysis of these records) relevant to employees exposed to the substances.

It is appropriate to note that the final standard does not require that employers purchase a copy of RTECS and many employers need not consult RTECS to ascertain whether their employee exposure or medical records are subject to the standard. Employers who do not currently have the latest printed edition of the NIOSH RTECS, however, may desire to obtain a copy. The RTECS is issued in an annual printed edition as mandated by Rule 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 669 (a)(6)). The 1978 edition is the most recent printed edition as of May 1, 1980. Its Forward and Introduction describes the RTECS as follows:

"The annual publication of a list of known toxic substances is a NIOSH mandate under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. It is intended to provide basic information on the known toxic and biological effects of chemical substances for the use of employers, employees, physicians, industrial hygienists, toxicologists, researchers, and, in general, anyone concerned with the proper and safe handling of chemicals. In turn, this information may contribute to a better understanding of potential occupational hazards by everyone involved and ultimately may help to bring about a more healthful workplace environment.

"This registry contains 142,247 listings of chemical substances: 33,929 are names of different chemicals with their associated toxicity data and 90,318 are synonyms. This edition includes approximately 7,500 new chemical compounds that did not appear in the 1977 Registry.

"The Registry's purposes are many, and it serves a variety of users. It is a single source document for basic toxicity information and for other data, such as chemical identifiers and

information necessary for the preparation of safety directives and hazard evaluations for chemical substances. The various types of toxic effects linked to literature citations provide researchers and occupational health scientists with an introduction to the toxicological literature, making their own review of the toxic hazards of a given substance easier. By presenting data on the lowest reported doses that produce effects by several routes of entry in various species, the Registry furnishes valuable information to those responsible for preparing safety data sheets for chemical substances in the workplace. Chemical and production engineers can use the Registry to identify the hazards which may be associated with chemical intermediates in the development of final products, and thus can more readily select substitutes or alternate processes which may be less hazardous.

"In this edition of the Registry, the editors intend to identify "all known toxic substances" which may exist in the environment and to provide pertinent data on the toxic effects from known does entering an organism by any route described. Data may be used for the evaluation of chemical hazards in the environment, whether they be in the workplace, recreation area, or living quarters.

"It must be reemphasized that the entry of a substance in the Registry does not automatically mean that it must be avoided. A listing does mean, however, that the substance has the documented potential of being harmful if misused, and care must be exercised to prevent tragic consequences."

The RTECS 1978 printed edition may be purchased for $13.00 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402 (202-783-3238) (GPO Stock No. 017-033-00346-7). The 1979 printed edition is anticipated to be issued in the summer of 1980. Some employers may also desire to subscribe to the quarterly update to the RTECS which is published in a microfiche edition. An annual subscription to the quarterly microfiche may be purchase from the GPO for $14.00 (Order the "Microfiche Edition. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances"). Both the printed edition and the microfiche edition of RTECS are available for review at many university and public libraries throughout the country. The latest RTECS editions may also be examined at OSHA Technical Data Center, Room N2439-Rear, United States Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210 (202-523-9700), or any OSHA Regional or Area Office (See major city telephone directories under United States Government-Labor Department).

**KEY: safety**
**May 2, 2006** **34A-6**
**Notice of Continuation November 25, 2002**

**R616. Labor Commission, Safety.**
**R616-2. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules.**
**R616-2-1. Authority.**

This rule is established pursuant to Title 34A, Chapter 7 for the purpose of establishing reasonable safety standards for boilers and pressure vessels to prevent exposure to risks by the public and employees.

**R616-2-2. Definitions.**

A. "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. "Boiler inspector" means a person who is an employee of:

1. The Division who is authorized to inspect boilers and pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency and having received the Commission's certificate of competency; or

2. An insurance company writing boiler and pressure vessel insurance in Utah who is deputized to inspect boilers and pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency, receiving the Commission's certificate of competency, and having paid a certification fee.

C. "Commission" means the Labor Commission created in Section 34A-1-103.

D. "Division" means the Division of Safety of the Labor Commission.

E. "National Board" means the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

F. "Nonstandard" means a boiler or pressure vessel that does not bear ASME and National Board stamping and registration.

G. "Owner/user agency" means any business organization operating pressure vessels in this state that has a valid owner/user certificate from the Commission authorizing self-inspection of unfired pressure vessels by its owner/user agents, as regulated by the Commission, and for which a fee has been paid.

H. "Owner/user agent" means an employee of an owner/user agency who is authorized to inspect unfired pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency, receiving the Commission's certificate of competency, and having paid a certification fee.

**R616-2-3. Safety Codes and Rules for Boilers and Pressure Vessels.**

The following safety codes and rules shall apply to all boilers and pressure vessels in Utah, except those exempted pursuant to Section 34A-7-101, and are incorporated herein by this reference in this rule.

A. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (2004).

1. Section I Rules for Construction of Power Boilers published July 1, 2004, and the 2005 Addenda published July 1, 2005.

2. Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers published July 1, 2004, and the 2005 Addenda published July 1, 2005.

3. Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels published July 1, 2004, and the 2005 Addenda published July 1, 2005.

B. Power Piping ASME B31.1 (2004), issued August 16, 2004.

C. Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers ASME CSD-1-1998; the ASME CSD-1a-1999 addenda, issued March 10, 2000; and the ASME CSD-1b (2001) addenda, issued November 30, 2001.

D. National Board Inspection Code ANSI/NB-23 (2004) issued December 31, 2004, and the 2005 Addendum issued December 31, 2005.

E. NFPA 85 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code 2004 Edition.

F. Recommended Administrative Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Rules and Regulations NB-132 Rev. 4.

G. Pressure Vessel Inspection Code: Maintenance Inspection, Rating, Repair and Alteration API 510 (1997); the 1998 Addenda, published December 1998, and Addendum 2, published December 2000.

**R616-2-4. Quality Assurance for Boilers, Pressure Vessels and Power Piping.**

A. Consistent with the requirements of the Commission and its predecessor agency since May 1, 1978, all boilers and pressure vessels installed on or after May 1, 1978 shall be registered with the National Board and the data plate must include the National Board number.

B. Pursuant to Section 34A-7-102(2), any boiler or pressure vessel of special design must be approved by the Division to ensure it provides a level of safety equivalent to that contemplated by the Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code of the ASME. Any such boiler or pressure vessel must thereafter be identified by a Utah identification number provided by the Division.

C. All steam piping, installed after May 1, 1978, which is external (from the boiler to the first stop valve for a single boiler and the second stop valve in a battery of two or more boilers having manhole openings) shall comply with Section 1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or ASME B31.1 Power Piping as applicable.

D. Nonstandard boilers or pressure vessels installed in Utah before July 1, 1999 may be allowed to continue in operation provided the owner can prove the equivalence of its design to the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Nonstandard boilers or pressure vessels may not be relocated or moved.

E. Effective July 1, 1999, all boiler and pressure vessel repairs or alterations must be performed by an organization holding a valid Certificate of Authorization to use the "R" stamp from the National Board. Repairs to pressure relief valves shall be performed by an organization holding a valid Certificate of Authorization to use the "VR" stamp from the National Board.

**R616-2-5. Code Applicability.**

A. The safety codes which are applicable to a given boiler or pressure vessel installation are the latest versions of the codes in effect at the time the installation commenced.

B. If a boiler or pressure vessel is replaced, this is considered a new installation.

C. If a boiler or pressure vessel is relocated to another location or moved in its existing location, this is considered a new installation.

**R616-2-6. Variances to Code Requirements.**

A. In a case where the Division finds that the enforcement of any code would not materially increase the safety of employees or general public, and would work undue hardships on the owner or user, the Division may allow the owner or user a variance pursuant to Section 34A-7-102. Variances must be in writing to be effective, and can be revoked after reasonable notice is given in writing.

B. Persons who apply for a variance to a safety code requirement must present the Division with the rationale as to how their boiler or pressure vessel installation provides safety equivalent to the safety code.

C. No errors or omissions in these codes shall be construed as permitting any unsafe or unsanitary condition to exist.

**R616-2-7. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Compliance Manual.**

A. The Division shall develop and issue a safety code

compliance manual for organizations and personnel involved in the design, installation, operation and maintenance of boilers and pressure vessels in Utah.

B. This compliance manual shall be reviewed annually for accuracy and shall be re-issued on a frequency not to exceed two years.

C. If a conflict exists between the Boiler and Pressure Vessel compliance manual and a safety code adopted in R616-2-3, the code requirements will take precedence.

**R616-2-8. Inspection of Boilers and Pressure Vessels.**

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Division to make inspections of all boilers or pressure vessels operated within its jurisdiction, when deemed necessary or appropriate.

B. Boiler inspectors shall examine conditions in regards to the safety of the employees, public, machinery, ventilation, drainage, and into all other matters connected with the safety of persons using each boiler or pressure vessel, and when necessary give directions providing for the safety of persons in or about the same. The owner or user is required to freely permit entry, inspection, examination and inquiry, and to furnish a guide when necessary. In the event an internal inspection of a boiler or pressure vessel is required the owner or user shall, at a minimum, prepare the boiler or pressure vessel by meeting the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.146 "Permit Required Confined Spaces" and 29 CFR Part 1910.147 "Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout)".

C. If the Division finds a boiler or pressure vessel complies with the safety codes and rules, the owner or user shall be issued a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate.

D. If the Division finds a boiler or pressure vessel is not being operated in accordance with safety codes and rules, the owner or user shall be notified in writing of all deficiencies and shall be directed to make specific improvements or changes as are necessary to bring the boiler or pressure vessel into compliance.

E. Pursuant to Sections 34A-1-104, 34A-2-301 and 34A-7-102, if the improvements or changes to the boiler or pressure vessel are not made within a reasonable time, the boiler or pressure vessel is being operated unlawfully.

F. If the owner or user refuses to allow an inspection to be made, the boiler or pressure vessels is being operated unlawfully.

G. If the owner or user refuses to pay the required fee, the boiler or pressure vessel is being operated unlawfully.

H. If the owner or user operates a boiler or pressure vessel unlawfully, the Commission may order the boiler or pressure vessel operation to cease pursuant to Sections 34A-1-104 and 34A-7-103.

I. If, in the judgment of a boiler inspector, the lives or safety of employees or public are or may be endangered should they remain in the danger area, the boiler inspector shall direct that they be immediately withdrawn from the danger area, and the boiler or pressure vessel be removed from service until repairs have been made and the boiler or pressure vessel has been brought into compliance.

J. An owner/user agency may conduct self inspection of its own unfired pressure vessels with its own employees who are owner/user agents under procedures and frequencies established by the Division.

**R616-2-9. Fees.**

Fees to be charged as required by Section 34A-7-104 shall be adopted by the Labor Commission and approved by the Legislature pursuant to Section 63-38-3(2).

**R616-2-10. Notification of Installation, Revision, or Repair.**

A. Before any boiler covered by this rule is installed or before major revision or repair, particularly welding, begins on a boiler or pressure vessel, the Division must be advised at least one week in advance of such installation, revision, or repair unless emergency dictates otherwise.

B. It is recommended that a business organization review its plans for purchase and installation, or of revision or repair, of a boiler or pressure vessel well in advance with the Division to ensure meeting code requirements upon finalization.

**R616-2-11. Initial Agency Action.**

Issuance or denial of a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate by the Division, and orders or directives to make changes or improvements by the boiler inspector are informal adjudicative actions commenced by the agency per Section 63-46b-3.

**R616-2-12. Presiding Officer.**

The boiler inspector is the presiding officer referred to in Section 63-46b-3. If an informal hearing is requested pursuant to R616-2-13, the Commission shall appoint the presiding officer for that hearing.

**R616-2-13. Request for Informal Hearing.**

Within 30 days of issuance, any aggrieved person may request an informal hearing regarding the reasonableness of a permit issuance or denial or an order to make changes or improvements. The request for hearing shall contain all information required by Sections 63-46b-3(a) and 63-46b-3(3).

**R616-2-14. Classification of Proceeding for Purpose of Utah Administrative Procedures Act.**

Any hearing held pursuant to R616-2-13 shall be informal and pursuant to the procedural requirements of Section 63-46b-5 and any agency review of the order issued after the hearing shall be per Section 63-46b-13. An informal hearing may be converted to a formal hearing pursuant to Section 63-46b-4(3).

**KEY: boilers, certification, safety**
**May 17, 2006 34A-7-101 et seq.**
**Notice of Continuation January 10, 2002**

**R628. Money Management Council, Administration.**
**R628-10. Rating Requirements to Be a Permitted Depository.**
**R628-10-1. Purpose.**

This rule establishes a uniform standard for public treasurers to evaluate the financial condition of Permitted depository institutions to determine if acceptance of Utah public funds by those institutions would expose public treasurers to undo risk. The criteria is applicable to all Permitted Depository institutions to determine if they are eligible to accept deposits of Utah public funds. The criteria established by this rule is designed to be flexible enough to ensure that public treasurers will be able to receive competitive market rates on deposits placed outside this state while maintaining sufficient protection from loss.

**R628-10-2. Authority.**

This rule is issued pursuant to Sections 51-7-17(4) and 51-7-18(2)(b)(iv).

**R628-10-3. Definitions.**

The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 51-7-3.

**R628-10-4. Rating Requirements for Permitted Depositories.**

(1) The Permitted depository must meet the following criteria to accept deposits from Utah public entities:

(a) The depository must be federally insured;

(b) the total assets of the Permitted depository must equal $5 billion or more as of December 31 of the preceding year, and;

(c) fixed rate negotiable deposits which meet the criteria of Section 51-7-11(3)(f) must, at the time of investment, have the equivalent of an "A" or better short term rating by at least two NRSRO's, one of which must be Moody's Investors Service or Standard and Poor's, or:

(d) variable rate negotiable deposits which meet the criteria of Section 51-7-11(3)(m) must, at the time of investment, have the equivalent of an "A" or better, long term rating, by at least two NRSRO's, one of which must be Moody's Investors Service or Standard and Poor's.

(2) Permitted depository institutions whose ratings drop below the minimum ratings established in R628-10-4(1) above, are no longer eligible to accept new deposits of Utah public funds. Outstanding deposits may be held to maturity, but may not be renewed and no additional deposits may be made by any public treasurer.

**R628-10-5. Restrictions on Concentration of Deposits in any One Permitted Depository Institution.**

The maximum amount of any public treasurer's portfolio which can be invested in any one Permitted depository institution shall be as follows:

(1) Portfolios of $10,000,000 or less may not invest more than 10% of the total portfolio with a single issuer.

(2) Portfolios greater than $10,000,000 but less than $20,000,000 may not invest more than $1,000,000 in a single issuer.

(3) Portfolios of $20,000,000 or more may not invest more than 5% of the total portfolio with a single issuer.

The amount or percentages used in determining the amount of permitted deposits a treasurer may purchase, shall be determined by the book value of the portfolio at the time of purchase.

**KEY: public investments, banking law, depository, professional competency**
**August 27, 2001 51-7-17(3)**
**Notice of Continuation April 11, 2006 51-7-18(2)(b)**

**R628. Money Management Council, Administration.**
**R628-12. Certification of Qualified Depositories for Public Funds.**
**R628-12-1. Authority.**

This rule is issued pursuant to Sections 51-7-3(21) and 51-7-18(2)(b).

**R628-12-2. Scope.**

This rule applies to all federally insured depository institutions with offices and branches in the state of Utah at which deposits are accepted or held.

**R628-12-3. Purpose.**

This rule establishes the requirements which must be met by a federally insured depository institution to become and remain a qualified depository eligible to receive and hold deposits of public funds. It also establishes the conditions under which eligibility may be terminated and the procedures to be followed in terminating a depository institution's status as a qualified depository.

**R628-12-4. General Rule.**

A Utah depository institution as defined in Subsection 7-1-103(36) or a out-of-state depository institution as defined in Subsection 7-1-103 (25), which may conduct business in this state under Section 7-1-702, whose deposits are insured by an agency of the federal government, may be certified as a qualified depository eligible to receive public funds on deposit if it meets all of the following criteria.

A. Before April 1 of each year, pay to the Department of Financial Institutions an annual certification fee as described in section 51-7-18.1.(8);

B. Within 30 days of the close of each calendar quarter, submit a report of condition in the form prescribed by the Commissioner of Financial Institutions. The Commissioner may require any additional reports as may be considered necessary to determine the character and condition of the institution's assets, deposits and other liabilities, and its capital and to ensure compliance with the Money Management Act, the rules of the Money Management Council, and any order issued pursuant to an action of the Council. All reports shall be verified by oath or affirmation of the president or a authorized vice president of the institution. Any officer who knowingly makes or causes to be made any false statement or report to the Commissioner or any false entry in the books or accounts of the institution is guilty of a class A misdemeanor, as authorized in Section 51-7-18.1(3((d).

C. Within 10 business days of the end of each month, file a report with the Commissioner of Financial Institutions of the amount of public funds held on the form prescribed by this rule. The Commissioner may require more frequent reporting if determined that it is necessary to protect public treasurers and to ensure compliance with the Money Management Act, the rules of the Money Management Council or any order issued pursuant to an action of the Council. All reports shall be verified by the oath or affirmation of the president or a authorized vice president of the institution. Any officer who knowingly makes or causes to be made any false statement or report to the Commissioner or any false entry in the books or accounts of the institution is guilty of a class A misdemeanor, as authorized by 51-7-18.(3)(d).

D. Have and maintain a positive amount of capital as defined in R628-11-4-B.

**R628-12-5. Notification of Certification.**

Not less than quarterly, the Money Management Council shall prepare or cause to be prepared a list of all qualified depositories and the maximum amount of public funds that each is eligible to hold under R628-11. This list shall be distributed to each public treasurer via US Postal Service or electronic means. Additions and deletions shall be made on the list for the next successive quarter.

**R628-12-6. Examination of Qualified Depositories.**

The Commissioner shall have the right to examine the books and records of any qualified depository if the Commissioner determines that examination is necessary to ascertain the character and condition of its assets, its deposits and other liabilities, and its capital and to ensure compliance with the Money Management Act, the rules of the Money Management Council, and any order issued pursuant to an action of the Council.

**R628-12-7. Grounds for Termination of Status as a Qualified Depository.**

Any of the following events constitutes grounds for termination of a depository institution's status as a qualified depository and immediate relinquishment of all public funds deposits:

A. Termination of the institution's federal deposit insurance.

B. Failure to pay the annual certification fee.

C. Failure to file the required financial reports.

D. Failure to maintain a positive amount of capital as defined in R628-11-4-B.

E. Making any false statement or filing any false report with the Commissioner.

F. Accepting, receiving or renewing deposits of public funds in excess of the maximum amount of public funds allowed.

G. Failure to comply with a written order issued by the Commissioner pursuant to Section 51-7-18.1(7) within 15 days of receipt of the order.

H. Request by a depository institution to be removed from the list of qualified depositories.

**R628-12-8. Procedures for Termination and Reinstatement of Status as a Qualified Depository.**

A. If the Money Management Council determines that the grounds for termination of a depository institution's status as a qualified depository exist, upon the vote of at least three members of the Money Management Council, a depository institution may be terminated as a qualified depository. Termination will be effective upon service of notice to the institution of the Council's action. Notice of termination will state the grounds upon which the Council acted and the remedies required to cure the violation.

B. After the date of service of notice of termination as a qualified depository, the institution shall not accept, receive or renew any deposits of public funds until specifically authorized in writing by the Commissioner and all existing accounts shall be transferred to a qualified depository.

C. An institution may be reinstated as a qualified depository upon the written authorization of the Commissioner, if it has corrected the violation which constituted grounds for termination.

**KEY: public investments, banking law, financial institutions**
**1990 51-7-3(21)**
**Notice of Continuation November 1, 2005 51-7-18(2)(b)**
**7-1-102, 103(36)**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**
**R645-106. Exemption for Coal Extraction Incidental to the Extraction of Other Minerals.**
**R645-106-100. Scope.**

This rule implements the exemption contained in Section 40-10-3(18) of the Act concerning the extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals where coal does not exceed 16-2/3 percent of the total tonnage of coal and other minerals removed for purposes of commercial use or sale.

**R645-106-200. Application Requirements and Procedures.**

210. Date and Time Requirements.

211. Any person who plans to commence or continue coal extraction after July 1, 1992, under the Utah coal regulatory program, in reliance on the incidental mining exemption shall file a complete application for exemption with the Division for each mining area.

212. Following incorporation of an exemption application approval process into the Utah coal regulatory program, a person may not commence coal extraction based upon the exemption until the Division approves such application, except as provided in R645-106-253.

220. Existing operations. Any person who has commenced coal extraction at a mining area in reliance upon the incidental mining exemption prior to July 1, 1992, may continue mining operations for 60 days after such effective date. Coal extraction may not continue after such 60-day period unless that person files an administratively complete application for exemption with the Division. If an administratively complete application is filed within 60 days, the person may continue extracting coal in reliance on the exemption beyond the 60-day period until the Division makes an administrative decision on such application.

230. Additional information. The Division shall notify the applicant if the application for exemption is incomplete and may at any time require submittal of additional information.

240. Public comment period. Following publication of the newspaper notice required by R645-106-319., the Division shall provide a period of no less than 30 days during which time any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by a decision on the application may submit written comments or objections.

250. Exemption determination.

251. No later than 90 days after filing of an administratively complete application, the Division shall make a written determination whether, and under what conditions, the persons claiming the exemption are exempt under R645-106, and shall notify the applicant and persons submitting comments on the application of the determination and the basis for the determination.

252. The determination of exemption shall be based upon information contained in the application and any other information available to the Division at that time.

253. If the Division fails to provide an applicant with the determination as specified in R645-106-251, an applicant who has not begun may commence coal extraction pending a determination on the application unless the Division issues an interim finding, together with reasons therefor, that the applicant may not begin coal extraction.

260. Administrative review.

261. Any adversely affected person may request administrative review of a determination under R645-106-250 within 30 days of the notification of such determination in accordance with procedures established under the R641 rules and R645-300-200.

262. A petition for administrative review filed under R645-300-200 shall not suspend the effect of a determination under R645-106-250.

**R645-106-300. Contents of Application for Exemption.**

310. An application for exemption shall include at a minimum:

311. The name and address of the applicant;

312. A list of the minerals sought to be extracted;

313. Estimates of annual production of coal and the other minerals within each mining area over the anticipated life of the mining operation;

314. Estimated annual revenues to be derived from bona fide sales of coal and other minerals to be extracted within the mining area;

315. Where coal or the other minerals are to be used rather than sold, estimated annual fair market values at the time of projected use of the coal and other minerals to be extracted from the mining area;

316. The basis for all annual production, revenue, and fair market value estimates;

317. A description, including county, township if any, and boundaries of the land, of sufficient certainty that the mining areas may be located and distinguished from other mining areas;

318. An estimate to the nearest acre of the number of acres that will compose the mining area over the anticipated life of the mining operation;

319. Evidence of publication, in a newspaper of general circulation in the county of the mining area, of a public notice that an application for exemption has been filed with the Division (The public notice must identify the persons claiming the exemption and must contain a description of the proposed operation and its locality that is sufficient for interested persons to identify the operation.);

320. Representative stratigraphic cross-section(s) based on test borings or other information identifying and showing the relative position, approximate thickness and density of the coal and each other mineral to be extracted for commercial use or sale and the relative position and thickness of any material, not classified as other minerals, that will also be extracted during the conduct of mining activities;

321. A map of appropriate scale which clearly identifies the mining area;

322. A general description of mining and mineral processing activities for the mining area;

323. A summary of sales commitments and agreements for future delivery, if any, which the applicant has received for other minerals to be extracted from the mining area, or a description of potential markets for such minerals;

324. If the other minerals are to be commercially used by the applicant, a description specifying the use;

325. For operations having extracted coal or other minerals prior to filing an application for exemption, in addition to the information required above, the following information must also be submitted:

325.100. Any relevant documents the operator has received from the Division documenting its exemption from the requirements of the Act;

325.200. The cumulative production of the coal and other minerals from the mining area; and

325.300. Estimated tonnages of stockpiled coal and other minerals; and

326. Any other information pertinent to the qualification of the operation as exempt.

**R645-106-400. Public Availability of Information.**

410. Except as provided in R645-106-420., all information submitted to the Division under R645-106- shall be made immediately available for public inspection and copying at the Salt Lake City office of the Division until at least three years after expiration of the period during which the subject mining area is active.

420. The Division may keep information submitted to the Division under R645-106- confidential, if the person submitting

it requests in writing, at the time of submission, that it be kept confidential and the information concerns trade secrets or is privileged commercial or financial information of the persons intending to conduct operations under R645-106.

430. Information requested to be held as confidential under R645-106-420 shall not be made publicly available until after notice and opportunity to be heard is afforded persons both seeking and opposing disclosure of the information.

**R645-106-500. Requirements for Exemption.**

510. Activities are exempt from the requirements of the Act if all of the following are satisfied:

511. The cumulative production of coal extracted from the mining area determined annually as described in this paragraph does not exceed 16-2/3 percent of the total cumulative production of coal and other minerals removed during such period for purposes of bona fide sale or reasonable commercial use.

512. Coal is produced from a geological stratum lying above or immediately below the deepest stratum from which other minerals are extracted for purposes of bona fide sale or reasonable commercial use.

513. The cumulative revenue derived from the coal extracted from the mining area determined annually shall not exceed 50 percent of the total cumulative revenue derived from the coal and other minerals removed for purposes of bona fide sale or reasonable commercial use. If the coal extracted or the minerals removed are used by the operator or transferred to a related entity for use instead of being sold in a bona fide sale, then the fair market value of the coal or other minerals shall be calculated at the time of use or transfer and shall be considered rather than revenue.

520. Persons seeking or that have obtained an exemption from the requirements of the Act shall comply with the following:

521. Each other mineral upon which an exemption under R645-106- is based must be a commercially valuable mineral for which a market exists or which is mined in bona fide anticipation that a market will exist for the mineral in the reasonably foreseeable future, not to exceed twelve months from the end of the current period for which cumulative production is calculated. A legally binding agreement for the future sale of other minerals is sufficient to demonstrate the above standard.

522. If either coal or other minerals are transferred or sold by the operator to a related entity for its use or sale, the transaction must be made for legitimate business purposes.

**R645-106-600. Conditions of Exemption and Right of Inspection and Entry.**

610. A person conducting activities covered by this R645-106 shall:

611. Maintain on-site or at other locations available to authorized representatives of the Division and the Secretary information necessary to verify the exemption including, but not limited to, commercial use and sales information, extraction tonnages, and a copy of the exemption application and exemption approved by the Division;

612. Notify the Division upon the completion of the mining operation or permanent cessation of all coal extraction activities; and

613. Conduct operations in accordance with the approved application or when authorized to extract coal under R645-106-220 or R645-106-253 prior to submittal or approval of an exemption application, in accordance with the standards of R645-106.

614. Authorized representatives of the Division and the Secretary shall have the right to conduct inspections of operations claiming exemption under this R645-106.

615. Each authorized representative of the Division and the Secretary conducting an inspection under this R645-106:

615.100. Shall have a right of entry to, upon, and through any mining and reclamation operations without advance notice or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials;

615.200. May, at reasonable times and without delay, have access to and copy any records relevant to the exemption; and

615.300. Shall have a right to gather physical and photographic evidence to document conditions, practices or violations at a site.

616. No search warrant shall be required with respect to any activity under R645-106-614 and R645-106-615, except that a search warrant may be required for entry into a building.

**R645-106-700. Stockpiling of Minerals.**

710. Coal. Coal extracted and stockpiled may be excluded from the calculation of cumulative production until the time of its sale, transfer to a related entity or use:

711. Up to an amount equaling a 12-month supply of the coal required for future sale, transfer or use as calculated based upon the average annual sales, transfer and use from the mining area over the two preceding years; or

712. For a mining area where coal has been extracted for a period of less than two years, up to an amount that would represent a 12-month supply of the coal required for future sales, transfer or use as calculated based on the average amount of coal sold, transferred or used each month.

720. Other minerals.

721. The Division shall disallow all or part of an operator's tonnages of stockpiled other minerals for purposes of meeting the requirements of R645-106- if the operator fails to maintain adequate and verifiable records of the mining area of origin, the disposition of stockpiles or if the disposition of the stockpiles indicates the lack of commercial use or market for the minerals.

722. The Division may only allow an operator to utilize tonnages of stockpiled other minerals for purposes of meeting the requirements of this R645-106 if:

722.100. The stockpiling is necessary to meet market conditions or is consistent with generally accepted industry practices; and

722.200. Except as provided in paragraph R645-106-723, the stockpiled other minerals do not exceed a 12-month supply of the mineral required for future sales as approved by the Division on the basis of the exemption application.

723. The Division may allow an operator to utilize tonnages of stockpiled other minerals beyond the 12-month limit established in R645-106-722 if the operator can demonstrate to the Division's satisfaction that the additional tonnage is required to meet future business obligations of the operator, such as may be demonstrated by a legally binding agreement for future delivery of the minerals.

724. The Division may periodically revise the other mineral stockpile tonnage limits in accordance with the criteria established by R645-106-722 and -723 based on additional information available to the Division.

**R645-106-800. Revocation and Enforcement.**

810. Division responsibility. The Division shall conduct an annual compliance review of the mining area, utilizing the annual report submitted pursuant to R645-106-900, an on-site inspection and any other information available to the Division.

820. If the Division has reason to believe that a specific mining area was not exempt under the provisions of R645-106 at the end of the previous reporting period, is not exempt, or will be unable to satisfy the exemption criteria at the end of the current reporting period, the Division shall notify the operator that the exemption may be revoked and the reason(s) therefor. The exemption will be revoked unless the operator demonstrates to the Division within 30 days that the mining area in question

should continue to be exempt.

830. Division decision.

831. If the Division finds that an operator has not demonstrated that activities conducted in the mining area qualify for the exemption, the Division shall revoke the exemption and immediately notify the operator and intervenors. If a decision is made not to revoke an exemption, the Division shall immediately notify the operator and intervenors.

832. Any adversely affected person may request administrative review of a decision whether to revoke an exemption within 30 days of the notification of such decision in accordance with procedures established under R645-300-200.

833. A petition for administrative review filed under R645-300-200 shall not suspend the effect of a decision whether to revoke an exemption.

840. Direct enforcement.

841. An operator mining in accordance with the terms of an approved exemption shall not be cited for violations of the regulatory program which occurred prior to the revocation of the exemption.

842. An operator who does not conduct activities in accordance with the terms of an approved exemption and knows or should know such activities are not in accordance with the approved exemption shall be subject to direct enforcement action for violations of the regulatory program which occur during the period of such activities.

843. Upon revocation of an exemption or denial of an exemption application, an operator shall stop conducting surface coal mining operations until a permit is obtained and shall comply with the reclamation standards of the applicable regulatory program with regard to conditions, areas and activities existing at the time of revocation or denial.

**R645-106-900. Reporting Requirements.**

910. Reports.

911. Following approval by the Division of an exemption for a mining area, the person receiving the exemption shall, for each mining area, file a written report annually with the Division containing the information specified in R645-106-920.

912. The report shall be filed no later than 30 days after the end of the 12-month period as determined in accordance with the definition of "cumulative measurement period" in R645-100-200.

913. The information in the report shall cover:

913.100. Annual production of coal and other minerals and annual revenue derived from coal and other minerals during the preceding 12-month period, and

913.200. The cumulative production of coal and other minerals and the cumulative revenue derived from coal and other minerals.

920. For each period and mining area covered by the report, the report shall specify:

921. The number of tons of extracted coal sold in bona fide sales and total revenue derived from such sales;

922. The number of tons of coal extracted and used or transferred by the operator or related entity and the estimated total fair market value of such coal;

923. The number of tons of coal stockpiled;

924. The number of tons of other commercially valuable minerals extracted and sold in bona fide sales and total revenue derived from such sales;

925. The number of tons of other commercially valuable minerals extracted and used or transferred by the operator or related entity and the estimated total fair market value of such minerals; and

926. The number of tons of other commercially valuable minerals removed and stockpiled by the operator.

**KEY: coal mining, reclamation**

**1992** **40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation May 17, 2006**

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.**
**R649-10. Administrative Procedures.**
**R649-10-1. Designation of Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.**

1. Adjudicative proceedings which shall be conducted informally before the division in accordance with these rules are all actions prescribed by the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules as being specifically under the division's authority and jurisdiction including: R649-2 General Rules; R649-3 Drilling and Operating Practices; R649-5 Underground Injection Control of Recovery Operations and Class II Injection Wells; R649-6 Gas Processing and Waste Crude Oil Treatment; R649-8 Reporting and Report Forms; R649-9 Disposal of Produced Water.

2. Prior to the issuance of a final order in any adjudicative proceeding, the presiding officer may convert an informal proceeding to a formal adjudicative proceeding if:

2.1. Conversion of the proceeding is in the public interest.

2.2. Conversion of the proceeding does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

3. Informal adjudicative proceedings shall be commenced and conducted in accordance with these rules and the provisions of the applicable Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules. In case of conflict between these rules and the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules, these rules shall govern the informal adjudicative proceedings.

**R649-10-2. Definitions.**

As used in these rules:

1. "Adjudicative proceeding" means an agency action or proceeding that determines the legal rights, duties, privileges, immunities, or other legal interests of one or more identifiable persons, including all agency actions to grant, deny, revoke, suspend, modify, annul, withdraw, or amend an authority, right, or license; and judicial review of all of such actions.

2. "Agency" means the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining and the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining including the director or division employees acting on behalf of or under the authority of the director or board.

3. "Agency head" means an individual or body of individuals in whom the ultimate legal authority of the agency is vested by statute.

4. "Board" means the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining.

5. "Division" means the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

6. "License" means a franchise, permit, certification, approval, registration, charter, or similar form of authorization required by statute.

7. "Party" means the board, division, or other person commencing an adjudicative proceeding, all respondents, all persons permitted by the board to intervene in the proceeding, and all persons authorized by statute or agency rule to participate as parties in an adjudicative proceeding.

8. "Person" means an individual, group of individuals, partnership, corporation, association, political subdivision or its units, governmental subdivision or its units, public or private organization or entity of any character, or another agency.

9. "Presiding Officer" means an agency head, or an individual or body of individuals designated by the agency head, by the agency's rules, or by statute to conduct an adjudicative proceeding. For the purpose of these rules, the board, or its appointed hearing examiner, shall be considered the presiding officer of all appeals or informal adjudicative proceedings which commence before the division as well as all adjudicative proceedings which commence before the board. The director or his designated agent shall be considered a presiding officer for all informal adjudicative proceedings which commence before the division. If fairness to the parties is not compromised, an agency may substitute one presiding officer for another during any proceeding.

10. "Respondent" means any person against whom an adjudicative proceeding is initiated whether by an agency or any other person.

**R649-10-3. Commencement of Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.**

1. Except for emergency orders, all informal adjudicative proceedings shall be commenced by:

1.1. A Notice of Agency Action, if proceedings are commenced by the board or division; or

1.2. A Request for Agency Action, if proceedings are commenced by persons other than the board or division.

2. A Notice of Agency Action shall be filed and served according to the following requirements:

2.1. The Notice of Agency Action shall be in writing and shall be signed by a presiding officer and shall include:

2.1.1. The names and mailing addresses of all persons to whom notice is being given by the presiding officer, and the name, title, and mailing address of any attorney or employee who has been designated to appear for the agency.

2.1.2. The division's file number or other reference number.

2.1.3. The name of the adjudicative proceeding.

2.1.4. The date that the Notice of Agency Action was mailed.

2.1.5. A statement that the adjudicative proceeding is to be conducted informally according to the provision of these rules and Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5 if applicable.

2.1.6. A statement that the parties may request an informal hearing before the division within ten days, or such later period as may be provided for in the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules, of the date of mailing or publication.

2.1.7. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the adjudicative proceeding is to be maintained.

2.1.8. The name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the presiding officer.

2.1.9. A statement of the purpose of the adjudicative proceeding and, to the extent known by the presiding officer, the questions to be decided.

2.2. The Division shall:

2.2.1. Mail the Notice of Agency Action to each party and any other person who has a right to notice under statute or rule.

2.2.2. Publish the Notice of Agency Action as required by statute or by the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules.

2.2.3 Post a copy of the notice in a public area in the main office of the division at least 24 hours in advance of the scheduled agency proceeding.

2.3. A Request for Agency Action initiated by a person other than the board or the division shall be in writing and signed by the person seeking action by the the agency or by his representative, and shall include:

2.3.1. The names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the request for agency action is being sent.

2.3.2. The agency's file number or other reference number, if known.

2.3.3. The date that the request for agency action was mailed.

2.3.4. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the agency action is requested.

2.3.5. A statement of the relief or action sought from the division.

2.3.6. A statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for relief or action.

2.4. The person requesting agency action shall file the request with the division and shall send a copy by mail to each person known to have a direct interest in the requested agency action unless previously waived in writing by each person entitled to receive notice of the requested agency action.

2.5. The person requesting the agency action may use the division forms as specified in the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules as a request for agency action.

2.6. The presiding officer shall promptly review a Request for Agency Action and shall:

2.6.1. Notify the requesting party in writing whether the request is granted and when the adjudicative proceeding is completed;

2.6.2. Notify the requesting party in writing that the request is denied; or

2.6.3. Notify the requesting party that further proceedings are required to determine the agency's response to the request.

2.7. The division shall mail any required notice to all parties, except that any notice required by R649-10-3-2.6 may be published when publication is required by statute.

2.7.1. Give the division's file number or other reference number.

2.7.2. Give the name of the proceeding.

2.7.3. Designate that the proceeding is to be conducted informally according to the provisions of these rules and Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5 if applicable.

2.7.4. If a hearing is to be held in an informal adjudicative proceeding, state the time and place of any scheduled hearing, the purpose for which the hearing is to be held, and that a party who fails to attend or participate in a scheduled and noticed hearing may be held in default.

2.7.5. If the adjudicative proceeding is to be informal, and a hearing is required by statute or rule, or if a hearing is permitted by rule and may be requested by a party with the time prescribed by rule, state the parties' right to request a hearing and the time within which a hearing may be requested under the agency's rules.

2.7.6. Give the name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the presiding officer.

**R649-10-4. Procedures for Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.**

1. Procedures for informal adjudicative proceedings should include the following:

1.1. Unless the agency by rule provides for and requires a response, no answer or other pleading responsive to the allegations contained in the notice of agency action or the request for agency action need be filed.

1.2. The agency shall hold a hearing if a hearing is requested within ten days or such later period as may be provided for in the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules.

1.3. In any hearing, the parties named in the Notice of Agency Action or in the Request for Agency Action shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues.

1.4. Hearings will be held only after timely notice to all parties.

1.5. Discovery is prohibited, but the agency may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence.

1.6. All parties shall have access to information contained in the agency's files and to all materials and information gathered in any investigation, to the extent permitted by law.

1.7. Intervention is prohibited, except where a federal statute or rule requires that a state permit intervention.

1.8. All hearings shall be open to all parties.

1.9. Within a reasonable time after the close of an informal adjudicative proceeding, the presiding officer shall issue a signed order in writing that states the following:

1.9.1. The decision.

1.9.2. The reasons for the decision.

1.9.3. A notice of any right of administrative or judicial review available to the parties.

1.9.4. A statement that the filing of an appeal or the requesting of a review shall be accomplished within 30 days of the issuance of the order.

1.10. The presiding officer's order shall be based on the facts appearing in the agency's files and on the facts presented in evidence at any hearings.

1.11. A copy of the presiding officer's order shall be promptly mailed to each of the parties and to all persons who request a copy.

2.1. The agency may record any hearing.

2.2. Any party, at his own expense, may have a reporter, approved by the agency, prepare a transcript from the agency's record of the hearing.

3.0. Nothing in this section restricts or precludes any investigative right or power given to an agency by another statute.

**R649-10-5. Default In An Informal Proceeding.**

1. The presiding officer may enter an order of default against:

1.1. A party in an informal adjudicative proceeding if after proper notice the party fails to participate in the informal adjudicative proceeding.

2.0. An order of default shall include a statement of the grounds for default and shall be mailed to all parties.

3.1. A defaulted party may seek to have the agency set aside the default order, and any order in the adjudicative proceeding issued subsequent to the default order, by following the procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

3.2. A motion to set aside a default and any subsequent order shall be made to the presiding officer.

3.3. A defaulted party may seek board review under R649-10-6 only on the decision of the presiding officer on the motion to set aside the default.

4.0. In an adjudicative proceeding commenced by the agency, or in an adjudicative proceeding commenced by a party that has other parties besides the party in default, the presiding officer shall, after issuing the order of default, conduct any further proceeding without the participation of the party in default and shall determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulting party.

5.0. In an adjudicative proceeding that has no parties other than the agency and the party(ies) in default, the presiding officer may, after issuing the order(s) of default, dismiss the proceeding.

**R649-10-6. Appeal of Division Order.**

1. A request for review of an order issued by the division shall be filed with the secretary to the Board within 30 days of issuance of the order and:

1.1. Be signed by the party seeking review.

1.2. State the grounds for review and the relief requested.

1.3. State the date upon which it was mailed.

1.4. Be sent by mail to the presiding officer and to each party.

2. Within 15 days of the mailing date of request for review, or within the time period provided by agency rule, whichever is longer, any party may file a response with the board. One copy of the response shall be sent by mail to each of the parties and to the presiding officer.

3. The board shall review the order within a reasonable time or within the time required by statute or the agency's rules.

4. To assist in review, the board may by order or rule permit the parties to file briefs or other papers, or to conduct oral argument.

5. Notice of hearings on review shall be mailed to all parties.

6.1. Within a reasonable time after the filing of any response, other filings, or oral argument, or within the time required by statute or applicable rules, the board shall issue a

written order on review.

6.2. The order on review shall be signed by the board chairman or by a person designated by the board for that purpose and shall be mailed to each party.

6.3. The order on review shall contain:

6.3.1. A designation of the statute or rule permitting or requiring review.

6.3.2. A statement of the issues reviewed.

6.3.3. Findings of fact as to each of the issues reviewed.

6.3.4. Conclusions of law as to each of the issues reviewed.

6.3.5. The reasons for the disposition.

6.3.6. Whether the decision of the presiding officer or agency is to be affirmed, reversed, or modified, and whether all or any portion of the adjudicative proceeding is to be remanded.

6.3.7. A notice of any right of further administrative reconsideration or judicial review available to aggrieved parties.

6.3.8. The time limits applicable to any appeal or review.

**R649-10-7. Emergency Orders.**

Notwithstanding the other provisions of these rules, the director or any member of the board is authorized to issue an emergency order without notice and hearing in accordance with Section 40-6-10. The emergency order shall remain in effect no longer than until the next regular meeting of the board, or such shorter period of time as shall be prescribed by statute.

1. An emergency order may be issued if:

1.1. The facts known by or presented to the director or board member are supported by affidavit to show that an immediate and significant danger of waste or other danger to the public health, safety, or welfare exists; and

1.2. The threat requires immediate action by the director or board member,

2. Limitations. In issuing its emergency order, the director or board member shall:

2.1. Limit its order to require only the action necessary to prevent or avoid the danger to the public health, safety, or welfare;

2.2. Issue promptly a written order, effective immediately, that includes a brief statement of findings of fact, conclusions of law, and reasons for the agency's utilization of emergency adjudicative proceedings;

2.3. Give immediate notice to the persons who are required to comply with the order; and

2.4. If the emergency order issued under this section will result in the continued infringement or impairment of any legal right or interest of any party, the division shall commence a formal adjudicative proceeding in accordance with the procedural rules of the board.

**R649-10-8. Exhaustion of Administrative Remedies.**

A person aggrieved by a division order in an adjudicative proceeding must seek review of that order by the board as provided in R649-10-6.

**R649-10-9. Waivers.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of these rules, any procedural matter, including any right to notice or hearing, may be waived by the affected person(s) by a signed, written waiver in a form acceptable to the division.

**KEY: oil and gas law**
**December 18, 1996 40-6-1 et seq.**
**Notice of Continuation May 11, 2006 63-46b**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-207. Registration Fee.**
**R651-207-1. Yearly Registration Fee.**
The registration fee shall be $10 per year.

**KEY: boating**
**1987** **73-18-7(2)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-208. Backing Plates.**
**R651-208-1. Backing Plates.**

On vessels where an assigned number on the hull or superstructure would not be visible or where the type of hull material used would make it impractical to attach an assigned number, the assigned number and registration decals may be mounted on a backing plate and displayed as required in Subsection 73-18-7 (4) of the Utah Code Annotated and Rule R651-212.

**KEY: boating**
**1987** **73-18-7(4)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-210. Change of Address.**
**R651-210-1. Change of Address.**

The registered owner of a motorboat or sailboat, after notifying the division or agent of the division of his change of address, shall note the new address on his current registration card.

**KEY: boating**
**1987** **73-18-7(14)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-213. Dealer Numbers and Registrations.**
**R651-213-1. Dealer Numbers and Registrations.**

(1) Each person acting as a vessel dealer who has an established place of business and is engaged in the business of selling motorboats and/or sailboats shall make application to the Division of Motor Vehicles, who is acting as agent for the division, to obtain dealer numbers and registration decals.

(2) The application shall contain the following information:

(a) the name of the business;

(b) the business address;

(c) the business owner's name (if the business is a corporation, the names of the principal officers of the corporation);

(d) the type of vessels offered for sale; and

(e) the manufacture line of vessels which the dealer holds franchise from the manufacturer to sell. Attached to the application shall be copies of the appropriate city, county, and state licenses required to do business in this state.

(3) Upon filing the application by the dealer, the Division of Motor Vehicles may assign dealer numbers and registration decals to the dealer.

(4) Dealer numbers and registration decals are valid only when demonstrating a motorboat or sailboat to a prospective purchaser and the dealer or employee of the dealer is present during the demonstration.

(5) Every vessel dealer who obtains dealer numbers and registration decals is responsible to maintain the numbers and to control their use.

(6) Dealer numbers and registration decals are not valid on any vessel which is a rental or lease unit, or on a vessel which is not part of the dealer inventory and available for immediate sale.

(7) Dealer numbers and registration decals shall not be permanently attached to any vessel, but shall be mounted and displayed on a backing plate.

(8) If the Division of Motor Vehicles has reasonable grounds to believe that a dealer has failed to comply with any of the above provisions, after notice to the dealer and a hearing, dealer numbers and registration decals may be suspended. Upon suspension, the dealer will surrender all of his dealer numbers and registration decals to the Division of Motor Vehicles within 15 days.

**KEY: boating**
**1987** **73-18-7(18)(c)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-216. Navigation Lights - Note: Figures 1 through 7 mentioned below are on file with the Utah Division of Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-216-1. Navigation Lights On Motorboats Less Than 40 Feet.**

Motorboats of less than 40 feet in length shall exhibit the navigation lights shown in either figure 1, 2, or 3.

**R651-216-2. Navigation Lights On Motorboats 40 Feet To Less than 65 Feet.**

Motorboats 40 feet in length to less than 65 feet in length shall exhibit the navigation lights shown in either figure 1 or 2.

**R651-216-3. Navigation Lights On Sailboats.**

Sailboats shall exhibit the navigation lights shown in either figure 4, 5, or 6.

**R651-216-4. Navigation Lights On Sailboats Under Motor Power.**

A sailboat under motor power shall exhibit the motorboat navigation light requirements.

**R651-216-5. Navigation Lights On Manually Propelled Vessels.**

A vessel manually propelled may exhibit the navigation lights required for sailboats or have ready at hand a flashlight or lighted lantern showing a white light which shall be displayed in sufficient time to prevent collision (figure 7).

**R651-216-6. Displaying All Around White Anchor Light On Vessels At Anchor.**

Vessels at anchor shall display an all-round white anchor light unless anchored in a designated mooring area.

**R651-216-7. Visible Range.**

TABLE

| LOCATION | CLASS A, 1, or 2 | CLASS 3 | DEGREES |
|---|---|---|---|
| Masthead light | 2 miles | 3 miles | 225 |
| All-round light | 2 miles | 2 miles | 360 |
| Side lights | 1 mile | 2 miles | 112.5 |
| Stern light | 2 miles | 2 miles | 135 |

**R651-216-8. Use of Non-Navigational Lights.**

Vessels may only display lights as outlined above, except: (a) a spotlight or other non-navigational light may be used intermittently to locate a hazard to navigation, or (b) non-navigational lights may be used during a federal or state permitted marine parade.

**KEY: boating**
**August 15, 2002 73-18-8(2)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-217. Fire Extinguishers.**
**R651-217-1. Fire Extinguishers On Motorboats.**

All motorboats, unless exempt, must have on board the approved fire extinguisher as specified in Section R651-217-2.

**R651-217-2. Fire Extinguishers Required.**

TABLE

| LENGTH OF MOTORBOAT | NUMBER/SIZE |
|---|---|
| Less than 26 feet in length* | 1/B-I |
| 26 feet to less than 40 feet in length | 2/B-I or 1/B-II |
| 40 feet to 65 feet in length | 3/B-I or 1/B-I and 1/B-II |

* If an outboard motorboat of open construction and not carrying passengers for hire, a fire extinguisher is not required (see Section R651-217-5).

**R651-217-3. Fire Extinguisher Types.**

TABLE

| LISTING | TYPES: FOAM | CARBON DIOXIDE | DRY CHEMICAL | HALON |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| B-I | 1.25 gal | 4 lbs | 2 lbs | 2.5 lbs |
| B-II | 2.5 gal | 15 lbs | 10 lbs | 10 lbs |

**R651-217-4. Engine Compartment Fire Extinguishers.**

When the engine compartment is equipped with a fixed extinguishing system, one less B-I extinguisher is required.

**R651-217-5. Open Construction Exemptions.**

An outboard motorboat is not considered "of open construction" if any one of the following conditions exist: closed compartment under thwarts (motor well) and seats where portable fuel tanks may be stored; double bottoms not sealed to the hull or which are not completely filled with flotation material; closed living spaces; closed stowage compartments in which combustible or flammable materials are stored; or permanently installed fuel tanks.

**KEY: boating**
**1987** **73-18-8(4)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-218. Carburetor Backfire Flame Control.**
**R651-218-1. Acceptable Means Of Backfire Flame Control.**

(1) The following are acceptable means of backfire flame control:

(a) an approved flame arrestor secured to the air intake with flametight connection;

(b) an approved engine air and fuel induction system; or

(c) an attachment to the carburetor or location of the engine air induction system where a flame caused by engine backfire will be dispersed outside the vessel in a manner that the flame will not endanger the vessel or passengers. All attachments shall be of metallic construction with flametight connections and secured to withstand vibration, shock, and engine backfire.

**KEY: boating**
**1987 73-18-8(5)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-220. Registration and Numbering Exemptions.**
**R651-220-1. Racing Vessel Exemptions.**

Racing vessels owned by nonresidents, if not required to be registered and numbered in their resident state, are exempt from the registration and numbering requirements of this chapter. This exemption is valid only at the race site, on the day before and the day of a division authorized race.

**R651-220-2. Sailboard Exemption.**

A sailboard is exempt from the registration and numbering requirements of this chapter.

**KEY: boating**
**1987 73-18-9(5)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-221. Boat Livery Agreements.**
**R651-221-1. Boat Livery Agreements.**

The owner of a boat livery or his representative shall provide a copy of the lease or rental agreement, to an authorized agent of the Division, signed by the owner or his representative and by the person leasing or renting the vessel. The lease or rental agreement shall contain the following information and be carried on board the vessel: the vessel's assigned number; the period of time for which the vessel is leased or rented; and a check-off list of the required safety equipment. The registration card may be retained on shore by the boat livery.

**KEY: boating**
**August 15, 2002 73-18-10(2)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-226. Regattas and Races.**
**R651-226-1. Authorization To Hold A Marine Event.**

Authorization to hold a marine event shall be obtained from the division as well as from any other person or agency who owns or administers the land adjacent to the marine event.

**KEY: boating**
**1987 73-18-16**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-405. Off-Highway Implement of Husbandry Sticker Fee.**
**R651-405-1. Off-Highway Implement of Sticker Fee.**
The sticker fee shall be $10.

**R651-405-2. Off-Highway Implement of Husbandry Sticker Display.**
For all off-highway vehicle types, the implementation of husbandry stickers shall be permanently and visibly affixed on the left side of the machine. In all instances, the sticker shall be mounted in a visible location.

**KEY: off-highway vehicles**
**November 1, 2003 41-22-5.5(1)**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-406. Off-Highway Vehicle Registration Fees.**
**R651-406-1. Annual Registration Fee.**
The annual registration fee is $14.

**R651-406-2. Fee For Duplicate Registration.**
The fee for a duplicate certificate of registration is $3.

**R651-406-3. Fee For Duplicate Numbered Stickers.**
The fee for duplicate numbered stickers is $5.

**KEY: off-highway vehicles**
**October 1, 2004 41-22-8**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-801. Swimming Prohibited.**
**R651-801-1. Swimming Prohibited.**

No person shall engage in swimming activity in any of the following:

(1) a designated "No Swimming" area;

(2) a vessel launching, docking, mooring, or harbor area; or

(3) near or in spillways or outlets.

**KEY: water safety rules**
**1987 73-18b-1**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.**
**R651-802. Scuba Diving.**
**R651-802-1. Rules And Restrictions.**

(1) A scuba diver shall display a diver's flag prior to diving activity and shall dive and surface in close proximity to the flag.

(2) No person shall place a diver's flag on the waters of this state unless diving activity is in progress in that area.

(3) If a diver's flag is placed after sunset or before sunrise, it shall be lighted.

(4) No person shall place a diver's flag in any area where boating activity might be unduly restricted.

(5) No scuba diver shall dive in a congested boating or fishing area such as narrow channels, launching or docking areas, or near reservoir outlets.

(6) No person shall scuba dive in any waters of this state unless he holds a valid certificate from an accredited scuba diving school or is in the company of a certified scuba diving instructor.

**KEY: water safety rules**
**1987 73-18b-1**
**Notice of Continuation April 18, 2006**

**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.**
**R655-10. Dam Safety Classifications, Approval Procedures and Independent Reviews.**
**R655-10-1. Authority.**

The following rule is established under the authority of Title 73, Chapter 5a. The procedures constitute minimum requirements for dams. Additional procedures may be required to comply with any other governing statute, federal law, federal regulation, or local ordinance.

**R655-10-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to outline the procedures necessary to obtain approval to design, construct, operate, and remove a dam. This rule in no way waives the right of the State Engineer to evaluate the merits of different procedures or to require additional information before approval of any project.

**R655-10-3. Applicability.**

These rules apply to any dam constructed in the state with the exception of those specifically exempted by Section 73-5a-102. Some dams may have an abbreviated approval process as outlined in Section 73-5a-202.

**R655-10-4. Definitions.**

ABUTMENT is the part of the valley side against which the dam is constructed. Right and left abutments are those on respective sides of an observer when viewed looking downstream.

ACRE-FOOT (AC-FT) of water is the volume of water required to cover one acre, one foot deep. This is the term commonly associated with reservoir storage. It is equal to 43,560 cubic feet.

ACTIVE FAULT is a fault that has exhibited one or more of the following characteristics:

(a) movement at or near the ground surface at least once in the last 35,000 years;

(b) instrumentally determined seismicity that demonstrates a causal relationship with the fault;

(c) structural relationship to an active fault such that movement on one fault could be expected to cause movement on the other.

ACTIVE STORAGE CAPACITY is the amount of storage that can be released and utilized.

ANISOTROPY means having physical characteristics which vary in different directions.

APPURTENANT STRUCTURE means the outlet works, spillways, access structures, bridges, and other related structure to a dam.

AXIS OF DAM is the plane or curved surface, arbitrarily chosen by a designer, appearing as a line, in plan or in cross section, to which the horizontal dimensions of the dam can be referred.

BENCHMARK is a permanent physical mark of known horizontal coordinates and elevation.

BREACH is an opening or a breakthrough in a dam.

CALIBRATED WATERSHEDS are watersheds with sufficient precipitation and streamflow measuring devices and records to allow for computations of the relationships between precipitation and streamflow.

CAMBER is additional material placed on the dam crest to protect design freeboard from anticipated settlement.

CAPACITY is the maximum volume that can be stored in a reservoir below the primary spillway level.

CAVITATION is wear on a hydraulic structure where a high hydraulic gradient is present.

CHANGE ORDER is a document used to modify approved plans or make adjustments in pay quantities.

COLLECTION PIPE is a conduit used to collect seepage waters from drainage blankets and drains and convey the water to a point downstream of the dam.

CONDUIT is a closed channel to convey water through, under, or around a dam.

CONDUIT FILTER DRAIN is a pervious filter drain around a conduit for the purpose of seepage control.

CONTROL SECTION is the section where flow passes through critical depth.

CONTOUR LINE is a line of constant elevation on a map or drawing.

CREST LENGTH is the developed length of the top of a dam.

CREST WIDTH is the developed width of the top of a dam.

CUBIC FEET PER SECOND (CFS) is a unit expressing rates of discharge. One cubic foot per second is equal to the discharge through a rectangular cross-section, one foot wide and one foot deep, flowing at an average velocity of one foot per second.

CUTOFF COLLAR is a projecting collar, usually of concrete, built around the outside of a pipe, tunnel, or conduit, to lengthen the seepage path along the outer surface of the conduit.

DAM is any artificial barrier or obstruction, together with appurtenant works, if any, which impounds or diverts water.

DEAD STORAGE is the storage that lies below the invert of the lowest outlet and that cannot be withdrawn from the reservoir without pumping.

DEFORMATION ANALYSIS is a study of how a dam will permanently deform as a result of strains caused by seismic loads.

DENTAL CONCRETE is concrete used to level discontinuities in dam foundations and abutments.

DESICCATION is the process of cracking of soils due to shrinkage during drying.

DIFFERENTIAL SETTLEMENT is unequal settlement of a structure or soil mass, often leading to excessive stresses or unacceptable strains.

DISPERSIVE CLAYS are clays whose particles detach in the presence of water and may be transported by the water, leading to a piping failure.

DRAINAGE AREA or watershed is the area that drains naturally to a particular point on a river, stream or creek.

DRAINAGE BLANKET is a drainage layer placed directly over the foundation material.

DRAINAGE WELLS or pressure relief wells are wells or boreholes usually downstream of impervious cores, grout curtains, or cutoffs, designed to collect and control seepage through or under a dam, so as to reduce uplift pressures under or within a dam. A line of wells forms a drainage curtain.

DRAWDOWN is the lowering of a reservoir's water surface level due to releases.

DRAWINGS are graphical details of proposed construction.

DROP STRUCTURES are permanent structures used to facilitate the vertical downward movement of water without causing erosion.

DYNAMIC ANALYSIS is an analysis which predicts the stability and/or deformation of a dam due to seismic loads.

EARLY WARNING SYSTEM is an automatic device used to alert downstream interests of existing or impending high flows caused by storms or dam failures.

EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN is a predetermined plan of action to be taken to reduce the potential for loss of life and property damage in an area affected by a dam break.

EMERGENCY SPILLWAY, or secondary spillway, is the spillway designed to convey excess water generated by unusual hydrological events through, over or around a dam.

ENLARGEMENT is any change or addition to an existing dam or its appurtenant works which increases, or may increase,

the maximum quantity of water which can be stored therein.

EPICENTER is the point on the earth's surface directly above the site of initial movement on the fault.

EXIT CHANNEL is an open channel, located downstream from any conduit or spillway, which conducts the flow to a point where it may be released without jeopardizing the dam.

FACE, in reference to a structure, is the external surface that limits the structure.

FILTER or filter zone is a band or zone that is incorporated in a dam and is graded, either naturally or by selection, so as to allow seepage to flow across or down the filter without allowing the migration of material from zones adjacent to the filter.

FLASHBOARDS are lengths of timber, concrete, or steel placed on the crest of a spillway to raise the water level but that may be quickly removed in the event of a flood, either by a tripping device or by a deliberately designed failure of the flashboards or their supports.

FLOOD ROUTING is a computation of the changes in the rise and fall in stream flow or reservoir levels as a flood moves downstream. The results provide hydrographs of flow or elevation versus time at given points on the stream or in a reservoir.

FLOOD STAGE is the stage or elevation in which overflow of the natural banks of a stream or body of water begins.

FLOWLINE or invert is the lowest point in a water conveyance structure where water can flow.

FOUNDATION OF DAM is the natural material on which the dam structure is placed.

GALLERY is a permanent accessible structure within the interior of a dam used for seepage collection, monitoring, and remedial work.

GEOLOGIST is a person with a degree in geology or a related field from an accredited college or university with at least three years of experience in engineering geology.

GEOMEMBRANE is a term for a geosynthetic which is designed to be an impermeable barrier.

GEOSYNTHETICS is a broad term used to describe manmade fabrics used in geotechnical applications.

GEOTEXTILE is a term for a geosynthetic which is designed to be a filter, a drain, act as reinforcement, or for separation.

GROIN is that area along the contact or intersection of the face of a dam with the abutments.

GROUT CURTAIN is a barrier to reduce seepage under a dam, produced by injecting grout into a vertical zone in the foundation.

HYDRAULIC FRACTURING is the fracturing of soil materials due to excessive fluid pressures.

HYDRAULIC HEIGHT is the vertical dimension of a dam as measured from the natural streambed at the downstream toe to the elevation of the water surface at the crest of the primary spillway.

HYDRAULICS is the science of the static and dynamic behavior of fluids.

HYDROGRAPH is a graphical representation of discharge, stage, volume, or other hydraulic property, with respect to time, for a particular point.

HYDROLOGY is the study of the properties, distribution and movement of water on the earth's surface, in the soil and underlying rocks.

INCREMENTAL DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (IDA) is an analysis showing the influence of a dam failure when superimposed upon an extreme hydrologic event.

INDEPENDENT CONSULTANT is a consultant used, in addition to the owner's engineer, to assess the design, construction, investigation or operation of a dam.

INFILTRATION RATE is the rate at which a given soil can accept surface water.

INFLOW DESIGN FLOOD (IDF) means the flood hydrograph which is used to size a dam's spillway.

INITIAL FILLING PLAN is a written procedure used during the first filling of a reservoir.

INLET CHANNEL is an open channel upstream from a spillway or conduit.

INTERNAL EROSION is piping.

INUNDATION MAPS show areas that would be subject to flooding due to storm conditions or failure of a dam.

LIQUEFACTION is the sudden loss of strength or stiffness of a soil resulting from dynamic loading as from earthquakes.

LOG BOOM is a floating device intended to prevent large floating debris from being carried into a spillway.

LOW-LEVEL OUTLET is a conduit from a reservoir, generally used for lowering the reservoir or for providing downstream releases.

MAGNITUDE of an earthquake is a quantity characteristic of the total energy released by an earthquake.

MAXIMUM CAPACITY is the maximum volume of water that can be stored in a reservoir when filled to the crest of the dam.

MAXIMUM CREDIBLE EARTHQUAKE (MCE) -- All active sources of seismicity with the potential to impact the stability of a dam should be assigned a maximum credible seismic event. The event which has the greatest potential to cause damage at the site will be defined as the Maximum Credible Earthquake.

NAPPE is the free-falling stream from a weir.

NORMAL FREEBOARD is the vertical distance between the primary spillway overflow crest and the top of the dam.

ONE HUNDRED YEAR FLOOD means the flood having a one percent probability of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.

ONE HUNDRED YEAR PRECIPITATION means the precipitation having a one percent probability of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.

OPERATING BASIS EARTHQUAKE (OBE) -- All active sources of seismicity with the potential to impact the stability of a dam should be assigned an operating basis seismic event. This event is considered to have a return interval of at least 200 years. The event which has the greatest potential to cause damage at the site will be defined as the Operating Basis Earthquake.

OWNER includes all who own, control, operate, maintain, manage, or propose to construct a dam; also, their agents, lessees, trustees, and receivers.

OWNER'S ENGINEER is a professional engineer, licensed in Utah, retained to design, construct, monitor, operate, or evaluate a dam.

PEAK FLOW is the maximum instantaneous discharge that occurs during a flood. It is coincident with the peak of a flood hydrograph.

PERVIOUS ZONE is a part of the cross section of an embankment dam comprising material of high permeability.

PHREATIC SURFACE is the free surface of ground water at atmospheric pressure.

PIEZOMETER is an instrument for measuring pore water pressure within soil, rock, or concrete.

PIPING is the progressive development of internal erosion by seepage, appearing downstream as a hole or seam, discharging water that contains soil particles.

PLANS are engineering drawings, specifications, and design reports supporting the design of a dam and detailing the construction of the dam.

POROUS INTERVAL is the portion of a piezometer where infiltrating water is allowed to act on the device.

PRINCIPAL SPILLWAY is the main spillway for normal operating conditions.

PROBABLE MAXIMUM FLOOD (PMF) is the flood that

may be reasonably expected from the most severe combination of critical meteorologic and hydrologic conditions that are possible in the region.

PROBABLE MAXIMUM PRECIPITATION (PMP) is the maximum amount of precipitation that could be expected to fall on a drainage under the most severe meteorologic condition.

PSEUDO STATIC ANALYSIS is an approximate method for predicting the dynamic stability of a structure using static loads.

RESERVOIR AREA is the surface area of a reservoir when filled to a given water elevation.

RESERVOIR RIM is a term used to describe the land forms around the perimeter of a reservoir which could have an adverse impact on the dam or reservoir due to movement.

RESERVOIR STAGE is the measure of the depth or elevation of water in a reservoir relative to an established datum.

RESIDUAL FREEBOARD means the vertical distance between the maximum water surface during a given hydrologic event and the top of the dam.

RESPONSE SPECTRUM is a graphical representation of actual motions, including displacement, velocity, and acceleration, caused by seismic events.

RIPRAP is a layer of large stones, broken rock, or precast blocks placed on the upstream slope of an embankment dam, on a reservoir shore, or on the sides of a channel, as a protection against waves, ice, and scour.

SEDIMENT POOL is the portion of the reservoir allotted to the accumulation of submerged sediment during the design life of the dam.

SEISMIC means pertaining to an earthquake or earth vibration.

SLOPE PROTECTION is the protection of an embankment slope against wave action or erosion.

SPECIFICATIONS are written descriptions of the proposed construction.

SPILLWAY is an open or closed channel, conduit or drop structure used to convey excess water through a reservoir. It may contain gates, either manually or automatically controlled, to regulate the discharge of the water.

SPILLWAY EVALUATION FLOOD (SEF) is the flood that may be expected at the dam from applying the SEP to a given watershed.

SPILLWAY EVALUATION PRECIPITATION (SEP) is the lowest, site specific, precipitation estimate allowed by the State Engineer, used in the analysis of new, existing, high or moderate hazard dams.

STAFF GAGE is a permanent instrument or device used to read reservoir stage.

STANDARD OPERATING PLAN is a written procedure outlining the operation and maintenance of a dam and its appurtenant structures and equipment.

STATE ENGINEER is the Director of the Utah Division of Water Rights.

STILLING BASIN is a basin constructed to dissipate excess energy of waters emerging from a spillway or outlet.

STOPLOGS are beams placed on top of each other with their ends held in guides on each side of a channel or conduit.

STORAGE CAPACITY is the volume of water which can be stored at the elevation of the primary spillway, including both active and dead storage.

STRUCTURAL HEIGHT means the vertical dimension of a dam as measured from the natural streambed at the downstream toe of a dam to the top of a dam.

SURVEY MARKER is a permanent physical mark on a dam or appurtenant structure used to measure changes in horizontal and vertical movement.

TECTONICS is a study of the broader features of the earth's crust and the causes of its deformation.

TEST BORINGS are holes drilled to determine the type and physical properties of subsurface materials.

TEST PIT is an excavation used to evaluate and observe subsurface materials.

TOE OF DAM is the junction of a dam face with the foundation. For an embankment dam, the junction of the upstream face with ground surface is called the upstream toe, and the junction of the downstream face with the ground surface is referred to as the downstream toe.

TRANSITION ZONE is a zone of material used to provide filter requirements between two zones of material which do not meet filter requirements.

TRASH RACK is a screen located at an intake to prevent the entry of floating or submerged debris.

UNGATED OUTLET is an outlet that allows uncontrolled flow through or around a dam.

UNIT HYDROGRAPH is a hydrograph which shows the rates at which runoff occurs for one inch of storm runoff from a drainage area.

UPLIFT is the upward water pressure in the pores of a material or on the base of a structure.

WATER STOPS are strips of material used to prevent leakage through joints between adjacent sections of concrete.

WEIR is a device used to measure or control water.

**R655-10-5. Hazard Classification.**

Hazard classification of a dam places the dam into a category based upon the consequences of failure of the dam. The State Engineer is the ultimate authority on the hazard classification designation for a given dam.

**R655-10-5A. Hazard Classification--Criteria.**

The hazard classification analysis should include a determination of the threat to human life and property damage in the event of the failure of a dam. In some cases the classification can be assigned by observance of the downstream development in relationship to the location of the dam. In other cases it will be necessary to prepare inundation maps to determine the downstream consequences of failure. In preparing the inundation maps, the following criteria relative to the dam should be used.

1. No concurrent flooding conditions exist.
2. The reservoir level is at the emergency spillway crest.
3. The low level outlet is discharging at capacity.
4. The breach times and geometric parameters used to simulate the dam failure should be acceptable to the State Engineer and consistent with accepted practices.
5. The inundation study should be carried downstream to a point that the breach flows are contained within the banks of the natural channel or a downstream reservoir.

**R655-10-5B. Hazard Classification--Exceptions.**

It should be noted that the hazard classification as outlined in R655-10-5A may not be an absolute indicator of the hazard of the dam, since a dam failure superimposed on natural flooding conditions may cause incremental risk to life and property. Although this scenario is not normally used in the hazard classification process, it is a factor the owner should consider in determining their overall liability. Under special circumstances, as determined by the State Engineer, a hazard classification may be determined giving consideration to concurrent flooding events.

**R655-10-6. Approval Processes.**

There are two procedures for obtaining approval from the State Engineer to construct or modify a dam. The first procedure requires the filing of an application, while the second procedure requires the submission of plans. No approval will be given for any dam unless the water rights are in order.

**R655-10-6A. Application Procedure.**

For dams not requiring submission of plans as outlined in Section 73-5a-202, an application must be submitted and approved by the State Engineer. Blank applications are available upon request. Upon reviewing the application the State Engineer may approve it, reject it, return it for correction, or approve it with conditions.

**R655-10-6B. Submission of Plans.**

A. All projects requiring submission of plans should include a package including the drawings, specifications, design reports, and any other information which will assist in reviewing the project. The amount of information generated becomes more involved as the size and hazard rating of the structure increases. The following guidelines are included to alert the designer to the basic information required.

B. All drawings submitted should comply with the following:

1. The size of all drawings submitted for review, shall be 24 inches by 36 inches. Following approval of the project by the State Engineer, two sets of 11 inch by 17 inch drawings shall be submitted.

2. All drawings should include a bar scale to allow for accurate scaling of reductions.

3. All drawings shall have a title block in the lower right corner showing the project name, the owner's name, the sheet number, and the date of preparation of the plans.

4. All drawings shall have provisions for noting the dates of any modifications.

5. Each drawing shall include the signature and seal of the responsible engineer. Geological drawings should also be signed by the responsible geologist.

C. Drawings to be included in plans are:

1. Title sheet, including:

a. General location map including access roads.

b. Signature block for owner's acceptance.

c. Index of drawings.

d. Reference to the water rights for the reservoir.

e. Reservoir stage/storage curve.

f. Rating curves for outlets and spillways.

2. Plan view of reservoir, including:

a. Existing topography.

b. Borrow areas.

c. Supply canals and pipelines.

d. Suitable contour lines.

e. Clearing limits.

f. Waste areas.

3. Plan view of dam, including:

a. Location of all pertinent features.

b. A survey tie, to an outside section corner, where the longitudinal axis of the dam intersects the axis of the original stream channel or the low level outlet.

c. Clearing limits.

4. Longitudinal profile, showing:

a. Original ground line.

b. Location of core trench or other cutoff features.

c. Location of outlets and spillways.

d. Camber and anticipated settlement.

5. Typical cross-sections of dam, showing:

a. Embankment geometrics including internal zones.

b. Slope protection.

c. Cutoff.

d. Delineation of embankment on natural ground surface.

e. Freeboard.

f. Internal drainage.

g. Limits of foundation excavation.

6. Plan, profile, cross sections and details of all outlets, spillways, and other structures.

7. Structural details for reinforcing steel, metal fabrication, or waterstops.

8. Site geology map of the damsite and reservoir basin including locations of all borings and test pits.

9. Longitudinal geologic profile of both the dam and reservoir, showing:

a. Original ground line.

b. Location and orientation of borings.

c. Geological profile showing pertinent lithologic, hydrologic, and structural information.

10. Logs of borings with classifications of soil and rock, results of water pressure tests and other downhole material property tests, soil classification, standard penetration tests, core recovery, rock quality designations, and strength tests.

11. Any additional drawings such as instrumentation details necessary to construct the project.

D. Specification Requirements.

The State Engineer must review and approve all technical specifications for a proposed project. A partial list of specifications directly related to dam safety follows:

1. Site Preparation.

a. Clearing and Grubbing.

b. Soil Stripping.

c. Structure Removal.

d. Diversion and Care of Stream.

2. Foundation Preparation.

a. Foundation Dewatering.

b. Relief Wells.

c. Grouting.

d. Cutoffs.

e. Abutment Contacts.

f. Exploration.

g. Dental Concrete.

3. Earthwork.

a. Excavation.

b. Earth Fill.

c. Drain Fill.

d. Rock Fill.

e. Material Handling.

f. Testing Procedures.

4. Concrete and Reinforcement.

a. Concrete Mixing and Placement.

b. Steel Reinforcement.

c. Admixtures.

d. Curing and Curing Compounds.

e. Joint Fillers and Waterstops.

5. Outlets.

a. Water Control Gates and Valves.

b. Air Vent.

c. Operating Equipment.

d. Bedding Requirements.

6. Aggregates and Rock.

a. Drain Fill and Filters.

b. Concrete Aggregates.

c. Riprap.

7. Erosion Control.

8. Miscellaneous Structural Work.

a. Metal Fabrication and Installation.

b. Instrumentation.

9. All technical specifications should also include testing intervals to assure compliance with the specifications.

E. Design Report Requirements. The design report should include all information used to design the dam, including assumptions made and methodology used with sufficient documentation. Any building codes or design manuals used in the design should be referenced, including the year of publication of the source. If the design report is a product of a team effort, the names of all persons producing the report should be included along with the sections they prepared. Examples of items to be included in the design report are as

follows:

1. Hydrology calculations for determining the spillway requirements.

2. Hydraulic characteristics of the outlets and spillways.

3. Subsurface investigation including logs of test borings and geologic cross-sections.

4. Material testing results and the location and logs of test pits.

5. Foundation treatment and abutment contact design.

6. Calculations for the reinforced concrete design and the loading conditions utilized.

7. Stability analysis of the dam, abutments, and reservoir rim, including appropriate seismic loading, safety factors and embankment zone characteristics.

8. Geological investigations including:

a. Regional perspective of the site's geologic and seismic setting at a scale appropriate to the geologic complexity of the area.

b. Seismic evaluation establishing the relationship of the site to all seismic features of concern and the potential for reservoir induced seismicity.

c. Site geology of areas affected by construction activities and appropriate adjacent areas.

d. Plans to compensate for any geological weakness in the dam foundation, abutment areas, and reservoir rim.

9. Seepage considerations including the cutoff trench design and internal drainage design.

10. Post-construction monitoring or alarm systems.

**R655-10-7. Independent Consultant Review.**

The State Engineer may require an independent consultant review to assess the adequacy of the design, construction, or operation of a dam. For purposes of these rules, an independent consultant review is a review of the owner's engineers' work in addition to the review provided by the State Engineer.

**R655-10-7A. Review of Design.**

The following situations will require an independent consultant review of the design of a new dam or significant enlargement of an existing dam.

1. All high hazard dams, which have a structural height over 50 feet and an active storage over 1,000 acre-feet, will require an independent review unless exempted in writing by the State Engineer.

2. Any high or moderate hazard dam which, in the opinion of the State Engineer, has a unique problem requiring additional review.

3. Any high or moderate hazard dam whose design is not typical of dams normally built in the state and is thus beyond the technical abilities of the State Engineer's dam safety staff.

4. If the owner's engineer and the State Engineer cannot reach an agreement on the design of a dam.

5. If the owner specifically requests an independent consultant review.

**R655-10-7B. Review of Construction.**

The State Engineer may require an independent consultant review when peculiar problems are noted during construction of a dam or the dam is not being constructed as per approved plans and specifications.

**R655-10-7C. Operation.**

The State Engineer may require an independent consultant review of the operation of a dam including initial filling plans, standard operating plans, emergency action plans, and performance of the dam if, in his opinion, conditions require a review.

**R655-10-7D. Selection of Independent Consultants.**

Upon notification to the owner, the owner will select independent consultants to conduct the required review. Prior to contracting with the proposed consultants, they must be approved by the State Engineer.

**R655-10-7E. Qualifications of Independent Consultants.**

All independent consultants must have a minimum of ten years' experience related to dams. In the case of engineers, they need to be licensed in the state where they reside, unless exempted by the State Engineer. All proposed consultants must demonstrate that they have the expertise to investigate problems identified and that they have insignificant past association with the dam in question.

**R655-10-7F. Scope of Work.**

In requiring the owner to obtain the services of an independent consultant, the State Engineer will include specific items needing investigation, the format for the reports submitted by the independent consultant, and a timetable for completion of the investigations.

**R655-10-7G. Purpose of Independent Consultants Investigations.**

The purpose of an independent consultant is to provide additional technical expertise and to insure safety issues are addressed. Conclusions generated by the independent consultants are not binding on the State Engineer.

**KEY: dam safety, dams, reservoirs**
**December 10, 2003 73-5a**
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006**

**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.**
**R655-11. Requirements for the Design, Construction and Abandonment of Dams.**
**R655-11-1. Authority and Applicability.**

The following rule is established under the authority of Title 73, Chapter 5a. The procedures constitute minimum design requirements for dams. Additional procedures may be required to comply with any other governing statute, federal law, federal regulation, or local ordinance. These rules apply to any dam constructed in the state with the exception of those specifically exempted by Section 73-5a-102 and those dams not requiring plans as outlined in Section 73-5a-202.

**R655-11-2. Purpose and Scope.**

A. The following minimum design requirements will serve as a guide to the owner's engineer. It should be noted that these are minimum requirements for general conditions and may be changed when dealing with a specific structure. Designs below the minimum requirements must be approved in writing by the State Engineer prior to final design submittal of the project. The design requirements are quite rigid, allowing little latitude in the utilization of new materials and unproven construction methods. The burden to show adequate protection of public interests with the use of new materials or unproven methods rests with the owner's engineer.

B. The following minimum design requirements apply to all proposed dams where applicable. Since the vast majority of dams in the state are earthfill or rockfill dams, the focus of the design criteria is on these dams. Specific structural design criteria for concrete dams is not given. The State Engineer, upon approval in writing, will accept structural design criteria for concrete dams developed by other dam regulatory or dam design agencies, providing it reflects state-of-the-art criteria for the design of concrete dams and does not conflict with the following rules.

**R655-11-3. Definitions.**

Definitions are as outlined in R655-10-4.

**R655-11-4. Hydrologic Design.**

In order to arrive at an Inflow Design Hydrograph or Inflow Design Flood (IDF) more representative of actual conditions in Utah, the State Engineer has commissioned, or has been involved in, numerous studies to supplement the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Report entitled "Hydrometeorological Report No. 49 (HMR49) - "Probable Maximum Precipitation Estimates, Colorado River and Great Basin Drainages". The results of most of these studies are used to better identify soil conditions, discharge coefficients, and unit hydrograph parameters. The results of two of the studies are used directly to refine the calculation of the design rainfall values. Both studies were completed by Donald Jensen of the Utah Climate Center and are entitled, "2002 Update for Probable Maximum Precipitation, Utah 72 Hour Estimates to 5,000 sq. mi. - March 2003" (USUL) and "Probable Maximum Precipitation Estimates for Short Duration, Small Area Storms in Utah - October 1995 "(USUS). All of HMR49, Table 1, page 4 of USUL, and Table 15, pages 74-75 of USUS are hereby incorporated by reference. All High Hazard and Moderate Hazard dams in Utah must use the precipitation values obtained from the use of all three publications. To avoid confusion, precipitation values obtained from HMR49 exclusively will be referred to as the Probable Maximum Precipitation (PMP), while those obtained from using HMR49 in conjunction with USUL or USUS, will be referred to as the Spillway Evaluation Precipitation (SEP). The resulting hydrographs generated will be referred to as the Probable Maximum Flood (PMF) and the Spillway Evaluation Flood (SEF) respectively.

**R655-11-4A. Inflow Design Hydrograph Determination.**

A) In Utah, the IDF for all High and Moderate Hazard Dams will be the SEF. It will be necessary to calculate both the 72 hour SEF using HMR49/ USUL as well as the 6 hour SEF using HMR49/ USUS. Both of these hydrographs must be routed through the reservoir to determine which one represents the most extreme event.

B) Once the critical SEF has been determined, it must be compared to a flood generated by the 100 year, 6 hour (for local storms), or 100 yr, 24 hour (for general storms) precipitation applied on a saturated watershed. If the routed 100 year event, including appropriate allowances for freeboard, is more critical than the SEF it must be used as the minimum IDF. This 100 year flood should also be used as the IDF for all Low Hazard Dams.

**R655-11-4B. Freeboard Requirements.**

All dams must have a normal freeboard above the crest of the principal spillway capable of containing the maximum wave action considering site wind-duration and fetch control characteristics. Wave action includes wave height and maximum runup, as well as reservoir setup against the embankment slope. Unless otherwise justified by specific data acceptable to the State Engineer, an extreme wind velocity (fastest mile) over land of 100 miles per hour should be considered. In addition, while routing the 100 year precipitation event through the spillway, sufficient residual freeboard must be available to control wave action from a fetch controlled 50 miles per hour wind. In no case will the normal freeboard be less than three feet for high and moderate hazard dams. The State Engineer may reduce the three feet minimum freeboard requirement for low hazard dams based upon a review of the relative increase in risk associated with this reduction.

**R655-11-4C. Spillways.**

In designing the spillway for a dam to pass the IDF, the State Engineer will consider the use of a principal spillway in conjunction with emergency spillways. The principal spillway must be designed so that no structural damage will occur during passage of the IDF. Emergency spillways, including Fuse Plug Spillways, may be designed so that some damage may be expected during use provided the anticipated damage does not represent a threat to the dam. Sunny day failure modeling of Fuse Plug Spillways may be required to determine if they are creating an additional unacceptable risk. Overtopping of the dam will not be considered as an emergency spillway on earthfill dams, unless it can be demonstrated that the dam is protected from erosion, and the duration of overtopping will not saturate the dam and reduce its stability.

**R655-11-4D. Infiltration Rates.**

The State Engineer will accept an IDF using SEP values in conjunction with soil moisture conditions representative of historical maximums. If the design engineer is using infiltration rates which represent something less than saturated conditions, information should be submitted to justify the lower soil moisture selection.

**R655-11-4E. Flood Routing.**

A. In routing the IDF through the reservoir, the initial water surface should reflect conservative estimates which would exist at the time of the flood event. Unless documentation can be provided to the contrary, it should be assumed that all low level outlets are closed during routing of the IDF. For dams receiving inflow from pipelines and supply canals, it should be assumed these additional sources are operating at capacity during the flood event. In the event the spillway is gated or has "stop logs", which are only allowed on existing dams, documentation must be provided to show the gates are

automated or operational procedures are in place to insure that the gates can be opened or the stop logs removed in a timely manner.

B. The SEF can be routed so the maximum water surface is at an elevation equal to the lowest point on the crest of the dam with no residual freeboard.

C. In generating the IDF, the basin characteristics used and the parameters used to generate the unit hydrograph should be based on the best information available. Unit hydrographs generated from historical records or calibrated watersheds should be used, where data is available, rather than using synthetic procedures.

**R655-11-4F. Incremental Damage Assessment for High and Moderate Hazard Dams.**

The State Engineer may, at his discretion, accept an IDF less than the SEF based on the results of an Incremental Damage Assessment (IDA) which shows that failure of the dam would cause insignificant incremental damage to property and no additional threat to human life. The State Engineer may consider the use of early warning systems in evaluating the threat to human life. In requesting the acceptance of an IDF determined from an IDA, documentation must be furnished that the owner of the dam is aware that the design reflects something less than the SEF and they are willing to accept the additional liability. In no case will the State Engineer approve an IDF generated by something less than the applicable 100 year flood event. The resulting selected IDF, based on the IDA, should be reported as a percent of the SEF.

**R655-11-4G. Historical Records.**

In some cases it may be appropriate to use historical streamflow records to generate a 100 year flood. If these records are used as a basis for the IDF, they should be accompanied by the Synthetic IDF established by using the 100 year precipitation. Following a review of the data, the State Engineer will make a determination of which flood will be used as the IDF.

**R655-11-5. Seismic Design.**

A. Because each dam site has a unique seismic and geological setting, detailed direction cannot be provided for seismic design which is applicable to all dams. Rather, an order of evaluation is presented beginning with more simplified methods and progressing, as required, to more rigorous procedures. In determining the sophistication of analysis required, the State Engineer may consider factors including consequences of failure, available freeboard, duration of reservoir pool, and site geometry. Regardless of the method of analysis, the final determination of seismic adequacy of a dam will be based on all pertinent factors involved and not strictly on the numerical analysis. The order of progression of the seismic analysis follows:

1. Undertake geological and seismological investigations to determine the potential for earthquakes and associated ground motions at the site, including the source and magnitude of the earthquakes to be considered and the selected motions, including potential fault rupture.

2. Undertake field and laboratory investigations of the dam and foundation materials to determine their properties and liquefaction potential.

3. Undertake an appropriate analysis for seismic events to predict factors of safety against slope failures, structural deformations, and liquefaction resulting from earthquake shaking or fault rupture.

4. Incorporate defensive design measures based on the analysis and proven practices.

B. In many instances, an adequate seismic analysis can be determined from the geological study and determination of the general properties of the dam and foundation. Other projects may require more detailed investigations and analyses. Decisions as to seismic safety and risk should be made as the analysis progresses and the extent of further investigations required after each step should be determined following consultation with the State Engineer as necessary.

**R655-11-5A. Geological and Seismic Study.**

A review of the seismic or earthquake history of the region will be performed to establish the relationship of the site to known faults and epicenters. This will be based primarily on review of existing maps and technical literature and should include major earthquakes during historic time, epicenter locations and magnitudes, and the location of any major or regional fault traces. Geologic conditions at or near the dam site that might indicate recent fault or seismic activity should be included. Resulting design earthquakes and associated site ground motion parameters will be selected considering all available evidence including tectonic and seismological history. The ground motion parameters to be selected for the site will consist of those that are needed by the analyses that are appropriately selected for design and may include peak accelerations, velocities, displacements, response spectra, and acceleration time histories. Both the Maximum Credible Earthquake (MCE) and the Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) will need to be investigated for all projects. The MCE should be evaluated from the following analyses:

1. A deterministic analysis from active faults in the region surrounding the dam.

2. Unless otherwise required by the State Engineer, the random or background event will consist of a minimum magnitude 6.5 event having a peak horizontal site acceleration obtained from a map, herein incorporated by reference, produced by the USGS and entitled "Peak Accelerations (%g) with 5,000 Year Return Time; no fault-specific sources." Alternatively, site specific evaluations may be performed to define ground motions for this event if the methods used and assumptions made are acceptable to the State Engineer. At the discretion of the State Engineer, the OBE requirement may be waived.

3. The OBE will be determined by probabilistic methods acceptable to the State Engineer.

**R655-11-5B. Determination of Dam and Foundation Material Properties.**

Results of the geological and seismological studies may be sufficient to evaluate seismic safety. However, if it appears the dam cannot safely withstand the earthquake motions or if sufficient information is not available to make an adequate determination, the next step of a phased evaluation program would be a field investigation and laboratory testing program. Field investigation should include a sufficient number of borings and test pits to accurately define the embankment, foundation, and abutment materials types, properties, and extent. Particular care and sufficient field data should be obtained where potentially liquefiable soils are present. In place and laboratory testing should be performed to adequately assess the material properties under the anticipated dynamic conditions.

**R655-11-5C. Method of Analysis.**

A. Procedures are available for selecting design earthquakes and associated site-specific motions and for assessing the resistance of dams to these earthquake motions. Procedures and techniques for evaluating the effects on dams from estimated earthquake ground motions range from simplified concepts to comprehensive dynamic analyses. When the degree of sophistication of analytical procedures is far advanced, however, uncertainty is produced in the results by

imperfect knowledge of input parameters obtained through field exploration and laboratory testing programs.

B. The extent or scope of studies, investigations, tests and analyses which may be required to adequately determine the seismic safety of a dam will vary from site to site. In general, the following physical factors will indicate a high priority and a greater degree of investigations and analysis:

1. Proximity to known active faults.
2. Indications of low-density materials in the dam or foundation.
3. Zones of high pore pressures or potential liquefaction.
4. Indications of marginal static stability.
5. Lack of adequate construction records for existing dams.

C. Regardless of these factors, however, one of the major considerations will be the "consequences of a failure". High and moderate hazard structures with permanent pools which could result in loss of life or extensive property damage from a failure will, in general, require a greater scope of investigation and analyses.

D. Following are the general analysis requirements for MCE design earthquakes:

1. Embankments, foundations, and abutments not subject to liquefaction:

a. For a maximum acceleration of 0.2g or less, or a maximum acceleration of .35g or less if the embankment consists of clay on a clay or bedrock foundation, a pseudo-static coefficient which is at least 50 percent of the maximum peak bedrock acceleration at the site should be used in the stability analysis. The minimum factor of safety in an analysis should be 1.0.

b. For a maximum peak acceleration greater than indicated above, a deformation and settlement analysis should be performed to estimate anticipated total crest movement. The evaluation should be performed for both the upstream and downstream slopes of the dam. Total crest movement should consider potential accumulation of movement from both sides. The minimum factor of safety against overtopping should be 2.5.

2. Embankment, foundation, or abutment soils subject to liquefaction:

a. A liquefaction analysis should be completed with enough detail to establish the boundaries of the liquefiable soils and the physical characteristics of the soil following liquefaction.

b. A post earthquake stability analysis should be performed to show that the embankment is stable after liquefaction occurs with a minimum factor of safety of 1.2.

c. Calculated deformation and settlement of the embankment total crest movement should result in a minimum factor of safety, against overtopping, of 3.0.

3. Other more sophisticated analytical procedures may be required at the discretion of the State Engineer, where conditions warrant greater detailed studies.

E. In addition to analysis of deformation and liquefaction, it will be necessary to assess the potential for internal erosion and cracking. Judgment must be used to decide whether or not erosion would tend to be self-healing as a result of filtering.

F. Construction of dams on active faults will not be allowed unless evidence is presented to, and approved by, the State Engineer that the dam can safely withstand the anticipated offset.

G. Evaluation of a dam under OBE conditions should be completed by similar methods to those described for the MCE. Under the OBE loading conditions the dam should experience no significant damage.

**R655-11-5D. Design Measures.**

Design of new dams should include measures, which provide multiple lines of defense, that enhance their performance under seismic loading. Measures may include:

1. Significantly wide transition and drainage zones in the embankment of material not vulnerable to cracking.
2. Controlled compaction of embankment zones to enhance dynamic performance.
3. Removal or treatment of foundation materials of low strength or density.
4. Enhanced ability to drain reservoir.
5. Flare the embankment core at abutment contacts.
6. Locate the core to minimize saturation of materials.
7. Stabilize slopes around the reservoir rim.

**R655-11-5E. Appurtenant Structures.**

The effects of seismic loading should also be considered during the design of all appurtenant structures.

**R655-11-6. Embankment Requirements.**

All embankment designs should meet the following criteria.

**R655-11-6A. Factors of Safety.**

A. All dams should meet the following criteria for factors of safety under normal loading conditions.

TABLE

| Condition | Minimum Factor of Safety |
|---|---|
| End of Construction Case--upstream and downstream slopes | 1.3 |
| Steady State Seepage--upstream and downstream slopes (full pool) | 1.5 |
| Instantaneous Drawdown--upstream slope | 1.2 |
| OR | |
| Actual Drawdown--upstream slope | 1.5 |

B. All factors of safety should be generated by methodology acceptable to the State Engineer. In undertaking the analysis, the effects of anisotropy should be considered and a ratio of horizontal to vertical permeability of at least nine should be used in the seepage analysis. Ratios of up to 100 should be considered if the material types and construction techniques will cause excessive stratification.

C. The strengths used in the stability analysis should be obtained from tests which best model the situation being analyzed.

D. The analysis of the upstream slope stability for actual drawdown should consider drawdown rates which the low level outlets are capable of generating. Actual residual pore pressures should be used.

E. For low hazard dams the State Engineer may waive the requirements of a stability analysis, including a seismic analysis, if it can be demonstrated that conservative slopes and competent materials are used in the dam, and seismic problems (i.e., liquefiable materials, active faults close to the dam) are not present.

F. Stability evaluations where residual strengths are used must have a minimum factor of safety of 1.3.

**R655-11-6B. Dam Crest Requirements.**

A. The crest width of all dams should be, at a minimum, equal to the structural height of the dam divided by five plus five feet. The absolute minimum required shall be 12 feet and the absolute maximum required shall be 25 feet. Wider crest widths may be used at the designer's discretion.

B. All dams shall have a cross slope on the crest of 2% to 3% towards the reservoir.

C. All crests shall be protected with a wearing surface of granular material to prevent vehicular rutting.

D. Dam crests should be cambered to allow for anticipated settlement. The side slopes of the dam may be steepened to

accommodate the camber.

E. For dams over 500 feet long which have a crest that dead ends, a turn-around should be provided at the abutment.

F. The impervious portion of the dam under the crest may need to be terminated at the anticipated frost line to prevent desiccation cracking and damage from frost; however, it needs to be carried high enough to prevent seepage over the core by capillary rise.

**R655-11-6C. External Erosion Control.**

A. All downstream slopes of dams should be protected from erosion by placing armor or seeding with grasses. No planting of any shrubs, trees, or other woody vegetation will be allowed unless it is approved in writing by the State Engineer.

B. All downstream groins of dams receiving runoff from adjacent abutments shall be protected from erosion.

C. All upstream slopes on dams which impound water for significant lengths of time shall be armored. If rock riprap is used it shall be well graded, durable, and sized to withstand wave action. If the material underlying the riprap is fine grained and subject to erosion, a properly designed filter blanket must be installed. Geotextiles may be used in lieu of the filter blanket at the discretion of the State Engineer.

**R655-11-6D. Internal Erosion Control.**

A. All dams should have design provisions for controlling internal erosion. In zoned dams all adjacent zones must meet filter criteria with the abutting zones and foundation soils. If filter criteria cannot be met, a transition zone must be provided.

B. All filter zones in a dam must meet criteria acceptable to the State Engineer.

C. In designing filter zones where dispersive clays or broadly-graded materials exist, special considerations may be imposed by the State Engineer.

D. All internal filter zones will have a minimum width of three feet to facilitate construction. Wider zones are encouraged especially in active seismic areas.

E. Proper filtering is essential in all dams where cracking from differential settlement, hydraulic fracturing, or earthquake shaking is possible.

**R655-11-6E. Internal Drainage.**

A. All underdrains and collection pipes shall be constructed using non-corrodible materials capable of withstanding the anticipated loads.

B. Underdrains and collection pipes should be designed to conduct flows several times larger than anticipated. All pipes within the dam which are not easily accessible shall have a minimum diameter of six inches.

C. All internal drain pipes should be enveloped with free draining material, meeting filter requirements with adjacent zones.

D. Where multiple pipes are used to conduct drainage from internal portions of the dam, they should be carried to the downstream toe or gallery separately without intervening connections or manifold systems. If the drain pipes are connected at their termination points, manholes should be provided to facilitate observation and measurement of the separate drain lines.

E. All underdrains and collection pipes should have provisions for measuring discharges in manholes or at their discharge points. If the anticipated discharge is in excess of 10 gallons per minute (gpm), a weir or other suitable measuring device should be provided. If the anticipated flows are less than 10 gpm, provisions should be made so the water can be discharged freely into a vessel 1.5 feet high and one foot in diameter.

F. All exposed underdrain and collection pipes shall have an appropriate rodent screen attached.

G. All underdrains and collection pipes should be cleaned out prior to the first filling of the reservoir.

H. All seepage collection systems must include a collection pipe to discharge flows.

I. All internal drains must have a minimum cover of 3 feet of impermeable material to eliminate the collection of surface waters.

**R655-11-7. Outlet Requirements.**

All outlet designs should meet the following criteria.

**R655-11-7A. Outlet Sizing.**

A. All dams shall have a low level outlet capable of draining the reservoir to the sediment pool. The outlet should be sized to meet the project demands as well as the following criteria.

1. All outlets shall be 24 inches in diameter or larger unless exempted in writing by the State Engineer. Outlets should have valves or capped flanges which can facilitate entry into the pipe by personnel or video equipment.

2. All outlets shall have the capacity to evacuate 90% of the active storage capacity of the reservoir within 30 days neglecting reservoir inflows. The State Engineer may adjust this requirement on large reservoirs if it can be demonstrated that compliance would result in an unreasonably sized outlet or potential releases would exceed the downstream channel carrying capacity.

3. All outlets shall have the capacity to satisfy prior downstream water rights and the owners' release requirements.

**R655-11-7B. Outlet Materials.**

All outlets will be made of appropriate materials with due regard for loading condition, seismic forces, thermal expansion, resistance to corrosion, and potential abrasion. The use of corrugated metal pipes and other thin-walled steel pipes will not be accepted unless they serve only to provide a form for a poured-in-place concrete conduit or they are specifically accepted in writing by the State Engineer.

**R655-11-7C. Outlet Details.**

A. All outlets shall have a trash rack to prevent clogging.

B. All outlets connected directly to a downstream pipeline shall have an emergency bypass valve.

C. All outlets shall have a suitable energy dissipator at the discharge end to prevent erosion of the downstream channel.

D. All outlets will be placed on a concrete cradle or encased in concrete unless specifically exempted by the State Engineer in writing.

E. All outlets, with the exception of ungated outlets, shall have an operating gate or a guard gate on the upstream end.

F. All outlets shall have seepage control measures to reduce the potential for piping along the conduit. Common methods may include locating the outlet conduit in bedrock and installing a conduit filter drain to intercept seepage.

G. Outlets encased in concrete should have battered sides to facilitate compaction against the encasement.

H. Every attempt should be made to locate the outlet on bedrock or consolidated materials. In the event this is not possible, consideration should be given to articulating the outlet to allow for settlement.

I. Outlet gates and valves can be either mechanically or hydraulically operated. In either case the hydraulic lines or mechanical stems must be adequately protected from debris, wave action, settlement, and ice damage. Buried stems should be encased in an oil-filled pipe supported on pedestals. No catwalks or similar access structures will be allowed on reservoirs where freezing occurs or significant floating debris is present. All outlets which are operated with electrical equipment must have back-up generating capability or a manual

bypass system capable of being operated in a reasonable amount of time.

J. All outlets shall be properly vented to avoid cavitation, surging, and reservoir vortexes. On low head dams adequate ventilation may naturally occur through the conduit if a free water surface is maintained. In most cases a vent pipe and air manifold around the perimeter of the conduit immediately downstream of the gate will be required. The air supply lines should be conservatively sized for the anticipated flows and protected in the same manner as the outlet control lines or stems.

K. All operators and supporting equipment for outlet controls should be properly protected and secured. Particular attention needs to be given to protection from vandals and unauthorized operation. All outlet controls should be clearly marked as to which way the gates and valves operate so that overloading of a closed gate or valve should not occur.

L. Outlet controls should be accessible when the spillways are in use.

**R655-11-8. Spillway Requirements.**

A. On all spillway control structures, provisions should be made for aeration of the nappe.

B. All spillways excavated in soils or soft rock should include a check structure to avoid headcutting and lowering of the spillway flowline.

C. All spillway channels should have suitable armor to prevent erosion.

D. If the spillway has concrete sidewalls, adequate weepholes should be provided or the walls should be designed with full hydrostatic loads in conjunction with the soil loads.

E. For spillways in remote areas where significant snowfall occurs, efforts should be made to maximize the southern exposure of the spillway to prevent ice blockage. In many cases elimination of tall trees will be required.

F. All construction joints should be provided with adequate water stops.

G. Design provisions should be made so that downstream spillway channel flows cannot encroach on the dam.

H. All spillways draining reservoirs with large amounts of floating debris should include a log boom to avoid plugging the spillway.

I. Spillway designs should provide for energy dissipation so that waters returned to the natural channel will not cause erosion.

J. For spillways with concrete floors, provisions should be made to control uplift pressures.

K. Stop logs or flashboards which restrict the design spillway capacity will not be allowed.

**R655-11-9. Other Design Requirements.**

A. To facilitate inspection, all dams shall have a zone 25 feet beyond all contacts at the downstream groins and toe of the dam in which all woody vegetation is to be removed.

B. If the dam is located in an area where grazing occurs, then livestock must be restricted from the dam by suitable fencing.

C. Unless the dam crest serves as a public road, a suitable gate or other barrier should be installed to prohibit traffic.

D. Geosynthetics may not be used in a dam as the primary design feature unless specifically approved, in writing, by the State Engineer.

E. The foundation downstream of a dam should be graded to convey seepage waters and runoff away from the dam.

F. All control houses and other structures housing instrumentation and operating devices should be designed to discourage unauthorized entry and damage from vandalism.

G. If burrowing animal activity is anticipated to be excessive, design consideration should be made to prohibit their entry, or place materials as a shell which are not capable of sustaining a rodent hole.

**R655-11-10. Instrumentation.**

Instrumentation on a dam serves the purposes of comparing actual performance with predicted performance and to observe the long term performance for unexpected changes, indicating a safety problem. Since each dam site and design varies, considerable judgment is needed in developing an instrumentation plan. The State Engineer may require any instrumentation necessary to adequately monitor a dam to insure its safety. Where instrumentation is required threshold values should be established for field personnel. Readings which exceed threshold values will indicate that the design criteria has been exceeded and the stability analysis should be reevaluated. Some minimal instrumentation will be required on dams as outlined in the following paragraphs.

**R655-11-10A. Reservoir Staff Gages.**

All dams shall have a suitable staff gage to monitor reservoir levels. Staff gages should be designed to be durable and capable of resisting movement, water forces and ice. All gages shall have permanent markings at a minimum of one foot intervals with actual elevations recorded at five foot intervals. The State Engineer may allow the use of other measuring devices if it can be demonstrated that they are reliable and accurate.

**R655-11-10B. Survey Markers and Bench Marks.**

All moderate and high hazard dams shall have permanent survey markers on the crest of the dam to monitor vertical and horizontal movement. The survey markers should be located to prevent damage from traffic. In conjunction with the survey markers a permanent bench mark shall be installed on each abutment, sufficiently removed from the dam so any effects of the dam movement will not be felt at the bench mark. Reference markers should be established so the bench mark can be reset in the event of damage. Spacing of survey markers should not exceed 200 feet and spacing should be decreased as the height of the dam increases.

**R655-11-10C. Piezometers.**

A. All high hazard dams as well as moderate hazard dams, at the State Engineer's discretion, shall include piezometers. As a minimum, piezometers should be installed along two cross sections of the dam, one of which should be at or near the maximum section. Each cross section should include piezometers at critical locations in the embankment and foundation. It is preferable to have only one piezometer in each hole; however, more than one piezometer may be installed in each hole if the intervening zone between the piezometer tips can be adequately sealed.

B. All piezometers should have a surface casing projecting beyond the ground with the surface casing adequately sealed. The surface casing should include a locking cap to prevent unauthorized access.

C. All piezometer holes should be logged during drilling and any pertinent information included on the as-constructed plans. As-built locations, designations and elevations of the top, bottom, and porous interval of the piezometers should be shown on the as-constructed plans.

**R655-11-10D. Seepage Measurements.**

Seepage measurements for all drains and collection pipes should be provided, as outlined in R655-11-6E, for all high and moderate hazard dams. Any significant seepage areas which develop following the initial filling should also be provided with measuring devices.

**R655-11-10E. Strong Motion Instruments.**

The State Engineer may require strong-motion instrumentation in seismic zones 2 and 3.

**R655-11-11. Abandonment of Dams.**

Abandonment of all dams requires approval by the State Engineer.

**R655-11-11A. Removal of Dam.**

If it is proposed to totally remove a dam, the main concern is to return the stream and reservoir basin to their pre-dam condition. Plans should be submitted showing how the original channel is to be reclaimed, how deposited silts are to be controlled, and what methods will be used to revegetate the reservoir basin and riparian areas.

**R655-11-11B. Breaching of Dam.**

If a dam is to be breached the following minimum criteria should be met:

1. The flowline of the breach should be excavated down to natural ground or stabilized at the top of the silt level. In most cases grade control and drop structures will be required to avoid mobilization of reservoir silts and debris.

2. The breach should be designed to pass a flood with a return interval of 100 years without backing water up in the historic reservoir more than five feet.

3. Regardless of hydraulic requirements the bottom width of the breach will be one half the structural height of the dam with an absolute minimum of 10 feet. Additional width may be required by the State Engineer in areas where beaver activity occurs.

4. Breach side slopes must be flat enough to hold the slope when saturated, with an absolute minimum of one vertical on one horizontal. In areas where there is significant human travel, the minimum side slopes should be one vertical on two horizontal.

5. The exposed banks and bottom of the breach should be protected with riprap, vegetation, or other suitable means to prevent downcutting and lateral slope erosion.

6. Barriers should be placed on the original dam crest to warn any possible traffic on the crest of the breach.

**R655-11-12. Construction.**

The State Engineer will monitor construction of approved projects as outlined in the following paragraphs.

**R655-11-12A. Informal Construction Inspections.**

During the course of constructing, enlarging, repairing, or removing a dam, the State Engineer may make periodic inspections to determine compliance with plans and specifications, as well as to observe field conditions to see if actual conditions are consistent with those used during design. Any problems observed will be pointed out to the resident inspector or engineer for correction or change. All significant problems noted will be outlined in a letter to the owner and the owner's engineer. The engineer must respond in writing to the State Engineer as to what steps were undertaken to correct the problems.

**R655-11-12B. Formal Construction Inspections.**

In approving plans the State Engineer may require his approval of certain construction operations before the next phase of construction can commence. The owner's engineer or inspector must notify the State Engineer and determine a mutually acceptable time to observe and approve the work prior to continuation of the construction. Written acceptance of work inspected during formal inspections will be sent to the owner and his engineer.

**R655-11-12C. Construction Reporting Requirements.**

Written documentation of all construction activities should be maintained by the owner's engineer. The documentation must be submitted weekly to the State Engineer by the owner's engineer when any work is underway. At a minimum the documentation should include:

1. All materials certifications submitted by suppliers to insure compliance with specifications.

2. Results of all material tests or any other testing undertaken during construction. Any tests not meeting the requirements of the plans must include notations indicating what was done to correct the sub-standard work.

3. All engineers' and inspectors' diaries, field notes, or other written documentation.

4. Photographs to clarify work completed or problems noted.

5. All geological logs of foundation excavations.

**R655-11-12D. Change Order Approvals.**

All change orders revising the plans that involve technical changes must be approved by the State Engineer. Since the State Engineer is not a party to the construction contract, change orders involving strictly payment to the contractor do not need to be approved by the State Engineer.

**R655-11-12E. Final Inspection.**

Before any dam can be placed in operation a final inspection of the project must be undertaken by the State Engineer and his written acceptance of the project received. The Emergency Action Plan, Standard Operating Plan, and Initial Filling Plan, if required, must be completed and approved before final acceptance and authorization for filling can be given. As-constructed plans of the project must be submitted within 60 days of the date of the final inspection. All as-constructed plans submitted must be on a high quality reproducible medium. As-constructed plans should reflect design changes made during construction, geological logs of the foundation excavation, and piezometer borings.

**KEY: dams, earthquakes, floods, reservoirs**
**December 10, 2003 73-5a**
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006**

**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.**
**R655-12. Requirements for Operational Dams.**
**R655-12-1. Authority and Applicability.**

The following rule is established under the authority of Title 73, Chapter 5a. The procedures constitute minimum operational requirements for dams. Additional procedures may be required to comply with any other governing statute, federal law, federal regulation, or local ordinance. These rules apply to any dam constructed in the state with the exception of those specifically exempted by Section 73-5a-102, and those dams not requiring plans as outlined in Section 73-5a-202.

**R655-12-2. Definitions.**

Definitions are as outlined in R655-10-4.

**R655-12-3. Initial Filling Plans.**

All high and moderate hazard dams will require initial filling plans for their first cycle of complete filling and draining following construction, enlargement, or repairs which involve substantial excavation of the dam. The initial filling plan must be approved by the State Engineer prior to filling.

**R655-12-3A. Content of Initial Filling Plans.**

Initial filling plans should include the following information:

1. The rate, in vertical feet per day, that the reservoir should be filled or drawn down. Instructions on what steps should be taken in the event inflow exceeds the established rate. Rates and criteria can vary with reservoir elevation.

2. The frequency at which the dam will be observed or inspected and who is responsible. A checklist should be provided so critical features are observed.

3. The frequency at which all instrumentation is to be read and how the readings are to be distributed to interested parties. Predicted performance of instrumentation should be included and a reporting procedure established to review unexpected readings in a timely manner.

4. Reference to the Emergency Action Plan should be given so the inspector or engineer understands emergency procedures and contacts to be made when unusual conditions, or possible failure, are observed.

5. A procedure should be outlined whereby the data and observations obtained following the first cycle of filling can be included to supplement or modify the Standard Operating Plan.

6. The Initial Filling Plan should include a requirement that any project features that did not function as designed must be re-evaluated with provisions for mitigation work provided when necessary.

**R655-12-3B. Reporting Requirements.**

All information generated during the initial filling should be submitted to the State Engineer on a frequency to be determined by the State Engineer for each project. All analyses and reports produced as per R655-12-3A must also be submitted and approved by the State Engineer.

**R655-12-4. Standard Operating Plans.**

All dams that have a hazard designation of high or moderate requiring submission of plans pursuant to Section 73-5a-202 must have a standard operating plan approved by the State Engineer.

**R655-12-4A. Content.**

The standard operating plan must include the following:

1. General information on the dam and reservoir including the history, a description of the project, persons responsible, agreements with other entities, and the purpose of the project.

2. Inspection list detailing what items should be inspected routinely by the owner or his agent.

3. Routine maintenance schedule and procedures such as rodent removal, vegetation control, floating debris removal, lubrication, painting, grading, riprap repair, and erosion repair.

4. Outlet and spillway operation including operation and maintenance of any mechanical, hydraulic, or electrical systems used. Emergency or back-up procedures should be included.

5. Instrumentation operation including threshold values, reading schedules, reporting procedures, and maintenance.

6. Reservoir operation including descriptions of controlling floatable debris, monitoring unstable soils, control of sediment, public access, and inundation areas.

7. Safety and health hazards and procedures to mitigate the hazards.

8. Recordkeeping and reporting procedures including necessary forms and examples.

9. A copy of the record or as-constructed drawings shall be included.

**R655-12-4B. Reporting Requirement.**

All operating reports produced by the owner or his agents must be submitted to the State Engineer, upon his request, within 30 days.

**R655-12-4C. Instrumentation Monitoring and Reporting.**

The following monitoring and reporting requirements are applicable to all instrumented dams under normal, long term operating conditions. Different monitoring and reporting requirements, for long term operation, can be implemented if deemed appropriate by the State Engineer. Instrumentation requirements for new dams should be outlined in the Initial Filling Plan as per R655-12-3A. The type of instrumentation required is presented in R655-11-10.

1. Seepage in the vicinity of any dam shall be collected in a properly designed drainage system with provisions to measure the flow rate as outlined in R655-11-6E.

2. All piezometers and drains shall be monitored at least monthly when the reservoir exceeds 50% of the hydraulic height. Readings shall be obtained on a weekly basis when the reservoir exceeds 90% of the hydraulic height. In all cases, instrumentation should be monitored at the beginning of the reservoir filling season, at the peak reservoir elevation, and at the maximum reservoir drawdown.

3. The elevation of the reservoir shall be recorded at the time of all readings as described in 2. above.

4. All dam instrumentation (including piezometers, drains, reservoir gage, survey monuments, and any other dam instrumentation) shall be monitored immediately following an earthquake where ground motions are felt in the area or the owner is informed of seismic activity in the vicinity. Results of the inspection and instrumentation readings should be immediately sent to the State Engineer.

5. Copies of all instrumentation monitoring data should be forwarded to the State Engineer, on a monthly basis, following collection of the data. It is the responsibility of those obtaining the data to know if readings are within normal historical and/or design operating parameters. Emergency conditions should be assumed if readings exceed normal historical and/or design operating parameters and immediate notification of the State Engineer is required.

6. All instrumentation shall be documented by plotting locations on a plan view of the dam and by assigning a unique, identifiable name. A table for all instruments which provides base line data shall also be prepared. Piezometer data should include the name, location, monitoring location (e.g., zone 1, zone 2, foundation), top elevation, total depth, and depth of porous interval. Drain data should include the name, location, collection interval, and flow rate monitoring methods. Survey monuments should include the name, location, and vertical and horizontal coordinates. The reservoir storage gage should be

marked in at least one foot intervals and an elevation datum provided that is consistent with all other dam instrumentation.

7. The data required for any other dam instrumentation (inclinometers, temperature probes, chemical composition), will depend on the type and purpose of the instrumentation.

**R655-12-5. Minimum Standards for Existing Dams.**

The following minimum standards are applicable to existing high hazard dams. In the event compliance with the following standards may not be cost effective, the State Engineer may consider other alternatives such as risk-based assessments, acquisition of habitable structures, acquisition of downstream easements, installation of early warning systems, construction of levees, or other means to diminish the threat to human life. Dams with a hazard rating upgraded to high hazards shall immediately be subject to the minimum standards for existing dams.

**R655-12-5A. Hydrologic Requirements.**

All sections of R655-11-4 that apply to high hazard dams shall be considered to be the minimum standards for hydrologic requirements for existing dams.

**R655-12-5B. Seismic Requirements.**

All sections of R655-11-5 shall be considered the minimum seismic standards for existing dams with the exception that an analysis for the Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) will not be required.

**R655-12-5C. Embankment Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-6A shall apply to existing dams. Remaining portions of R655-11-6 shall apply to existing dams if the State Engineer feels compliance with these sections, or any part thereof, is necessary for the safety of the structure.

**R655-12-5D. Outlet Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-7C, with the exception of subsections D, G and H, shall apply to existing dams unless the State Engineer specifically exempts the dam from compliance in writing.

**R655-12-5E. Spillway Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-8, with the exception of subsections D,F and I, shall apply to existing dams.

**R655-12-5F. Other Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-9 shall apply to existing dams if, in the opinion of the State Engineer, compliance is necessary for the safety of the structure.

**R655-12-5G. Instrumentation.**

Provisions of R655-11-10 shall apply to existing dams unless exempted in writing by the State Engineer.

**R655-12-6. Emergency Action Plans.**

All owners of high hazard dams shall prepare, maintain, and exercise an emergency action plan.

**R655-12-6A. Content.**

A. The emergency action plan shall include the following:

1. A notification flowchart for informing emergency support agencies, downstream interests, and the State Engineer.

2. A dam failure inundation map of a suitable scale and with sufficient topographical information which can be easily used by emergency support people. The map should be understandable by the public at large since persons which may be responsible for evacuation may have minimal training in reading maps. The State Engineer may waive the requirement for inundation maps if it can be shown that written descriptions of evacuation zones are clearer and easier to follow.

3. Procedures to identify possible emergencies, at what level an emergency action is initiated, and who is responsible for making necessary contacts.

4. A list of available materials, equipment, and manpower which can be activated on short notice to deal with possible emergencies or to mitigate damage following a dam failure.

B. All emergency action plans must be approved by the State Engineer. All persons included on the notification flowchart should receive copies and understand their role in the plan.

**KEY: dam safety, dams, reservoirs**
**December 10, 2003 73-5a**
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2006**

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.**
**R657-48. Implementation of the Wildlife Species of Concern and Habitat Designation Advisory Committee.**
**R657-48-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) Pursuant to Sections 23-14-19 and 63-34-5(2)(a) of the Utah Code, this rule:

(a) establishes the Wildlife Species of Concern and Habitat Designation Advisory Committee;

(b) defines its purpose and relationship to local, state and federal governments, the public, business, and industry functions of the state; and

(c) defines the procedure for:

(i) the designation of wildlife species of concern as part of a process to preclude listing under the ESA; and

(ii) review, identification and analysis of wildlife habitat designation and management recommendations relating to significant land use development projects.

**R657-48-2. Definitions.**

(1) The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Committee" means the Wildlife Species of Concern and Habitat Designation Advisory Committee.

(b) "Conservation species" means wildlife species or subspecies that have been identified as a species of concern and that are currently receiving special management under a conservation agreement developed or implemented by the state to preclude the need for listing under the ESA.

(c) "Department" means the Department of Natural Resources.

(d) "Division" means the Division of Wildlife Resources within the Department.

(e) "ESA" means the federal Endangered Species Act.

(f) "Executive Director" means Executive Director of the Department.

(g) "Habitat identification material" means maps, data, or documents prepared by the Division in the process of specifying wildlife habitat.

(h) "Management recommendations" means determinations of, amount of, level of intensity, timing of, any restrictions, conditions, mitigation, or allowances for activities proposed for a project area pursuant to this rule.

(i) "NEPA" means the National Environmental Policy Act as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 4321-4347.

(j) "Interested Person" means an individual, firm, association, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, commercial or trade entity, any agency of the United States Government, the State of Utah, its departments, agencies and political subdivisions.

(k) "Project area" means the geographical area covered by a significant land use development.

(l) "Proposed wildlife habitat designation" means identified habitat in a project area undergoing review pursuant to this rule.

(m) "RDCC" means the Resource Development Coordinating Committee as provided in Section 63-28a-1.

(n) "Significant land use development" means an RDCC review item identified as such by the State Planning Coordinator, any projects or developments identified by the Executive Director, or as approved through petition as described in Section R657-48-5.

(o) "Wildlife habitat designation document" means the decision of the RDCC after following the provisions of this rule for wildlife habitat designation and management recommendations for a project area.

(p) "State sensitive species" means:

(i) species listed under the ESA now or previously present in Utah;

(ii) candidate species under the ESA now or previously present in Utah;

(iii) a state conservation species; or

(iv) a state wildlife species of concern.

(q) "Wildlife habitat designation" means the wildlife habitat identification within a project area issued pursuant to this rule.

(r) "Wildlife habitat identification" means the description, classification and assignment by the Division of any area of land or bodies of water as the habitat, range or area of use, seasonally, historically, currently, or prospectively of or by any species of game or non-game wildlife in the State of Utah.

(s) "Wildlife species of concern" means a wildlife group within the state of Utah for which there is credible scientific evidence to substantiate a threat to continued population viability.

**R657-48-3. Department Responsibilities.**

(1) There is established a Wildlife Species of Concern and Habitat Designation Advisory Committee within the Department of Natural Resources.

(2) The Department shall provide staff support, arrange meetings, keep minutes, and prepare and distribute final recommendations.

**R657-48-4. Committee Membership and Procedure.**

(1) Committee membership shall consist of:

(a) the Executive Director of the Department;

(b) the Director of the Division or a designee;

(c) the Director of the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining or a designee;

(d) the Director of the Division of Water Resources or a designee; and

(e) any other Department Division heads or designees as determined by the Executive Director of the Department.

(2) The Executive Director shall serve as chair.

(3) Three members, consisting of the Executive Director, the Director of the Division of Wildlife Resources and the Director of the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, shall constitute a quorum for meetings of the Committee.

(4) The Committee shall meet as specified by the Executive Director.

(5) The following procedure shall be used for submitting review items to the Executive Director for inclusion on the Committee agenda:

(a) the Division Director shall submit for committee review all proposed designations or re-designations of each wildlife species of concern; and

(b) the Division Director shall submit for committee review any proposed or existing wildlife habitat designation and corresponding management recommendations within a project area.

(i) The Division shall support its proposals for wildlife species of concern designations, wildlife habitat designation and management recommendations with:

(A) studies, investigations and research supporting the need for the designation and the potential impacts of each proposal;

(B) field survey and observation data; and

(C) federal, state, local and academic information on habitat, historical distribution, and other data or information collected in accordance with generally accepted scientific techniques and practices.

(6) Species at the edge of their range or with limited distribution may be included for evaluation.

(7) The Department will provide an analysis of potential impacts of the proposed designations and the existing social and economic needs of the affected communities and interests.

**R657-48-5. Public Participation and Setting of Meeting Agenda.**

(1) An interested person may petition the Executive Director for a hearing before the Committee to designate a project as a significant land use development for purposes of this rule.

(2) The Executive Director shall act to approve or disapprove a petition or extension request within 14 days.

(3)(a) The agenda shall consist of items determined by the Executive Director, and copies shall be sent to Committee members and other interested persons as requested.

(b) Requests to receive notices and agendas must be submitted in writing to the Executive Director's Office as provided in Subsection R657-48-9(1).

(4) Any interested person may:

(a) submit comments on proposed species of concern and wildlife habitat designations;

(i) submissions must be submitted in writing to the Executive Director for review and must be submitted at least seven days prior to the meeting;

(b) request an extension of up to 30 days to review a proposed Committee action; or

(c) request to make an oral presentation before the Committee.

(i) An interested person seeking to make a presentation before the Committee concerning any matter under review, must submit a written request and supporting documentation to the Executive Director at least 14 days prior to the meeting.

**R657-48-6. Committee Review Actions.**

(1) In conducting a review of issues, the Committee may:

(a) require additional information from the Division, the Department or interested persons;

(b) require the Division or interested persons to make presentations before the Committee or provide additional documentation in support or opposition of the recommendation;

(c) schedule additional meetings where public interest or agency concern merits additional discussion;

(d) undertake additional review functions as needed; or

(e) consider the need for involvement of other persons or agencies, or whether other action may be needed.

(2) Following the Committee's review and recommendation, the Executive Director shall:

(a) make a final determination and recommend the approval of proposed wildlife species of concern designations to the Wildlife Board; or

(b) in the case of proposed wildlife habitat designation, recommend wildlife habitat designations and proposed management recommendations to the RDCC.

(3) The Executive Director's decision will be announced at that meeting, or the next formal meeting, on the proposed species of concern or habitat designation, unless an alternative time is required by federal or state law, or rule.

**R657-48-7. Wildlife Species of Concern Designation Process.**

(1) A wildlife species of concern designation shall be made only after the Executive Director, following consideration of the Committee's recommendations, has made a formal written recommendation to the Wildlife Board, and after that Board has considered:

(a) the Executive Director's recommendation, and all comments on such recommendation; and

(b) all data, testimony and other documentation presented to the Committee and the Wildlife Board pertaining to such proposed designation.

(2) All wildlife species of concern designations shall be made:

(a) pursuant to the procedures specified in this rule; and

(b) as an independent public rulemaking pursuant to the Administrative Rulemaking Act, Title 63, Chapter 46(a) of the Utah Code.

(3) With the proposed rule and any amendments for a wildlife species of concern, the accompanying analysis shall include either a species status or habitat assessment statement, a statement of the habitat needs and threats for the species, the anticipated costs and savings to land owners, businesses, and affected counties, and the inclusion of the rationale for the proposed designation.

(4) The Wildlife Board may approve, deny or remand the proposed wildlife species of concern designation to the Executive Director.

(5) Until a rule designating a wildlife species of concern is finalized, the proposed rule may not be used or relied upon by any governmental agency, interested person, or entity as an official or unofficial statement of the state of Utah.

(6) The Division shall maintain all data collected and other information relied upon in developing proposed species of concern designations as part of the administrative record and make such information available, subject to the Government Records Access and Management Act as defined in Section 62-2-101, for public review and copying upon request.

**R657-48-8. Wildlife Habitat Designations and Management Recommendations.**

(1) Wildlife habitat designations and management recommendations for project areas will be made pursuant to the procedures specified by this rule.

(2) Any Department or Division map, identification of habitat, document or other material that is provided or released to, or used by any persons, including federal agencies, which includes wildlife habitat designations that have been adopted under this rule will so indicate.

(3) A proposed wildlife habitat designation and management recommendation shall be adopted by RDCC only after the Executive Director, following consideration of the Committee's recommendations, has made a formal written recommendation to RDCC and the RDCC has considered:

(a) the Executive Director's recommendation and all comments on such recommendation; and

(b) all data, testimony and other documentation presented to the Committee pertaining to such proposed designation.

(4) RDCC shall act on the proposal pursuant to its rules.

(5) If rejected or remanded for modification to the Executive Director by RDCC, the Executive Director may make the recommended modifications, conduct a further review of the proposed wildlife habitat designation, or withdraw the proposed wildlife habitat designation from further consideration.

(6) Until a final determination on a proposed wildlife habitat and management recommendation has been made by the Executive Director and adopted by RDCC, the proposed wildlife habitat or management recommendations may not be used or relied upon by any other governmental agency, interested person, or entity as an official or unofficial statement of the state of Utah.

(7) A Wildlife Habitat Designation document developed for the purpose of this rule, having completed the RDCC process, shall be attached to the wildlife habitat identification materials and made available for public review or copying upon request.

(8) The Division shall maintain all data collected and other information relied upon in developing proposed wildlife habitat designations and management recommendations as part of the administrative record, and make this information available in accordance with the Government Records Access and Management Act as defined in Section 62-2-101, for public review and copying upon request.

**R657-48-9. Distribution.**

(1) The Division shall send by mail or electronic means a copy of a proposed species of concern designation or wildlife habitat and management determination established under this rule to the following:

(a) any person who has requested in writing that the division provide notice of any proposed species of concern designations or proposed wildlife habitat and management recommendations under this rule; and

(b) county commissions and tribal governments, which have jurisdiction over lands that are covered by a proposed wildlife habitat designation and management recommendation and of lands inhabited by a species proposed to be designated as a species of concern under this rule.

(2) Species of concern designations, wildlife habitat designations or management recommendations may not be used by governmental entities as a basis to involuntarily restrict the private property rights of landowners and their lessees or permittees.

**KEY: species of concern*, habitat designation***
**June 13, 2001 23-14-19**
**Notice of Continuation May 24, 2006 63-34-5(2)(a)**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.**
**R710-3. Assisted Living Facilities.**
**R710-3-1. Introduction.**

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, of the Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts for the purpose of establishing minimum standards for prevention of fire and for the protection of life and property against fire and panic in assisted living facilities.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), except as amended by provisions listed in R710-3-3, et seq.

1.2 International Building Code (IBC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), and as adopted under the authority of the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-701.

1.3 Copies of the above code are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal.

**R710-3-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Ambulatory" means a person who is capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit without the physical assistance of another person. An equivalency to "Ambulatory" may be approved under the conditions stated in Sections 3.2.9, 3.3.8 or 3.4.9.

2.2 "Assisted Living Facility" means:

2.2.1 a Type 1 Assisted Living Facility, which is a residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health, that provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person.

2.2.2 a Type 2 Assisted Living Facility, which is a residential facility licensed by the Utah Department of Health, that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services to residents who meet the definition of semi-independent.

2.2.3 a Residential Treatment Assisted Living Facility, which creates a group living environment for four or more residents licensed by the Utah Department of Human Services, and provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person.

2.2.4 Assisted Living Facilities shall be classified by size as follows:

2.2.4.1 "Type 1, 2, and Residential Treatment Limited Capacity Facility" means an assisted living facility accommodating five or less residents, excluding staff.

2.2.4.2 "Type 1, 2, and Residential Treatment Small Facility" means an assisted living facility accommodating at least six and not more than 16 residents, excluding staff.

2.2.4.3 "Type 1, 2, and Residential Treatment Large Facility" means an assisted living facility accommodating more than sixteen residents, excluding staff.

2.3 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his duly authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.4 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.5 "IBC" means International Building Code.

2.6 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.7 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.8 "Licensing Authority" means the Utah Department of Health or the Utah Department of Human Services.

2.9 "Semi-independent" means a person who is:

2.9.1 physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or

2.9.2 cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility with the physical assistance of one person.

2.10 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal.

**R710-3-3. Amendments and Additions.**

3.1 General Requirements

3.1.1 All facilities shall be inspected annually and obtain a certificate of fire clearance signed by the AHJ.

3.1.2 All facility administrators shall develop emergency plans and preparedness as required in IFC, Chapter 4.

3.1.3 IFC, Chapter 9, Sections 907.3.1.2 and 907.3.1.8 is deleted.

3.1.4 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.7 is amended to add the following: Exception: Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system. This Exception does not apply to Type II Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities.

3.2 Type I Assisted Living Facilities

3.2.1 Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-3, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.2.2 Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.2.3 Residents in Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be housed on the first story only, unless an approved outside exit leading to the ground level is provided from any upper or lower level. Split entry/split level type homes in which stairs to the lower and upper level are equal or nearly equal, may have residents housed on both levels when approved by the AHJ.

3.2.4 In Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities, resident rooms on the ground level, shall have escape or rescue windows as required in IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1025.

3.2.5 In Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities an approved independent smoke detector shall be installed and maintained by location as required in IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.10.1.2.

3.2.6 Type I Small Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-4, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.2.7 Type I Small Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.2.8 Type I Large Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-1, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.2.8.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.2.9 In a Type I Assisted Living Facility, non-ambulatory persons are permitted after receiving approval for a variance from the Utah Department of Health as allowed in Utah Administrative Code, R432-2-18.

3.3 Type II Assisted Living Facilities

3.3.1 Type II Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-4, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.3.2 Type II Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities

shall have an approved automatic fire extinguishing system installed in compliance with the IBC and IFC, or provide a staff to a resident ratio of one to one on a 24 hour basis.

3.3.3 Type II Small Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-1, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.3.3.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.3.4 Type II Small Assisted Living Facilities shall have a minimum corridor width of six feet.

3.3.4.1 Type II Small Assisted Living Facilities licensed before November 16, 2004, shall have a minimum corridor width of six feet or a path of egress that is acceptable to the AHJ.

3.3.5 Type II Large Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-2, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.3.5.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.3.6 In Type II Assisted Living Facilities, where the clinical needs of the patients require specialized security, approved access controlled egress doors may be installed when all of the following are met:

3.3.6.1 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon activation of the automatic fire sprinkler system or the automatic fire detection system.

3.3.6.2 The facility staff can unlock the controlled egress doors by either sensor or keypad.

3.3.6.3 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon loss of power.

3.3.7 In Type II Assisted Living Facilities, where the clinical needs of the patients require approved, listed delayed egress locks, they shall be installed on doors as allowed in IBC, Section 1008.1.8.6. Section 1008.1.8.6(3) is deleted.

3.3.8 In a Type II Assisted Living Facility, non-ambulatory persons are permitted after receiving approval for a variance from the Utah Department of Health as allowed in Utah Administrative Code, R432-2-18.

3.4 Residential Treatment Assisted Living Facilities

3.4.1 Residential Treatment Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facility shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-3, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.4.2 Residential Treatment Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.4.3 Residents in Residential Treatment Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be housed on the first story only, unless an approved outside exit leading to the ground level is provided from any upper or lower level. Split entry/split level type homes in which stairs to the lower and upper level are equal or nearly equal, may have residents housed on both levels when approved by the AHJ.

3.4.4 In Residential Treatment Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities, resident rooms on the ground level, shall have escape or rescue windows as required in IBC, Chapter 10, Section 1025.

3.4.5 In Residential Treatment Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities an approved independent smoke detector shall be installed and maintained by location as required in IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.10.1.2.

3.4.6 Residential Treatment Small Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-4, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.4.7 Residential Treatment Small Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.4.8 Residential Treatment Large Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-1, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.4.8.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.4.9 In a Residential Treatment Assisted Living Facility, non-ambulatory persons are permitted after meeting the requirements listed in Utah Administrative Code, R501-2-11, and receiving approval from the Office of Licensing, Utah Department of Human Services.

**R710-3-4. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.**

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

**R710-3-5. Validity.**

The Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or the codes adopted, be declared invalid, it is the intent of the Board that it would have passed all other portions of this action, independent of the elimination of any portions as may be declared invalid.

**R710-3-6. Conflicts.**

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the adopted codes, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the AHJ.

**R710-3-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

7.2 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision from the AHJ.

7.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

7.4 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

7.5 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

7.6 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

7.7 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

**KEY: assisted living facilities**
**May 16, 2006** **53-7-204**
**Notice of Continuation June 19, 2002**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.**
**R710-4. Buildings Under the Jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Board.**
**R710-4-1. Adoption of Fire Codes.**

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, of the Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts minimum rules for the prevention of fire and for the protection of life and property against fire and panic in any publicly owned building, including all public and private schools, colleges, and university buildings, and in any building or structure used or intended for use, as an asylum, hospital, mental hospital, sanitarium, home for the aged, assisted living facility, children's home or day care center, or any similar institutional type occupancy of any capacity; and in any place of assemblage where fifty (50) or more persons may gather together in a building, structure, tent, or room, for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, or education.

There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 101, Life Safety Code (LSC), 2006 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-4-3, et seq. The following chapters from NFPA, Standard 101 are the only chapters adopted: Chapter 18 - New Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 19 - Existing Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 20 - New Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 21 - Existing Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 22 - New Detention and Correctional Occupancies; Chapter 23 - Existing Detention and Correctional Occupancies; and other sections referenced within and pertaining to these chapters only. Wherever there is a section, figure or table in NFPA 101 that references "NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code", that reference shall be replaced with the "International Building Code".

1.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 13, Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-4-3, et seq.

1.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 13R, Installation of Sprinkler Systems - Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-4-3, et seq.

1.4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 72, National Fire Alarm Code, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-4-3, et seq.

1.5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 70, National Electric Code (NEC), 2002 edition, as adopted by the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953. Wherever there are sections or tables in the International Fire Code (IFC) that reference "ICC Electrical Standard", the reference to "ICC Electrical Standard" shall be replaced with "National Electric Code".

1.6 International Building Code (IBC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), and as adopted under the authority of the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-701.

1.7 International Fire Code (IFC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), except as amended by provisions listed in R710-4-3, et seq.

1.8 International Mechanical Code (IMC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc., and as adopted under the authority of the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-701.

1.9 International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, and as adopted under the authority of the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-701.

1.10 International Plumbing Code (IPC), 2003 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc., and as adopted under the authority of the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58, Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-701.

1.11 Copies of the above codes are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal.

**R710-4-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Appreciable Depth" means a depth greater that 1/4 inch.

2.2 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.3 "AWWA" means American Water Works Association.

2.4 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.5 "Bureau of Fire Prevention or Fire Prevention Bureau" means the AHJ.

2.6 "Fire Chief or Chief of the Department" means the AHJ.

2.7 "Fire Department" means the AHJ.

2.8 "Fire Marshal" means the AHJ.

2.9 "Fire Officer" means the State Fire Marshal, the state fire marshal's deputies, the fire chief or fire marshal of any county, city, or town fire department, the fire officer of any fire district or special service district organized for fire protection purposes is the AHJ.

2.10 "IBC" means International Building Code.

2.11 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.12 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.13 "IFGC" means International Fuel Gas Code.

2.14 "IMC" means International Mechanical Code.

2.15 "IPC" means International Plumbing Code.

2.16 "LSC" means Life Safety Code.

2.17 "NEC" means National Electric Code.

2.18 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.19 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal.

2.20 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

**R710-4-3. Amendments and Additions.**

3.1 Administration

3.1.1 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.3 is deleted and rewritten and follows: No change shall be made in the use or occupancy of any structure that would place the structure in a different division of the same group or occupancy or in a different group of occupancies, unless such structure maintains a reasonable level of fire and life safety and the change to use or occupancy does not create a distinct hazard to life or property as determined by the AHJ.

3.1.2 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.4 is deleted and rewritten as follows: The design and construction of new structures shall comply with the International Building Code. Repairs, alterations and additions to existing structures are allowed when such structure maintains a reasonable level of fire and life safety and the change does not create a distinct hazard to life or property as determined by the AHJ.

3.1.3 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.5 is deleted and rewritten as follows: The construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or movement of existing buildings or structures that are designated as historic buildings are allowed when such historic structures maintains a reasonable level of fire and life safety and the change does not create a distinct hazard to life or property as determined by the AHJ.

3.2 Definitions

3.2.1 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Educational Group E, Day care is amended as follows: On line three delete the word

"five" and replace it with the word "four".

3.2.2 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I-1 is amended to add the following:

On line nine add "type 1" in front of the words "assisted living facilities".

3.2.3 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I-2 is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "three". On line eight after the words "detoxification facilities" delete the rest of the paragraph, and add the following: "ambulatory surgical centers with two or more operating rooms where care is less than 24 hours and type 2 assisted living facilities. Type 2 assisted living facilities with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-4. Type 2 assisted living facilities with at least six and not more than 16 residents shall be classified as a Group I-1 facility.

3.2.4 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I-2, Child care facility is amended as follows: On line two delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

3.2.5 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I-4 day care facilities, Child care facility is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four". Also on line two of the Exception delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

3.3 Fire Drills

3.3.1 IFC, Chapter 4, Section 405.2, Table 405.2, is amended to add the following footnotes:

c. Secondary schools in Group E occupancies shall have a fire drill conducted at least every two months, to a total of four fire drills during the nine-month school year. The first fire drill shall be conducted within 10 days of the beginning of classes.

d. A-3 occupancies in academic buildings of institutions of higher learning are required to have one fire drill per year, provided the following conditions are met:

1. The building has a fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.

2. The rooms classified as assembly, shall have fire safety floor plans as required in Section 404.3.2(4) posted.

3. The building is not classified a high-rise building.

4. The building does not contain hazardous materials over the allowable quantities by code.

3.4 Door Closures

3.4.1 IFC, Chapter 7, Section 703.2. Add the following Exception. In Group E Occupancies, where the corridor serves an occupant load greater than 30 and the building does not have an automatic fire sprinkler system installed, the door closures may be of the friction hold-open type on classrooms doors with a rating of 20 minutes or less only.

3.5 Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems and Commercial Cooking Operations

3.5.1 Inspection and Testing of Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems

The owner or administrator of each building shall insure the inspection and testing of water based fire protection systems as required in IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.6.

3.5.2 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.9 is amended to add the following: Exception: Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system.

3.5.3 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.2 Commercial cooking operation suppression. Automatic fire sprinkler systems protecting commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct systems with appliances that generate appreciable depth of cooking oils shall be replaced with a UL300 listed system by May 1, 2004.

3.5.4 Water Supply Analysis

3.5.4.1 For proposed construction in both sprinklered and unsprinklered occupancies, the owner or architect shall provide an engineer's water supply analysis evaluating the available water supply.

3.5.4.2 The owner or architect shall provide the water supply analysis during the preliminary design phase of the proposed construction.

3.5.4.3 The water analysis shall be representative of the supply that may be available at the time of a fire as required in NFPA, Standard 13, Appendix A-9-2.1.

3.6 Alternative Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems

3.6.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.3 Dry chemical hood system suppression. Existing automatic fire-extinguishing systems using dry chemical that protect commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct systems shall be removed and replaced with a UL300 listed system by January 1, 2006 or before that date when any of the following occurs: 1) Six year internal maintenance service; 2) Recharge; 3) Hydrostatic test date as indicated on the manufacturers date of the cylinders; or 4) Reconfiguring of the system piping.

3.6.2 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.4 Wet chemical hood system suppression. Existing wet chemical fire-extinguishing systems not UL300 listed and protecting commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct systems shall be removed, replaced or upgraded to a UL300 listed system by January 1, 2006 or before that date when any of the following occurs: 1) Six year internal maintenance service; 2) Recharge; 3) Hydrostatic test date as indicated on the manufacturers date of the cylinder; or 4) Reconfiguration of the system piping.

3.7 Fire Alarm Systems

3.7.1 Required Installations

3.7.1.1 All state-owned buildings, college and university buildings, other than institutional, with an occupant load of 300 or more, all schools with an occupant load of 50 or more, shall have an approved fire alarm system with the following features:

3.7.1.1.1 Smoke detectors shall be installed throughout all corridors and spaces open to the corridor at the maximum prescribed spacing of thirty feet on center and no more than fifteen feet from the walls or smoke detectors shall be installed as required in NFPA, Standard 72, Section 5.3.

3.7.1.1.2 In non or partially fire sprinklered buildings, automatic detectors shall be installed in each enclosed space, other than corridors, at maximum prescribed spacing as specified in Section 3.7.1.1.2 for smoke detectors or by the manufacturer's listing for heat detectors.

3.7.1.1.3 Manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided as required. In public and private elementary and secondary schools, manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided in the boiler room, kitchen, and main administrative office of each building, and any other areas as determined by the AHJ.

3.7.2 Main Panel

3.7.2.1 An approved key plan drawing and operating instructions shall be posted at the main fire alarm panel which displays the location of all alarm zones and if applicable, device addresses.

3.7.2.2 The main panel shall be located in a normally attended area such as the main office or lobby. Location of the Main Panel other than as stated above, shall require the review and authorization of the SFM. Where location as required above is not possible, an electronically supervised remote annunciator from the main panel shall be located in a supervised area of the building. The remote annunciator shall visually indicate system power status, alarms for each zone, and give both a visual and audible indication of trouble conditions in the system. All indicators on both the main panel and remote annunciator shall be adequately labeled.

3.7.3 System Wiring, Class and Style

3.7.3.1 Fire alarm system wiring shall be designated and

installed as a Class A circuit in accordance with the following style classifications:

3.7.3.1.1 The initiating device circuits shall be designated and installed Style D as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

3.7.3.1.2 The notification appliance circuits shall be designated and installed Style Z as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

3.7.3.1.3 Signaling line circuits shall be designated and installed Style 6 or 7 as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

3.7.4 Fan Shut Down

3.7.4.1 The fan shut down relay(s) in the air handling equipment shall be normally energized, and connected through and controlled by a normally closed contact in the fire alarm panel, or a normally closed contact of a remote relay under supervision by the main panel. The relays will transfer on alarm, and shall not restore until the panel is reset.

3.7.4.2 Duct detectors required by the IMC, shall be interconnected, and compatible with the fire alarm system.

3.7.5 Nuisance Alarms

3.7.5.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.20.5 is amended to add the following sentences: Increases in nuisance alarms shall require the fire alarm system to be tested for sensitivity. Fire alarm systems that continue after sensitivity testing with unwarranted nuisance alarms shall be replaced as directed by the AHJ.

3.8 Retroactive Installation of Automatic Fire Alarm Systems

3.8.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Sections 907.3.1.1, 907.3.1.2, 907.3.1.3, 907.3.1.4 and 907.3.1.9 are deleted.

3.9 Fireworks

3.9.1 IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3301.1.3, Exception 4 is amended to add the following sentence: Fireworks are permitted as allowed in UCA 53-7-220 and UCA 11-3-1.

3.10 Flammable and Combustible Liquids

3.10.1 IFC, Chapter 34, Section 3406.1 is amended to add the following special operation: 8. Sites approved by the AHJ.

3.10.2 IFC, Chapter 34, Section 3406.2 is amended to add the following: On line two after the word "sites" add the words "and sites approved by the AHJ". On line five after the words "borrow pits" add the words "and sites approved by the AHJ".

3.11 Health Care Facilities

3.11.1 LSC Chapters 18, 19, 20 and 21, Sections 18.1.2.4, 19.1.2.4, 20.1.2.2 and 21.1.2.2 (Exiting Through Adjoining Occupancies) exception is deleted.

3.11.2 LSC Chapter 19, Section 19.3.6.1, (Rooms Allowed open to Corridor) exceptions No. 1, No. 5, No. 6, and No. 8 are deleted.

3.11.3 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1008.1.8.3 is amended to add the following: 5. Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require specialized security measures for their safety, approved access controlled egress may be installed when all the following are met: 5.1 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon activation of the automatic fire sprinkler system or the automatic fire detection system. 5.2 The facility staff can unlock the controlled egress doors by either sensor or keypad. 5.3 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon loss of power. 6. Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require approved, listed delayed egress locks, they shall be installed on doors as allowed in IFC, Section 1008.1.8.6.

3.12 Time Out and Seclusion Rooms

3.12.1 Time Out and Seclusion Rooms are allowed in occupancies protected by an automatic fire alarm system.

3.12.2 A vision panel shall be provided in the room door for observation purposes.

3.12.3 Time Out and Seclusion Room doors may not be fitted with a lock unless it is a self-releasing latch that releases automatically if not physically held in the locked position by an individual on the outside of the door.

3.12.4 Time Out and Seclusion Rooms shall be located where a responsible adult can maintain visual monitoring of the person and room.

**R710-4-4. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.**

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

**R710-4-5. Validity.**

The Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or of the codes hereby adopted, be declared, for any reason, to be invalid, it is the intent of the Board that it would have passed all other portions of this Board action, independent of the elimination here from of any such portion as may be declared invalid.

**R710-4-6. Conflicts.**

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the same code, or between different codes as adopted, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the AHJ, or his authorized representative.

**R710-4-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

7.2 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision from the AHJ.

7.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

7.4 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

7.5 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

7.6 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

7.7 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

**KEY: fire prevention, public buildings**
**May 16, 2006** **53-7-204**
**Notice of Continuation June 12, 2002**

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.**
**R850-4. Application Fees and Assessments.**
**R850-4-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Section 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) which authorizes the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to adopt rules necessary to fulfill the purposes of Title 53C.

**R850-4-200. Fee Schedule.**

The fees are established by the agency pursuant to policy set by the School and Institutional Trust Lands Board of Trustees. A copy of the fee schedule is available at the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration offices listed in R850-6-200(2)(a).

**R850-4-300. Fee Waivers.**

1. The director may waive any fees when appropriate and when doing so would not be adverse to the interests of the beneficiaries.

2. The director shall provide a semi-annual report to the Board of Trustees of any fees waived and the reasons for waiving the fees.

**KEY: administrative procedure, filing fees, rates**
**May 16, 2006 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**
**Notice of Continuation June 27, 2002**

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.**
**R850-5. Payments, Royalties, Audits, and Reinstatements.**
**R850-5-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Section 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to prescribe procedures and requirements for payments, royalties and audits.

**R850-5-200. Payments.**

Payments include rentals, royalties or any other financial obligation owed under the terms of a lease, permit or any other agreement.

1. As a matter of convenience, the agency allows parties other than the obligee to remit payments on the obligee's behalf; however, this practice in no way relieves the obligee of any statutory or contractual obligations concerning the proper and timely payments or the proper and timely filing of reports. For practical reasons, the agency often makes direct requests for reports and other records from parties other than the obligees. Payors should be aware that their actions subject leases to cancellation or subject delinquent royalties to interest charges. It is, therefore, in the best interest of all parties to cooperate in responsibly discharging their obligations to each other and to the Trust Lands Administration.

2. The obligee bears final responsibility for payments. In order to meet payment obligations of a lease, permit, or other financial contract with the agency, payments must be received as defined in subsection 4 of this rule by the appropriate due dates and must be accompanied by the appropriate report.

3. When a change of payor(s) on a property is to occur, the most recent payor of record shall notify the agency by letter prior to the change. This shall not be construed, however, to relieve the obligee of the ultimate responsibility.

4. Payments will be considered received if it is either delivered to the agency, or if the postmark stamped on the envelope or other appropriate wrapper containing it, is dated on or before the due date. If the post office cancellation mark is illegible, erroneous, or omitted, the payment will be considered timely if the sender can establish by competent evidence that the payment was deposited in the United States mail on or before the date for filing or paying. If the due date or cancellation date falls upon a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the payment shall be considered timely if received as defined herein by the next business day.

5. Payments will be enforced even though an agency order is incomplete or because of other irregularities.

6. A 6% penalty and $15 return check charge will be assessed on all checks returned by the bank. The check must be replaced by cash, certified funds, or immediately available funds. The Director may require future payments with certified funds when notified in writing.

7. Any financial obligation not received by its contractual due date will initiate a written cancellation notice by certified mail, return receipt requested. The cancellation date for any lease/permit or other contractual agreement unless otherwise specified in this rule, is defined as 30 days after the postmark date stamped on Post Office Form 3800, Receipt for Certified Mail. In the event payment is not received by the agency on or before the cancellation date, the lease, permit or other contractual agreement will be subject to cancellation, forfeiture or termination without further notice.

A default in the payment of any installment of principal or interest due under the terms of any land purchase agreement not received by the agency more than 30 days after the due date shall initiate a certified billing, return receipt requested. If all sums then due and payable are not received within 30 days after the mailing of the certified notice on Post Office Form 3800, the agency may elect any of the remedies as outlined in R850-80-700(8). If the cancellation date falls on a weekend or holiday, payment will be accepted the next business day until 5 p.m.

8. A late penalty of 6% or $10, whichever is greater, shall be charged after failure to pay any financial obligation, excluding royalties as provided in R850-5-300(2), within the time limit under which such payment is due.

9. Subject to R850-4-300, rental payments received after the due date which do not include a late fee will be returned to the lessee by certified mail, return receipt requested. Payment will only be accepted for the full amount due.

**R850-5-300. Royalties.**

1. Royalty Reports and Reporting Periods

(a) All royalty payments shall be made payable to the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration and shall be accompanied by a certified royalty report on a form specified by the agency. Check stubs or other report forms are unacceptable and do not satisfy the reporting requirement of this section.

(b) Any report not sufficiently complete and accurate to enable the agency to deposit the royalty to the correct institutional fund must be promptly corrected or amended by the payor. Failure to provide such a report may, after proper notification, subject the lease to cancellation.

2. Interest on Delinquent Royalties

Interest shall be compounded semiannually based on the average adjusted prime rate, rounded to the nearest full percent, for each six-month period computed from April to September and October to March, plus 4%. The interest rate will be subject to change at six month intervals every July 1st and January 1st. This interest rate will be applied to any delinquent royalties and will be in effect until payment is received. However, interest will not be assessed for prior period adjustments or amendments except for amounts of additional royalties due discovered during any audit action. Also, interest will not be accrued or billed for amounts less than $10.

**R850-5-400. Audits.**

The agency shall have the right at reasonable times and intervals to audit the books and records of any lessee/permittee/payor and to inspect the leased/permitted premises and conduct field audits for the purpose of determining whether there has been compliance with the rules or the terms of agreement.

**R850-5-500. Reinstatements.**

1. The director may reinstate the following specific leases, permits, and easements, in the event of their cancellation, upon filing of a request for reinstatement, the payment of all late fees, reinstatement fees, and rental fees in arrears, based on a written finding that a reinstatement would be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries:

(a) Special use leases issued using a competitive process within 60 days of cancellation.

(b) Special use leases issued without using a competitive process within 60 days of cancellation if:

i) there are no apparent competing interests,

ii) the cost of requiring a competitive process would be excessive in light of the potential revenue,

iii) a negotiated settlement appears to present greater opportunity for increased compensation than a competitive settlement, or

iv) there exists compelling reason establishing that the best interests of the trust would be met by waiving the competitive process.

(c) Grazing permits within 60 days of cancellation with the exception that grazing permits cancelled for reasons of non-payment of grazing fees may be reinstated by the director without a written finding.

(d) Easements within 60 days of cancellation provided that:

i) if the easement term is perpetual, then the easement shall be amended so that the term is 30 years beginning as of the original effective date. However, if the remaining number of years on an easement so amended is less than 15, the ending date of the easement shall be set so that there will be 15 years remaining in the easement;

ii) if the easement term is not perpetual, easements shall be reinstated only for the balance of the original term; and

iii) the applicant for an easement reinstatement agrees to pay the difference between what was originally paid for the easement and what the agency would charge for the easement at the time the request for reinstatement is submitted.

(e) Materials permits within 60 days of cancellation.

(f) Materials permits issued without using a competitive process within 60 days of cancellation if:

i) there are no apparent competing interests,

ii) the cost of requiring a competitive process would be excessive in light of the potential revenue,

iii) a negotiated settlement appears to present greater opportunity for increased compensation than a competitive settlement, or

iv) there exists compelling reason establishing that the best interests of the trust would be met by waiving the competitive process.

2. The director may reinstate any application for lease, permit, easement, exchange, or sale cancelled pursuant to R850-30, R850-40-700(3), or R850-80 upon the filing of a request for reinstatement and the payment of applicable reinstatement fees, and based on a written finding that a reinstatement would be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

**KEY: administrative procedure**
**May 16, 2006** **53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**
**Notice of Continuation June 27, 2002**

**R907. Transportation, Administration.**
**R907-68. Prioritization of New Transportation Capacity Projects.**
**R907-68-1. Definitions.**

(1) "ADT" means Average Daily Traffic, which is the volume of traffic on a road, annualized to a daily average.

(2) "Capacity" means the maximum hourly rate at which vehicles reasonably can be expected to traverse a point or a uniform section of a lane or roadway during a given time period under prevailing roadway, traffic, and control conditions.

(3) "Commission" means the Transportation Commission, which is created in Utah Code Ann. Section 72-1-301.

(4) "Economic Development" may include such things as employment growth, employment retention, retail sales, tourism growth, freight movements, tax base increase, and traveler or user cost savings in relation to construction costs.

(5) "Functional Classification" means the description of the road as one of the following:

(a) Rural Interstate;
(b) Rural Other Principal Arterial;
(c) Rural Minor Arterial;
(d) Rural Major Collector;
(e) Urban Interstate;
(f) Urban Other Freeway and Expressway;
(g) Urban Other Principal Arterial;
(h) Urban Minor Arterial;
(i) Urban Collector;

(6) "Major New Capacity Project" means a transportation project that costs more than $5,000,000 and accomplishes any of the following:

(a) Add new roads and interchanges;
(b) Add new lanes;
(c) Modify existing interchange(s) for capacity or economic development purpose.

(7) "MPO" as used in this section means metropolitan planning organization as defined in Utah Code Ann. Section 72-1-208.5.

(8) "Safety" means an analysis of the current safety conditions of a transportation facility. It includes an analysis of crash rates and crash severity.

(9) "Strategic Goals" means the Utah Department of Transportation Strategic Goals.

(10) "Strategic Initiatives" means the implementation strategies the Department will use to achieve the "Strategic Goals".

(11) "Transportation Efficiency" is the roadway attributes such as ADT, Truck ADT, Volume to Capacity Ratio, roadway Functional Classification, and Transportation Growth.

(12) "Transportation Growth" means the projected percentage of average annual increase in ADT.

(13) "Truck ADT" means the ADT of truck traffic on a road, annualized to a daily average.

(14) "Volume to Capacity Ratio" means the ratio of hourly volume of traffic to capacity for a transportation facility (measure of congestion).

**R907-68-2. Authority and Purpose.**

Utah Code Ann. Section 72-1-304, as enacted by Senate Bill 25, 2005 General Session, directs the Commission, in consultation with the Department and the Metropolitan Planning Organizations in the State, to issue rules that establish a prioritization process for new transportation projects that meet the Department's strategic goals. This rule fulfills that directive.

**R907-68-3. Application of Strategic Initiatives to Projects.**

The Department will use the Strategic Goals to guide the process:

(1) The Department will first seek to preserve current infrastructure and to optimize the capacity of the existing highway infrastructure before applying funds to increase capacity by adding new lanes.

(2) The Department will address means to improve the capacity of the existing system through technology like intelligent transportation systems, access management, transportation demand management, and others.

(3) The Department will assess safety through projects addressed in paragraph (1) and (2) above. The Department will also target specific highway locations for safety improvements.

(4) Adding new capacity projects will be recommended after considering items in paragraph (1), (2) and (3).

(5) All recommendations will be forwarded to the Transportation Commission for its review/action.

**R907-68-4. Prioritization of Major New Capacity Projects List.**

(1) Major New Capacity Projects will be compiled from the State of Utah Long Range Transportation Plan.

(2) The list will be first prioritized based upon Transportation Efficiency Factors, and Safety Factors. Each criterion of these factors will be given a specific weight.

(3) The Major New Capacity Projects will be ranked from highest to lowest with priority being assigned to the projects with highest overall rankings.

(4) The Commission will further evaluate the projects with highest rankings considering contributing components that include other factors such as Economic Development.

(5) For each Major New Capacity Project, the Department will provide a description of how completing that project will fulfill the Department's strategic goals.

(6) In the final selection process, the Commission may consider other factors not listed above. Its decision will be made in a public meeting forum.

**R907-68-5. Commission Discretion.**

The Commission, in consultation with the department and with MPOs, may establish additional criteria or use other considerations in prioritizing Major New Capacity Projects. If the Commission prioritizes a project over another project that has a higher rank under the criteria set forth in R907-68-4, the Commission shall identify the change and the reasons for it, and accept public comment at one of the public hearings held pursuant to R907-68-7.

**R907-68-6. Need for Local Government Participation for Interchanges.**

New interchanges for Economic Development purposes on existing roads will not be included on the Major New Capacity Project list unless the local government with geographical jurisdiction over the interchange location contributes at least 50% of the cost of the interchange from private, local, or other non-UDOT, funds.

**R907-68-7. Public Hearings.**

Before deciding the final prioritization list and funding levels, the Commission shall hold public hearings at locations around the state to accept public comments on the prioritization process and on the merits of the projects.

**KEY: transportation commission, transportation, roads, capacity**
**June 1, 2006 72-1-201**

**R912. Transportation, Motor Carrier, Ports of Entry.**
**R912-9. Pilot/Escort Requirements and Certification Program.**
**R912-9-1. Authority.**

This rule is enacted under the authority of Section 72-7-406.

**R912-9-2. Purpose.**

This rule establishes procedures for pilot/escort driver certification and vehicle equipment requirements for pilot/escort services.

**R912-9-3. Definitions.**

"Department" means the Utah Department of Transportation.

"Division" means the Motor Carrier Division.

**R912-9-4. Pilot/Escort Driver Requirements.**

Individuals who operate a pilot/escort vehicle must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must be a minimum of 18 years of age.

(2) Possess a valid drivers license for the state jurisdiction in which he/she resides.

(3) Pilot/Escort driver's will be issued a certification card by an authorized Qualified Certification Program as outlined in R912-10, and shall have it in their possession at all times while in pilot/escort operations.

(4) Initial certification will be valid for four years from the date of issue. One additional four-year certification may be obtained through a mail in or on-line recertification process provided by a Qualified Pilot/Escort Training Entity/Institution.

(5) Pilot/escort drivers must provide a current (within 30 days) Motor Vehicle Record (MVR) certification to the Qualified Certification Program at the time of the course.

(6) Current certification for pilot/escort operators will be honored through expiration date. Prior to expiration of pilot/escort certification it will be the responsibility of the operator to attend classroom instruction provided by an authorized Pilot/Escort Qualified Certification Program. A list of these providers can be obtained by calling (801) 965-4508.

(7) No passengers under 16 years of age are allowed in pilot/escort vehicles during movement of oversize loads.

**R912-9-5. Driver Certification Process.**

(1) Drivers domiciled in Utah must complete a pilot/escort certification course authorized by the Department. A list of authorized instructors may be obtained by contacting (801) 965-4508.

(2) Pilot/ Escort drivers domiciled outside of Utah may operate as a certified pilot/escort driver with another State's certification credential, provided the course meets the minimum requirements outlined in the Pilot/ Escort Training Manual - Best Practices Guidelines as endorsed by the Specialized Carriers and Rigging Association, Federal Highway Administration, and the Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance; and/or

(3) The Department may enter into a reciprocal agreement with other states provided they can demonstrate that course materials are comprehensive and meet minimum requirements outlined by the Department. For a current listing of these states, contact the Central Permit Office at 801-965-4302.

(4) Pilot/escort driver certification expires four years from the date issued. It will be the responsibility of the driver to maintain certification.

**R912-9-6. Suspensions and Revocations of Pilot/Escort Driver Certification.**

Pilot/escort drivers may have their certification suspended or revoked by the Department if convicted of a disqualifying offense.

(1) Drivers convicted of serious traffic violations such as excessive speed, reckless driving and driving maneuvers reserved for emergency vehicles, driving under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances may have their certification suspended or revoked by the Department.

(2) The Department may suspend for first offenses up to one year. Subsequent offenses may result in permanent revocation of driver certification.

**R912-9-7. Steering Committee. Appeal Process.**

When a driver is denied pilot/escort-driving privileges for reasons other than the conditions set forth in R912-9-6, the individual may file an appeal. The appeals shall be handled by a steering committee created by the Division. The steering committee shall have the powers granted to the Deputy Director in R907-1-3 for appeals from other Motor Carrier Division administrative actions. This committee's decision, if adopted by the Director of the Motor Carrier Division, will be considered a final agency order under the Utah Administrative Act.

**R912-9-8. Pilot/Escort Vehicle Standards.**

(1) Pilot/Escort vehicles may be either a passenger vehicle or a two-axle truck with a 95 inch minimum wheelbase and a maximum gross vehicle weight of 12,000 lbs and properly registered and licensed as required under Sections 41-1a-201 and 41-1a-401.

(2) Equipment shall not reduce visibility or mobility of pilot/escort vehicle while in operation.

(3) Trailers may not be towed at any time while in pilot/escort operations.

(4) Pilot/escort vehicles shall be equipped with a two-way radio capable of transmitting and receiving voice messages over a minimum distance of one-half mile. Radio communications must be compatible with accompanying pilot/escort vehicles, utility company vehicles, permitted vehicle operator and police escort, when necessary.

(5) Pilot/Escort vehicles may not carry a load.

**R912-9-9. Pilot/Escort Vehicle Signing Requirements.**

(1) Sign requirements on pilot/escort vehicles are as follows:

(a) Pilot escort vehicles must display an "Oversize Load" sign, which must be mounted on the top of the pilot/escort vehicle.

(b) Signs must be a minimum of 5 feet wide by 10 inch high visible surface space, with a solid yellow background and 8 inch high by 1-inch wide black letters. Solid defined as: when being viewed from the front or rear at a 9-degree angle, no light can transmit through.

(c) The sign for the front/pilot escort vehicle shall be displayed so as to be clearly legible and readable by oncoming traffic at all times.

(d) The rear pilot/escort vehicle shall display its sign so as to be readable by traffic overtaking from the rear and clearly legible at all times.

**R912-9-10. Pilot/Escort Vehicle Lighting Requirements.**

(1) Two methods of lighting are authorized by the Department. Requirements are as follows:

(a) Two AAMVA approved amber flashing lights mounted with one on each side of the required sign. These shall be a minimum of 6 inches in diameter with a capacity of 60 flashes per minute with warning lights illuminated at all times during operation, or

(b) An AAMVA approved amber rotating, oscillating, or flashing beacon/light bar mounted on top of the pilot/escort vehicle. This beacon/light bar must be unobstructed and visible for 360 degrees with warning lights illuminated at all times

during operation.

(2) Incandescent, strobe or diode (LED) lights may be used provided they meet the above criteria.

**R912-9-11. Pilot/Escort Vehicle Equipment Requirements.**

(1) Pilot/Escort vehicles shall be equipped with the following safety items:

(a) Standard 18 inch or 24 inch red/white "STOP" and black/orange "SLOW" paddle signs. Construction zone flagging requires the 24-inch sign.

(b) Nine reflective triangles.

(c) Eight red-burning flares, glow sticks or equivalent illumination device approved by the Department.

(d) Three orange, 18 inch high cones.

(e) Flashlight. With a minimum 1 1/2" lense diameter, with extra batteries or charger (emergency type shake or crank -- will not be allowed).

(f) 9" minimum length red or orange cone for use when directing traffic.

(g) Orange hardhat and Class 2 safety vest for personnel involved in pilot/escort operations.

(h) A height-measuring pole made of a non-conductive, non-destructive, flexible or frangible material, only required when escorting a load exceeding 16 feet in height.

(i) Fire extinguisher.

(j) First aid kit must be clearly marked.

(k) One spare "oversize load" sign, 7 feet by 18 inches.

(l) Serviceable Spare tire, tire jack and lug wrench.

(m) Handheld two way simplex radio or other compatible form of communication for operations outside pilot/escort vehicles.

(2) Vehicles shall not have unauthorized equipment on the vehicle such as those generally reserved for law enforcement personnel.

**R912-9-12. Police Escort Vehicle Equipment and Safety Requirements.**

(1) Police escort vehicles shall be equipped with the following safety items:

(a) All officers must have a CB radio to communicate with the pilot and transport vehicles.

(b) Officers shall complete a Utah Law Enforcement Check List and Reporting Criteria Form.

(c) Officers shall verify that all pilot/escorts are in possession of current pilot/escort inspections, or they shall complete an inspection prior to load movement.

(d) Police vehicles must be clearly marked with emergency red and blue lighting visible 360 degrees;

(e) Officers shall be in uniform while conducting police escort moves.

**R912-9-13. Insurance.**

(1) Drivers shall carry proof of current insurance as authorized under Section 31-A-22-301.

(2) Pilot/escort vehicles shall have a minimum amount of $750,000 liability. This is not a cumulative amount.

**R912-9-14. Operating Conditions Requiring Pilot/Escort Vehicles.**

(1) One pilot vehicle is required for vehicles/loads, which exceed the following dimensional conditions;

(a) 12 feet in width on secondary highways (non-interstate) and 14 feet in width on divided highways (interstates).

(b) 105 feet in length on secondary highways and 120 feet in length on divided highways.

(c) Overhangs in excess of 20 feet shall have pilot/escort vehicle positioned to the front for front overhangs and to the rear for rear overhangs.

(2) Two pilot/escort vehicles are required for vehicles/loads which exceed the following dimensional conditions:

(a) 14 feet in width on secondary highways and 16 feet in width on divided highways, except for

(i) Mobile and manufactured homes with eaves 12 inches or less on either roadside or curbside shall be measured for box width only and assigned escort vehicles as specified above in R912-9-1.

(ii) Mobile and manufactured homes with eaves greater than 12 inches shall be measured for overall width including eaves and pilot/escort vehicles assigned as specified above R912-9-2; or

(b) 120 feet in length on secondary highways.

(c) 16 feet in height on all highways.

(d) When otherwise required by the Department.

**R912-9-15. Convoy Allowances For Permitted Vehicles.**

The movement of more than one permitted vehicle in convoy is allowed provided the following requirements are met and authorization is granted by the Division.

(1) The distance between vehicles will not be less than 500 feet nor more than 700 feet.

(2) The number of special permitted vehicles in convoy will not exceed four.

(3) The distance between multiple convoys will be a minimum of one mile.

(4) Except as authorized by the Division, no load in the convoy will exceed 12 feet in width.

(5) Guidelines for convoys of long loads:

TABLE

| Overall Length | Convoy Limit | Pilot/Escort Vehicle |
|---|---|---|
| 95 - 119 ft. | Four | Front and rear |
| 120 - 140 ft. | Two | Front and rear |
| *Over 140 ft. | -- | -- |

*Must obtain authorization from the Division by calling (801) 965-4508

**R912-9-16. Pre-Trip Planning and Coordination Requirements.**

(1) A coordination and planning meeting shall be held prior to load movement. The driver(s) carrying or pulling the oversize load(s), the pilot/escort vehicle driver(s), law enforcement officers (if assigned), Department personnel (if involved), and public utilities company representatives (if involved) shall attend. When police escorts are present, a Utah Law Enforcement Check List and Reporting Criteria Form must be completed. This meeting shall include discussion and coordination on the conduct of the move, including at least the following topics:

(a) The person designated as being in charge (usually a Department representative or a law enforcement officer).

(b) Authorized routing and permit conditions. Ensure that all documentation is distributed to all appropriate individuals involved in the move.

(c) Communication and signals coordination.

(d) Verification/measurement of load dimensions. Compare with permitted dimensions

(e) Copies of permit and routing documents shall be provided to all parties involved with the permitted load movement.

**R912-9-17. Permitted Vehicle Restrictions on Certain Highways.**

Certified pilot/escort operators must refer to highway restrictions specified in R912-11 prior to all load movements.

**KEY: permitted vehicles, trucks, pilot/escort vehicles**

72-7-406

**R916. Transportation, Operations, Construction.**
**R916-1. Advertising and Awarding Construction Contracts.**
**R916-1-1. Authority and Purpose.**

This rule establishes the procedures for the advertising and awarding of Utah Department of Transportation construction contracts. This rule is authorized under Sections 27-12-7, 27-12-108, 63-49-4, and Subsection 63-56-13(3).

**R916-1-2. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 27-12-2.

(2) In addition, "Notice to Contractors" means the advertisement or public announcement inviting bids for work to be performed or materials to be furnished.

**R916-1-3. Invitation for Bids.**

(1) The department shall prepare a notice to contractors inviting bid proposals on each project. The notice to contractors shall specify the type of construction, the location, the principal items of work, and the bid opening time and date.

(2) The advertisement for bids shall be published for a minimum period of two weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the work is to be performed.

(3) Contractors and suppliers may receive notice to contractors by requesting their name be placed on a distribution list which is maintained by the department.

**R916-1-4. Bidding Proposals, Plans and Specifications.**

(1) Bidding proposals, plans and specifications shall be available for inspection at all Region offices, Cedar City, Price, Richfield and Salt Lake City headquarters. Plans are available for sale (non-refundable fee) only at the Salt Lake City headquarters, Construction Division office.

(2) Prior to submitting a bid, the bidder shall become prequalified at least 10 working days prior to bid opening date, under Rule R916-2 concerning prequalification of contractors. Prequalification of bidders is not required on projects estimated under $500,000.

(3) Prequalified contractors may obtain bidding proposals, plans and specifications and non-prequalified contractors may obtain non-bidding plans and specifications upon payment of a non-refundable fee as specified in the notice to contractors.

(a) Projects shall not be awarded when the sum of the amount of uncompleted work, both in and outside of the state of Utah, shown on the contractor's "Status of Work Under Contract" form and the bid amount submitted exceeds the amount for which the contractor is prequalified. This transaction is performed at the close of bid opening for all apparent low bidders, on all projects with an advertised engineer's estimate over $500,000.

(b) Two or more contractors who have prequalified separately and desire to enter a joint bid on a single project may do so upon submitting a letter of intent to the department prequalification secretary at least four working days prior to bid opening. The prequalification of each contractor can then be considered for consolidation to place a bid as prime.

(4) If it is necessary to issue an addendum to the plans and specifications during the advertising period, the department shall call and fax a copy to the prime bidders, then mail a copy of the addendum by certified mail to each contractor holding bidding proposals. The department shall mail a copy of the addendum by first class mail to all other plan holders.

**R916-1-5. Bidding Requirements and Conditions.**

(1) Each bidder shall submit their proposal upon the forms furnished by the department.

(2) Sealed proposals shall be submitted to the department prior to the time and at the place specified in the notice to contractors.

(3) Proposals shall be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the notice to contractors.

(4) No proposal shall be considered unless accompanied by a guaranty in the form of certified check, cashier's check or guaranty bond for not less than five percent of the total amount of the bid.

(5) Each bidder must comply with the laws of Utah relative to the licensing of contractors. A contractor's license is required prior to the submission of a bid, except that a contractor may submit a bid on a Federal-aid highway project without having first obtained a license, provided the contractor, prior to undertaking any construction under that bid (at time of official award notification), shall be licensed in Utah.

(6) The right to reject any or all proposals is reserved by the department.

**R916-1-6. Award of Contracts.**

(1) The department shall award the contract to the lowest responsible and qualified bidder.

(2) When all bids received exceed the engineer's estimate by more than 10%, the department reserves the right to either accept the low bid or to reject all bids.

(3) The award, if made, shall be within 30 days after the opening of proposals. The department may, subject to approval of the successful bidder, withhold the award beyond the 30 day time frame. After 30 days, if no award has been made, the contractor may withdraw their proposal without liability.

(4) The successful bidder shall be notified, by mail using the address shown on their proposal, that they have been awarded the contract.

(5) The department reserves the right to cancel the award of any contract at any time before the execution of the contract by all parties with no liability against the department.

**R916-1-7. Execution of Contracts.**

(1) Unless the bonds are waived pursuant to Subparagraph (6), when the contract is executed, the successful bidder shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract. Each bond shall be on the form provided by the department and shall be executed by a surety company or companies licensed by the state of Utah. These companies must be listed on the current United States Department of the Treasury Circular 570 as acceptable sureties on Federal bonds. The department shall make available to the public this Circular at the following locations: Construction Division, UDOT Library, and Internet.

(2) The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned together with the fully executed contract bonds within 15 days after the contract has been awarded.

(3) Failure to execute a contract and file acceptable bonds within 15 days after the contract has been awarded shall be just cause for the cancellation of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty.

(4) If the contract is not executed by the Department within 30 days after receiving signed contracts and bonds, the bidder shall have the right to withdraw their bid without penalty.

(5) No contract shall be considered effective until it has been fully executed by all the parties thereto.

(6) In accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 63-56-504, the Executive Director or designee may reduce or waive the amount of the payment and performance bonds below the 100% normally required, if he or she determines that the circumstances are such that the normal bonding requirement is unnecessary to protect the State.

**KEY: bids, advertising, contracts, bonding requirements**

| | |
|---|---|
| **May 16, 2006** | **27-12-7** |
| **Notice of Continuation January 18, 2002** | **27-12-108** |
| | **63-49-4** |
| | **63-56-38** |

63-56-13

**R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.**
**R994-302. Payment by Employer.**
**R994-302-101. General Definition.**

An employer is responsible to advise the Department that he has entered into a business, to report wages paid and to make payments of contributions based on those wages and to comply with instructions on report forms issued by the Department. This rule establishes when contributions are due, how contributions are paid, and when contribution reports are due. Information regarding interest and penalties related to contribution reports are provided for in Section 35A-4-305. An employer is responsible to notify the Department of changes in the business which might affect filing reports or paying contributions.

**R994-302-102. Due Dates for Contribution Payments.**

(1) Contributions are payable quarterly. The payment is due on the last day of the month that follows the end of each calendar quarter; unless the Department, after giving written notice, changes the due date. Interest and penalties for late payments begin to accrue the day after the due date. Contribution payments postmarked on or before the due date are considered paid timely.

(a) The Department may establish a separate due date for the payment of contributions when:

(i) The employing unit can show a reasonable basis for contending that the status of the employing unit as an employer, the status of any service performed for the employer or the status of any contribution liability is doubtful. Appealing or disagreeing with the Department's decision regarding the employer's status or status of the liability does not in itself show the status is doubtful. Some examples of when a separate due date may be established by the Department are when an employer can show a reasonable basis for erroneously:

(A) reporting wages to another state;

(B) not reporting wages he considered to be exempt as agricultural labor; or

(C) not reporting wages for individuals he considered exempt from employment; or

(ii) An employer discontinues business by retirement therefrom, or by sale, merger, consolidation or reorganization involving the transfer of assets. The employer must give written notice to the Department when:

(A) the terms of the discontinuance are known or finalized; and

(B) again when the status change is accomplished unless both events occur at the same time; or

(iii) The possible collection of any contribution will be jeopardized by delaying the collection thereof until the regular due date.

(2) An extension of up to 90 days for making quarterly payments will be granted if the employer makes a written request within ten days after the date the written demand for payment is mailed by the Department. Further extensions may be granted if in the judgement of the Department an extension would preserve the possibility of collecting payments due. Interest will accrue on the outstanding balance from the original due date.

**R994-302-103. Contribution Payments.**

The contributions due will be based on wages paid during the quarter for subject employment, as defined by Subsection R994-401-205.

(1) All contributions or other payments should be made payable to the Utah Unemployment Compensation Fund.

(2) Contribution payments made by check or other order will constitute payment on the day received only if initially honored by the bank. In the event that the Department incurs necessary expense in the collection of any such check or other order for payment of money, the amount of such expense shall be paid by the person who tendered said check or order to the Department.

(3) After a check has been given in payment and has been returned by the depository bank unpaid, the Department reserves the right thereafter to accept from the employer only cash, certified cashier's check, or money order.

(4) Contributions, interest or penalty payments received without a report or billing will be applied to the oldest quarter in which an amount is due and will be applied first to the contributions, then to the interest and finally to the penalties due in that quarter. Payments will be applied in this manner unless, at the time the payment is made, the employer specifies otherwise; or at a later date by mutual agreement between the Department and the employer, the payment is applied differently. Payments accompanied by a contribution report or a billing will be applied to the quarters shown on that report or billing.

**R994-302-104. Due Dates for Filing Contribution Reports.**

(1) Contribution reports and any equivalent reports required of those employers liable for payments in lieu of contributions are due quarterly on the last day of the month that follows the end of each calendar quarter; unless the Department, after giving written notice, changes the due date. Reports postmarked on or before the due date are considered filed timely.

(a) Extension for Filing Reports.

The Department may, for good cause, grant an extension of time for filing a report if the employer makes a written request not later than the due date of the report.

**R994-302-105. Other Responsibilities of the Employer.**

(1) The executor or administrator of an employer's estate must give written notice of the employer's death to the Department as soon as practicable.

(2) An employer must immediately notify the Department of commencement of any receivership or similar proceeding, or of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, and of any court order with respect to the foregoing. An employer must immediately notify the Department of the filing of any voluntary or involuntary petition in bankruptcy or other proceeding under the Federal Bankruptcy Act.

(3) An employer, receiver, trustee, executor or administrator, or other person appointed under the laws of the State of Utah who is in control of the assets of an employer, must file timely with the Department all reports that are required.

**R994-302-106. Adjustments and Refunds.**

Adjustments or refunds for contributions overpaid will be made as provided by Subsection 35A-4-306(5). Adjustments for reports not filed or for reports and contributions filed incorrectly will be made as provided by Section 35A-4-305(2).

**KEY: unemployment compensation, employer liability**
**1991 35A-4-302**
**Notice of Continuation May 9, 2006**

**R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.**
**R994-308. Bond or Security Requirement.**
**R994-308-101. General Definition.**

To ensure compliance with the contribution provisions of the Act, the Department may require an employer to provide a bond or other security deposit under Section 35A-4-308(1). This rule describes the types of deposits, the conditions under which a deposit may be required, how the amount of the deposit is determined and the disposition of the deposit.

**R994-308-102. Types of Deposits.**

A cash deposit will generally be required; however, at the Department's discretion other forms of security may be accepted.

**R994-308-103. Reasons for Requiring a Deposit.**

(1) A security deposit may be required whenever circumstances would reasonably cause doubt as to an employer's future compliance with the contribution provisions of the Act. Failure to comply includes such things as failing to file reports, pay contributions, file a wage list or comply with other requests made by the Department. Some of the more common reasons for requiring a deposit are the following:

(a) the employer's past failure to comply;

(b) the employer is an out-of-state employer and has workers in Utah;

(c) the employer is in an industry where the rate of past failure to comply is high;

(d) the employer's or principal's past failure to comply in other businesses with which he is or has been affiliated; and

(e) the employer is a leasing employer or temporary services employer and the potential for a negative impact on the trust fund is greater due to the fact that the responsibility for the payment of contributions rests with one employer rather than all the employer's clients.

**R994-308-104. Amount of Deposit.**

When a cash deposit is required, such deposit shall be a minimum of $100 and shall not exceed an amount equal to three times the quarterly contribution liability currently accruing or expected to accrue.

**R994-308-105. Disposition of Deposit.**

If after the employer makes the required deposit he fails to comply with the Act, the Department will use the cash deposit or the proceeds from the sale of the bond or security to pay contributions, interest and penalties due as defined by Subsection R994-302-103(4). The Department may then require a new deposit.

**R994-308-106. Interest Earned on Cash Deposits.**

Interest earned on cash deposits will be paid into the same fund as other interest and penalties collected by the Department as provided by Subsection 35A-4-305(1)(e).

**KEY: unemployment compensation, bonding requirements**
**1991 35A-4-308(1)**
**Notice of Continuation May 9, 2006**